CITY OF HOUSTON
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION

PROJECT MANUAL
Metro Central, Upper Braes, White Oak, & Kingwood West WWTPs Improvements
WBS No. R-000265-00102-4

VOLUME 1 of 1

Divisions 00 through 16

January 2016

STATE OF TEXAS
MURALI ERAT
105980
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11-12-15

FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.
TEXAS REGISTERED
ENGINEERING FIRM
F-2144

STATE OF TEXAS
MEHRAN BAVARIAN
48811
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11-12-15

FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.
TEXAS REGISTERED
ENGINEERING FIRM
F-2144

Freese and Nichols, Inc.
10497 Town and Country Way, Suite 600
(713) 600-6800
TBPE Registration No. F-2144

Document 00010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTE: Bold capitalized Specification Sections are included in the City of Houston Department of Public Works and Engineering Standard Construction Specifications for Wastewater Collection Systems, Water Lines, Storm Drainage, Street Paving, and Traffic located here: **http://documents.publicworks.houstontx.gov/document-center/cat_view/88-engineering-and-construction/92-specifications/208-division-02-16-standard-specifications.html**; and are incorporated in Project Manuals by reference as if copied verbatim. Documents listed "for filing" are to be provided by Bidder and are not included in this Project Manual unless indicated for example only. The Document numbers and titles hold places for actual documents to be submitted by Contractor during Bid, post-bid, or construction phase of the Project. Specification Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are amended by a supplemental specification, printed on blue paper and placed in front of the Specification it amends. Documents in the 200, 300 and 400 series of Division 00, except for Document 00410B – Bid Form, Part B, are not part of the Contract.

Doc. No. **Document Title** **Doc. Date**

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00010 Table of Contents 08-01-2013
00015 List of Drawings 02-01-2004

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00200 Instructions to Bidders 07-01-2013
00210 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders 07-01-2013
00220 Request for Bid Information 06-11-2004

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS
00320 Geotechnical Information 09-02-2005

BID FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS
00410 Bid Form, Parts A & B 08-01-2013
00430 Bidder's Bond (For filing; Example Form) 02-01-2004
00450 Bidder's Statement of MWBE/PDBE/DBE/SBE Status 07-01-2013
00452 Contractor Submission List - Fair Campaign Ordinance 04-30-2004
00453 Bidder's Statement of Residency 02-01-2004
00454 Affidavit of Non-Interest 02-01-2004
00455 Affidavit of Ownership or Control 09-04-2007
00456 Bidder's Certificate of Compliance with Buy American Program 02-01-2004
00457 Conflict of Interest Questionnaire 02-28-2006
00458 Bidder's Certificate Regarding Foreign Trade Restriction 02-01-2004

00459 Contractor's Statement Regarding Previous Contracts Subject to EEO 02-01-2004
00460 (POP-1) Pay or Play Acknowledgement Form 07-03-2012
00470 Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan 08-01-2013
00471 Pre-bid Good Faith Efforts 07-01-2013
00472 Bidder's Goal Deviation Request 07-01-2013

POST-BID PROCEDURES
00495 Post-bid Procedures 08-01-2013

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

AGREEMENT

00500 Form of Business 02-01-2004
00501 Resolution of Contractor 02-01-2010
00520 Agreement 08-01-2013
00570 Contractor's Revised MWSBE Participation Plan 08-01-2013
00571 Record of Post-Award Good Faith Efforts 08-01-2013
00572 Contractor's Request for Plan Deviation 08-01-2013

BONDS AND CERTIFICATES
00600 List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers 07-01-2013
00601 Drug Policy Compliance Agreement 02-01-2004
00603 Checklist for Drug Policy Submittal 02-09-2012
00604 History of OSHA Actions and List of On-the-job Injuries 02-01-2004
00605 List of Safety Impact Positions 02-01-2004
00606 Contractor's Certification of No Safety Impact Positions 02-01-2004
00607 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters 02-01-2004
00610 Performance Bond 05-17-2005
00611 Statutory Payment Bond 05-17-2005
00612 One-year Maintenance Bond 05-17-2005
00613 One-year Surface Correction Bond 05-17-2005
00620 Affidavit of Insurance (with attached Certificates of Insurance) 02-01-2004
00624 Affidavit of Compliance with Affirmative Action Program 02-01-2004
00630 (POP-2) Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program 07-03-2012
00631 (POP-3) City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Subcontractors 07-03-2012
00633 Equal Employment Opportunity–Certification By Material Suppliers 02-01-2010
00641 Contractor's Certification of Final Completion 02-01-2004
00642 Monthly Subcontractor Payment Reporting Form 02-01-2010
00646 Payment Notification Explanation of Withholding 02-01-2010

GENERAL CONDITIONS
00700 General Conditions 08-01-2013

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
00800 Supplementary Conditions 12-30-2015
00805 Equal Employment Opportunity Program Requirements 05-01-2012
00808 Requirements for the City of Houston Program for Minority, Women, and Small Business Enterprises (MWSBE), and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE) Program .. 08-01-2013
00820 Wage Scale for Engineering Construction 02-01-2013
00821 Wage Scale for Building Construction 02-01-2013
00830 Trench Safety Geotechnical Information 02-01-2004
00840 Pay or Play Program Requirements 07-03-2012

ADDENDA AND MODIFICATIONS
00910 Addendum 02-01-2004
00911 Notice of Addendum 02-01-2004
00931 Request for Information 02-01-2004

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01110 Summary of Work 06-27-2005
01145 Use of Premises 01-01-2011
01255 Change Order Procedures 08-01-2003
01270 Measurement and Payment 08-01-2003
01292 Schedule of Values 08-01-2003
01312 Coordination and Meetings 08-01-2003
01321 Construction Photographs 08-01-2003
01325 Construction Schedule 08-01-2003
01326 Construction Schedule (Bar Chart) 08-01-2003
01330 Submittal Procedures 08-01-2003
01340 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples 08-01-2003
01351 Environmental Safety and Worker Protection 01-01-2011
01410 TPDES Requirements (with Attachments) 02-01-2011
01422 Reference Standards 08-01-2003
01450 Contractor's Quality Control 08-01-2003
01452 Inspection Services 08-01-2003
01454 Testing Laboratory Services 08-01-2003
01502 Mobilization 08-01-2008
01504 Temporary Facilities and Controls 01-01-2011
01506 Diversion Pumping 08-01-2003
01520 Temporary Field Office 02-08-2012
01554 Traffic Control and Street Signs 07-01-2012
01555 Traffic Control and Regulation 01-01-2011

01562 Tree and Plant Protection....01-01-2011
01570 Storm Water Pollution Control....01-26-2012
01575 Stabilized Construction Access....02-01-2011
01576 Waste Material Disposal....08-01-2003
01578 Control of Ground and Surface Water....01-01-2011
01580 Project Identification Signs....08-01-2003
01581 Excavation in Public Way Permit Signs....08-01-2003
01610 Basic Product Requirements....01-01-2011
01630 Product Substitution Procedures....08-01-2003
01725 Field Surveying....01-01-2011
01731 Cutting and Patching....01-01-2011
01732 Procedure for Water Valve Assistance (with Attachments)....08-01-2003
01740 Site Restoration....08-01-2003
01755 Starting Systems....08-01-2003
01770 Closeout Procedures....08-01-2003
01782 Operations and Maintenance Data....08-01-2003
01785 Project Record Documents....08-01-2003

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK
02081 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE MANHOLES....01-01-2011
02082 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES....01-01-2011
02083 FIBERGLASS MANHOLES....01-01-2011
02084 FRAMES, GRATES, RINGS, AND COVERS....08-01-2008
02085 VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, AND METER VAULTS....01-01-2011
02086 ADJUSTING MANHOLES, INLETS, AND VALVE BOXES TO GRADE....01-01-2011
02087 BRICK MANHOLE FOR STORM SEWERS....10-01-2002
02101 SOLIDS REMOVAL, LOADING, TRANSPORTATION, AND DISPOSAL....10-13-2015
02136 WASTE MATERIAL HANDLING, TESTING AND DISPOSAL....01-01-2011
02201 SITE PREPARATION, GRADING, RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP FOR WATER STORAGE TANKS....01-01-2011
02221 REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES....07-01-2009
02222 ABANDONMENT OF SEWERS....01-01-2011
02233 CLEARING AND GRUBBING....01-01-2011
02260 TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM....02-01-2011
02315 ROADWAY EXCAVATION....07-01-2009
02316 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES....01-01-2011
02317 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES....01-01-2011
02318 EXTRA UNIT PRICE WORK FOR EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL....01-01-2011
02319 BORROW....01-01-2011
02320 UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS....01-01-2011
02321 CEMENT STABILIZED SAND....01-01-2011
02322 FLOWABLE FILL....08-01-2008
02330 EMBANKMENT....10-01-2002

02336 LIME-STABILIZED SUBGRADE 10-01-2002
02337 LIME/FLY-ASH STABILIZED SUBGRADE 10-01-2002
02338 PORTLAND CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE 10-01-2002
02340 COMPACTED SANDFILL UNDER TANK FLOOR PLATE 01-01-2011
02400 TUNNEL SHAFTS 01-01-2011
02401 COMMON TUNNEL SHAFTS 01-01-2011
02425 TUNNEL EXCAVATION AND PRIMARY LINER 10-01-2002
02426 SEWER LINE IN TUNNELS 10-01-2002
02427 PLASTIC LINER FOR LARGE-DIAMETER CONCRETE SEWERS AND STRUCTURES 10-01-2002
02431 TUNNEL GROUT 10-01-2002
02441 MICROTUNNELING AND PIPE-JACKED TUNNELS 01-01-2011
02447 AUGERING PIPE AND CONDUIT 10-01-2002
02448 PIPE AND CASING AUGERING FOR SEWERS 10-01-2002
02465 DRILLED SHAFT FOUNDATIONS 10-01-2002
02476 CAISSON FOR LIFT STATION 01-01-2011
02501 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS 02-01-2011
02502 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 01-01-2011
02503 COPPER TUBING 10-01-2002
02504 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST FIBERGLASS PIPE 02-01-2011
02505 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) SOLID AND PROFILE WALL PIPE 02-01-2011
02507 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE 01-01-2011
02508 EXTRA STRENGTH CLAY PIPE 02-01-2011
02509 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE FOR PRESSURE MAINS 01-01-2011
02511 WATER LINES 01-01-2011
02512 WATER TAP AND SERVICE LINE INSTALLATION 04-27-2012
02513 WET CONNECTIONS 10-01-2002
02514 DISINFECTION OF WATER LINES 01-01-2011
02515 HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PIPELINES 01-01-2011
02516 CUT, PLUG, AND ABANDONMENT OF WATER LINES 01-01-2011
02517 WATER LINE IN TUNNELS 10-01-2002
02518 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR LARGE-DIAMETER WATER LINES 01-01-2011
02520 FIRE HYDRANTS 05-05-2011
02521 GATE VALVES 01-01-2011
02522 BUTTERFLY VALVES 01-01-2011
02523 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES 10-01-2002
02524 AIR RELEASE AND VACUUM RELIEF VALVES 01-01-2011
02525 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES 01-01-2011
02526 WATER METERS 01-01-2011
02527 POLYURETHANE COATINGS ON STEEL OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE 10-01-2002
02528 POLYETHYLENE WRAP 01-01-2011
02531 GRAVITY SANITARY SEWERS 01-01-2011
02532 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAINS 01-01-2011

02533 ACCEPTANCE TESTING FOR SANITARY SEWERS 01-01-2011
02534 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE STUBS OR RECONNECTIONS ... 01-01-2011
02550 SLIPLINING SANITARY SEWERS 01-01-2011
02553 POINT REPAIR AND OBSTRUCTION REMOVALS 01-01-2011
02555 MANHOLE REHABILITATION 01-01-2011
02557 FOLDED AND FORMED PIPE 01-01-2011
02558 CLEANING AND TELEVISION INSPECTION 01-01-2011
02571 CRUSHING SANITARY SEWERS 01-01-2011
02581 STREET LIGHTING CONDUIT 10-01-2002
02582 TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE ASSEMBLIES 07-01-2009
02611 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE 02-01-2011
02612 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX SEWERS 10-01-2002
02613 BAR WRAPPED STEEL CYLINDER PIPE 01-01-2011
02621 GEOTEXTILE 10-01-2002
02622 POLYVINYL VINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS 07-06-2015
02631 STORM SEWERS 01-26-2012
02632 CAST-IN-PLACE INLETS, HEADWALLS,
AND WINGWALLS 10-01-2002
02633 PRECAST CONCRETE INLETS, HEADWALLS,
AND WINGWALLS 10-01-2002
02642 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE 10-01-2002
02643 PLATE CULVERT STRUCTURES 10-01-2002
02662 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS, AND ACCESSORIES FOR
WATER STORAGE TANKS 01-01-2011
02711 HOT MIX ASPHALT BASE COURSE 07-01-2009
02712 CEMENT STABILIZED BASE COURSE 10-01-2002
02713 RECYCLED CRUSHED CONCRETE BASE COURSE 07-01-2009
02714 FLEXIBLE BASE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY DRIVEWAYS 07-01-2009
02741 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT 07-01-2009
02742 PRIME COAT 10-01-2002
02743 TACK COAT 10-01-2002
02751 CONCRETE PAVING 07-01-2009
02752S Concrete Pavement Joints 12-29-2009
***02752 CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTS 10-01-2002**
02753 CONCRETE PAVEMENT CURING 10-01-2002
02754 CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS 09-01-2002
02761 COLORED CONCRETE FOR MEDIANS AND SIDEWALKS 09-01-2002
02762 BLAST CLEANING OF PAVEMENT 10-01-2002
02764 RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS 07-01-2012
02765 TEMPORARY AND REMOVABLE REFLECTORIZED
PAVEMENT MARKINGS 07-01-2012
02767 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS 07-01-2012
02771 CURB, CURB AND GUTTER, AND HEADERS 10-01-2002
02772 CONCRETE MEDIANS AND DIRECTIONAL ISLANDS 10-01-2002
02775 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS 10-01-2002
02811 LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION 10-01-2002

02893 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONSTRUCTION 07-01-2009
02911 TOPSOIL 10-01-2002
02912 TREE, PLANT, AND HARDSCAPE PROTECTION 07-01-2009
02915 TREE PLANTING 01-01-2011
02921 HYDROMULCH SEEDING 01-01-2011
02922 SODDING 07-01-2009
02951 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION 07-01-2009
02960 MILLING PAVEMENT 07-01-2009
02983 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF BRICK-PAVED STREETS . 10-01-2002

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
03013 MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 07-06-2015
03100 CONCRETE FORMING 07-06-2015
03200 REINFORCING STEEL 07-06-2015
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 07-06-2015

DIVISION 4 – MORTAR (NOT USED)

DIVISION 5 - METALS
05500 METAL FABRICATIONS 07-06-2015
05510 METAL STAIRS 07-06-2015
05521 PIPE AND TUBE RAILING 07-06-2015
05530 METAL GRATINGS 07-06-2015

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES
09901 PROTECTIVE COATINGS 01-01-2011

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
11176 NON POTABLE WATER SYSTEM 10-16-15
11312 DRY-PIT SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS 10-16-15
11333 MECHANICALLY CLEANED CHAIN BAR SCREEN 10-16-15
11334 ROTARY DRUM SCREEN IMPROVEMENTS 10-16-15
11342 SELF-PRIMING CENTRIFUGAL CHOPPER PUMP 10-16-15
11361 SCUM SPRAY SYSTEM 10-16-15
11363 FLOATING DECANTERS 10-16-15

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13325 CONTROL PANELS AND PANEL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT 07-06-2015
13440 PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM 10-16-2015
13441 SCADA SOFTWARE ENGINEERING SECURITY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 07-06-2015

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

15094 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS & ACCESSORIES 02-16-2015
15096 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES..... 02-16-2015
15101 GATE VALVES 02-16-2015
15105 MOTORIZED VALVE ACTUATORS 10-13-2015
15111 SWING CHECK VALVES..... 10-16-2015
15108 KNIFE GATE VALVES 07-06-2015
15117 AIR RELEASE AND AIR AND VACUUM VALVES 02-16-2015
15136 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING..... 10-16-2015

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16010 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 07-06-2015
16060 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION..... 07-06-2015
16140 WIRING DEVICES 07-06-2015
16161 PANELBOARDS 07-06-2015
16170 GROUNDING AND BONDING..... 07-06-2015
16171 LOW VOLTAGE MOTORS 07-06-2015
16175 LOW VOLTAGE ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES..... 07-06-2015
16195 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION..... 07-06-2015
16402 UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS 07-06-2015
16460 TRANSFORMERS 600 VOLTS AND LESS..... 07-06-2015
16475 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES 07-06-2015
16476 DISCONNECTS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS..... 07-06-2015
16481 MOTOR CONTROLLERS 07-06-2015

END OF DOCUMENT

SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY:
FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.

MEHRAN BAVARIAN, P.E.

DIVISION 0 – INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION AND BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

STATE OF TEXAS
MEHRAN BAVARIAN
48811
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

11-12-15

FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.
TEXAS REGISTERED
ENGINEERING FIRM
F-2144

SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY:
FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.

MURALI ERAT, P.E.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01110 SUMMARY OF WORK

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
11176 NON POTABLE WATER SYSTEM 07-06-15
11312 DRY-PIT SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS 07-06-15
11333 MECHANICALLY CLEANED CHAIN BAR SCREEN 07-06-15
11334 ROTARY DRUM SCREEN IMPROVEMENTS 07-06-15
11342 SELF-PRIMING CENTRIFUGAL CHOPPER PUMP 07-06-15
11361 SCUM SPRAY SYSTEM 07-06-15
11363 FLOATING DECANTERS 07-06-15

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL
15061 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING 02-16-2015
15094 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS & ACCESSORIES 02-16-2015
15096 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES 02-16-2015
15100 MISCELLANEOUS VALVES 02-16-2015
15101 GATE VALVES 02-16-2015
15108 KNIFE GATE VALVES 07-06-2015
15117 AIR RELEASE AND AIR AND VACUUM VALVES 02-16-2015

11/14/15

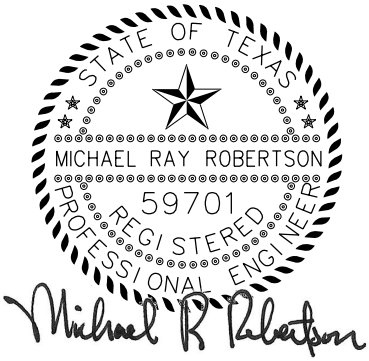
FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.
TEXAS REGISTERED
ENGINEERING FIRM
F-2144

SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY:
FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.

MICHAEL ROBERTSON, P.E.

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
03013 MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03100 CONCRETE FORMING
03200 REINFORCING STEEL
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03410 PRECAST CONCRETE BUILDINGS

DIVISION 5 - METALS
05500 METAL FABRICATIONS
05510 METAL STAIRS
05521 PIPE AND TUBE RAILING
05530 METAL GRATINGS



11/13/15

FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.
TEXAS REGISTERED
ENGINEERING FIRM
F-2144

SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY:
KIT PROFESSIONALS, INC.

SHELDON BUCK, P.E.

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11176 NON POTABLE WATER SYSTEM 10-16-15
(For Metro Central WWTP NPW System – Mechanical Only)

11/16/15

SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY:
KALLURI GROUP, INC.

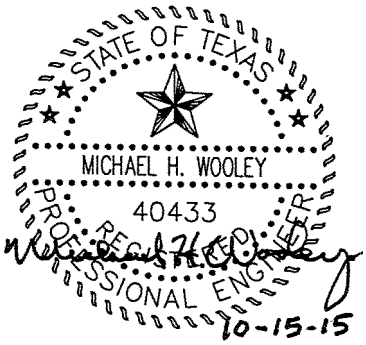
MICHAEL WOOLEY, P.E.

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13325 CONTROL PANELS AND PANEL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT 07-06-2015
13440 PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM 10-16-2015
13441 SCADA SOFTWARE ENGINEERING SECURITY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 07-06-2015

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16010 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 07-06-2015
16060 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION 07-06-2015
16140 WIRING DEVICES 07-06-2015
16161 PANELBOARDS 07-06-2015
16170 GROUNDING AND BONDING 07-06-2015
16171 LOW VOLTAGE MOTORS 07-06-2015
16171 LOW VOLTAGE ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES 07-06-2015
16195 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION 07-06-2015
16402 UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS 07-06-2015
16460 TRANSFORMERS 600 VOLTS AND LESS 07-06-2015
16475 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES 07-06-2015
16476 DISCONNECTS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 07-06-2015
16481 MOTOR CONTROLLERS 07-06-2015



Document 00015

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Sheet No.	Drawing Title
	General
1	Cover Sheet
2	Index of Sheets
3	Drawing Legend
4	Process Equipment and Piping Legend
5	General Notes
6	City of Houston Construction Sign
7	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Details
8	Symbols & Abbreviations
9	Detail Sheet 1
10	Detail Sheet 2
11	Detail Sheet 3
12	Detail Sheet 4
	Metro Central WWTP
13	Cover Sheet
14	Survey Control Drawing
15	Site Plan
16	Floodplain Mitigation – Stormwater Detention Plan
17	Demolition Plan
18	Demolition Photos
19	Demolition Photos: 2 of 2
20	Yard Piping
21	Yard Piping Photos: 1 of 2
22	Yard Piping Photos: 2 of 2
23	Non-Potable Water System Plan and Section
24	Miscellaneous Details
25	Miscellaneous Details
26	Non-Potable Water System Plan and Section
27	Non-Potable Water System Hydro Tank Foundation and Compressor Pad Detail
28	Overall Site Plan
29	NPW System Plan and Section
30	`NPW' One Line Diagram & Load Analysis
31	Non-Potable Water Process and Instrumentation Diagram
	Upper Braes WWTP

32	Cover Sheet
33	Access Plan
34	Non-Potable Water Process Flow Schematic 1 of 2
35	Non-Potable Water Process Flow Schematic 2 of 2
36	Survey Control Drawings 1 of 2
37	Survey Control Drawings 2 of 2
38	Non Potable Water Demolition Plan
39	Non Potable Water Demolition Photographs
40	Non Potable Water Demolition Photographs
41	Sludge Dewatering Building Plan and Demolition Photos
42	Non Potable Water and Pumps Demolition Plan
43	Non Potable Water and Tank Demolition Plan
44	Proposed Non Potable Water Distribution System Plan
45	Proposed Non Potable Water Distribution System Plan
46	Non Potable Water And Pumps Improvement Plan
47	Non Potable Water And Tank Sections
48	Sludge Dewatering Building Improvement Plan
49	Sludge Dewatering Building Photograph and Section
50	RAS Pump Stations No. 1 and 2 Sections
51	Lift Station Improvement Plan
52	Headworks Building Improvement Plan
53	Headworks Building Sections
54	Miscellaneous Details
55	Miscellaneous Details
56	Miscellaneous Details
57	Trench Details
58	Structural Notes
59	Non Potable Water Plan and Section
60	Non Potable Water Sections and Details
61	Overall Site Plan
62	Upper Braes Enlarge Clarifier Area
63	Clarifier Area Photos 1 of 2
64	Clarifier Area Photos 2 of 2
65	Enlarged NPW Area Demolition Plan
66	Enlarged NPW Area Proposed Plan
67	NPW Pump Station Proposed Plan
68	Upper Braes Overall One Line Diagram
69	NPW One Line Diagram and Panel Schedule
70	Non Potable Water P&ID
	White Oak WWTP
71	Cover Sheet
72	Access Plan

73	Survey Control Drawing
74	Structural Notes
75	Demolition Plan
76	Reaeration Top Pal
77	Reaeration Sections and Details
78	Reaeration Details
	Kingwood West WWTP
79	Cover Sheet
80	Access Plan
81	Hydraulic Profile
82	Survey Control Drawing
83	Lift Station Demolition Plan
84	Lift Station Improvement Plan
85	Lift Station Sections
86	Headworks Plans and Sections
87	Headworks Section
88	Screening Conveyor Belt Improvement Plan
89	Clarifiers Improvement Plan, Section, and Photograph
90	Aerobic Digester Demolition Plan and Photograph
91	Aerobic Digester Improvement Plan and Photograph
92	Decanter Details
93	Gate Installation Details
94	Miscellaneous Details
95	Miscellaneous Details
96	Structural Notes
97	Screenings & WAS Improvements Platform Plan
98	Screenings & WAS Improvements Platform Sections
99	Screenings & WAS Improvements Platform Details
100	Miscellaneous Sections and Details
101	Kingwood West Overall Site Plan
102	Enlarged Headworks Area Plan
103	Headworks Area Photos
104	Kingwood West Demo Lift Station Plan
105	Proposed Lift Station Plan
106	Digester Area Plan and Block Diagram
107	Kingwood West Overall One Line Diagram
108	Lift Station One Line Diagram
109	PDC1 One Line Diagram
110	Panel Schedule and Control Diagram
111	MCC “LS” Elevation
112	Administration Building Power & Lighting Plans
113	Instrument Block Diagram

114	Lift Station P&ID
115	Headworks P&ID
116	Aerobic Digester P&ID
117	Waste Activated Sludge Pumps P&ID

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00200

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
1.0	*RELATED DOCUMENTS*	3
2.0	*DEFINITIONS*	3
3.0	*NOTICE TO BIDDERS*	3
4.0	*BID DOCUMENTS*	4
5.0	*EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS*	4
6.0	*INTERPRETATIONS DURING BIDDING*	4
7.0	*ADDENDA*	4
8.0	*SUBSTITUTION OF PRODUCTS*	5
9.0	*PREPARATION OF BIDS*	5
10.0	*BID SUBMISSION*	5
11.0	*BID SECURITY*	5
12.0	*SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS*	6
13.0	*MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID*	6
14.0	*BID DISQUALIFICATION*	6
15.0	*PREBID MEETING*	6
16.0	*OPENING OF BIDS*	6
17.0	*EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS*	6
18.0	*ACCEPTANCE OF THE BID*	6

Document 00200

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 *RELATED DOCUMENTS*

A. Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

B. Document 00320 – Geotechnical Information.

C. Document 00330 – Existing Conditions.

D. Document 00410 – Bid Form, Parts A & B.

E. Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures.

F. Document 00520 – Agreement.

G. Document 00700 – General Conditions.

H. Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.

2.0 *DEFINITIONS*

A. Definitions set forth in Document 00700 – General Conditions and in other documents of Project Manual, are applicable to Bid Documents.

B. *Addendum:* Written or graphic instrument issued prior to Bid opening, which clarifies, modifies, corrects, or changes Bid Documents.

C. *Alternate:* The total amount bid for additions to work, as described in Section 01110 – Summary of Work. Each Alternate includes cost of effects on adjacent or related components, and Bidder's overhead and profit.

D. *Bid:* A complete and properly signed offer to perform the Work in accordance with this Document and Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

E. *Bid Date:* Date and time set for receipt of Bids as stated in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, or as modified by Addenda.

F. *Bid Documents:* Project Manual, Drawings, and Addenda.

G. *Bid Supplement: A* Bid submittal that is required in Document 00410 – Bid Form.

H. *Bidder:* Person or firm, identified in Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B, including its successors, and its authorized representative.

I. *Code:* Code of Ordinances, Houston, Texas.

J. *Low Bidder:* Apparent successful Bidder that qualifies as a responsible Bidder and that submits Bid with lowest Total Bid Price.

K. *Project Manager:* Person designated in Document 00100 – Advertisement for Bids and Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information to represent the City during bidding and post-bid periods.

L. *Project Manual:* Volume assembled for the Work that includes the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract, and Specifications.

M. *Security Deposit:* A certified check, cashier's check, or bid bond in the amount of 10 percent of the Total Bid Price.

N. *Total Bid Price:* Total amount bid for performing the Work as identified by Bidder in Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B, which amount includes:

1. Stipulated Price;
2. Total Base Unit Prices;
3. Total Extra Unit Prices;
4. Total Cash Allowances; and
5. Total Alternates.

3.0 *NOTICE TO BIDDERS*

A. The City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance makes it unlawful for a Contractor to offer any contribution to a candidate for City elective office (including elected officers and officers-elect) during a certain period of time prior to and following the award of the Contract by the City Council. The term "Contractor" includes proprietors of proprietorships, all partners of partnerships, and all officers, directors, and holders of 10 percent or more of the outstanding shares of corporations. A statement disclosing the names and business addresses of each of those persons will be required to be submitted with each bid or proposal; for a City Contract. Bidder shall complete and submit Document 00452 – Form A, Contractor Submission List, City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance, with its Bid to comply with this requirement. See Chapter 18 of the Code for further information.

B. Chapter 15, Article VIII, of the City's Code provides that no contract shall be let, nor any other business transaction entered into, by the City with any person indebted to the City or a qualifying entity, if the contractor or transaction comes within the provisions of Section 15-1 (c) of the Code. Exceptions are provided in Section 15-126 of the Code. Bidder shall complete and submit Document 00455 – Affidavit of Ownership or Control, with its Bid to comply with this requirement.

C. Neither bidder(s) nor any person acting on bidder(s)'s behalf shall attempt to influence the outcome of the award by the offer, presentation or promise of gratuities, favors, or anything of value to any appointed or elected official or employee of the City of Houston, their families or staff members. All inquiries regarding the solicitation are to be directed to the designated City Representative identified on the first page of the solicitation. Upon issuance of the solicitation through the pre-award phase and up to the date the City Secretary publicly posts notice of any City Council agenda containing the applicable award, aside from bidder's formal response to the solicitation, through the pre-award phase, written requests for clarification during the period officially designated for such purpose by the City Representative, neither bidder(s) nor persons acting on their behalf shall communicate with any appointed or elected official or employee of the City of Houston, their families or staff through written or oral means in an attempt to persuade or influence the outcome of the award or to obtain or deliver information intended to or which could reasonably result in an advantage to any bidder. However, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent a bidder from making public statements to the City Council convened for a regularly scheduled session after the official selection has been made and placed on the City Council agenda for action, or to a City Council committee convened to discuss a recommendation regarding the solicitation.

4.0 *BID DOCUMENTS*

A. The Bid Documents may be obtained at location specified in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

B. The Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of bidding on the Work. Receipt of Bid Documents does not grant a license for other purposes.

C. On receipt of Bid Documents, Bidder shall verify that documents are legible and complete, compare contents of Project Manual with Document 00010 – Table of Contents, and compare Index of Drawings with Document 00015 – List of Drawings. Bidder shall notify Project Manager if Bid Documents are incomplete.

D. If City of Houston Standard Specifications or Standard Details are required by the Project Manual, Bidder shall refer to Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for purchase information.

5.0 *EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS*

A. Bidder shall examine Project site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work shall be performed, conduct appropriate investigations, and correlate personal observations with requirements of the Bid Documents before submitting a Bid.

B. Bidder shall make site investigations to the extent Bidder deems necessary to ascertain extent of subsurface conditions.

C. Failure of Bidder to perform the investigations prior to submitting a Bid does not relieve Bidder of responsibility for investigations, interpretations and proper use of available information in the preparation of its Bid.

D. Bidder shall observe limitations of access to occupied or restricted site as stated in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

6.0 *INTERPRETATIONS DURING BIDDING*

A. Bidder shall immediately submit Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information to Project Manager upon finding errors, discrepancies, or omissions in Bid Documents. Confirmation of receipt of questions by the City is the responsibility of Bidder. Verbal discussions and answers are not binding.

B. Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information must be received at least 10 days before the Bid Date to allow issuance of Addenda in accordance with Paragraph 7.O.D. Replies, if issued, are by Addenda.

7.0 *ADDENDA*

A. Addenda that affect bidding requirements are applicable only during applicable only through issuance of the Notice to Proceed. Addenda that affect the Contract are a part of the Contract.

B. BIDDERS WHO SUBMIT A BID ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PRESUMED TO HAVE RECEIVED ALL ADDENDA AND TO HAVE INCLUDED ANY COST THEREOF IN THEIR BIDS, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THEY ACKNOWLEDGE THE ADDENDA OR NOT.

C. The City will make Addenda available at same location where the Bid Documents may be obtained. The City will notify plan holders of record when Addenda are available. Bidders are responsible for obtaining Addenda after notification.

D. No Addendum will be issued later than noon on Monday before Bid Date, except Addenda with minor clarifications, withdrawing request for Bids, or postponing Bid Date.

8.0 *SUBSTITUTION OF PRODUCTS*

A. No substitutions of Products will be considered during the bidding period.

9.0 *PREPARATION OF BIDS*

A. Bidder shall fill in applicable blanks in Document 00410A&B – Bid Form – Parts A & B and Bid Supplements. In addition, Bidder shall bid all Alternates. Bidder shall properly sign Document 00410B -Bid Form.

B. Bidder shall initial all pages, except signature page, of Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B.

C. Bidder is responsible for all costs incurred by the Bidder, associated with preparation of its Bid and compliance with Post-bid Procedures.

D. Bidder may not adjust preprinted price on line items stating "Fixed Unit Price" in the description on the Bid Form.

E. Bidder may increase, but not decrease, preprinted price on line items stating "Minimum Bid Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out the minimum and inserting revised price on the line above. Bidder **may not** decrease the preprinted price on line items stating "Minimum Bid Price".

F. Bidder may decrease, but not increase, preprinted price on line items stating "Maximum Bid Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out the maximum and inserting revised price on the line above. Bidder **may not** increase the preprinted price on line items stating "Maximum Bid Price".

G. Bidder shall insert a price no greater than the maximum preprinted range and no less than the preprinted range for line items stating "Fixed Range Unit Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out prices noted and inserting revised price on the line above.

H. Bidder may not adjust Cash Allowance amounts.

10.0 *BID SUBMISSION*

A. City Secretary will receive Bids on Bid Date at location specified in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

B. Bids submitted after Bid Date will be returned to Bidder unopened.

C. Verbal, facsimile, or electronic Bids are invalid and will not be considered.

D. Bidder shall submit in person or by mail one copy of the signed Document 00410 – Bid Form, Parts A and B, along with required Security Deposit, and required Bid Supplements, in a sealed, opaque envelope. In addition, Bidder shall clearly identify Project, Bid Date and Bidder's name on outside of envelope. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed for postal delivery.

11.0 *BID SECURITY*

A. Bidder shall submit a Security Deposit with its Bid.

B. Certified Check or Cashier's Check

1. Bidder shall make check payable to the City of Houston.

2. A check is submitted on the condition that if Bidder is named Low Bidder and fails either to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures, the City will cash the check in accordance with Paragraph 11.0.E.

C. Bid Bond

1. The bid bond must be a valid and enforceable bond, signed by a surety that complies with other requirements set out by law.

2. The bid bond must name the City of Houston as obligee, and be signed by the Bidder as principal and signed and sealed by the surety.

3. The bid bond must be conditioned such that if Bidder is named Low Bidder and then fails to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures, surety will be obligated to pay to the City an amount in accordance with Paragraph 11.0.E.

D. Security Deposits will be retained until after the Contract is awarded or all Bids are rejected.

E. Low Bidder forfeits Security Deposit if it fails to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures. The City may claim an amount equal to the difference between the Total Bid Price of the defaulting Bidder and the Total Bid Price of the Bidder awarded the Contract. If Security Deposit is a check, the City will reimburse any remaining balance to the defaulting Bidder.

12.0 *SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS*

A. The City may reject proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

B. Refer to Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions, for MWBEPDBE, DBE and SBE goals.

13.0 *MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID*

A. A Bidder may modify or withdraw a Bid submitted before the Bid Date by written notice to the City Secretary. The notice may not reveal the amount of the original Bid and must be signed by the Bidder.

B. Bidder may not modify or withdraw its Bid by verbal, facsimile, or electronic means.

C. A withdrawn Bid may be resubmitted up to the time designated for receipt of Bids.

14.0 *BID DISQUALIFICATION*

A. The City may disqualify a Bid if the Bidder:

1. fails to provide required Security Deposit in the proper amount;

2. improperly or illegibly completes information required by the Bid Documents;

3. fails to sign Bid or improperly signs Bid;

4. qualifies its Bid; or

5. improperly submits its Bid.

B. When requested, Low Bidder shall present satisfactory evidence that Bidder has regularly engaged in performing construction work as proposed, and has the capital, labor, equipment, and material to perform the Work.

15.0 *PREBID MEETING*

A. A prebid meeting is scheduled to be held at the place, time, and date listed in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

B. All Bidders, subcontractors, and suppliers are invited to attend.

C. Representatives of City Engineer will attend.

16.0 *OPENING OF BIDS*

A. Bids are opened by the City Secretary and publicly read in City Council Chambers on the Public Level in City Hall Annex at 11:00 a.m. on Bid Date.

B. Place and date of Bid opening may be changed in accordance with Sections 15-3(b)(5) and 15-3(b)(6) of the City Code.

17.0 *EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS*

A. Project Manager will tabulate, record and evaluate Bids.

B. The City may reject all Bids or may reject any defective Bid.

18.0 *ACCEPTANCE OF THE BID*

A. The City will send to Low Bidder Document 00498 – Notice of Intent to Award. Acceptance by the City is conditioned upon Bidder's timely and proper submittal of documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures.

B. The Bid remains open to acceptance and is irrevocable for the period of time stated in Document 00410A – Bid Form – Part A.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00210

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following Paragraphs modify Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders. Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions, the unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders remains in effect.

2.0 – DEFINITIONS: Add the following Paragraphs to this Section:

O. *Office of Business Opportunity (OBO):* All references to Affirmative Action Contract Compliance Division (AACC) set forth in Document 00700 – General Conditions and in other documents of the Project Manual, shall refer to, and include, the Office of Business Opportunity.

3.0 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS: Add the following Paragraph to this Section:

C. The City will award this contract to a "Local Business", as that term is defined in Section 15-176 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances ("the Code"):

- If the bid of the Local Business is less than $100,000 and is the lowest responsible bid or is within 5% of the lowest bid received, or
- If the bid of the Local Business is more than $100,000 and is the lowest responsible bid or is within 3% of the lowest bid received, and
- Unless the Director determines that such an award would unduly interfere with contract needs, as provided in Section 15-181 of the Code.

If there is no bid of a Local Business that meets these criteria, the City will award the contract to the lowest responsible bidder.

4.0 – BID DOCUMENTS: Add the following Paragraphs to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

1. Bid documents may only be obtained electronically at the City's website: http://bidsets.publicworks.houstontx.gov/.

D. Add the following Paragraph D.1:

1. Copies of the City Standard Specifications and Details may be acquired at no cost on the City's website

http://documents.publicworks.houstontx.gov/document-center/cat_view/88-engineering-and-construction/92-specifications/208-division-02-16-standard-specifications.html

E. The following plan rooms, whose names, addresses, phone and fax numbers were last updated on April 9, 2007, have been authorized by the City to display Bid Documents for examination:
(Note: The Bid Documents furnished to the plan rooms for examination can be in electronic format, in hard copies, or in any other formats pertaining to each City Contracting Division's discretion.)

1. AMTEK Information Services, Inc., 4001 Sherwood Lane, Houston, TX 77092, 713-956-0100, Fax 713-956-5340, Email: planroom@amtekusa.com

2. Associated Builders & Contractors, Inc., (ABC), 3910 Kirby, Suite 131, Houston, TX 77098-4151, 713-523-6222, Fax 713-874-0747. Email: lori@abchouston.org

3. Associated General Contractors (AGC-BB) Building Branch, 3825 Dacoma, Houston, TX 77092-8717, 713-843-3700, Fax 713-843-3701. Email: karla.s@agchouston.org

4. Associated General Contractors, (AGC-HHUI), Highway, Heavy Utilities and Industrial Branch, 2400 Augusta St., Suite 180, Houston, TX 77057, 713-334-7100, Fax 713-334-7130. Email: houston@agctx.org (Attention: Mel Keyser)

5. Construction Information Network, 1225 North Loop West, Suite 550, Houston, TX 77008, 713-868-2233 ext. 329, Fax 866-852-2713. Email: paul.tilford@cnsx.com

6. F. W. Dodge Corporation, 4101 Greenbriar, Suite 320, Houston, TX 77098, 713-529-4895, Fax 713-524-7639. Email: terrie_harris@mcgraw-hill.com

7. Hispanic Contractors Association of Houston (HCA-GHA), 11 Parker Road, Suite 7, Houston, TX 77241, 713-699-2732 or 832-754-3705, Fax 713-695-1556, Email: hispanicontractorsassociation@yahoo.com; or Randymagdaleno@yahoo.com

8. Houston Minority Business Development Center, 2900 Woodridge, Suite 124, Houston, TX 77087, 713-644-0821, Fax 713-644-3523. Email: gtamez@gacompanies.com

9. Reed Construction Data, 30 Technology Parkway South, Suite 100, Norcross, GA – 30092-8629. Tel. 1-800-424-3996 or 1-800-699-8640; Fax 1-800-317-0870 or 1-800-508-5370.

10. The Builders' Exchange of Texas, Inc., 3910 Kirby, Suite 131, Houston, TX 77098, 210-564-6900, Fax: 210-564-6921, Email: houston@bxtx.com

F. Add the following Paragraph F.1:

1. **Designation as a City Business or Local Business**

To be designated as a City or Local Business for the purpose of the Hire Houston First Program, as set out in Article XI of Chapter 15 of the Houston City Code, a bidder or proposer must submit the Hire Houston First Application and Affidavit to the Director of the Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity (OBO) and receive notice that the designation has been approved prior to submission of a bid or proposal. Submit with your bid a valid official letter from OBO with your designation as a City or Local Business.

5.0 - EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS: Insert the following paragraph:

A. Add the following Paragraph D.1:

1. The site, or part of it, is currently occupied and access is limited. Premises will be open for examination by appointment, under admission by Ali Khalirandish at (832) 395-5459, only during the following periods:

8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.

9.0 – PREPARATION OF BIDS: Add the following Paragraph I to this Paragraph:

I. For math errors the City encounters in analyzing Bids, the following guidance will be used:

In the event of a conflict between:	The Bid Price is:
1. Individual Unit Price and Extension of that Unit Price	Individual Unit Price times Estimated Quantity

total of Unit Price Extensions	Extensions
3. Individual Alternate and total of Alternates	Sum of all Individual Alternates
4. Individual subtotals for Stipulated Price, Base Unit Prices, Extra Unit Prices, Contractor Bonus, Cash Allowances, and Alternates; and the Total Bid Price	Sum of Individual subtotals for Stipulated Price, Base Unit Prices, Extra Unit Prices, Contractor Bonus, Cash Allowances and Alternates

10.0 – BID SUBMISSION: Add the following Paragraph A.1 to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

1. City Secretary will receive Bids at 900 Bagby, Room P101, Houston, Texas until 10:30 a.m., local time on February 4, 2016.

15.0 – PREBID MEETING: Add the following Paragraph A.1 to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

1. A Prebid Meeting will be held at 10:00 A.M. on Tuesday, January 19, 2016, in 15th Floor, Conference Room No. 1546 at 611 Walker Street, Houston, Texas 77002.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00220

REQUEST FOR BID INFORMATION

PROJECT: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements

PROJECT No.: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4

TO: Bill Zod, P.E.
15th Floor
611 Walker, Houston, Texas 77002

Phone No. (832) 395-2306
Fax No. (832) 395-2344
Email Addr. bill.zod@houstontx.gov

(Type or Print question legibly; use back if more space is needed)

This request relates to _____ and/or _____
Drawing / Detail No. Specification Section No.

Attachments to this request: _____

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____
(Type or Print Name)

_____
(Type or Print Company Name)

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00320

GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

1. DOCUMENT INCLUDES

   A. Soils investigation reports.
   B. Bidder's responsibilities.

2. RELATED DOCUMENTS

   A. Document 00340 – Environmental Information
   B. Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems

3. SITE INVESTIGATION REPORTS

   A. In the design and preparation of Contract documents for this Project, the City and Design Consultant have used information in geotechnical reports for the investigation and analysis of soils and subsurface conditions at the Project site.

   B. An electronic copy of the report for this project is included in a CD-Rom affixed to the inside front cover of the project manual.

   C. Neither the City nor Design Consultant is responsible for accuracy or completeness of any information or data.

4. GEOTECHNICAL REPORTS

   A. Report No.: 15-216E Prepared by (Firm Name):Geotech Engineering and Testing; Title: Exploration for Proposal Hydrotank and Concrete Pad at Metro Central Wastewater Treatment Plant; Date: June 2015 No. of Pages: 29

5. BIDDER RESPONSIBILITIES

   A. Bidder shall take full responsibility for interpretation and use of information contained in above listed reports for its bidding and construction purposes.

   B. Bidder may perform additional soils investigations as Bidder deems appropriate.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00410A

BID FORM – PART A

To: **The Honorable Mayor and City Council of the City of Houston**
City Hall Annex
900 Bagby Street
Houston, Texas 77002

Project: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements

Project No.: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4

Bidder: _____

(Print or type full name of business entity, such as corporation, LLC, etc)

1.0 OFFER

A. Total Bid Price: Having examined the Project location and all matters referred to in Bid Documents for the Project, we, the undersigned, offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Total Bid Price shown on the signature page of this Document

B. Security Deposit: Included with the Bid is a Security Deposit in the amount of 10 percent of the Total Bid Price subject to terms described in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders.

C. Period for Bid Acceptance: This offer is open to acceptance and is irrevocable for 90 days from Bid Date. That period may be extended by mutual written agreement of the City and Bidder.

D. Addenda: All Addenda have been received. Modifications to Bid Documents have been considered and all related costs are included in the Total Bid Price.

E. Bid Supplements: The following documents are attached:

[X] Security Deposit *(as defined in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders)*
[X] Document 00450 - Bidder's Statement of MWSBE Status
[X] Document 00452 - Contractor's Submission List - Fair Campaign Ordinance Form A
[X] Document 00453 – Bidder's Statement of Residency *(not required for AIP funded project)*
[X] Document 00454 - Affidavit of Non-interest
[X] Document 00455 - Affidavit of Ownership or Control
[X] Document 00456 - Bidder's Certificate of Compliance with Buy American Program *(required for AIP funded project)*
[X] Document 00457 – Conflicts of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ)
[ ] Document 00458 - Bidder's Certificate Regarding Foreign Trade Restriction *(required for AIP funded project)*

[ ] Document 00459 - Contractor's Statement Regarding Previous Contracts Subject to EEO *(required for AIP funded project)*
[X] Document 00460 – Pay or Play Acknowledgement Form (POP 1-A)
[X] Document 00470 – Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan *(required unless no MWSBE participation goal is provided in Document 00800* (the "Goal")*).*
[X] Document 00471 – Bidder's Record of Good Faith Efforts *(required if the goal in Bidder's Participation Plan–Document 00470 is lower than the Goal).*
[X] Document 00472 – Bidder's Goal Deviation Request *(required if the goal in Bidder's Participation Plan–Document 00470 is lower than the Goal).*
[X] Others as listed: Valid official letter from OBO with your designation as a City or Local Business *(Bidder's Participation Hire Houston First)*

2.0 CONTRACT TIME

A. If offer is accepted, Contractor shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within 450 days after Date of Commencement of the Work, subject to adjustments of Contract Time as provided in the Contract.

Document 00410B

BID FORM – PART B

1.0 TOTAL BID PRICE HAS BEEN CALCULATED BY BIDDER, USING THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PRICES AND PROCESS (PRINT OR TYPE NUMERICAL AMOUNTS):

A. STIPULATED PRICE: $N/A

(Total Bid Price; minus Base Unit Prices, Extra Unit Prices, Cash Allowances and All Alternates, if any)

B. BASE UNIT PRICE TABLE:

Item No.	Spec Ref.	Base Unit Short Title	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price (this column controls)	Total in figures
1	01502	**Mobilization**	LS	1	$150,000(1)	$150,000(1)
2	00260	**Trench Safety System**	LF	1000		
3	Div 1 thru Div 16	**Metro Central WWTP** Improvements as shown in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Complete in Place, including but not limited to: • Replacement of current non-functional Non-Potable Water (NPW) System and distribution System	LS	1		
4	Div 1 thru Div 16	**Upper Braes WWTP** Improvements as shown in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Complete in Place, including but not limited to: • Installation of motor operated valves on all clarifier inlet gates • Improvements to the Non-Potable Water (NPW) system	LS	1		
5	Div 1 thru Div 16	**White Oak WWTP** Improvements as shown in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Complete in Place, including but not limited to:	LS	1		

		• Replacement of the structural supports for the air header/ catwalk over the two aeration basins • Concrete repair of the two aeration basins				
6	02101	**Removal, Loading, Transportation, and Disposal of Accumulated Grit:** from the two aeration basins at White Oak WWTP.	Wet Ton	600		
7	Div 1 thru Div 16	**Kingwood West WWTP** Improvements as shown in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Complete in Place, including but not limited to: • Improvements to the existing rotary drum screen • Installation of a second bar screen with 1/4-inch spacing in a prefabricated steel channel. • Installation of plastic plate splash guard on both the sides of the conveyor for wind protection. • Installation of electric actuators for the two existing knife gates (42-inch and 30-inch) and one new 30-inch knife for the proposed second mechanical screen. • Installation of one floating tube decanter in each sludge holding basin for decanting. • Installation of a second WAS pump and associated piping and valves. • Replacement of stop logs at the clarifier inlet opening with manual slide gates. • Replacement of existing four (4)	LS	1		

		vertical centrifugal pumps at the lift station with four dry pit submersible pumps each of capacity 1.5 MGD, for a firm capacity of 4.5 MGD for the lift station. • Installation of new VFDs for the four new lift station pumps.				
TOTAL BASE UNIT PRICES						

C. EXTRA UNIT PRICE TABLE:

Item No.	Spec. No.	Item Description	Unit Measure	Unit Quantity	Unit Price (this column controls)	Total in figures
1	02316 02317	Extra Hand Excavation	CY	100	[$50.00](2)	[$5,000.00](2)
2	02316 02317	Extra Machine Excavation	CY	500	[$10.00](2)	[$5,000.00](2)
3	02318	Extra Placement of Select Backfill Material	CY	100	[$10.00](2)	[$1,000.00](2)
4	02321	Extra Cement Stabilized Sand, complete in place	CY	100	[$50.00](2)	[$5,000.00](2)
5	02751	Reinforced Concrete Pavement 6”	SY	100	[$45.00](2)	[$4,500.00](2)
6	02741	Asphalt Pavement 3” with 8” Cement Treated Base	SY	200	[$40.00](2)	[8,000.00](2)
7	03315	Extra grade 60 reinforcing steel in place	Lb	5,000	[$1.00](2)	[$5,000.00](2)
8	03315	Extra class “A” concrete with or without forms	CY	100	[$200.00](2)	[$20,000.00](2)
9	02501	Extra 4” DI Pipe	LF	100	[$42.00](2)	[$4,200.00](2)
10	02501	Extra 8” DI Pipe	LF	100	[$68.00](2)	[$6,800.00](2)
11	02501	Extra 12” DI Pipe	LF	100	[$84.00](2)	[$8,400.00](2)
12	02501	Extra DI Fittings	TON	4	[$4000.00](2)	[$16,000.00](2)
13	05521	Extra Aluminum Handrails	LF	50	[$55.00](2)	[$2,750.00](2)
14	05530	Extra 1” Aluminum Grating	SF	200	[$20.00](2)	[$4,000.00](2)

15	00700	Extra Floor Drain Installed	EA	3	[$660.00](2)	[$1,980.00](2)
16	00700	Extra Concrete Pipe Support	EA	5	[$1200.00](2)	[$6,000.00](2)
17	00700	Extra Pipe Hangers	EA	10	[$500.00](2)	[$5,000.00](2)
18	00700	Extra Concrete Grout in Place	CY	50	[$32.00](2)	[$1,600.00](2)
19	16111	1" PVC coated Rigid Steel Conduit installed above ground	LF	200	[$9.40](2)	[$1,840.00](2)
20	16111	1-1/2" PVC coated Rigid Steel Conduit installed above ground	LF	100	[$12.80](2)	[$1,280.00](2)
21	16111	2" PVC coated Rigid Steel Conduit installed above ground	LF	50	[$14.40](2)	[$720.00](2)
22	16111	2 ½" PVC coated Rigid Steel Conduit installed above ground	LF	50	[$15.60](2)	[$780.00](2)
23	16120	Copper No 14 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	3,000	[$0.50](2)	[$1500.00](2)
24	16120	Copper No 12 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	2,000	[$0.56](2)	[$1,120.00](2)
25	16120	Copper No 10 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	1,000	[$0.72](2)	[$720.00](2)
26	16120	Copper No 6 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	500	[$1.30](2)	[$650.00](2)
27	16120	Copper No 4 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	500	[$2.20](2)	[$1,100.00](2)
28	16120	Copper No 1 AWG conductor with insulation, installed in conduit	LF	100	[$4.10](2)	[$410.00](2)
29	16120	Copper No 4/0 AWG conductor with XHHW-2 insulation, installed in conduit	LF	300	[$6.90](2)	[$2070.00](2)
30	16126	2/C or 3/C, #16 AWG twisted shielded instrument cable, installed in conduit	LF	2,000	[$2.10](2)	[$4,200.00](2)
31	16402	1" PVC Schedule 40 Conduit installed in underground duct bank	LF	400	[$4.20](2)	[$1,680.00]2)

32	16402	2" PVC Schedule 40 Conduit installed in underground duct bank	LF	100	[$7.00](2)	[$700.00](2)
33	16402	Duct bank Trenching, Rebar, concrete encasement and backfill for a duct bank where the top of the conduit is 36" below grade. The cross sectional area of the concrete encasement shall be four square feet.	LF	100	[$27.00](2)	[$2,700.00](2)
34	16402	Electrical pull box complete and in place.	EA	1	[$2,500.00](2)	[$2,500.00](2)
35	16402	Communications pull box complete and in place.	EA	1	[$2,200.00](2)	[$2,200.00](2)
36	02101	Solids (Grit) Removal, Loading and Transportation	Ton	100	[$170.00] (2)	[$17,000] (2)
37	02101	Software Programming	HOURS	40	[$130.00] (2)	[$5,200] (2)
TOTAL EXTRA UNIT COSTS						$158,600.00(2)

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

D. CASH ALLOWANCE TABLE: NOT APPLICABLE

Item No.	Spec Ref.	Cash Allowance Short Title	Cash Allowance in figures(1)
1		Building Permit – Metro Central WWTP	$7,500(1)
2		Building Permit – Upper Braes WWTP	$7,500(1)
3		Building Permit – White Oak WWTP	$7,500(1)
4		Building Permit – Kingwood WWTP Improvements	$7,500(1)
TOTAL CASH ALLOWANCES			$30,000(1)

Footnotes for Tables B through E:
(1) Fixed Unit Price determined prior to Bid. Cannot be adjusted by the Bidder.
(2) Minimum Bid Price determined prior to Bid. Can be increased by the Bidder by crossing out the Minimum and noting revised price on the line above.
(3) Maximum Bid Price determined prior to Bid. Can be decreased but not increased by Bidder by crossing out the Maximum and noting revised price on the line above. A Bid that increases the Maximum Bid Price may be found non-conforming and non-responsive.
(4) Fixed Range Bid Price determined prior to Bid. Unit Price can be adjusted by Bidder to any amount within the range defined by crossing out prices noted and noting revised price on the line above.

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

E. ALTERNATES TABLE: NOT APPLICABLE

Item No.	Spec Ref.	Alternate Short Title	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price (this column controls)	Total Price for Alternate in figures
TOTAL ALTERNATES						$_____

F. TOTAL BID PRICE: $

(Add Totals for Items A., B., C., D., and E. above)

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

2.0 SIGNATURES: By signing this Document, I agree that I have received and reviewed all Addenda and considered all costs associated with the Addenda in calculating the Total Bid Price.

Bidder: _____
(Print or type full name of your proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or joint venture.*)

**By: _____
Signature Date

Name: _____
(Print or type name) Title

Address: _____
(Mailing)

_____
(Street, if different)

Telephone and Fax Number: _____
(Print or type numbers)

* If Bid is a joint venture, add additional Bid Form signature sheets for each member of the joint venture.

** Bidder certifies that the only person or parties interested in this offer as principals are those named above. Bidder has not directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Note: This document constitutes a government record, as defined by § 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code. Submission of a false government record is punishable as provided in § 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00430

BIDDER'S BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal,
(Bidder)
("Bidder"), and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) (an amount equal to 10 percent of the Total Bid Price, including Cash Allowances and Alternates, if any, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the City of Houston and its successors, the Bidder and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Bidder has submitted on or about this day a proposal offering to perform the following:

_____
(Project Name, Location and Number)
in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and terms and conditions related thereto to which reference is hereby made.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Bidder's offer as stated in the Document 00410 – Bid Form is accepted by the City, and the Bidder executes and returns to the City Document 00520 – Agreement, required by the City, on the forms prepared by the City, for the Work and also executes and returns the same number of the Performance, Payment and Maintenance Bonds (such bonds to be executed by a Corporate Surety authorized by the State Board of Insurance to conduct insurance business in the State of Texas, and having an underwriting limitation in at least the amount of the bond) and other submittals as required by Document 00495 - Post-Bid Procedures, in connection with the Work, within the Contract Time, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it is to remain in full force and effect.

If Bidder is unable to or fails to perform the obligations undertaken herein, the undersigned Bidder and Surety shall be liable to the City for the full amount of this obligation which is hereby acknowledged as the amount of damages which will be suffered by the City on account of the failure of such Bidder to perform such obligations, the actual amount of such damages being difficult to ascertain.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other Party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving Party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending Party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the Bidder and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS: (SEAL)

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

_____
(Name of Bidder)

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

_____
(Full Name of Surety)

_____
(Address of Surety for Notice)

_____

_____
(Telephone Number of Surety)

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00450

BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF MWBE/PDBE/DBE/SBE STATUS

This certifies that the status of the Bidder, _____, in
(Bidder's Name)
regard to the City of Houston Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article V, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises (MWBE) and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), Chapter 15, Article VI, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE) and Chapter 15, Article IX, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) is as follows:

1. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) is [__] is not [__] a Minority Business Enterprise as certified by the Office of Business Opportunity.

2. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) is [__] is not [__] a Women-owned Business Enterprise as certified by the Office of Business Opportunity

3. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does [__] does not [__] declare itself to be a Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise as defined above.

4. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does [__] does not [__] declare itself to be a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined above.

5. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does [__] does not [__] declare itself to be a Small Business Enterprise as defined above.

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00452
Form A
CONTRACTOR SUBMISSION LIST
CITY OF HOUSTON FAIR CAMPAIGN ORDINANCE

The City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance makes it unlawful for a Contractor to offer any contribution to a candidate for City elective office (including elected officers-elect) during a certain period of time prior to and following the award of the Contract by the City Council. The term "Contractor" includes proprietors of proprietorships, partners or joint venturers having an equity interest of 10 percent or more for the partnership or joint venture, and officers, directors and holders of 10 percent or more of the outstanding shares of corporations. Submission of a statement disclosing the names and business addresses of each of those persons is required with each Bid/Proposal for a City Contract. See Chapter 18 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances for further information.

This list is submitted under the provisions of Section 18-36(b) of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances in connection with the attached Bid/Proposal of:

Firm or Company Name: _____
Firm or Company Address: _____
_____

The firm/company is organized as indicated below. Check one as applicable and attach additional pages if needed to supply the required names and addresses.

[ ] SOLE PROPRIETOR

Name _____ _____
Proprietor Address

[ ] A PARTNERSHIP

LIST EACH PARTNER HAVING EQUITY INTEREST OF 10% OR MORE OF PARTNERSHIP (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____ _____
Partner Address

Name _____ _____
Partner Address

[ ] A CORPORATION

LIST ALL DIRECTORS OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____ _____
Director Address

Name _____ _____
Director Address

Name _____ _____
Director Address

LIST ALL OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____ _____
Officer Address

Name _____ _____
Officer Address

Name _____ _____
Officer Address

LIST ALL INDIVIDUALS OWNING 10% OR MORE OF OUTSTANDING SHARES OF STOCK OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____ _____
Owner Address

Name _____ _____
Owner Address

Name _____ _____
Owner Address

I certify that I am duly authorized to submit this list on behalf of the firm, that I am associated with the firm in the capacity noted below, and that I have knowledge of the accuracy of the information provided herein.

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title

Note: This list constitutes a government record as defined by § 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00453

BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF RESIDENCY

The City may not award a contract for general construction, services, or purchases to a Nonresident Bidder unless Nonresident's Bid is lower than the lowest Bid submitted by a responsible Texas Resident Bidder by the same amount that a Texas Resident bidder would be required to underbid the Nonresident Bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which Nonresident's principle place of business is located.

1. This certifies that the Bidder, _____, is a State of Texas Resident Bidder as defined in TEX. GOVT. CODE ANN. § 2252.001(4) (Vernon 1994).

   _____ _____
   Signature Title

   "Texas Resident Bidder" means a bidder whose principal place of business is in this State, and includes a Contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this State. *When bidder cannot sign 1, above, proceed to 2.*

2. a. _____ is a resident of _____ and is a Nonresident Bidder as defined in TEX. GOVT. CODE ANN. § 2252.001(3) (Vernon 1994).

   _____ _____
   Signature Title

   "Nonresident Bidder" means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this State, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this State.

   b. The State of _____ _____ have a state statute giving
   Bidder's resident state Does or Does Not
   preference to resident bidders.

   _____ _____
   Signature Title

   If the answer to 2.b is that your state does have a statute giving preference to resident bidders, then you must provide a copy and proceed to 3.

3. A copy of the State of _____ statute is attached.

   _____ _____
   Signature Title

   _____
   Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00454

AFFIDAVIT OF NON-INTEREST

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____, who
Affiant

being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____, of
Title

_____,
Name of Firm

the firm named and referred to and in the foregoing; and that he knows of no officer, agent, or employee of the City of Houston being in any manner interested either directly or indirectly in such Contract.

_____
Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____.
Date

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

_____
Print or type name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00455

AFFIDAVIT OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL

ORIG. DEPT.: DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING **FILE/I.D. NO.:** R-000265-0102-4

INSTRUCTION: ENTITIES USING AN ASSUMED NAME SHOULD DISCLOSE SUCH FACT TO AVOID REJECTION OF THE AFFIDAVIT. THE FOLLOWING FORMAT IS RECOMMENDED: CORPORATE/LEGAL NAME DBA ASSUMED NAME.

STATE OF _____ §
§ **AFFIDAVIT OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL**
COUNTY OF _____ §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____ [*FULL NAME*] (hereafter "Affiant"), _____ [*STATE TITLE/CAPACITY WITH CONTRACTING ENTITY*] of _____ [*CONTRACTING ENTITY'S CORPORATE/LEGAL NAME*] ("Contracting Entity"), who being by me duly sworn on oath stated as follows:

1. Affiant is authorized to give this affidavit and has personal knowledge of the facts and matters herein stated.

2. Contracting Entity seeks to do business with the City in connection with _____ [*DESCRIBE PROJECT OR MATTER*] which is expected to be in an amount that exceeds $50,000.

3. The following information is submitted in connection with the proposal, submission or bid of Contracting Entity in connection with the above described project or matter.

4. Contracting Entity is organized as a business entity as noted below (check box as applicable).

FOR PROFIT ENTITY:

[ ] SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP
[ ] CORPORATION
[ ] PARTNERSHIP
[ ] LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
[ ] JOINT VENTURE
[ ] LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY
[ ] OTHER (Specify type in space below)

_____

_____

_____

NON-PROFIT ENTITY:

[ ] NON-PROFIT CORPORATION
[ ] UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATION

5. The information shown below is true and correct for the Contracting Entity and all owners of 5% or more of the Contracting Entity and, where the Contracting Entity is a non-profit entity, the required information has been shown for each officer, *i.e.*, president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, etc. ***[NOTE: IN ALL CASES, USE FULL NAMES, LOCAL BUSINESS AND RESIDENCE ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS. DO NOT USE POST OFFICE BOXES FOR ANY ADDRESS. INCLUSION OF E-MAIL ADDRESSES IS OPTIONAL, BUT RECOMMENDED. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NEEDED.]***

Contracting Entity

Name: _____

Business Address *[NO./STREET]* _____

[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____

Telephone Number (____)_____

Email Address *[OPTIONAL]* _____

Residence Address *[NO./STREET]* _____

[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____

Telephone Number (____)_____

Email Address *[OPTIONAL]* _____

5% Owner(s) or More (IF NONE, STATE "NONE.")

Name: _____

Business Address *[NO./STREET]* _____

[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____

Telephone Number (____)_____

Email Address *[OPTIONAL]* _____

Residence Address *[NO./STREET]* _____

[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____

Telephone Number (____)_____

Email Address *[OPTIONAL]* _____

6. *Optional Information*

Contracting Entity and/or _____ [***NAME OF OWNER OR NON-PROFIT OFFICER***] is actively protesting, challenging or appealing the accuracy and/or amount of taxes levied against _____ [***CONTRACTING ENTITY, OWNER OR NON-PROFIT OFFICER***] as follows:

Name of Debtor: _____

Tax Account Nos. _____

Case or File Nos. _____

Attorney/Agent Name _____

Attorney/Agent Phone No. (_____)_____

Tax Years _____

Status of Appeal ***[DESCRIBE]*** _____

_____

_____

_____

Affiant certifies that he or she is duly authorized to submit the above information on behalf of the Contracting Entity, that Affiant is associated with the Contracting Entity in the capacity noted above and has personal knowledge of the accuracy of the information provided herein, and that the information provided herein is true and correct to the best of Affiant's knowledge and belief.

_____
Affiant

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(Seal)

_____
Notary Public

NOTE:
This affidavit constitutes a **government record** as defined by Section 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code. Submission of a false government record is punishable as provided in Section 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code. Attach additional pages if needed to supply the required names and addresses.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00456

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH
BUY AMERICAN PROGRAM
(AVIATION SAFETY AND CAPACITY EXPANSION ACT OF 1990)

By submitting a bid, except for those items listed by Bidder below or on additional copies of this page, attached to this page, Bidder certifies that steel and each manufactured product, is produced in the United States (as defined in the clause Buy American - Steel and Manufactured Products for Construction Contracts) and that components of unknown origin are considered to have been produced or manufactured outside the United States. In case of conflicts with corresponding provisions of other Bidding Documents, Buy American Program provisions govern.

Bidders may obtain from the City a list of products excepted from this provision. Use additional copies of this page as required.

PRODUCT	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

The above information is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

_____
(Printed or typed Name of Signatory)

_____ _____
Signature Date

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00457

Conflict of Interest Questionnaire

****

Print out latest version of CIQ form from website listed below:

****

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires Bidders with the City of Houston ("City") to file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the City Secretary of the City of Houston.

The Conflict of Interest Questionnaire is available for downloading on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at: http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/CIQ.pdf. The completed Conflict of Interest Questionnaire will be posted on the City Secretary's website. Also you will find a list of the City Local Government Officers on the City Secretary's website.

For your convenience the CIQ form is attached as part of this document. Although the City has provided this document for the Bidders convenience, it is the Bidders responsibility to submit the latest version of the CIQ form as promulgated by the Texas Ethics Commission.

The Failure of any Bidder to comply with this law is a Class C misdemeanor.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00458

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION REGARDING FOREIGN TRADE RESTRICTIONS (49 CFR PART 30)

The undersigned certifies that Contractor (a) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the Office of the United States Trade representative (USTR); (b) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a contractor that is a citizen or national of a foreign country on said list, or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on said list; (c) has not procured any product nor subcontracted for the supply of any product for use in the Work that is produced in a foreign country on said list.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to a contractor or subcontractor who is unable to certify to the above. If Contractor knowingly procures or subcontracts for the supply of any product or service of a foreign country on said list for use in the Work, the Federal Aviation Administration may direct, through the sponsor, cancellation of the Contract at no cost to the Government.

Further, Contractor agrees that, if awarded a contract, Contractor will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in each contract and in all lower tier subcontracts. Contractor may rely upon the certification of a prospective subcontractor unless Contractor has knowledge that the certification is erroneous. Contractor shall provide immediate written notice to the City if Contractor learns that its certification or that of a Subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Subcontractor agrees to provide immediate written notice to Contractor, if at any time it learns that Subcontractor certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making the award. If it is later determined that Contractor or Subcontractors knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration may direct, through the City, cancellation of the Contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the City.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of Contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code, Section 1001.

Certification- The above information is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

_____
(Printed or typed Name of Signatory)

_____ _____
Signature Date

Note: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00459

CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT REGARDING PREVIOUS CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Section 60-1.7(b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor requires each bidder or prospective prime contractor and proposed subcontractor, where appropriate, to state in the bid or at the outset of negotiations for the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause; and if so, whether it has filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director, an agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity all reports due under the applicable filing requirements. In any case in which a bidder or prospective prime contractor or proposed subcontractor which participated in a previous contract subject to Executive Order 10925, 11114. or 11246 has not filed a report due under the applicable filing documents, no contract or subcontract shall be awarded unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the FAA or the Director, OFCCP.

Contractor has __ has not __ participated in a previous contract subject to the equal opportunity clause prescribed by Executive Order 10925, or Executive Order 11114, or Executive Order 11246.

Contractor has __ has not __ submitted all compliance reports in connection with any such contract due under the applicable filing requirements; and that representations indicating submission of required compliance reports signed by proposed subcontractors will be obtained prior to award of subcontracts.

If Contractor has participated in a previous contract subject to the equal opportunity clause and has not submitted compliance reports due under applicable filing requirements, Contractor (Proposer) shall submit a compliance report on Standard Form 100, "Employee Information Report EEO-1" prior to the award of the Contract.

Standard Form 100 is normally furnished to contractors annually, based on a mailing list currently maintained by the Joint Reporting Committee. In the event Contractor has not received the form, Contractor may obtain it by writing to the following address:

Joint Reporting Committee
1800 G Street
Washington, DC 20506

_____
(Printed or typed Name of Signatory)

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____
Title

_____
Contractor's Firm Name

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00460
(POP -1)
City of Houston
Pay or Play Program
Acknowledgement Form

It has been determined that the project currently open for bidding meets the criteria of the City of Houston Pay or Play program. This form acknowledges your awareness of the Pay or Play program which is authorized by Ordinance 2007-534. Your signature below affirms that you will comply with the requirements of the program if you are the successful bidder/proposer, and ensure the same on behalf of subcontracts subject to the Pay or Play Program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Texas that if awarded this contract which meets the criteria for the City of Houston's Pay or Play Program, I will comply with all requirements of the Pay or Play Program in accordance with Executive Order 1-7.

***Fill out all information below and submit this form with your bid/proposal packet.**

_____
Solicitation Number

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____ _____
Print Name City Vendor ID

_____ _____
Company Name Phone Number

_____
Email Address

Note: For more information contact your POP Liaison or the POP Contract Administrator. All contact information can be found on www.houstontx.gov →Departments→Office of Business Opportunity→Pay or Play.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00470

BIDDER'S MWSBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

The Bidder or Proposer shall submit this completed form with the bid, to demonstrate the Bidder/Proposer's plan to meet the contract-specific MWSBE goal ("contract goal"). If the Bidder or Proposer cannot meet the contract goal, the Bidder/Proposer has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts", which shall include correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form, a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00471), a Request for Deviation from the Goal (Document 00472), and providing supporting documentation evidencing their "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The City will review the Participation Plan and Good Faith Efforts at the time of bid opening. Visit http://www.houstontx.gov/obo for more information.

City Contract Goal	MBE 11%	WBE 7%	• MBE and WBE Goals are two separate Contract Goals. • Any excess of one Goal cannot be applied to meet another Goal. • An SBE can be applied to the MBE and/or WBE Goal, but not to exceed 4%.

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places; for example, 5.00%)	Cert. Type for Goal: MBE, WBE, or SBE	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	

Bidder's Participation Plan Total	MBE	WBE	SBE

Signature for Company: _____*

Printed Name: _____

Company Name: _____

Phone #: _____

Date: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00470
CONTINUATION PAGE

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places; for example, 5.00%)	Cert. Type for Goal MBE, WBE, or SBE	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	
			MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐	

Signature for Company: _____* Date: _____

Print Name/Company Name:_____ Phone: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00471

PRE-BID GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Bidder Name: _____ **Project Name**_____

A Bidder or Proposer that may be unable to complete or follow a Participation Plan (Document 00470) to meet the Contract Goal in the Supplemental Conditions (Document 00800), must submit this completed form, Goal Deviation Request Form (Document 00472), providing supporting documentation evidencing their "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (see Document 00808).

The Bidder or Prime Contractor has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts" to meet the MWSBE goal, which includes correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form and other efforts described in the City's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The Office of Business Opportunity will review Good Faith Efforts and Participation Plan after selection of an apparent low bidder.

UNLESS THE BIDDER'S/PROPOSER'S PARTICIPATION PLAN MEETS THE CONTRACT GOAL, FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM MAY RESULT IN THE BID BEING FOUND NON-RESPONSIVE.

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No., and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Methods of Contact	Prime Contact Dates	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why suitable or not suitable for work)
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____ Phone: _____

Print Name: _____ Email Address: _____

Company Name: _____

CONTINUATION PAGE

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No., and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Dates	Certified Firm Respons e	Results of Contact (why suitable or not suitable for work)
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
		MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SBE ☐			Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____ Phone: _____

Print Name: _____ Email Address: _____

Company Name: _____

Document 00472
BIDDER'S MWSBE GOAL DEVIATION REQUEST

Company Name: _____

Project Name: _____

Department Approved Contract Goals	**MBE** %	**WBE** %	**Total** %

Bidder's Proposed Participation Plan	**MBE** %	**WBE** %	**SBE (Max 4% for Credit)** %	**Total** %

Justification: Please provide the reason the Bidder is unable to meet the Contract Goal in Document 00800.

_____

_____

_____

Good Faith Efforts: Please list any efforts not listed in the Bidder's Pre-Bid Good Faith Effort (Document 00471) and provide supporting documentation evidencing "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 808).

_____

_____

_____

_____

Date: _____ Company Name: _____
Email: _____ Company Representative: _____
Phone Number: _____ Title: _____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: Approved [ ] Not Approved [ ]

OBO Representative _____ Date: _____

_____ Title: _____

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00495

POST-BID PROCEDURES

3.0 DOCUMENT ADDRESSES

A. Notice of Intent to Award

B. Monitoring Authority/Contracting Department

C. Requirements of Bidder

D. Failure of Bidder to comply with requirements

E. Notice to Proceed

4.0 NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

A. The City will provide written Notice of Intent to Award to Low Bidder.

5.0 DEFINITIONS

A. The "Monitoring Authority" or "OBO" for this Project is:

Director, Office of Business Opportunity Division
City of Houston
611 Walker Street, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

B. The "Contracting Department" for this Project is:
Director, Department of DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING
City of Houston
611 Walker Street
Houston, Texas 77002
ATTN: **Bill Zod, P.E.,**

6.0 REQUIREMENTS OF BIDDER

A. Within10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute and deliver to Bill Zod, P.E., Project Manager and Monitoring Authority, for the City's approval, documents indicated by an "X" below:
[ ] Document 00570 – Revised MWSBE Participation Plan *(Do not submit if OBO Director approved Bidder's Plan – Document 00470)*

[X] Executed Subcontract(s), Letter(s) of Intent, or documentation of good faith efforts to meet the MWSBE goals

B. Within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute and deliver to Bill Zod, P.E., Project Manager for the City's approval, documents indicated by an "X" below:

[ ] Document 00500 - Form of Business
[X] Document 00501 - Resolution of Contractor
[X] Document 00520 - Agreement
[X] Document 00600 - List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers
[X] Document 00601 - Drug Policy Compliance Agreement
[X] Document 00602 - Contractor's Drug-free Workplace Policy *(Contractor creates this document.)*
[X] Document 00604 - History of OSHA Actions and List of On-the-job Injuries
[X] Document 00605 - List of Safety Impact Positions *(Contractor completes this list. Do not submit if submitting Document 00606.)*
[ ] Document 00606 - Contractor's Certification of No Safety Impact Positions *(Do not submit if submitting Document 00605.)*
[ ] Document 00607 - Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters
[ ] Document 00608 - Contractor's Certification Regarding Non-segregated Facilities for Project Funded by AIP Grant
[X] Document 00610 - Performance Bond
[X] Document 00611 - Statutory Payment Bond
[X] Document 00612 - One-year Maintenance Bond
[ ] Document 00613 - One-year Surface Correction Bond
[X] Document 00620 - Affidavit of Insurance *(with Certificate of Insurance attached)*
[X] Document 00622 - Name and Qualifications of Proposed Superintendent *(Contractor creates this document.)*
[ ] Document 00623 - Contractor's Act of Assurance (SRF Form ED-103)
[X] Document 00624 - Affidavit of Compliance with S/WMBE Program
[ ] Document 00625 - SRF Participation Summary
[ ] Document 00626 - SRF Affirmative Steps Solicitation Report
[ ] Document 00627 - SRF Prime Contractor Affirmative Steps Certification and Goals
[ ] Document 00629 - Affidavit for FAA Form 7460-1
[X] Document 00630 - Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program
[X] Document 00631 - City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Subcontractors
[ ] Document 00809 – CDBG Requirements for Federally Funded Projects

C. Within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute the following forms and deliver them directly to the Monitoring Authority.

1. Original forms contained in Document 00805 – Equal Employment Opportunity Program Requirements:
   [X] Pages 00805-3 to 00805-5, Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal

Employment Opportunity

[X] *Page 00805-6, Total Work Force Composition of the Company, or copy of latest EEO-1 form (required only if Contractor has a work force of 50 or more people and the Original Contract Price is $50,000 or more)*

[X] *Page 00805-7, Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program*

[X] *Page 00805-26, Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity*

[X] *Page 00805-29, Certification by Proposed Material Supplier, Lessor, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity*

2. Original completed form Document 00633 - Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, for each proposed material supplier and equipment supplier.

3. Original forms contained in Document 00820 – Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.

[X] *Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees*

[ ] *Certificate from SubContractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees*

[ ] Document 00812, Exhibit "A" – Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees

D. Designations of Subcontractors and Suppliers, who have been selected by Bidder in Document 00600 - List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers, and accepted by the City, may be changed only with prior notice and acceptance by Project Manager as provided in Conditions of the Contract. For each Product Supplier subsequently added or substituted, provide an original completed form, Document 00633 - Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, directly to the Monitoring Authority.

E. On Bidder's written request, Bill Zod, P.E., Project Manager may grant an extension of time, not to exceed 5 days, to furnish documents specified in Paragraphs 4.0.A and 4.0.B. If Bidder is required to resubmit documents specified in Paragraph 4.0.A or 4.0.B, Bidder shall do so within time limits provided in the request for resubmission.

F. Designations of Subcontractors and Suppliers, who have been selected by Bidder in its Participation Plan, and accepted by the City, may be changed only with prior notice and acceptance by the Monitoring Authority as provided in Document 00808 – Bidder/Contractor Requirements for the City of Houston Minority, Women, and Small Business Enterprise (MWSBE), and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise (PDBE).

5.0 FAILURE OF BIDDER TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS

A. Should Bidder, on receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, fail to comply with requirements of this Document 00495 within stated time, the City may declare award in default and require forfeiture of the Security Deposit.

B. After the City's written notice of default to Low Bidder, the City may award the Contract to Bidder whose offer is the next lowest bid, and Security Deposit of Bidder in default shall be forfeited to the City in accordance with provisions of Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders.

6.0 NOTICE TO PROCEED

A. Upon the City's execution of the Agreement and delivery to Contractor, City Engineer will give Document 00551 - Notice to Proceed to Contractor, which establishes Date of Commencement of the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00500

FORM OF BUSINESS

Please mark the box describing your firm's form of business, fill in the requested information, and include the relevant attachments.

[ ] **Corporation**
Corporate Name: _____
State of Incorporation: _____
Mailing Address: _____, _____
Type of Corporation: _____

Certificate of Assumed Name, if operating under a name different than that on the corporate charter (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

*Certificate of Good Standing

*Certificate of Existence (if non-Texas corporation, Certificate of Authority)

[ ] **Partnership/Joint Venture**
Partnership/Joint Venture Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____, _____
Type of Partnership/Joint Venture: _____

Copy of the Partnership or Joint Venture Agreement, **or**
Affidavit with the name of the partnership or joint venture, the names of the individual partners or participants in the joint venture, and a statement that the partnership or joint venture is in existence

Certificate of Assumed Name, (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

If firm is a limited partnership, the Certificate of Limited Partnership

If any partner or joint venturer is a corporation, the above information relating to corporation must be included as to each sum partner or joint venturer.

[ ] **Sole Proprietorship**

Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____

Certificate of Assumed Name, if operating under a name different than that of the sole proprietor (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

** Must be furnished upon request of the Director and must be less than 90 days old.*

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00501

RESOLUTION OF CONTRACTOR

_____ ("Contractor"),
(Name of Contractor, e.g., "Biz. Inc.", "Biz LLP")

is a _____,
(Type of Organization, e.g.: Corporation, Limited Partnership, Limited Liability Partnership, Limited Liability Company, etc.)

which is bound by acts of _____,
(Name and Form of Governing Entity, e.g., "Biz Inc. Board of Directors", "Bill Smith, GP", etc.)

("Governing Entity").

On the _____ day of _____, 20__, the Governing Entity resolved, in accordance with all documents, rules, and laws applicable to the Contractor, that

_____, is authorized to act as the
(Contractor's Representative)

Contractor's Representative in all business transactions (initial one) ____ conducted in the State of Texas OR ____ related to this Contract; and

The Governing Entity warrants that the above resolution (a) was entered into without dissent or reservation by the Governing Entity, (b) has not been rescinded or amended, and (c) is now in full force and effect; and

In authentication of the adoption of this resolution, I subscribe my name on this day of _____, 20___.

_____ _____
(Authorized Signature for Governing Entity) (Print or Type Name and Title of Authorized Signatory)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____
Date

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____ _____
Expiration Date Print or Type Name of Notary Public

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00520

AGREEMENT

Project: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements

Project Location: Metro Central WWTP (12815 Galveston Road), Upper Braes WWTP (13525 West Houston Center), White Oak WWTP (7103 Gulfbank Road), Kingwood West WWTP (26808 Sorters Road).(Key Map No. Metro Central WWTP (617-D), Upper Braes WWTP (529-A), White Oak WWTP (411N), Kingwood West WWTP (295-Z))

Project No: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4

The City: THE CITY OF HOUSTON, 900 Bagby Street, Houston, Texas 77002 (the "City")

and

Contractor: _____

(Address for Written Notice) _____

_____

Fax Number: _____ **Phone Number:** _____

City Engineer, with respect to Sections 4.3 thru 4.5 of the General Conditions, is:

J. Timothy Lincoln, P.E. (or his successor)

P. O. Box 1562, Houston, Texas 77251-1562 (Address for Written Notice)

City Engineer, with respect to all other terms of the General Conditions, is:

Joseph T. Myers, P.E. (or his successor)

Fax Number: (832) 395-2410

THE CITY AND CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

ARTICLE 1
THE WORK OF THE CONTRACT

1.1 Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract.

ARTICLE 2
CONTRACT TIME

2.1 Contractor shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within **450** days after Date of Commencement of the Work, subject to adjustments of Contract Time as provided in the Contract.

2.2 The Parties recognize that time is of the essence for this Agreement and that the City will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the Contract Time. Parties also recognize delays, expense,

and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding actual loss suffered by the City if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the Parties agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay the City the amount stipulated in Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions, for each day beyond Contract Time.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACT PRICE

3.1 Subject to terms of the Contract, the City will pay Contractor in current funds for Contractor's performance of the Contract, Contract Price of **$**_____ which includes Alternates, if any, accepted below.

3.2 The City accepts Alternates as follows:

****
Delete or add lines below to indicate all Alternates that were included in Request for competative sealed proposals. Remove brackets and instructions when done. Change color of remaining text to black.
****

Alternate No. 1 ___*[Accepted or Not Accepted]*_____
Alternate No. 2 ___*[Accepted or Not Accepted]*_____
Alternate No. 3 ___*[Accepted or Not Accepted]*_____
Alternate No. 4 ___*[Accepted or Not Accepted]*_____

ARTICLE 4
PAYMENTS

4.1 The City will make progress payments to Contractor as provided below and in Conditions of the Contract.

4.2 The Period covered by each progress payment is one calendar month ending on the [___] 15th or [___] last day of the month.

4.3 The City will issue Certificates for Payment and will make progress payments on the basis of such Certificates as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

4.4 Final payment, constituting entire unpaid balance of Contract Price, will be made by the City to Contractor as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5
CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS

5.1 Contractor represents:

5.1.1 Contractor has examined and carefully studied Contract documents and other related data identified in Request For or Competitive Sealed Proposals or Competitive Sealed Bids.

5.1.2 Contractor has visited the site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to general, local, and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

5.1.3 Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

5.1.4 Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the site (except Underground Facilities) which have been identified in Contract documents and (2) reports and drawings of a hazardous environmental condition, if any, at the site which has been identified in Contract documents.

5.1.5 Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including applying specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, if any, expressly required by the Contract to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto

5.1.6 Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for performance of the Work at Contract Price, within Contract Time, and in accordance with the Contract.

5.1.7 Contractor is aware of general nature of work to be performed by the City and others at the site that relates to the Work as indicated in Contract documents.

5.1.8 Contractor has correlated information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract.

5.1.9 Contractor has given City Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract, and written resolution thereof by City Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

5.1.10 Contract documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

ARTICLE 6
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

6.1 The Contract may be terminated by either Party as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

6.2 The Work may be suspended by the City as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 7
ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.1 The following documents are incorporated into this Agreement:

7.1.1 Document 00700 - General Conditions.

7.1.2 Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

7.1.3 Division 01 - General Requirements.

7.1.4 Divisions 02 through 16 of Specifications.

7.1.4 Divisions 02 through 16 of Specifications.

7.1.5 Drawings listed in Document 00015 - List of Drawings. Drawing No. None and bound separately.

7.1.6 Addenda [and Riders] which apply to the Contract, are as follows:

Addendum No. 1, dated None

Addendum No. 2, dated None

Addendum No. 3, dated None

Rider No. [ ], dated None

7.1.7 Other documents:

	Document No.	Title
[X]	00410B	Bid Form – Part B
[X]	00470	Standard Pre-Bid Participation Plan Document
[X]	00471	Pre-Bid Good Faith Efforts Report
[X]	00472	Goal Deviation Request
[X]	00500	Form of Business
[X]	00501	Resolution of Contractor (if a corporation)
[ ]	00570	Amended S/MWBE Participation Plan
[ ]	00571	Contractor's Good Faith Efforts Report
[ ]	00572	Plan Deviation Request
[ ]	00608	Contractor's Certification Regarding Non-Segregated Facilities for Project Funded by AIP Grant
[X]	00610	Performance Bond
[X]	00611	Statutory Payment Bond
[X]	00612	One-year Maintenance Bond
[ ]	00613	One-year Surface Correction Bond
[X]	00620	Affidavit of Insurance (with the Certificate of Insurance attached)
[ ]	00623	Contractor's Act of Assurance (SRF Form ED-103)
[X]	00624	Affidavit of Compliance with Affirmative Action Program
[ ]	00628	Affidavit of Compliance with Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program for Project Funded By AIP Grant
[X]	00630	(POP-2) Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program
[X]	00631	(POP-3) City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Subcontractors
[X]	00800	Supplementary Conditions for Project CIP or AIP Funded
[ ]	00801	Supplementary Conditions for Project AIP Funded
[ ]	00802	SRF Supplementary Conditions
[X]	00805	Equal Employment Opportunity Program Requirements
[ ]	00806	EPA DBE and Wage Rate Requirements (SRF only)
[ ]	00807	Bidder/Contractor Requirements for DBE Program
[X]	00808	Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (MWBE) & Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise (PDBE) Program

[ ]	00810	Federal Wage Rate - Highway
[ ]	00811	Federal Wage Rate - Building
[ ]	00812	Federal Wage Rate - Heavy
[X]	00820	Wage Rate for Engineering Construction
[ ]	00821	Wage Rate for Building Construction
[ ]	00830	Trench Safety Geotechnical Information
[X]	00840	Pay or Play Program
[ ]	00912	Rider

ARTICLE 8
SIGNATURES

8.1 This Agreement is executed in two original copies and is effective as of the date of countersignature by City Controller.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Tax Identification Number: _____

(If Joint Venture)

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Tax Identification Number: _____

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS

APPROVED:

By: _____
Director,
Department of Public Works and Engineering

SIGNED:

By: _____
Mayor

COUNTERSIGNED:

By: _____
City Controller

Date Countersigned:

_____

ATTEST/SEAL:

By: _____
City Secretary

8.2 This Contract and Ordinance have been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

_____ _____
Legal Assistant Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00570

CONTRACTOR'S REVISED MWSBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

As soon as the Contractor becomes aware that the Contractor may not abide by the most current approved Plan, the Contractor shall submit this completed form with a Record of Post-Bid Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571), a Request for Plan Deviation (Document 00572), and any other document evidencing "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The City will review this Revised Participation Plan and may approve this Revised Plan if the Contractor has made Good Faith Efforts. For more information, visit http://www.houstontx.gov/obo.

Original Participation Plan Percentage	MBE	WBE	SBE	Revised Participation Plan Percentage	MBE	WBE	SBE

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places)	Cert. Type for Goal (MBE, WBE, SBE)	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail (if available)

Signature for Company: _____* Date: _____
Print Name: _____ Phone: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00570

CONTINUATION PAGE

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Plan Item Number (if applicable)/ Description of Work	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places)	Cert. Type for Goal (MBE, WBE, SBE)	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail (if available)

Signature for Company: _____* Date: _____
Print Name: _____ Phone: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00571

RECORD OF POST-AWARD GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Contractor Name: _____ **Project Name:**_____

A Contractor that may be unable to follow an agreed Participation Plan (Document 00470 or 00570) must submit this completed form, a Plan Deviation Request Form (Document 00572), and any other documentation of "Good Faith Efforts" (see Document 00808) that the OBO Representative may require. The Contractor shall submit one completed Document 00571 (Part A) for each Certified Firm that is no longer performing part or all of its work duties under the Approved Plan. The Contractor has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts" to meet the MWSBE goal, which includes correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form and other efforts described in the Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The Office of Business Opportunity may review Participation Plan and Good Faith Efforts from time to time and may request that the Contractor submit this form and other information.

UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR MEETS THE GOALS IN THE AGREED PARTICIPATION PLAN, FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM MAY RESULT IN A DEFAULT OF THE CONTRACT.

PART A (REASON FOR NON-USE OF CERTIFIED FIRM IN AGREED PLAN)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name, Address, Phone No. and E-mail	Plan Goal & Actual Use (in % of total)	Method of Contact	Reason for Non-Use (why the Contractor was not able to use the Certified Firm in accordance with the Agreed Plan)
				Plan %: ____ Actual %: ____	Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐	

PART B (REASON FOR NONUSE OF REPLACEMENT CERTIFIED FIRMS—IF APPLICABLE)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No. and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Date	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why Certified Firm was unsuitable or unusable)
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____ Phone: _____

Print Name: _____ Email Address: _____

Document 00571

PART B CONTINUATION (REASON FOR NONUSE OF REPLACEMENT CERTIFIED FIRMS)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No. and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Date	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why Certified Firm was unsuitable or unusable)
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			
					Phone ☐ E-mail ☐ Fax ☐			

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____ Phone: _____

Print Name: _____ Email Address: _____

Document 00572

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR PLAN DEVIATION

Contractor Name:_____

Project Name:_____

	MBE	WBE	SBE	Total
Approved Participation Plan Percentages	%	%	%	%

	MBE	WBE	SBE	Total
Contractor's Requested Participation Plan	%	%	%	%

Justification: Please provide the reason the Contractor is unable to meet the MWSBE goal in the Approved Plan.

_____

_____

_____

Good Faith Efforts: Please list any efforts not listed in Contractor's Record of Good Faith Effort (Document 00571).

_____

_____

Please attach additional pages if the space for Justification or Good Faith Efforts is insufficient.

Date:_____ *Contractor:_____

E-mail: _____ *By:_____

Phone Number: _____ Title:_____

*I understand that the approval of this deviation request does not constitute a final decision by OBO that Contractor has used Good Faith Efforts in meeting the Contracting Goal.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: Approved ☐ Not Approved ☐

OBO Representative Date:_____

_____ Title: _____

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00600

LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

PROJECT NAME: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements
TOTAL DBE AWARD: $ _____
ORIG. CONTRACT PRICE: $ _____
PROJECT NO.: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4
DATE OF REPORT: _____

TOTAL MWSBE AWARD: $ _____
TOTAL HUB AWARD: $ _____
TOTAL PDBE AWARD: $ _____

NAICS (6 digits)	SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER (INCLUDE "MWSBE", "PDBE", "DBE", OR "HUB" DESIGNATION)[2]	ADDRESS	SCOPE OF WORK[3]

NOTES:
1. RETURN FOR ALL PROJECTS AS REQUIRED IN DOCUMENT 00800 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS. RETURN WITHIN THE SPECIFIED NUMBER OF DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD
2. DESIGNATE FIRMS CERTIFIED BY THE CITY OFFICE OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY ON THIS FORM.
3. DESCRIBE THE WORK TO BE PERFORMED, FOR WHICH THE FIRM IS CERTIFIED, SUCH AS "PAVING", "ELECTRICAL", ETC.
4. **CONTRACTOR SHALL EXECUTE CONTRACTS WITH APPROVED SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THE NOTICE TO PROCEED. COPIES OF CONTRACTS WITH DESIGNNATED FIRMS MUST BE SENT TO THE OFFICE OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY.**

SIGNATURE: _____ COMPANY NAME: _____

NAME: _____ TITLE: _____
(Type or Print)

Document 00600

Continuation Page

PROJECT NAME: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements
DATE OF REPORT: _____
PROJECT NO.: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4

NAICS (6 digits)	SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER (INCLUDE "MWSBE", "PDBE", "DBE", OR "HUB" DESIGNATION)[2]	ADDRESS	SCOPE OF WORK[3]

SIGNATURE: _____ COMPANY NAME: _____

NAME: _____ TITLE: _____
(Type or Print)

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00601

DRUG POLICY COMPLIANCE AGREEMENT

I, _____ _____,
Name Title

of _____
Contractor

have authority to bind Contractor with respect to its Bid, Proposal, or performance of any and all contracts it may enter into with the City of Houston; and that by making this Agreement, I affirm that Contractor is aware of and by the time the Contract is awarded will be bound by and agree to designate appropriate safety impact positions for company employee positions, and to comply with the following requirements before the City issues a Notice to Proceed:

1. Develop and implement a written Drug Free Workplace Policy and related drug testing procedures for Contractor that meet the criteria and requirements established by the Mayor's Amended Policy on Drug Detection and Deterrence (Mayor's Drug Policy) and the Mayor's Drug Detection and Deterrence Procedures for Contractors (Executive Order No. 1-31).

2. Obtain a facility to collect urine samples consistent with Health and Human Services (HHS) guidelines and an HHS-certified drug-testing laboratory to perform drug tests.

3. Monitor and keep records of drug tests given and results; and upon request from the City of Houston, provide confirmation of such testing and results.

4. Submit semi-annual Drug Policy Compliance Declarations.

I affirm on behalf of Contractor that full compliance with the Mayor's Drug Policy and Executive Order No. 1-31 is a material condition of the Contract with the City of Houston,

I further acknowledge that falsification, failure to comply with or failure to timely submit declarations or documentation in compliance with the Mayor's Drug Policy or Executive Order No. 1-31 will be considered a breach of the Contract with the City and may result in non-award or termination of the Contract by the City.

_____ _____
Contractor Title

_____ _____
Signature Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00603

CHECKLIST FOR DRUG POLICY SUBMITTAL

TO: **CARLOS MARTINEZ**
PWE/DIRECTOR'S OFFICE
SECURITY MANAGEMENT SECTION
611 WALKER STREET
3RD FLOOR ANNEX
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77002

FROM: **ASSISTANT DIRECTOR**
[*CONTRACTING DIVISION*]
[*CONTRACTING DEPARTMENT*]

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

PROJECT NAME: Metro Central, Upper Braes, White Oak, & Kingwood West WWTPs Improvements

PROJECT No.: WBS No. R-00265-0102-4

PROJECT MANAGER: Bill Zod, P.E. **TELEPHONE:** 832-395-2306 **FAX:** 832-395-2344

DOCUMENTS CHECKED BELOW ARE BEING SUBMITTED: (Project Manager, check.)

- ☐ **DOC. 00601 - DRUG POLICY COMPLIANCE AGREEMENT (Standard Form)**
- ☐ **DOC. 00602 - CONTRACTOR'S DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE POLICY (Contractor creates this Document)**
- ☐ **DOC. 00605 - LIST OF SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS (Contractor creates this List)**
  "OR"
- ☐ **DOC. 00606 - CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF NO SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS**

CCODT REVIEW: THE FOLLOWING CHECKED ITEM(S) ARE MISSING FROM SUBMISSION/POLICY AND NEED TO BE CORRECTED PRIOR TO AWARD:

- ☐ **NAME OF DRUG TESTING LAB**
  REASON FOR TESTING:
  - ☐ **RANDOM TESTING - 25% ANNUALLY**
  - ☐ **REASONABLE SUSPICION**
  - ☐ **POST ACCIDENT**
- ☐ **SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS INCOMPLETE**
- ☐ **EMPLOYEE ACKNOWLEDGMENT FORM**
- ☐ **DRUG TESTING PROCEDURES**
- ☐ **CONSEQUENCE OF POSITIVE TEST:** *PERMANENTLY REMOVED FROM ANY CONTRACT CITY WORKSITE.*
- ☐ **CONSEQUENCE OF REFUSAL TO CONSENT:** *PERMANENTLY REMOVED FROM ANY CONTRACT CITY WORKSITE.*
- ☐ **OTHER:** _____

REJECTED _____
_____
_____

APPROVED _____

COMMENTS: _____

DATE RECEIVED: _____ **RESUBMITTAL DATE:** _____

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00604

HISTORY OF OSHA ACTIONS AND LIST OF ON-THE-JOB INJURIES

Prior to award of the Contract, Low Bidder will be required to file the following with the City:

1. A history of all OSHA actions, advisories, etc., Contractor has received on all jobs worked in any capacity, prime or subcontractor. The history shall be for the two-year period preceding the Bid Date of the Project.

2. A list of all on-the-job injuries, accidents, and fatalities suffered by any present or former employees of Contractor during the same two-year period.

3. If less than the two-year period, give the date Contractor started doing business.

This information must be submitted to the City within the time period stated in Document 00498 - Notice of Intent to Award. An officer of the company must certify in a notarized statement that the information submitted is true and correct.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00605

LIST OF SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS

****

Contractor is to provide a complete List of Employee Classifications that are considered in a "Safety Impact Position" and the number of employees in each of those classifications.

****

Employee Classification	**Number of Employees**

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00606

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF
NO SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS IN PERFORMANCE OF A CITY CONTRACT

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____,
Affiant

who being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____
Title

of _____
Contractor

and that no employee safety impact positions, as defined in §5.17 of Executive Order No. 1-31, will be involved in performing _____.
Project

Contractor agrees and covenants that it shall immediately notify the City of Houston Director of Personnel if any safety impact positions are established to provide services in performing this City Contract.

_____
Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on this day of _____, 20__.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

_____
Print or Type Notary Public Name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00607

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,
SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

Contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal, State, or local department or agency;

2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction: violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 2 of this certification; and

4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Section 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to $10,000 or imprisonment for up to five years, or both.

Company:

_____
Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

_____ _____
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

☐ I am unable to certify the above statements. My explanation is attached.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00610

PERFORMANCE BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, (the "Contractor"), and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston (the "City"), a municipal corporation, in the penal sum of $_____ for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the City, its successors and assigns, Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a Contract in writing with the City for _____
_____,
all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein.

NOW THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall faithfully and strictly perform the Contract in all its terms, provisions, and stipulations in accordance with its true meaning and effect, and in accordance with the Contract documents referred to therein and shall comply strictly with each and every provision of the Contract and with this Bond, then this obligation shall become null and void and shall have no further force and effect; otherwise the same is to remain in full force and effect. Should the Contractor fail to faithfully and strictly perform the Contract in all its terms, including but not limited to the indemnifications thereunder, the Surety shall be liable for all damages, losses, expenses and liabilities that the City may suffer in consequence thereof, as more fully set forth herein.

It is further understood and agreed that the Surety does hereby relieve the City or its representatives from the exercise of any diligence whatever in securing compliance on the part of the Contractor with the terms of the Contract, and the Surety agrees that it shall be bound to take notice of and shall be held to have knowledge of all acts or omissions of the Contractor in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The Surety understands and agrees that the provision in the Contract that the City will retain certain amounts due the Contractor until the expiration of 30 days from the acceptance of the Work is intended for the City's benefit, and the City will have the right to pay or withhold such retained amounts or any other amount owing under the Contract without changing or affecting the liability of the Surety hereon in any degree.

It is further expressly agreed by Surety that the City or its representatives are at liberty at any time, without notice to the Surety, to make any change in the Contract documents and in the Work to be done thereunder, as provided in the Contract, and in the terms and conditions thereof, or to make any change in, addition to, or deduction from the Work to be done thereunder; and that such changes, if made, shall not in any way vitiate the obligation in this Bond and undertaking or release the Surety therefrom.

It is further expressly agreed and understood that the Contractor and Surety will fully indemnify and save harmless the City from any liability, loss, cost, expense, or damage arising out of Contractor's performance of the Contract.

If the City gives Surety notice of Contractor's default, Surety shall, within 45 days, take one of the following actions:

1. Arrange for Contractor, with consent of the City, to perform and complete the Contract; or

2. Take over and assume completion of the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors, and become entitled to the payment of the balance of the Contract Price.

If the Surety fails to take either of the actions set out above, it shall be deemed to have waived its right to perform and complete the Contract and receive payment of the balance of the Contract Price and the City shall be entitled to enforce any remedies available at law, including but not limited to completing the Contract itself and recovering any cost in excess of the Original Contract Price from the Surety.

This Bond and all obligations created hereunder shall be performable in Harris County, Texas. This Bond is given in compliance with the provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, as amended, which is incorporated herein by this reference.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other Party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

_____
Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:

(SEAL)

_____
Full Name of Surety

_____
Address of Surety for Notice

_____

_____
Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

_____
Legal Assistant

_____
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00611

STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound unto the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of $_____ for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the City of Houston, and its successors, the said Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a contract in writing with the City of Houston for _____
_____,
all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall pay all claimants supplying labor and materials to him or a Subcontractor in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same is to remain in full force and effect;

PROVIDED HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Article to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

_____
Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:

(SEAL)

_____
Full Name of Surety

_____
Address of Surety for Notice

_____

_____
Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

_____ _____
Legal Assistant Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00612

ONE-YEAR MAINTENANCE BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of $_____, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made to the City of Houston and its successors, the said Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a Contract in writing with the City of Houston for _____
_____,
all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein.

NOW THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.5.1 of the General Conditions, and correct work not in accordance with the Contract documents discovered within the established one-year period, then this obligation shall become null and void, and shall be of no further force and effect; otherwise, the same is to remain in full force and effect.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

_____
Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:

(SEAL)

_____
Full Name of Surety

_____
Address of Surety for Notice

_____

_____
Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

_____
Legal Assistant

_____
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00613

ONE-YEAR SURFACE CORRECTION BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of $_____ such sum being equal to four percent of the Original Contract Price, for the payment of which sum to be made to the City of Houston and its successors, Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their successors, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has entered into a Contract in writing with the City of Houston, Texas, dated of even date herewith, for _____
_____, all of such work to be done in accordance with the Contract documents therein referred to, and adopted by the City Council of the City of Houston.

NOW THEREFORE, if the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.5.1 of the General Conditions, and repair, replace, restore, and correct surface work associated with backfill operations of subsurface work not in accordance with the Contract documents discovered within one year from the date that the One-year Maintenance Bond has expired, then this obligation shall become null and void, and shall be of no further force and effect; otherwise, the same is to remain in full force and effect.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

_____
Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:

(SEAL)

_____
Full Name of Surety

_____
Address of Surety for Notice

_____

_____
Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

_____
Legal Assistant

_____
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00620

AFFIDAVIT OF INSURANCE

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____, who
Affiant

being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____, of
Title

_____,
Contractor's Company Name

the Contractor named and referred to within the Contract documents; that he is fully competent and authorized to give this affidavit and that the attached original insurance certificate truly and accurately reflects the insurance coverage that is now available and will be available during the term of the Contract.

_____
Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____.
Date

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

_____
Print or type Notary Public name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00624

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE WITH
AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____, who
Affiant

being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____,
Title

of _____,
Contractor

the Contractor named and referred to within the Contract documents; that he is fully competent and authorized to give this affidavit and that the Contract is in compliance with the Affirmative Action Program of the City and has done all that is required by the Contract documents, the Affirmative Action Program, and pursuant to Chapter 15, Code of Ordinances, City of Houston, §15.16 et seq.

_____
Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on this day of _____, 20___.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

_____
Print or Type Notary Public Name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00630
(POP-2)
City of Houston
Certification of Compliance with
Pay or Play Program

Contractor Name: _____ $ _____
(Contractor/Subcontractor) *(Amount of Contract)*

Contractor Address: _____

Project No.: «WBSNo» _____

Project Name: «LegalPrjName» _____

POP Liaison Name: _____

In accordance with the City of Houston Pay or Play Program authorized by Ordinance 2007-534 and Executive Order 1-7, Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to abide by the terms of this Program. This certification is required of all contractors for contracts subject to the program. You must agree EITHER to PAY or to PLAY for all covered employees. The Contractor/Subcontractor may also Pay on behalf of some covered employees and Play on behalf of other covered employees.

The Contractor/Subcontractor will comply with all provisions of the Pay or Play Program and will furnish all information and reports requested to determine compliance with program requirements of the Pay or Play Program (See Executive Order 1-7 for the terms of the Pay or Play program) The criteria of the program is as follows:

The Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to **"Pay"** $1.00 per hour for work performed by covered employees under the contract with the City. If independent contract labor is utilized the Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to report hours worked by the independent contract laborer and pay $1.00 per hour for work performed.

Otherwise the Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to **"Play"** by providing health benefits to each covered employee. The health benefits must meet the following criteria:

1. The employer will contribute no less than $150 per employee per month toward the total premium cost for single coverage only; and
2. The employee contribution, if any amount, will be no greater than 50% of the total premium cost and no more than $150 per month.
3. Pursuant to E.O. 1-7 section 4.04 a contractor is deemed to have complied with respect to a covered employee who is not provided health benefits if the employee refuses the benefits and the employee's contribution to the premium is no more than $40 per month.

Please select whether you choose to:	Pay	Play	Both

The Contractor/Subcontractor will file compliance reports with the City, which will include activity for covered employees subject to the program, in the form and to the extent requested by the administering department. Compliance reports shall contain information including, but not limited to, documentation showing employee health coverage and employee work records.
Note: The Contractor is responsible to the City for the compliance of covered employees of covered subcontractors and only forms that are accurate and complete will be accepted.

*Estimated Number of:	Prime Contractor	Sub-Contractor
Total Employees on City Job		
Covered Employees		
Non-Covered Employees		
Exempt Employees		

***Required**

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

_____ _____
Contractor *(Signature)* Date

_____
Name and Title *(Print or type)*

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00631
(POP-3)
City of Houston
Pay or Play Program
List of Subcontractors

Prime Contractor: _____
Project Number/Description: _____

POP Contact Person: _____
Address: _____
Email: _____
Phone: _____

Note: Include ALL subcontractors (use additional form if necessary)

Subcontractor Name	Supplier Y/N?	Amount of Subcontract	Check One: Pay	Play	Both (Pay and Play)	N/A	Contact Person	Phone	Email Address	Mailing Address

*If the above information is found to be submitted fraudulently with the intent to bypass or deceive the purpose of the Pay or Play Program the contractor will be held liable for all compliance requirements from the inception of the contract. All subcontracts that surpass the $200,000.00 threshold will be responsible for Pay or Play compliance from the inception of the contract.

Affidavit

I hereby solemnly affirm, certify and confirm that the total sub-contract value stated above is the final value of the contract (*) including all material costs, fuel, payroll, taxes, fees, profit sharing, labor or any payments in relation to the contracted work and no separate payment or contract has been made for the sub-contract under contract no._____ . The above sub-contract value includes all the costs related to work under the contract. The contractor and sub-contractor(s) agree to inform The Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity of any related cost(s) added to the contracted work and re-submit POP-3 with the current value of the sub-contract. I understand that compliance with "Pay or Play" program is mandatory and nothing has been hidden to circumvent the program requirements.

_____
Contractor Authorized Representative & Title Date
Name & Signature

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00633

CERTIFICATION BY PROPOSED MATERIAL SUPPLIERS,
LESSORS, AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS
REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Company Name: _____ $_____
(Supplier, Lessor, Professional Service Provider) (Amount of Contract)

Company Address: _____

Company Telephone Number:_____ Fax:_____

E-mail Address: _____

Web Page/URL Address:_____

Company Tax Identification Number: _____

Project No.: [*WBS/CIP/AIP/File No.*]_____

Project Name: [*Legal Project Name*]_____

In accordance with the City of Houston Ordinance 78-1538, Supplier/Lessor/Professional Service Provider represents to be an equal opportunity employer and agrees to abide by the terms of the Ordinance. This certification is required of all Suppliers/Lessors/Professional Service Providers (herein Supplier) with contracts in the amount of $10,000.00 or more.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier agrees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and rules, regulations and applicable orders of the Department of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of applicable equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions and will likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers for the purpose of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with the City of Houston's Office of Affirmative Action and Contract Compliance.

[ ] Yes [ ] No The Supplier shall file and cause their sub-tier contractors to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information including, but not limited to, the practices, policies, programs, and employment policies.

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

_____ _____
COMPANY OFFICER (Signature) DATE

_____
NAME AND TITLE (Print or type)

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00641

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF FINAL COMPLETION

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION OF: Metro Central, Upper Braes, White Oak, & Kingwood West WWTPs Improvements

Project No.: R-000265-00102-4

Contract Dated: [*Contract Date*]

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____ who, being by me duly sworn, on his oath says that he or she represents _____, the Contractor who has performed a contract with the City of Houston for the construction of the Work described above, and is duly authorized to make this affidavit; that he or she has personally examined the Work described above as required by the Contract documents; that said Work and all items thereof have been completed and all known defects made good; that all surplus material, refuse, dirt and rubbish have been cleaned up and removed or disposed of as directed by the City Engineer; that all parts of Work are in a neat, tidy, finished condition and ready in all respects for acceptance by the City; that all gravel or shell roadway surfaces removed during the course of the Work have been replaced in accordance with the Specifications, that rates of pay for all labor employed on said Work have not been below the minimum set out in "Labor Classification and Minimum Wage Scale" in the Contract documents and that within the knowledge of affiant all just bills for labor and material and for the rental or use of any equipment or apparatus, used in, on, or in connection with the Work have been paid in full by the Contractor.

_____
Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____
Date

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

_____
Print or type name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that I have thoroughly inspected the Work performed by the above named Contractor on the above described Contract and find all things in accordance with the Contract documents governing this Work.

_____
Inspector

_____
[*Project Manager or Construction Manager*]

Approved:

_____
[*Title of Approval Authority*], [*Contracting Department*]

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00642

MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT REPORTING FORM

Legal Project Name:_____

Outline Agreement No.:_____ WBS No.:_____

Contractor's Company Name: _____

Address: _____

CERTIFICATION

_____, Contractor's Representative for the above referenced Contract, hereby certifies that (1) Contractor has paid all subcontractors, except those noted below, (2) Contractor made such payments (a) in proportion to the amount City paid Contractor and (b) in accordance and compliance with all applicable Contract Documents and laws; and (3) Contractor withheld no sums from any subcontractor for allegations of deficiency in Work. The term "subcontractor", as used herein, includes all persons or firms furnishing work, materials, services or equipment Contractor ordered incorporated into Work or placed near the Project for which the City made partial payment.

EXCEPTION: Contractor sent Payment Notifications to the following subcontractors explaining why Contractor withheld payment. Copies are attached.

Subcontractor Name:_____	Subcontractor Name: _____
Street Address: _____	Street Address: _____
City, State, and Zip Code: _____	City, State, and Zip Code: _____
Amount of Payment Withheld:_____	Amount of Payment Withheld: _____
Date Payment First Withheld: _____	Date Payment First Withheld: _____
Description of Good Faith Reason:_____	Description of Good Faith Reason:_____
_____	_____

_____
(Signature of Contractor's Representative)

_____
(Print or Type Name of Contractor's Representative)

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me on:

_____
Date

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

_____
Print or Type Name of Notary Public

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00646

PAYMENT NOTIFICATION – EXPLANATION OF WITHHOLDING

Legal Project Name:_____

Outline Agreement No.:_____ WBS No.:_____

Contractor's Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT INFORMATION:

Subcontractor Name:_____

Street Address: _____

City, State, and Zip Code: _____

Business Phone Number: _____

Amount of Subcontractor Invoice: _____

Amount of Payment Made: _____

Amount of Payment Withheld:_____

Date Payment First Withheld: _____

DETAILED EXPLANATION OF WITHHOLDING: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____ _____

(Signature of Contractor's Representative) (Print or Type Name of Contractor's Representative)

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00700

GENERAL CONDITIONS

August 15, 2015 EDITION

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. THE CITY
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS 3

1.1 DEFINITIONS 3
1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, AND INTENT 5
1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS 6
1.4 INTERPRETATION 6

ARTICLE 2 - THE CITY 6

2.1 LIMITATIONS OF THE CITY'S OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES 6
2.2 DUTIES OF THE CITY 6
2.3 AVAILABILITY OF LAND AND USE OF SITE 6
2.4 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK 7
2.5 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT WORK 7

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR 7

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES 7
3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR 7
3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES 7
3.4 SUPERINTENDENT 8
3.5 LABOR 8
3.6 PREVAILING WAGE RATES 9
3.7 LABOR CONDITIONS 9
3.8 DRUG DETECTION AND DETERRENCE 9
3.9 MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT 10
3.10 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS 10
3.11 CASH ALLOWANCES 11
3.12 WARRANTY 11
3.13 TAXES 12
3.14 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES 12
3.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES 12
3.16 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE 12
3.17 MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS 12
3.18 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES 13
3.19 CULTURAL RESOURCES AND ENDANGERED SPECIES 13
3.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING 14
3.21 CLEANING 14
3.22 SANITATION 14
3.23 ACCESS TO WORK AND TO INFORMATION 14
3.24 TRADE SECRETS 14
3.25 INDEMNIFICATION 14
3.26 RELEASE AND INDEMNIFICATION – PATENT, COPYRIGHT, TRADEMARK, AND TRADE SECRET INFRINGEMENT 15
3.27 INDEMNIFICATION PROCEDURES 15
3.28 CONTRACTOR DEBT 156

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT 16

4.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION 16
4.2 COMMUNICATIONS IN ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT 17
4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 17
4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 18
4.5 CONDITION PRECEDENT TO SUIT; WAIVER OF ATTORNEYFEES AND INTEREST 18
4.6 INTERIM PAYMENT WAIVER & RELEASE 18

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS 19

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK 19
5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUBCONTRACTORS 19

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 19

6.1 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS 19
6.2 COORDINATION 19
6.3 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY 20
6.4 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP 20

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK 20

7.1 CHANGES 20
7.2 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES 20
7.3 ADJUSTMENTS IN CONTRACT PRICE 21
7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK 22

ARTICLE 8 - TIME 22

8.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION 22
8.2 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME 22

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 23

9.1 UNIT PRICE WORK 23
9.2 ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT, UNIT PRICE WORK 23
9.3 STIPULATED PRICE WORK 24
9.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT, STIPULATED PRICE WORK 24
9.5 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT 24
9.6 COMPUTATIONS OF CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT 24
9.7 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION 24
9.8 PROGRESS PAYMENTS 25
9.9 DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION 25
9.10 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE 26
9.11 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT 26

9.12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 27

ARTICLE 10 - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS 27

10.1 SAFETY PROGRAMS 27
10.2 POLLUTANTS AND POLLUTANT FACILITIES 28
10.3 SAFETY OF THE ENVIRONMENT, PERSONS, AND PROPERTY 28
10.4 EMERGENCIES 28

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS 28

11.1 GENERAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS 28
11.2 INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR 29
11.3 PROOF OF INSURANCE 32
11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS 33
11.5 MAINTENANCE BONDS 33
11.6 SURETY 33
11.7 DELIVERY OF BONDS 344

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK 344

12.1 UNCOVERING OF THE WORK 34
12.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK 34
12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK 34

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 34

13.1 GOVERNING LAWS 34
13.2 SUCCESSORS 345
13.3 BUSINESS STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS 355
13.4 WRITTEN NOTICE 35
13.5 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES 35
13.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS 35
13.7 INTEREST 35
13.8 PARTIES IN INTEREST 36
13.9 ENTIRE CONTRACT 36
13.10 WRITTEN AMENDMENT 36
13.11 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS 36
13.12 SEVERABILITY 36

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 36

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CAUSE 36
14.2 TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE 37
14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE 37
14.4 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR 38

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Agreement: Document signed by the Parties and binding the Parties, containing the name of Contractor, title and location of the Project, Original Contract Time, Original Contract Price, enumeration of documents included in the Contract, and other provisions.

1.1.2 Bonds: Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Maintenance Bond, and other Surety instruments executed by Surety. When in singular form, refers to individual instrument.

1.1.3 Business Enterprise: Any business entity registered in a program authorized by 49 C.F.R. § 26 (where applicable) or City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article II, relating to Equal Opportunity Employment and taking affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and employees are treated without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. The term "Business Enterprise" may include any Disadvantaged Business Enterprise ("DBE"), Minority Business Enterprise ("MBE"), Woman Business Enterprise ("WBE"), Small Business Enterprise ("SBE"), Person with Disability Enterprise ("PDBE"), and any Historically Underutilized Business ("HUB").

1.1.4 Business Enterprise Policy: Contract documents and applicable policies relating to Business Enterprises and authorized under 49 C.F.R. § 26 or City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article II.

1.1.5 Cash Allowance: An estimated sum of money to be used only for a limited class of expenditures such as utility relocation costs, fees for special licenses or permits, or other "pass-through" costs that would be the same for any contractor. Cash Allowances may not be used to purchase goods or services that are not specified in the Contract. The unspecified items must be purchased according to the terms of Article 7.

1.1.6 Change Order: Written instrument prepared by the City and signed by City Engineer and Contractor, specifying the following:

1.1.6.1 a change in the Work;
1.1.6.2 a change in Contract Price, if any; and
1.1.6.3 a change in Contract Time, if any.

The value of a Change Order is the net amount after offsetting all deductions against all additions effected by the Change Order.

1.1.7 City: The City of Houston, a home rule municipality located principally within Harris County, Texas, including its successors and its authorized representatives.

1.1.8 City Engineer: The City Engineer, or the City employee representing the City Engineer, designated in the Agreement and authorized to represent the City, or successors.

1.1.9 Claim: Written demand or written assertion by one Party seeking adjustment of the Contract, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief under the Contract and includes, but is not limited to, claims for materials, labor, equipment, delay, changes, adjustments, substitutions, fees and third party claims. The Party making the Claim has the responsibility to substantiate the Claim.

1.1.10 Conditions of the Contract: General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.11 Construction Manager: Person or firm under contract with the City as its authorized representative to oversee and administer construction of the Work, and who may perform the role of Project Manager and Inspector, as designated by City Engineer in writing.

1.1.12 Contract: The Agreement; documents enumerated in and incorporated into the Agreement, Modifications, and amendments.

1.1.13 Contract Price: The monetary amount stated in the Agreement adjusted by Change Order, and increases or decreases in Unit Price Quantities, if any.

1.1.14 Contract Time: The number of days stated in the Agreement to substantially complete the Work, plus days authorized by Change Order.

1.1.15 Contractor: Person or firm identified as such in the Agreement including its successors and its authorized representatives.

1.1.16 Date of Commencement of the Work: Date established in Notice to Proceed on which Contract Time will commence. This date will not be changed by failure of Contractor, or persons or entities for whom Contractor is responsible, to act.

1.1.17 Date of Substantial Completion: Date that construction, or portion thereof designated by City Engineer, is certified by City Engineer to be substantially complete.

1.1.18 Design Consultant: Person or firm, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during construction and its authorized representatives. If a Design Consultant is not employed for services during construction, Project Manager will perform duties of Design Consultant designated in the Contract in addition to usual duties of Project Manager.

1.1.19 Drawings: Graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract that define the character and scope of the Work.

1.1.20 Extra Unit Price: Unit Prices, which may be required for completion of the Work. These Unit Prices and Unit Price Quantities are in the Contract and are included in Original Contract Price.

1.1.21 Furnish: To supply, pay for, deliver to the site, and unload.

1.1.22 General Requirements: The sections of Division 01 Specifications that specify administrative and procedural requirements and temporary facilities required for the Work.

1.1.23 Inspector: City's employee or agent authorized to assist with inspection of the Work.

1.1.24 Install: Unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, clean, protect, and similar operations.

1.1.25 Legal Holiday: Day established by the City Council as a holiday.

1.1.26 Major Unit Price Work: An individual Unit Price item,

1.1.26.1 whose value is greater than five percent of Original Contract Price,

1.1.26.2 whose value becomes greater than five percent of Original Contract Price as the result of an increase in quantity, or

1.1.26.3 whose value is $100,000, whichever is least.

1.1.27 Minor Change in the Work: A written change in the Work, ordered by City Engineer, that does not change Contract Price or Contract Time, and that is consistent with the general scope of the Contract.

1.1.28 Modification: Change Order, Work Change Directive, or Minor Change in the Work.

1.1.29 Notice of Noncompliance: A written notice by City Engineer to Contractor regarding defective or nonconforming work that does not meet the Contract requirements, and that establishes a time by which Contractor shall correct the defective or nonconforming work.

1.1.30 Notice to Proceed: A written notice by City Engineer to Contractor establishing Date of Commencement of the Work.

1.1.31 Office of Business Opportunity: any reference to, or use of, the "Office of Affirmative Action" shall mean the Office of Business Opportunity, or any such future name to which it is changed.

1.1.32 Original Contract Price: The monetary amount originally stated in the Agreement.

1.1.33 Parties: Contractor and the City. When in singular form, refers to Contractor or the City.

1.1.34 Pollutant: Any materials subject to the Texas Solid Waste Disposal Act.

1.1.35 Pollutant Facility: Any facility regulated by the State of Texas to protect the health and environment from contamination by Pollutants, including without limitation, landfills, oil and gas production and storage facilities, wastewater facilities, waste injection wells, and storage tanks (including drums).

1.1.36 Product: Materials, equipment, or systems incorporated into the Work or to be incorporated into the Work.

1.1.37 Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by Contractor to illustrate a Product.

1.1.38 Project: Total construction, of which the Work performed under the Contract may be the whole or a part, and which may include construction by the City or by separate contractors.

1.1.39 Project Manager: City Engineer's authorized representative for administration of the Work. Titles used within the City's departments may be different than those used in this definition.

1.1.40 Provide: Furnish and Install, complete, ready for intended use.

1.1.41 Samples: Physical examples that illustrate Products, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work is judged.

1.1.42 Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, to illustrate a portion of the Work.

1.1.43 Specifications: Divisions 01 through 16 of the documents that are incorporated into the Agreement, consisting of written General Requirements and requirements for Products, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

1.1.44 Stipulated Price: Single lump sum amount stated in the Contract for completion of the Work, or for designated portion of the Work.

1.1.45 Subcontractor: Person or firm that has direct or indirect contract with Contractor or with another Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work and its authorized representatives.

1.1.46 Superintendent: Employee of Contractor having authority and responsibility to act for and represent Contractor.

1.1.47 Supplementary Conditions: Part of Conditions of the Contract that amends or supplements General Conditions.

1.1.48 Supplier: Manufacturer, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct agreement with Contractor or Subcontractor for Products, or services and its authorized representatives.

1.1.49 Surety: Corporate entity that is bound by one or more Bonds, and is responsible for completion of the Work, including the correction period, and for payment of debts incurred in fulfilling the Contract. Surety shall include co-surety or reinsurer, as applicable.

1.1.50 Underground Facilities: Pipes, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments and encasements containing such facilities that exist below ground level.

1.1.51 Unit Price: An amount stated in the Contract for an individual, measurable item of work, which, when multiplied by actual quantity incorporated into the Work, amounts to full compensation for completion of the item, including work incidental to it.

1.1.52 Unit Price Quantities: Quantities indicated in the Contract that are approximations made by the City for contracting purposes.

1.1.53 Work: Entire construction required by the Contract, including all labor, Products, and services provided by Contractor to fulfill Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a portion of the Project.

1.1.54 Work Change Directive: A written change in the Work, ordered by City Engineer, that is within the general scope of the Contract and consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. A Work Change Directive will state proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, AND INTENT

1.2.1 Execution of the Contract by Contractor is conclusive that Contractor has visited the Work site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work will be performed, and fully informed itself as to conditions and matters which can affect the Work or costs. Contractor further agrees that it has carefully correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract.

1.2.2 The Contract and Modifications have been read and carefully considered by Contractor, who understands and agrees to their sufficiency for the Work. The Contract may not be more strongly construed against the City than against Contractor and Surety.

1.2.3 Contractor shall include all items necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

1.2.4 Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of a technical society, organization, or association, or to laws or regulations of a governmental authority, whether specific or implied, mean the latest edition in effect as of date of receipt of bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract.

1.2.5 No provision of any referenced standard, specification, or manual changes the duties and responsibilities of the City, City Engineer, Contractor, or Design Consultant from those set forth in the Contract. Nor do these provisions assign to Design Consultant any duty or authority to supervise or direct performance of the Work or any duty or

authority to undertake any actions contrary to provisions of the Contract.

1.2.6 Organization of Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles and arrangement of Drawings does not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

1.2.7 Unless otherwise defined in the Contract, words which have well-known construction industry technical meanings are used in the Contract in accordance with these recognized meanings.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the City or by Design Consultant are instruments of service through which the Work to be executed by Contractor is described. Contractor may retain one Contract record set.

1.3.2 Neither Contractor, Subcontractor, nor Supplier will own or claim a copyright to documents contained in the Contract or any part of the Contract.

1.3.3 Documents contained in the Contract, prepared by the City or by Design Consultant, and copies furnished to Contractor, are for use solely with respect to the Work. They may not be used by Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier on other projects or for additions to the Work, outside the scope of the Work, without the specific written consent of City Engineer, and Design Consultant, when applicable.

1.3.4 Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Contract appropriate to and for use in execution of their work under the Contract.

1.4 *INTERPRETATION*

1.4.1 Specifications are written in an imperative streamlined form and are directed to Contractor, unless noted otherwise. When written in this form, words "shall be" are included by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

1.4.2 In the interest of brevity, the Contract frequently omits modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an", but an absent modifier or article is not intended to affect interpretation of a statement.

ARTICLE 2 - THE CITY

2.1 *LIMITATIONS OF THE CITY'S OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES*

2.1.1 No officer or employee of the City may authorize Contractor to perform an act or work contrary to the Contract, except as otherwise provided in the Contract.

2.2 *DUTIES OF THE CITY*

2.2.1 If a building permit is required, the City will process an application for, and Contractor shall purchase the building permit before Date of Commencement of the Work.

2.2.2 The City will make available to Contractor a reproducible set of Drawings. Additional copies will be furnished, on Contractor's request, at the cost of reproduction.

2.2.3 When necessary for performance of the Work, the City will provide surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations, legal description of site, and horizontal and vertical control adequate to lay out the Work.

2.2.4 Information or services that the City is required to provide under the Contract will be provided by the City with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in orderly progress of the Work.

2.2.5 The Contract imposes no implied duty on the City. The City does not warrant any plans or specifications associated with the Contract.

2.2.6 Except as expressly stated in this Article, the City owes no duty to the Contractor or any subcontractor.

2.3 *AVAILABILITY OF LAND AND USE OF SITE*

2.3.1 The City will furnish, as indicated in the Contract, rights-of-way, land on which the Work is to be performed, and other land designated in the Contract for use by Contractor unless otherwise provided in the Contract.

2.3.2 Contractor shall confine operations at site to those areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, and the Contract, and may not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.

2.3.3 In addition to land provided by the City under Section 2.3, Contractor shall provide all land and access to land that may be required for use by Contractor for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials and equipment, and shall indemnify the City during its use of the land as stated in Section 3.25.

2.4 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK*

2.4.1 If Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract, or fails to correct work which is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract as required in Sections 12.1 and 12.2, the City may, by Notice of Noncompliance, order Contractor to stop the Work or any portion of the Work until the cause for the order has been eliminated. However, the right of the City to stop the Work will not give rise to a Claim for delay or to a duty on the part of the City to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.2. If Contractor corrects the defective or nonconforming work within the time established in Notice of Noncompliance, City Engineer will give written notice to Contractor to resume performance of the Work.

2.5 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT WORK*

2.5.1 If Contractor fails to carry out work in accordance with the Contract, and fails within the period established in a Notice of Noncompliance to correct the nonconforming work, the City may, after expiration of the required period, correct the deficiencies without prejudice to other remedies the City may have, including rights of the City under Section 14.1.

2.5.1.1 When the City corrects deficiencies, City Engineer will issue an appropriate Change Order and deduct from payments then or thereafter due Contractor the cost of correcting the deficiencies, including compensation for Design Consultant's and Construction Manager's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. This action by the City and amounts charged to Contractor are both subject to prior approval of City Engineer. If payments, then or thereafter due Contractor, are not sufficient to cover these amounts, Contractor shall pay the difference to the City.

2.5.2 Notwithstanding the City's right to carry out work, maintenance and protection of the Work remains Contractor's responsibility, as provided in the Contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 *RESPONSIBILITIES*

3.1.1 Contractor shall maintain office with agent in the greater City of Houston area during the Contractor's performance under the Contract. Contractor shall file its street address with City Engineer.

3.1.2 Contractor and Contractor's employees shall not give or lend money or anything of value to an officer or employee of the City. Should this Paragraph 3.1.2 be violated, City Engineer may terminate the Contract under Section 14.1.

3.2 *REVIEW OF CONTRACT AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR*

3.2.1 Contractor shall carefully study and compare documents contained in the Contract with each other and with information furnished by the City pursuant to Section 2.2 and shall immediately report, in writing, any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions to City Engineer. If work is affected, Contractor shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from City Engineer before proceeding with the affected work. However, Contractor will not be liable to the City for failure to report an error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract unless Contractor had actual knowledge or should have had knowledge of the error, inconsistency, or omission.

3.2.2 Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare the conditions and other information known to Contractor with the Contract, before commencing activities. Contractor shall immediately report, in writing, to City Engineer for interpretation or clarification of discrepancies, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered during this process.

3.2.3 Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt to understand the Contract before requesting interpretation from City Engineer.

3.3 *SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES*

3.3.1 Contractor shall supervise, direct, and inspect the Work competently and efficiently, devoting the attention and applying the skills and

expertise as necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. Contractor is solely responsible and has control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction; for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work; and for coordinating all work under the Contract.

3.3.2 Regardless of observations or inspections by the City or City's consultants, Contractor shall perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract and submittals approved pursuant to Section 3.18. The City is not liable or responsible to Contractor or Surety for work performed by Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract regardless of whether discovered during construction or after acceptance of the Work.

3.4 *SUPERINTENDENT*

3.4.1 Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be present at the site during performance of the Work. Communications given to Superintendent are binding on the Contractor.

3.4.2 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing of its intent to replace the Superintendent. Contractor may not replace the Superintendent if City Engineer makes a reasonable objection in writing.

3.5 *LABOR*

3.5.1 Contractor shall provide competent, qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract. The City may, by written notice, require Contractor to remove from the Work any employee of Contractor or Subcontractors to whom City Engineer makes reasonable objection.

3.5.2 Contractor shall comply with the applicable Business Enterprise Policy set out in this Agreement and in the Supplementary Conditions, as set out in Chapter 15, Article V of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances.

3.5.3 When Original Contract Price is greater than $1,000,000, Contractor shall make Good Faith Efforts to award subcontracts or supply agreements in at least the percentages set out in the Supplementary Conditions for Business Enterprise Policy. Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed the requirements for Good Faith Efforts on file with the City's Office of Business Opportunity and shall comply with them.

3.5.3.1 Contractor shall require written subcontracts with Business Enterprises and shall submit all disputes with Business Enterprises to voluntary mediation. Business Enterprise subcontracts complying with City Code of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article II must contain the terms set out in Subparagraph 3.5.3.2. If Contractor is an individual person, as distinguished from a corporation, partnership, or other legal entity, and the amount of the subcontract is $50,000 or less, the subcontract must also be signed by the attorneys of the respective parties.

3.5.3.2 Contractor shall ensure that subcontracts with Business Enterprise firms are clearly labeled **"THIS CONTRACT MAY BE SUBJECT TO MEDIATION ACCORDING TO THE TEXAS ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT"** and contain the following terms:

3.5.3.2.1 (Business Enterprise) may not delegate or subcontract more than 50 percent of work under this subcontract to any other subcontractor without the express written consent of the City's OBO Director (the "Director").

3.5.3.2.2 (Business Enterprise) shall permit representatives of the City of Houston, at all reasonable times, to perform (1) audits of the books and records of the Subcontractors and Suppliers, and (2) inspections of all places where work is to be undertaken in connection with this subcontract. (Business Enterprise) shall keep the books and records available for this purpose for at least four years after the end of its performance under this subcontract. Nothing in this provision shall affect the time for bringing a cause of action nor the applicable statute of limitations.

3.5.3.2.3 Within five business days of execution of this subcontract, Contractor and (Business Enterprise) shall designate in writing to the Director an agent for receiving any notice required or permitted to be given pursuant to Chapter 15 of the Houston City Code of Ordinances, along with the street and mailing address and phone number of the agent.

3.5.4 The requirements and terms of the City of Houston Pay or Play Program, as set out in Executive Order 1-7 and Ordinance 2007-0534, are incorporated into the Contract for all purposes. Contractor shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Pay or Play Program as they are set out at the time of City Council approval of this

agreement. IF CONTRACTOR DOES NOT PAY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PAY OR PLAY PROGRAM WITHIN 30 DAYS OF THE DATE CITY ENGINEEER SENDS CONTRACTOR WRITTEN NOTIFICATION, CITY CONTROLLER MAY DEDUCT FUNDS UP TO THE AMOUNT OWED FROM ANY PAYMENTS OWED TO CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY RECOURSE.

3.6 *PREVAILING WAGE RATES*

3.6.1 Contractor shall comply with governing statutes providing for labor classification of wage scales for each craft or type of laborer, worker, or mechanic.

3.6.2 Prevailing wage rates applicable to the Work may be one or a combination of the following wage rates identified in Division 00:

- 3.6.2.1 Federal Wage Rate General Decisions
  - 3.6.2.1.1 Highway Rates
  - 3.6.2.1.2 Building Rates
  - 3.6.2.1.3 Heavy Construction Rates
  - 3.6.2.1.4 Residential Rates
- 3.6.2.2 City Prevailing Wage Rates
  - 3.6.2.2.1 Building Construction Rates
  - 3.6.2.2.2 Engineering Construction Rates
  - 3.6.2.2.3 Asbestos Worker Rates

3.6.3 Each week Contractor shall submit to the City's Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity certified copies of payrolls showing classifications and wages paid by Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers for each employee under the Contract, for any day included in the Contract.

3.7 *LABOR CONDITIONS*

3.7.1 In the event of labor disputes affecting Contractor or Contractor's employees, Contractor shall utilize all possible means to resolve disputes in order that the Work not be delayed to any extent. These means will include seeking injunctive relief and filing unfair labor practice charges, and any other action available to Contractor.

3.7.2 When Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or is threatening to delay timely performance of the Work, Contractor shall immediately notify City Engineer in writing. No Claims will be accepted by City Engineer for costs incurred as a result of jurisdictional or labor disputes.

3.8 *DRUG DETECTION AND DETERRENCE*

3.8.1 It is the policy of the City to achieve a drug-free work force and to provide a workplace that is free from the use of illegal drugs and alcohol. It is also the policy of the City that manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, sale, or use of illegal drugs or alcohol by contractors while on the City's premises is prohibited. By executing the Contract, Contractor represents and certifies that it meets and will comply with all requirements and procedures set forth in the Mayor's Policy on Drug Detection and Deterrence, City Council Motion No. 92-1971 ("Mayor's Policy") and the Mayor's Drug Detection and Deterrence Procedures for Contractors, Executive Order No. 1-31, (Revised) ("Executive Order"). Mayor's Policy is on file in the office of the City Secretary. Copies of Executive Order may be obtained at the location specified in the Advertisement for Bids.

3.8.1.1 The Executive Order applies to the City's contracts for labor or services except the following:

- 3.8.1.1.1 contracts authorized by Emergency Purchase Orders,
- 3.8.1.1.2 contracts in which imposition of requirements of the Executive Order would exclude all potential bidders or proposers, or would eliminate meaningful competition for the Contract,
- 3.8.1.1.3 contracts with companies that have fewer than 15 employees during any 20-week period during a calendar year and no safety impact positions,
- 3.8.1.1.4 contracts with non-profit organizations providing services at no cost or reduced cost to the public, and
- 3.8.1.1.5 contracts with federal, state, or local governmental entities.

3.8.1.2 Prior to execution of the Contract, Contractor shall have filed with the City:

- 3.8.1.2.1 a Drug Policy Compliance Agreement form (Attachment "A" to the Executive Order), and
- 3.8.1.2.2 a copy of Contractor's drug free workplace policy, and
- 3.8.1.2.3 a written designation of all safety impact positions, if applicable, or a Contractor's Certification of a No Safety Impact Positions form (Attachment "C" to the Executive Order).

3.8.1.3 Every six months during performance of the Contract and upon completion of the Contract, Contractor shall file a Drug Policy Compliance Declaration form (Attachment "B" to the Executive Order). The Contractor shall submit the Drug Policy Compliance Declaration within 30 days of expiration of each six-month period of performance and within 30 days of completion of the Contract. The first six-month period shall begin on Date of Commencement of the Work.

3.8.1.4 Contractor shall have a continuing obligation to file updated designation of safety impact positions when additional safety impact positions are added to Contractor's employee workforce during performance of the Work.

3.8.1.5 Contractor shall require its Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with the Mayor's Policy and Executive Order. Contractor is responsible for securing and maintaining required documents from Subcontractors and Suppliers for the City inspection throughout the term of the Contract.

3.8.1.6 Failure of Contractor to comply with requirements will be a material breach of the Contract entitling the City to terminate in accordance with Section 14.1.

3.9 *MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT*

3.9.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for Products, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, transportation, temporary facilities, supplies, and other facilities and incidentals necessary for Furnishing, performing, testing, starting-up, and completing the Work.

3.9.1.1 Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in all diesel operating vehicles and motorized equipment utilized in performing the Work. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is defined as diesel fuel having 15 ppm or the applicable standard set by state or federal law or rules and regulations of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, or the Environmental Protection Agency, whichever is less in sulfur content. Off-road Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel may be used in lieu of on-road Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. Contractor shall provide, upon request by City Engineer, proof that Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers are using Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel.

3.9.2 Contractor shall provide Products that are:

3.9.2.1 new, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract, and

3.9.2.2 of specified quality.

If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence, including reports of required tests, as to kind and quality of Products.

3.9.3 Contractor shall store Products in a safe, neat, compact, and protected manner. Contractor shall also store Products delivered during the work, along the right-of-way:

3.9.3.1 so as to cause the least inconvenience to property owners, tenants, and general public; and

3.9.3.2 so as not to block access to, or be closer than, three feet to any fire hydrant.

Contractor shall protect trees, lawns, walks, drives, streets, and other improvements that are to remain, from damage. If private or public property is damaged by Contractor, Contractor shall, at its sole expense, restore the damaged property to at least its original condition.

3.9.3.1 Contractor shall obtain City Engineer's approval for storage areas used for Products for which payment has been requested under Paragraph 9.6.1. Contractor shall provide the City access to the storage areas for inspection purposes. Products, once paid for by the City, become the property of the City and may not be removed from place of storage, without City Engineer's written permission except for a movement to the site. Contractor's Installation Floater, required under Section 11.2, shall cover all perils, including loss or damage to Products during storage, loading, unloading, and transit to the site.

3.10 *PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS*

3.10.1 For Products specified by reference standards or by description only, Contractor may provide any Product meeting those standards or description.

3.10.2 For Products specified by naming one or more manufacturers with provision for substitutions or equal, Contractor may submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

3.10.3 City Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within the first 15 percent of Contract Time, or first 90 days after date of Notice to Proceed, whichever is less.

3.10.4 Contractor shall document each request for substitution with complete data

substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract.

3.10.5 A request for substitution constitutes a representation that Contractor:

3.10.5.1 has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified Product;

3.10.5.2 shall provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified Product;

3.10.5.3 shall coordinate installation of the proposed substitution and make changes to other work which may be required for the Work to be completed, with no additional cost or increase in time to the City;

3.10.5.4 confirms that cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract;

3.10.5.5 waives Claim for additional costs or time extensions that may subsequently become apparent; and

3.10.5.6 shall provide review or redesign services by a design consultant with appropriate professional license and shall obtain re-approval and permits from authorities.

3.10.6 City Engineer will not consider and will not approve substitutions when:

3.10.6.1 they are indicated or implied on Shop Drawing or Product Data submittals without separate written request; or

3.10.6.2 acceptance will require revision to the Contract.

3.10.7 City Engineer may reject requests for substitution, and his decision will be final and binding on the Parties.

3.11 *CASH ALLOWANCES*

3.11.1 Contract Price includes Cash Allowances as identified in the Contract.

3.11.2 The City will pay the actual costs of Cash Allowance item exclusive of profit, overhead or administrative costs. If actual costs exceed the Cash Allowance, City Engineer must approve a Change Order for the additional costs.

3.12 *WARRANTY*

3.12.1 Contractor warrants to the City that Products furnished under the Contract are:

3.12.1.1 free of defects in title;

3.12.1.2 of good quality; and

3.12.1.3 new, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract.

If required by the City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to kind, quality and title of Products, and that Products conform to requirements of the Contract.

3.12.2 In the event of a defect in a Product, either during construction or warranty period, Contractor shall take appropriate action with manufacturer of Product to assure correction or replacement of defective Product with minimum delay.

3.12.3 Contractor warrants that the Work is free of defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work does conform with the requirements of the Contract. Contractor further warrants that the Work has been performed in a thorough and workmanlike manner.

3.12.4 Contractor warrants that the Work is free of concentrations on polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and other substances defined as hazardous by the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) or any other applicable law or regulation.

3.12.5 Work not conforming to requirements of Section 3.12, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered nonconforming work.

3.12.6 Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by:

3.12.6.1 improper or insufficient maintenance by the City;

3.12.6.2 normal wear and tear under normal usage; or

3.12.6.3 claim that hazardous material was incorporated into the Work, if that material was specified in the Contract.

3.12.7 Contractor warrants that title to all work covered by Contractor's request for payment passes to the City upon incorporation into the Work or upon Contractor's receipt of payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor further warrants that the title is free of all liens, claims, security interests or other interests ("Encumbrances"). If not, upon written demand from City Engineer, Contractor shall immediately take legal action necessary to remove Encumbrances.

3.13 *TAXES*

3.13.1 Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes, which are in effect or scheduled to go into effect on or before bids are received, related to work provided by Contractor.

3.13.2 Contractor shall obtain, and require Subcontractors and Suppliers to obtain, necessary permits from the state and local taxing authorities to perform contractual obligations under the Contract, including sales tax permits.

3.13.3 The City is exempt from the Federal Transportation and Excise Tax. Contractor shall comply with federal regulations governing the exemptions.

3.13.4 Products incorporated into the Work are exempt from state sales tax according to provisions of the TEX. TAX CODE ANN. CH. 151, Subsection H.

3.14 *PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES*

3.14.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, Contractor shall secure and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and inspections:

3.14.1.1 necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work; and

3.14.1.2 legally required at time bids are received.

3.15 *CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES*

3.15.1 On receipt of Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit construction schedule for the Work for City Engineer's review. The schedule must reflect the minimum time required to complete the Work not to exceed Contract Time.

3.15.2 Contractor shall give 24-hour written notice to City Engineer before commencing work or resuming work where work has been stopped. Contractor shall also give the same notice to inspectors.

3.15.3 Contractor shall incorporate milestones specified in Summary of Work Specification into the construction schedule. Contractor's failure to meet a milestone, as determined by City Engineer, may be considered a material breach of the Contract.

3.15.4 Each month, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer a copy of an updated construction schedule indicating actual progress, incorporating applicable changes, and indicating courses of action required to assure completion of the Work within Contract Time.

3.15.5 Contractor shall keep a current schedule of submittals that coordinates with the construction schedule, and shall submit the initial schedule of submittals to City Engineer for approval.

3.16 *DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE*

3.16.1 Contractor shall maintain at the site, and make available to City Engineer, one record copy of Drawings, Specifications, and Modifications. Contractor shall maintain the documents in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction. In addition, Contractor shall maintain at the site, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, which will be delivered to City Engineer prior to final inspection as required in Paragraph 9.11.4.

3.16.2 Contractor shall maintain all books, documents, papers, accounting records, and other relevant documentation pursuant to the Work and shall make the books, documents, papers, and accounting records available to representatives of the City for review and audits during the Contract term and for the greater of three years following Date of Substantial Completion or until all litigation or audits are fully resolved.

3.16.3 Contractor shall provide to City Attorney all documents and records that City Attorney deems necessary to assist in determining Contractor's compliance with the Contract, with the exception of those documents made confidential by federal or state law or regulation.

3.17 *MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS*

3.17.1 Contractor shall handle, store, and Install Products and perform all work in the manner required by Product manufacturer. Should the Contract and manufacturer's instructions conflict, Contractor shall report conflict to City Engineer for resolution prior to proceeding with the affected work.

3.17.2 References in the Contract to the manufacturer's specifications, directions, or recommendations, mean manufacturer's current published documents in effect as of date of receipt of bids, or in the case of a Modification, as of date of Modification.

3.18 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

3.18.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples are not part of the Contract. The purpose of Contractor submittals is to demonstrate, for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required, the way Contractor proposes to conform to information given and design concept expressed in the Contract.

3.18.2 Contractor shall submit to Project Manager for review the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, which are required by the Contract. Review by Project Manager is subject to limitations of Paragraph 4.1.4. Contractor shall transmit the submittals to the Project Manager with reasonable promptness and in a sequence, so as to cause no delay in the Work or in activities of the City or of separate contractors. Contractor shall transmit submittals in time to allow a minimum of 30 days for Project Manager's review prior to date Contractor needs reviewed submittals returned. This time may be shortened for a particular job requirement if approved by Project Manager in advance of submittal.

3.18.3 Contractor shall certify that the content of submittals conforms to the Contract without exception by affixing Contractor's approval stamp and signature. By certifying and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, Contractor represents, and Contractor's stamp of approval shall state, that Contractor has determined and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field construction criteria related to the submittal, and has checked and coordinated information contained within the submittals with requirements of the Contract.

3.18.4 Contractor may not perform any work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples until the submittal has been returned with appropriate review decision by the Project Manager. Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the review.

3.18.5 If Contractor performs any work requiring submittals prior to review and acceptance of the submittals by Project Manager, such work is at Contractor's risk and the City is not obligated to accept work if the submittals are later found to be unacceptable.

3.18.6 If, in the opinion of Project Manager, the submittals are incomplete, or demonstrate an inadequate understanding of the Work or lack of review by the Contractor, then submittals may be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.

3.18.7 Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing and on the resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples to any additional proposed revisions, other than those revisions requested by Project Manager on previous submittals.

3.18.8 Contractor is not relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract by Project Manager's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples unless Contractor has specifically informed Project Manager in writing of the deviation at the time of the submittal, and Project Manager has given written approval of the deviation.

3.18.9 When professional certification of performance criteria of Products is required by the Contract, the City may rely upon accuracy and completeness of the calculations and certifications.

3.18.10 For Product colors or textures to be selected by the City, Contractor shall submit all samples together to allow preparation of a complete selection schedule.

3.18.11 Contractor shall submit informational submittals, on which Project Manager is not expected to take responsive action, as required by the Contract.

3.18.12 Submittals made by Contractor which are not required by the Contract may be returned to Contractor without action.

3.19 CULTURAL RESOURCES AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

3.19.1 Contractor may not remove or disturb, or cause to be removed or disturbed, any historical, archaeological, architectural, or other cultural artifacts, relics, vestiges, remains, or objects of antiquity. If Contractor discovers one of these items, Contractor shall immediately notify City Engineer and further comply with the requirements of 13 Tex. Admin. Code Chs. 25 and 26 (2002), or successor regulation. Contractor shall protect site and cultural resources from further disturbance until professional examination can be made or until clearance to proceed is authorized in writing by City Engineer.

3.19.2 Should either threatened or endangered plant or animal species be encountered,

Contractor shall cease work immediately in the area of encounter and notify City Engineer.

3.20 *CUTTING AND PATCHING*

3.20.1 Contractor is responsible for necessary cutting, fitting, and patching to accomplish the Work and shall suitably support, anchor, attach, match, and trim or seal materials to work of other contractors. Contractor shall coordinate the Work with work of other contractors to minimize conflicts, as provided in Article 6.

3.20.2 Contractor may not endanger work by cutting, digging, or other action, and may not cut or alter work of other contractors except by written consent of City Engineer and affected contractor.

3.21 *CLEANING*

3.21.1 Contractor shall perform daily cleanup of all dirt, debris, scrap materials and other disposable items resulting from Contractor's operations, whether on-site or off-site. Unless otherwise authorized in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall keep all streets, access streets, driveways, areas of public access, walkways, and other designated areas clean and open at all times.

3.21.2 Failure of Contractor to maintain a clean site, including access streets, is the basis for City Engineer to issue a Notice of Noncompliance. Should compliance not be attained within the time period in the Notice of Noncompliance, City Engineer may authorize necessary cleanup to be performed by others and the cost of the cleanup will be deducted from monies due Contractor.

Contractor shall legally dispose off-site, all waste materials and other excess materials resulting from Contractor's operations.

3.22 *SANITATION*

3.22.1 Contractor shall provide and maintain sanitary facilities at site for use of all construction forces under the Contract. Newly-constructed or existing sanitary facilities may not be used by Contractor.

3.23 *ACCESS TO WORK AND TO INFORMATION*

3.23.1 Contractor shall provide the City, Design Consultant, testing laboratories, and governmental agencies which have jurisdictional interests, access to the Work in preparation and in progress wherever located. Contractor shall provide proper and safe conditions for the access.

3.23.2 If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish information concerning character of Products and progress and manner of the Work, including information necessary to determine cost of the Work, such as number of employees, pay of employees, and time employees worked on various classes of the Work.

3.24 *TRADE SECRETS*

3.24.1 Contractor will not make any claim of ownership of trade secrets as to products used in the Work, or preparation of any mixture for the Work. City Engineer will at all times have the right to demand and Contractor shall furnish information concerning materials or samples of ingredients of any materials used, or proposed to be used, in preparation of concrete placed or other work to be done. Mixtures, once agreed on, shall not be changed in any manner without knowledge and consent of City Engineer. The City will make its best efforts to protect confidentiality of proprietary information.

3.25 *INDEMNIFICATION*

3.25.1 CONTRACTOR AGREES TO AND SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY, ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS, AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY THE "CITY") HARMLESS FOR ALL CLAIMS, CAUSES OF ACTION, LIABILITIES, FINES, AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS, AND ALL OTHER DEFENSE COSTS AND INTEREST) FOR INJURY, DEATH, DAMAGE, OR LOSS TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY SUSTAINED IN CONNECTION WITH OR INCIDENTAL TO PERFORMANCE UNDER THE CONTRACT INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE CAUSED BY:

3.25.1.1 CONTRACTOR'S AND/OR ITS AGENTS', EMPLOYEES', OFFICERS', DIRECTORS', CONTRACTORS', OR SUBCONTRACTORS' (COLLECTIVELY IN NUMBERED SUBPARAGRAPHS .1 through .3, "CONTRACTOR") ACTUAL OR ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OR INTENTIONAL ACTS OR OMISSIONS;

3.25.1.2 THE CITY'S AND CONTRACTOR'S ACTUAL OR ALLEGED CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE, WHETHER CONTRACTOR IS IMMUNE FROM LIABILITY OR NOT;

3.25.1.3 THE CITY'S AND CONTRACTOR'S ACTUAL OR ALLEGED STRICT PRODUCTS LIABILITY OR STRICT STATUTORY LIABILITY, WHETHER CONTRACTOR IS IMMUNE FROM LIABILITY OR NOT.

CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT AND FOR FOUR YEARS AFTER THE CONTRACT TERMINATES. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT INDEMNIFY THE CITY FOR THE CITY'S SOLE NEGLIGENCE.

3.25.2 NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY, THE LIABILITY OF CONTRACTOR FOR THE CITY'S CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE SHALL NOT EXCEED $1,000,000.

3.26 *RELEASE AND INDEMNIFICATION – PATENT, COPYRIGHT, TRADEMARK, AND TRADE SECRET INFRINGEMENT*

3.26.1 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO AND SHALL RELEASE AND DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY, ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS, AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY THE "CITY") FROM ALL CLAIMS OR CAUSES OF ACTION BROUGHT AGAINST THE CITY BY ANY PARTY, INCLUDING CONTRACTOR, ALLEGING THAT THE CITY'S USE OF ANY EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR DOCUMENTS CONTRACTOR FURNISHES DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT INFRINGES ON A PATENT, COPYRIGHT, OR TRADEMARK, OR MISAPPROPRIATES A TRADE SECRET. CONTRACTOR SHALL PAY ALL COSTS (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS, AND ALL OTHER DEFENSE COSTS, AND INTEREST) AND DAMAGES AWARDED.

3.26.2 CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT SETTLE ANY CLAIM ON TERMS WHICH PREVENT THE CITY FROM USING THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT WITHOUT THE CITY ENGINEER'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

3.26.3 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT, WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER BEING NOTIFIED OF THE CLAIM, CONTRACTOR SHALL, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, EITHER:

3.26.3.1 OBTAIN FOR THE CITY THE RIGHT TO CONTINUE USING THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT, OR

3.26.3.2 IF BOTH PARTIES AGREE, REPLACE OR MODIFY THEM WITH COMPATIBLE AND FUNCTIONALLY EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS.

IF NONE OF THESE ALTERNATIVES IS REASONABLY AVAILABLE, THE CITY MAY RETURN THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, OR PRODUCT, OR DISCONTINUE THE PROCESS, AND CONTRACTOR SHALL REFUND THE PURCHASE PRICE.

3.27 *INDEMNIFICATION PROCEDURES*

3.27.1 *Notice of Indemnification Claims:* If the City or Contractor receives notice of any claim or circumstances which could give rise to an indemnified loss, the receiving party shall give written notice to the other Party within 10 days. The notice must include the following:

3.27.1.1 a description of the indemnification event in reasonable detail,

3.27.1.2 the basis on which indemnification may be due, and

3.27.1.3 the anticipated amount of the indemnified loss.

This notice does not estop or prevent the City from later asserting a different basis for indemnification or a different amount of indemnified loss than that indicated in the initial notice. If the City does not provide this notice within the 10-day period, it does not waive any right to indemnification except to the extent that Contractor is prejudiced, suffers loss, or incurs expense because of the delay.

3.27.2 *Defense of Indemnification Claims:*

3.27.2.1 *Assumption of Defense:* Contractor may assume the defense of the claim at its own expense with counsel chosen by it that is reasonably satisfactory to the City. Contractor shall then control the defense and any negotiations to settle the claim. Within 10 days after receiving written notice of the indemnification request, Contractor must advise the City as to whether or not it will defend the claim. If Contractor does not assume the defense, the City shall assume and control the defense, and all defense expenses constitute an indemnified loss.

3.27.2.2 *Continued Participation:* If Contractor elects to defend the claim, the City may

retain separate counsel to participate in, but not control, the defense and to participate in, but not control, any settlement negotiations. Contractor may settle the claim without the consent or agreement of the City, unless it:

3.27.2.2.1 would result in injunctive relief or other equitable remedies or otherwise require the City to comply with restrictions or limitations that adversely affect the City;

3.27.2.2.2 would require the City to pay amounts that Contractor does not fund in full; or

3.27.2.2.3 would not result in the City's full and complete release from all liability to the plaintiffs or claimants who are parties to or otherwise bound by the settlement.

3.28 ***CONTRACTOR DEBT***

IF CONTRACTOR, AT ANY TIME DURING THE TERM OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCURS A DEBT, AS THE WORD IS DEFINED IN SECTION 15-122 OF THE HOUSTON CITY CODE OF ORDINANCES, IT SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY CITY CONTROLLER IN WRITING. IF CITY CONTROLLER BECOMES AWARE THAT CONTRACTOR HAS INCURRED A DEBT, IT SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY CONTRACTOR IN WRITING. IF CONTRACTOR DOES NOT PAY THE DEBT WITHIN 30 DAYS OF EITHER SUCH NOTIFICATION, CITY CONTROLLER MAY DEDUCT FUNDS IN AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO THE DEBT FROM ANY PAYMENTS OWED TO CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY RECOURSE THEREFOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL FILE A NEW AFFIDAVIT OF OWNERSHIP, USING THE FORM DESIGNATED BY CITY, BETWEEN FEBRUARY 1 AND MARCH 1 OF EVERY YEAR DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 *CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION*

4.1.1 City Engineer will provide administration of the Contract and City Engineer is authorized to issue Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Minor Changes in the Work.

4.1.2 City Engineer may act through Project Manager, Design Consultant, or Inspector. When the term "City Engineer" is used in the Contract, action by City Engineer is required unless City Engineer delegates his authority in writing. The City Engineer may not delegate authority to render decisions under Section 4.4.

The City does not have control over or charge of, and is not responsible for, supervision, construction, and safety procedures enumerated in Section 3.3. The City does not have control over or charge of and is not responsible for acts or omissions of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

4.1.3 The City and Design Consultant may attend project meetings and visit the site to observe progress and quality of the Work. The City and Design Consultant are not required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check quality or quantity of the Work.

4.1.4 Project Manager will review and approve or take other appropriate action on Contractor's submittals, but only for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the Contract.

4.1.5 Project Manager's review of the submittals is not conducted for purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details, such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of Products, all of which remain the responsibility of Contractor.

4.1.6 Project Manager's review of submittals does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.12, and 3.18. Review does not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by Project Manager in writing, of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. Project Manager's review of a specific item does not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

4.1.7 Based on field observations and evaluations, Project Manager will process Contractor's progress payments, certify amounts due Contractor, and issue Certificates for Payment in the amount certified.

4.1.8 Project Manager will receive and forward to City Engineer for his review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by Contractor.

4.1.9 Upon written request by Contractor or Project Manager, City Engineer will resolve matters of interpretation of or performance of the Contract, which are not Claims. City Engineer's decisions are final and binding on the Parties.

4.1.10 City Engineer may reject work which does not conform to the Contract.

4.1.11 When City Engineer considers it necessary to implement the intent of the Contract, City Engineer may require additional inspection or testing of work in accordance with Paragraphs 13.6.3 and 13.6.4, whether such work is fabricated, Installed, or completed.

4.2 *COMMUNICATIONS IN ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT*

4.2.1 Except as otherwise provided in the Contract or when authorized by City Engineer in writing, Contractor shall communicate with Project Manager. Contractor shall communicate with Design Consultant, Design Consultant's subconsultants, and separate contractors through Project Manager. The City will communicate with Subcontractors and Suppliers through Contractor.

4.3 *CLAIMS AND DISPUTES*

4.3.1 *Documentation by Project Manager:* Contractor shall submit Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by Project Manager or Design Consultant, to Project Manager for documentation and recommendation to City Engineer.

4.3.2 *Decision of City Engineer:* Upon submission of Claim by Project Manager or Contractor, City Engineer will resolve Claims in accordance with Section 4.4.

4.3.3 *Time Limits on Claims:* Claims by Contractor must be made within 90 days after occurrence of event giving rise to the Claim.

4.3.4 *Continuing the Contract Performance:* Pending final resolution of a Claim including referral to non-binding mediation, unless otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Contract and the City will continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract.

4.3.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim including referral to non-binding mediation, Contractor is responsible for safety and protection of physical properties and conditions at site.

4.3.5 *Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions:* Concealed or unknown physical conditions include utility lines, other man-made structures, storage facilities, Pollutants and Pollutant Facilities, and the like, but do not include conditions arising from Contractor operations, or failure of Contractor to properly protect and safeguard subsurface facilities. Concealed conditions also include naturally-occurring soil conditions outside the range of soil conditions identified through geotechnical investigations, but do not include conditions arising from groundwater, rain, or flood.

4.3.5.1 If conditions are encountered at the site which are Underground Facilities or otherwise concealed or unknown conditions which differ materially from:

4.3.5.1.1 those indicated by the Contract; or

4.3.5.1.2 conditions which Contractor could have discovered through site inspection, geotechnical testing, or otherwise;

then Contractor will give written notice to City Engineer no later than five days after Contractor's first observation of the condition and before condition is disturbed. Contractor's failure to provide notice constitutes a waiver of a Claim.

4.3.5.2 City Engineer will promptly investigate concealed or unknown conditions. If City Engineer determines that conditions at the site are not materially different and that no change in Contract Price or Contract Time is justified, City Engineer will notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If City Engineer determines the conditions differ materially and cause increase or decrease in Contractor's cost or time required for performance of part of the Work, City Engineer will recommend an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, as provided in Article 7. Opposition by a Party to the City Engineer's determination must be made within 21 days after City Engineer has given notice of the decision. If the Parties cannot agree on adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Time, adjustment is subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 4.4.

4.3.6 *Claims for Additional Cost:* If Contractor wishes to make a Claim for increase in Contract Price, Contractor shall give written notice before proceeding with work for which Contractor intends to submit a Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency

endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

4.3.6.1 Contractor may file a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4 if Contractor believes it has incurred additional costs, for the following reasons:

- 4.3.6.1.1 written interpretation of City Engineer;
- 4.3.6.1.2 order by City Engineer to stop the Work when Contractor is not at fault;
- 4.3.6.1.3 suspension of the Work by City Engineer;
- 4.3.6.1.4 termination of the Contract by City Engineer; or
- 4.3.6.1.5 The City's non-compliance with another provision of the Contract.

4.3.6.2 No increase in Contract Price is allowed for delays or hindrances to the Work, except for direct and unavoidable extra costs to Contractor caused by failure of the City to provide information and services, or to make land and materials available, when required of the City under the Contract. Any increase claimed is subject to the provisions of Section 4.4 and Article 7.

4.3.6.3 The City is not liable for Claims for delay when Date of Substantial Completion occurs prior to expiration of Contract Time.

4.3.7 *Claims for Additional Time:* If Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in Contract Time, Contractor shall give written notice as provided in Section 8.2. In case of continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

4.4 *RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES*

4.4.1 City Engineer will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within 30 days of receipt of Claim:

- 4.4.1.1 submit a suggested time to meet and discuss the Claim with City Engineer;
- 4.4.1.2 reject Claim, in whole or in part, stating reasons for rejection;
- 4.4.1.3 recommend approval of the Claim by the other Party;
- 4.4.1.4 suggest a compromise; or
- 4.4.1.5 take other actions as City Engineer deems appropriate to resolve the Claim.

4.4.2 City Engineer may request additional supporting data from claimant. Party making Claim shall, within 10 days after receipt of City Engineer's request, submit additional supporting data requested by City Engineer.

4.4.3 At any time prior to rendering a written decision regarding a Claim, City Engineer may refer Claim to non-binding mediation. If Claim is resolved, City Engineer will prepare and obtain all appropriate documentation. If Claim is not resolved, City Engineer will take receipt of Claim and begin a new review under Section 4.4.

4.4.4 If Claim is not referred to or settled in non-binding mediation, City Engineer may conduct a hearing and will render a written decision, including findings of fact, within 75 days of receipt of Claim, or a time mutually agreed upon by the Parties in writing. City Engineer may notify Surety and request Surety's assistance in resolving Claim. City Engineer's decision is final and binding on the Parties.

4.5 *CONDITION PRECEDENT TO SUIT; WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES AND INTEREST*

4.5.1 Neither the City nor Contractor may recover attorney fees for any claim brought in connection with this Contract.

4.5.2 Neither the City nor the Contractor may recover interest for any damages claim brought in connection with this Contract except as allowed by TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE Chapter 2251.

4.6 *INTERIM PAYMENT WAIVER & RELEASE*

4.6.1 In accordance with section 4.3, the Contractor shall use due diligence in the discovery and submission of any Claim against the City related to the Contractor's work.

4.6.2 The Contractor shall submit any Claim to the City not later than the 90th day after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim.

4.6.3 Any failure to timely comply with the requirements of section 4.6.2 waives and releases any Claim when the Contractor submits an application for payment after the 90th day.

4.6.4 This waiver does not cover any retainage. In case of any conflict of law, this language shall be revised to the minimum extent necessary to avoid legal conflict. This waiver is made specifically for the benefit of the City.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

5.1 *AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK*

5.1.1 Contractor may not contract with a Subcontractor, Supplier, person, or entity that City Engineer has made a reasonable and timely objection to.

5.1.2 If City Engineer has a reasonable objection to person or entity proposed by Contractor, Contractor shall propose another with whom City Engineer has no reasonable objection.

5.1.3 Contractor shall execute contracts with approved Subcontractors, Suppliers, persons, or entities before the Subcontractors or Suppliers begin work under the Contract. All such contracts must be executed and sent to the OBO Director and Contracting Department within 30 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and must include provisions set forth in Articles 3 and 5 of this Document.

5.1.4 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing of any proposed change of Subcontractor, Supplier, person, or entity previously accepted by the City.

5.1.5 Contractor shall make timely payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers for performance of the Contract. Contractor shall protect, defend, and indemnify the City from any claim or liability arising out of Contractor's failure to make the payments. Disputes relating to payment of Business Enterprise Subcontractors or Suppliers will be submitted to arbitration in same manner as other disputes under Business Enterprise subcontracts. Failure of Contractor to comply with decisions of arbitrator may be determined by City Engineer a material breach leading to termination of the Contract.

5.2 *CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUBCONTRACTORS*

5.2.1 Contractor is responsible to the City, as may be required by laws and regulations, for all acts and omissions of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

5.2.2 Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to execution of subcontract, copies of the Contract to which Subcontractor is bound by this Section 5.2. Contractor shall notify Subcontractor of any terms of proposed subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract.

5.2.3 The City's approval of Subcontractor or Suppliers does not relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform, or to have performed to the full satisfaction of the City, the Work required by the Contract.

5.2.4 Unless there is a contractual relationship between Contractor and a Subcontractor or Supplier to the contrary, Contractor shall withhold no more retainage from Subcontractors or Suppliers than City withholds from Contractor under this Agreement. However, once a Subcontractor or Supplier completes performance, Contractor shall release all retainage to that Subcontractor or Supplier regardless if City continues to retain under this Agreement.

5.2.5 Prior to a Subcontractor or Supplier commencing performance for Contractor, Contractor shall meet with that Subcontractor or Supplier to provide instructions on invoicing procedures, dispute resolution procedures, and statutory rights, such as claim filing procedures under the McGregor Act. Subcontractors and Suppliers must certify to the City Engineer that Contractor has fulfilled the requirements of this Section.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS*

6.1.1 The City may perform on-site construction operations related to the Work and as part of the Project with the City's workforce or with separate contractors.

6.2 *COORDINATION*

6.2.1 The City will coordinate activities of the City's workforce and of each separate contractor with work of Contractor, and Contractor shall cooperate with the City and separate contractors.

6.2.1.1 Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the City in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so by the Project Manager. Contractor shall make revisions to construction schedule and Contract Price deemed

necessary after joint review and mutual agreement. Construction schedules shall then constitute schedules to be used by Contractor, separate contractors, and the City, until subsequently revised.

6.2.2 Contractor shall afford to the City and to separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment, and for performance of their activities.

6.2.3 If part of Contractor's work depends on proper execution of construction or operations by the City or a separate contractor, Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, inspect the other work and promptly report to City Engineer apparent discrepancies or defects in the other construction that would render it unsuitable for the proper execution of the Work. Failure of Contractor to report apparent discrepancies or defects in the other construction shall constitute acknowledgment that the City's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive Contractor's work, except as to discrepancies or defects not then reasonably discoverable.

6.3 *MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY*

6.3.1 The responsible party bears the costs caused by delays, by improperly timed activities, or by nonconforming construction.

6.3.2 Contractor shall promptly remedy damage caused by Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the City or separate contractor.

6.3.3 Claims or disputes between Contractor and other City contractors, or subcontractors of other City contractors, working on the Project must be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association upon demand by any party to the dispute or by the City.

6.4 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP*

6.4.1 If dispute arises among Contractor, separate contractors, and the City as to responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish as described in Section 3.21, the City may clean up and allocate cost among those responsible, as determined by City Engineer.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 *CHANGES*

7.1.1 Changes in scope of the Work, subject to limitations in Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract, may be accomplished without invalidating the Contract, or without notifying Surety by:

- 7.1.1.1 Change Order;
- 7.1.1.2 Work Change Directive; or
- 7.1.1.3 Minor Change in the Work.

7.1.2 The following types of Change Orders require City Council approval:

- 7.1.2.1 a single Change Order that exceeds five percent of Original Contract Price,
- 7.1.2.2 a Change Order which, when added to previous Change Orders, exceeds five percent of Original Contract Price,
- 7.1.2.3 a Change Order, in which the total value of increases outside of the general scope of work approved by City Council, when added to increases outside the general scope of work approved by City Council in previous Change Orders, exceeds 40 percent of the Original Contract Price, even if the net increase to the Original Contract Price is five percent or less.

  In this context, "increase" means an increase in quantity resulting from the addition of locations not within the scope of work approved by City Council, or the addition of types of goods or services not bid as unit price items.

Nothing in this Section is intended to permit an increase of the Contract Price in excess of the limit set out in TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE ANN. §252.048 or its successor statute.

7.1.3 Contractor shall proceed promptly to execute changes in the Work provided in Modifications, unless otherwise stated in the Modification.

7.2 *WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES*

7.2.1 A Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Time, but is evidence that the Parties agree that a change, ordered by directive, will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order as to its effect, if any, on Contract Price or Contract Time.

7.2.2 Failure by Contractor to commence work identified in a Work Change Directive within the time specified by City Engineer, or to complete the

work in a reasonable period of time, may be determined by City Engineer to be a material breach of Contract.

7.2.3 A Work Change Directive is used in the absence of total agreement of the terms of a Change Order. Interim payments are made in accordance with Paragraph 9.6.1.

7.2.4 If Contractor signs a Work Change Directive, then Contractor agrees to its terms including adjustment in Contract Price and Contract Time or method for determining them. Agreement by the Parties to adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time are immediately recorded as a Change Order.

7.2.5 City Engineer, by Work Change Directive, may direct Contractor to take measures as necessary to expedite construction to achieve Date of Substantial Completion on or before expiration of Contract Time. When the Work is expedited solely for convenience of the City and not due to Contractor's failure to prosecute timely completion of the Work, then Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price equal to actual costs determined in accordance with Article 7.

7.3 *ADJUSTMENTS IN CONTRACT PRICE*

7.3.1 Adjustments in Contract Price are accomplished by Change Order and are based on one of the following methods:

- 7.3.1.1 mutual acceptance of fixed price, properly itemized and supported by sufficient data to permit evaluation;
- 7.3.1.2 unit prices stated in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon;
- 7.3.1.3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the Parties and mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- 7.3.1.4 as provided in Paragraph 7.3.2.

7.3.2 If Contractor does not agree with a change in Contract Price or Contract Time or the method for adjusting them specified in the Work Change Directive within 21 days from date of the Work Change Directive's issuance, method and adjustment are determined by City Engineer. If Project Manager or Contractor disagree with City Engineer's determination they then may file a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4.

7.3.2.1 If City Engineer determines a method and adjustment in Contract Price under Paragraph 7.3.2, Contractor shall provide, in a form as City Engineer may prescribe, appropriate supporting data for items submitted under Paragraph 7.3.2. Failure to submit the data within 21 days of request for the data by City Engineer shall constitute waiver of a Claim.

7.3.2.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, costs for the purposes of this Paragraph 7.3.2 are limited to the following:

- 7.3.2.2.1 costs of labor, including labor burden as stated below for social security, unemployment insurance, customary and usual fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and Workers' Compensation insurance;
  - 7.3.2.2..1.1 the maximum labor burden applied to costs of labor for changes in the Work is 55 percent;
- 7.3.2.2.2 costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- 7.3.2.2.3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from Contractor or others, with prior approval of City Engineer;
- 7.3.2.2.4 costs of premiums for Bonds and insurance and permit fees related to the change in the Work;
- 7.3.2.2.5 additional costs of direct supervision of work and field office personnel directly attributable to the change; and
- 7.3.2.2.6 allowances for overhead and profit as stated below.
  - 7.3.2.2.6.1 the maximum allowances for overhead and profit on increases due to Change Orders:
  - 7.3.2.2.6.2 for changes in the Work performed by Contractor and Subcontractors, allowance for overhead and profit are applied to an amount equal to cost of all additions less cost of all deletions to the Work. Allowance for overhead to Contractor and first tier Subcontractors on changes performed by Subcontractors are applied to an amount equal to the sum of all increases to the Work by applicable Subcontractors.

	Overhead	Profit
to Contractor for change in the Work performed by Subcontractors:	10 percent	0 percent
to first tier Subcontractors for change in the Work performed by its Subcontractors:	10 percent	0 percent
to Contractor and Subcontractor for change in the Work performed by their respective firms:	10 percent	5 percent

7.3.3 If the City deletes or makes a change, which results in a net decrease in Contract Price, the City is entitled to a credit calculated in accordance with Paragraphs 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 and Subparagraphs 7.3.2.1, and 7.3.2.2.1 through 7.3.2.2.5. When both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in a change, allowance for overhead and profit is figured on the basis of a net increase, if any, with respect to that change in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.2.2.6.

7.3.4 When Contractor agrees with the determination made by City Engineer concerning adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time, or the Parties otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, the agreement will be immediately recorded by Change Order.

7.4 *MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK*

7.4.1 A Minor Change in Work is binding on the Parties. Contractor shall acknowledge, in a written form acceptable to City Engineer, that there is no change in Contract Time or Contract Price and shall carry out the written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 *PROGRESS AND COMPLETION*

8.1.1 Time is of the essence in the Contract. By executing the Contract, Contractor agrees that Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

8.1.2 *Computation of Time:* In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the General Conditions, the day of the act, event, or default after which designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. Last day of the period so computed is to be included, unless it is a Sunday or Legal Holiday, in which event the period runs until end of next day which is not a Sunday or Legal Holiday. Sundays and Legal Holidays are considered to be days and are to be included in all other time computations relative to Contract Time.

8.1.3 Contractor may not commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance and Bonds required by Article 11.

8.1.4 Contractor shall proceed expeditiously and without interruption, with adequate forces, and shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within Contract Time.

8.1.5 Should progress of the Work fall behind construction schedule, except for reasons stated in Paragraph 8.2.1, Contractor shall promptly submit at the request of Project Manager, updated construction schedule to City Engineer for approval. Contractor's failure to submit updated schedule may, at City Engineer's discretion, constitute a material breach of the Contract. Contractor shall take action necessary to restore progress by working the hours, including night shifts and lawful overtime operations as necessary, to achieve Date of Substantial Completion within Contract Time.

8.1.6 Except in connection with safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent to the site, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract, all the Work at the site will be performed Monday through Saturday between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. Contractor may not perform work between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., on a Sunday, or on a Legal Holiday, without giving City Engineer 24-hour prior written notice and receiving written consent of City Engineer.

8.2 *DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME*

8.2.1 Contractor may request extension of Contract Time for a delay in performance of work that arises from causes beyond control and without fault or negligence of Contractor. Examples of these causes are:

- 8.2.1.1 acts of God or of the public enemy;
- 8.2.1.2 acts of government in its sovereign capacity;
- 8.2.1.3 fires;
- 8.2.1.4 floods;
- 8.2.1.5 epidemics;
- 8.2.1.6 quarantine restrictions;
- 8.2.1.7 strikes;
- 8.2.1.8 freight embargoes;
- 8.2.1.9 unusually severe weather; and
- 8.2.1.10 discovery of Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities at the site.

8.2.2 For any reason other than those listed in Section 4.3.6.2, if the Contractor's work is delayed in any manner or respect, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages and shall have no right of additional compensation from the City by reason of any delay or increased expense to the Contractor's work, except for an extension of time as provided in this provision.

8.2.3 Contractor may request an extension of Contract Time for delay only if:

8.2.3.1 delay is caused by failure of Subcontractor or Supplier to perform or make progress; and

8.2.3.2 cause of failure is beyond control of both Contractor and Subcontractor or Supplier.

8.2.4 Claims relating to Contract Time must be made in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.7.

8.2.5 Claims for extending or shortening Contract Time are based on written notice promptly delivered by the Party making Claim to other Party. Claim must accurately describe occurrence generating Claim, and a statement of probable effect on progress of the Work.

8.2.6 Claims for extension of Contract Time are considered only when a Claim is filed within the time limits stated in Paragraph 4.3.3.

8.2.6.1 Notwithstanding paragraph 4.3.3, an extension of time for delays under this paragraph may be granted only upon written application by the Contractor within 48 hours from the claimed delay.

8.2.7 Written notice of Claim must be accompanied by claimant's written statement that adjustment claimed is entire adjustment to which claimant is entitled as a result of the occurrence of the event. When the Parties cannot agree, Claims for adjustment in Contract Time are determined by City Engineer in accordance with Section 4.4.

8.2.8 Adjustments to Contract Time are accomplished by Change Order.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 *UNIT PRICE WORK*

9.1.1 Where the Contract provides that all or part of the Work is based on Unit Prices, the Original Contract Price includes, for all Unit Price work, an amount equal to the sum of Unit Prices times Unit Price Quantities for each separately identified item of Unit Price work.

9.1.2 Each Unit Price includes an amount to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

9.1.3 The Contractor may not make a Claim against the City for excess or deficiency in Unit Price Quantities provided in the Contract, except as provided in Subparagraph 9.1.4. Payment at the prices stated in the Contract is in full for the completed work. Contractor is not entitled to additional payment for materials, supplies, labor, tools, machinery and all other expenditures incidental to satisfactory completion of the Work.

9.1.4 City Engineer may increase or decrease quantities of the Work within limitations stated in Paragraph 7.1.2. Contractor is entitled to payment for actual quantities of items provided at Unit Prices set forth in the Contract.

9.1.5 Where the final quantity of work performed by Contractor on Major Unit Price Work item differs by more than 25 percent from quantity of the item stated in the Contract, a Party may request an adjustment in Unit Price, for the portion that differs by more than 25 percent, by a Change Order under Section 7.3.

9.2 *ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT, UNIT PRICE WORK*

9.2.1 Following the day of each month indicated in the Contract, Project Manager will prepare a Certificate for Payment for the preceding monthly period based on estimated units of work completed. Prior to preparing Certificate of Payment, Contractor shall have submitted to City Engineer, on a form approved by the Director of the Office of Business Opportunity, evidence satisfactory to the City Engineer of payments made to Subcontractors and Suppliers for the month preceding the month for which the Certificate for Payment is prepared, including evidence of electronic submission of certified payrolls.

9.2.2 Before final completion, City Engineer will review and confirm with Contractor the actual final installed Unit Price quantities. City Engineer's determination of actual final installed Unit Price quantities will be included in the final Certificate for Payment and any previous underpayments and overpayments will be reconciled with the actual final Unit Price quantities. Contractor shall file written notice of intent to appeal, if any, City Engineer's

determination within 10 days of receipt of final Certificate for Payment. Upon expiration of the 10-day period, City Engineer's decision is final and binding on the Parties. If Contractor submits notice within the 10-day period, Contractor shall submit a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4.

9.3 *STIPULATED PRICE WORK*

9.3.1 For work contracted on a Stipulated Price basis, 10 days before submittal of first Application for Payment, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer a Schedule of Values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in the form and supported by the data as City Engineer may require to substantiate its accuracy. This schedule, as approved by City Engineer, is used as a basis for approval of Contractor's Applications for Payment.

9.4 *APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT, STIPULATED PRICE WORK*

9.4.1 For work contracted on a Stipulated Price basis, Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment to City Engineer each month on a form acceptable to City Engineer in accordance with Schedule of Values. Application must indicate percentages of completion of each portion of the Work listed in Schedule of Values as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

9.4.2 Applications for Payment must be supported by substantiating data as City Engineer may require and must reflect retainages as provided below. Evidence satisfactory to the City Engineer of payments made to Subcontractors and Suppliers for the month preceding the month for which the Application for Payment is submitted must accompany each Application for Payment on a form approved by the Director of the Office of Business Opportunity. Evidence of electronic submission of certified payrolls must be included. Application must be sworn and notarized.

9.5 *CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT*

9.5.1 City Engineer will, within 10 days after the date specified in the Contract for Unit Price work, or upon receipt of Contractor's Application for Payment for Stipulated Price work, issue a Certificate for Payment for work based on amount which City Engineer determines is properly due, with copy to Contractor.

9.5.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, payment for completed work and for properly stored Products is conditioned upon compliance with procedures satisfactory to City Engineer to protect the City's interests. Procedures will include applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to site for materials and equipment stored off-site. Contractor is responsible for maintaining materials and equipment until Date of Substantial Completion.

9.5.3 Contractor shall document its use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel by providing invoices and receipts evidencing Contractor's use.

9.6 *COMPUTATIONS OF CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT*

9.6.1 Subject to the provisions of the Contract, the amount of each Certificate for Payment is calculated as follows:

- 9.6.1.1 that portion of Contract Price allocated to completed work as determined by:
  - 9.6.1.1.1 multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work listed in the Schedule of Values by the value of that portion of the Work, or
  - 9.6.1.1.2 multiplying Unit Price quantities Installed times the Unit Prices listed in the Contract;
- 9.6.1.2 plus progress payments for completed work that has been properly authorized by Modifications;
- 9.6.1.3 less retainage of five percent;
- 9.6.1.4 plus actual costs, properly substantiated by certified copies of invoices and freight bills, of non-perishable materials and equipment delivered and properly stored, if approved in advance by Project Manager, less 15 percent;
- 9.6.1.5 less any previous payments by the City.

9.7 *DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION*

9.7.1 City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold payment in whole or in part to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the City if, in City Engineer's opinion, there is reason to believe that:

- 9.7.1.1 nonconforming work has not been remedied;
- 9.7.1.2 the Work cannot be completed for unpaid balance of Contract Price;
- 9.7.1.3 there is damage to the City or another contractor;
- 9.7.1.4 the Work will not be completed within Contract Time and that unpaid balance

will not be adequate to cover actual and liquidated damages;

9.7.1.5 probable evidence that third party claims will be filed in court, in arbitration, or otherwise;

9.7.1.6 Contractor has failed to make payments to Subcontractors or Suppliers for labor, material, or equipment; or

9.7.1.7 Contractor has persistently failed to carry out work in accordance with the Contract.

9.7.1.8 Contractor has not paid Subcontractors or Suppliers because of a payment dispute; or

9.7.1.9 Contractor has failed to provide satisfactory evidence described in Paragraphs 9.2.1, 9.4.2, and 9.8.2.

9.7.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.7.3 City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part upon failure of Contractor to submit initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, as required in Paragraphs 3.15.1 and 3.15.3.

9.8 *PROGRESS PAYMENTS*

9.8.1 The City will make payment, in an amount certified by City Engineer, within 20 days after City Engineer has issued a Certificate for Payment.

9.8.2 The City has no obligation to pay or to facilitate the payment to a Subcontractor or Supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law. Contractor shall comply with the prompt payment requirements of Chapter 2251 of the Government Code. State law requires payment of Subcontractors and Suppliers by Contractor within 7 calendar days of Contractor's receipt of payment from the City, unless there is a payment dispute between Contractor and a Subcontractor or Supplier evidenced on a form approved by the Director of Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity and submitted to the City Engineer each month with Application for Payment or Estimate for Payment. **CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE CITY FROM ANY CLAIMS OR LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF CONTRACTOR'S FAILURE TO MAKE THESE PAYMENTS.**

9.8.2.1 The City may, upon request and at the discretion of City Engineer, furnish to Subcontractor information regarding percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by Contractor, and action taken thereon by the City because of work done by the Subcontractor.

9.8.2.2 Contractor shall prepare and submit to City Engineer a Certification of Payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers form to be attached to each monthly Estimate for Payment or Application for Payment.

9.8.3 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Work by the City, does not constitute acceptance of work which is not in accordance with the Contract.

9.9 *DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION*

9.9.1 When Contractor considers the Work, or a portion thereof designated by City Engineer, to be substantially complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Project Manager a comprehensive punch list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on the punch list does not alter the responsibility of Contractor to comply with the Contract.

9.9.1.1 By submitting the punch list to Project Manager, Contractor represents that work on the punch list will be completed within the time provided for in Subparagraph 9.9.4.3.

9.9.2 Upon receipt of Contractor's punch list, Project Manager will inspect the Work, or designated portion thereof, to verify that the punch list contains all items needing completion or correction. If Project Manager's inspection discloses items not on Contractor's punch list, the items must be added to the punch list of items to be completed or corrected. If Project Manager's inspection reveals that Contractor is not yet substantially complete, Contractor shall complete or correct the deficiencies and request another inspection by Project Manager. The City may recover the costs of re-inspection from Contractor.

9.9.3 Prior to City Engineer's issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall also provide:

9.9.3.1 Certificate of Occupancy for new construction, or Certificate of Compliance for remodeled work, as applicable, and

9.9.3.2 compliance with Texas Accessibility Standards through state inspection of the Work, if required. If Contractor calls for inspection in a timely manner and the inspection is delayed through no fault of Contractor, and City Engineer so confirms, City Engineer may, upon request by Contractor, add the inspection to the punch list in Paragraph 9.9.2 and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

9.9.4 When the Work, or designated portion thereof, is determined by City Engineer to be sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract so the City can occupy or utilize the Work, or designated portion thereof, for the purpose for which it is intended, City Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that incorporates the punch list in Paragraph 9.9.2 and establishes:

9.9.4.1 Date of Substantial Completion;

9.9.4.2 responsibilities of the Parties for security, maintenance, heating, ventilating and air conditioning, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance; and

9.9.4.3 fixed time within which Contractor shall complete all items on punch list of items to be corrected accompanying the certificate.

9.9.5 Warranties required by the Contract shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise provided by City Engineer in Certificate of Substantial Completion. Warranties may not commence on items not substantially completed.

9.9.6 After Date of Substantial Completion and upon application by Contractor and approval by City Engineer, the City may make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, as follows:

9.9.6.1 with the consent of Surety, the City may increase payment to Contractor to 96 percent of Contract Price, less value of items to be completed and accrued liquidated damages.

9.9.7 Contractor shall complete or correct the items in Paragraph 9.9.2 within the time period set out in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Contractor fails to do so, the City may issue a Notice of Noncompliance and proceed according to Section 2.5.

9.10 *PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE*

9.10.1 The City may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, provided the occupancy or use is consented to by Contractor and Contractor's insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Consent of Contractor to partial occupancy or use may not be unreasonably withheld.

9.10.2 Immediately prior to the partial occupancy or use, Project Manager and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used to determine and record condition of the Work.

9.10.3 Partial occupancy or use of a portion of the Work does not constitute acceptance of work not in compliance with requirements of the Contract.

9.11 *FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT*

9.11.1 Contractor shall review the Contract and inspect the Work prior to Contractor notification to City Engineer that the Work is complete and ready for final inspection. Contractor shall submit affidavit that the Work has been inspected and that the Work is complete in accordance with requirements of the Contract.

9.11.2 Project Manager will make final inspection within 15 days after receipt of Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance. If Project Manager finds the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract, Contractor shall submit items set out in Paragraph 9.11.4 and, for stipulated price contracts, a final Application for Payment. City Engineer will, within 10 days, issue Certificate of Final Completion stating that to the best of City Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract, and will recommend acceptance of the Work by City Council.

9.11.3 Should work be found not in compliance with requirements of the Contract, City Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of items of noncompliance. Upon inspection and acceptance of the corrections by Project Manager, compliance with all procedures of Paragraph 9.11.2, and Contractor's submission of the items set out in Paragraph 9.11.4, the City Engineer will issue Certificate of Final Completion to Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.11.2.

9.11.4 Contractor shall submit the following items to City Engineer before City Engineer will issue a Certificate of Final Completion:

9.11.4.1 affidavit that payrolls, invoices for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness of Contractor connected

with the Work, less amounts withheld by the City, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall submit further proof including waiver or release of lien or claims from laborers or Suppliers of Products;

9.11.4.2 certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, will not be canceled or materially changed until at least 30 days written notice has been given to the City;

9.11.4.3 written statement that Contractor knows of no substantial reason that insurance will not be renewable to cover correction and warranty period required by the Contract;

9.11.4.4 consent of Surety to final payment; and

9.11.4.5 copies of record documents, maintenance manuals, tests, inspections, and approvals.

Upon City Engineer's issuance of a Certificate of Final Completion, Contractor may request increase in payment to 99 percent of Contract Price, less accrued liquidated damages.

9.11.5 If Contractor fails to submit required items in Paragraph 9.11.4 within 10 days of Project Manager's inspection of the Work under Paragraph 9.11.2 or Paragraph 9.11.3, City Engineer may, but is not obligated to:

9.11.5.1 deduct liquidated damages accrued from monies held;

9.11.5.2 proceed to City Council for acceptance of the Work, minus some or all of the items Contractor fails to submit under Paragraph 9.11.4; and,

9.11.5.3 upon acceptance by City Council of the portion of the Work completed, make final payment as set out in Paragraph 9.11.8.

9.11.6 If final completion is materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, or by issuance of Change Orders affecting date of final completion, and City Engineer so confirms, the City may, upon application by Contractor and certification by City Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

9.11.7 If remaining balance due for work not corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer written consent of Surety to payment of balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted, prior to certification of the payment. The payment is made under terms governing final payment, except that it does not constitute waiver of Claims.

9.11.8 The City will make final payment to Contractor within 30 days after acceptance of the Work by City Council, subject to limitations, if any, as stated in the Contract.

9.11.9 Acceptance of final payment by Contractor shall constitute a waiver of all Claims, whether known or unknown, by Contractor, except those previously made in writing and identified by Contractor as unsettled at time of final Application for Payment.

9.12 *LIQUIDATED DAMAGES*

9.12.1 Contractor, Surety, and the City agree that failure to complete the Work within Contract Time will cause damages to the City and that actual damages from harm are difficult to estimate accurately. Therefore, Contractor, Surety, and the City agree that Contractor and Surety are liable for and shall pay to the City the amount stipulated in Supplementary Conditions as liquidated damages, and that the amount of damages fixed therein is a reasonable forecast of just compensation for harm to the City resulting from Contractor's failure to complete the Work within Contract Time. The amount stipulated will be paid for each day of delay beyond Contract Time until Date of Substantial Completion.

9.12.2 Contractor shall pay the City an amount equal to $1,200.00 per diesel operating vehicle or piece of motorized equipment per incident of high sulfur diesel fuel usage.

ARTICLE 10 - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

10.1 *SAFETY PROGRAMS*

10.1.1 Contractor is responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with performance of the Contract. Contractor shall submit a safety program to City Engineer prior to mobilizing for the Work, and is solely responsible for safety, efficiency, and adequacy of ways, means, and methods, and for damage which might result from failure or improper construction, maintenance, or operation performed by Contractor.

10.2 *POLLUTANTS AND POLLUTANT FACILITIES*

10.2.1 If Contractor encounters material on-site which it reasonably believes to be a Pollutant or facilities which it reasonably believes to be a Pollutant Facility, Contractor shall immediately stop work in affected area and immediately notify City Engineer, confirming the notice thereafter in writing.

10.2.2 If City Engineer determines that the material is a Pollutant or facility is a Pollutant Facility, work in affected area may not be resumed except by Modification, and only if the work would not violate applicable laws or regulations.

10.2.3 If City Engineer determines that the material is not a Pollutant or a facility is not a Pollutant Facility, work in affected area will be resumed upon issuance of a Modification.

10.2.4 Contractor is not required to perform, unless authorized by Change Order, work relating to Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities except for that work relating to Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities specified in the Contract.

10.3 *SAFETY OF THE ENVIRONMENT, PERSONS, AND PROPERTY*

10.3.1 Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss from all causes, to:

- 10.3.1.1 employees performing work on-site, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- 10.3.1.2 work, including Products to be incorporated into the Work, whether in proper storage, under control of Contractor or Subcontractor; and
- 10.3.1.3 other property at or adjacent to the site, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal or replacement in course of construction.

10.3.2 Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons, property, or environment.

10.3.2.1 Contractor shall comply with requirements of Underground Facility Damage Prevention and Safety Act TEX. UTIL. CODE ANN. Ch. 251 (Vernon Supp. 2002).

10.3.2.2 Contractor shall comply with all safety rules and regulations of the Federal Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1970 and subsequent amendments (OSHA).

10.3.3 Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection of persons and property, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

10.3.4 Contractor shall designate responsible member of Contractor's organization at site whose duty is prevention of accidents. This person will be Contractor's Superintendent unless otherwise designated by Contractor in writing to City Engineer.

10.3.5 Contractor shall prevent windblown dust and may not burn or bury trash debris or waste products on-site. Contractor shall prevent environmental pollution, including but not limited to particulates, gases and noise, as a result of the Work.

10.3.6 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on the activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.3.7 Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Subparagraphs 10.3.1.2 and 10.3.1.3, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, or Subcontractors, which is not covered by insurance required by the Contract. Contractor is not required to remedy damage or loss attributable to the City, Design Consultant, or other contractors.

10.4 *EMERGENCIES*

10.4.1 In emergencies affecting safety of persons or property, Contractor shall act at Contractor's discretion to prevent imminent damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by Contractor because of emergencies are determined as provided in Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 *GENERAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS*

11.1.1 With no intent to limit Contractor's liability under indemnification provisions set forth in Paragraphs 3.25 and 3.26, Contractor shall provide and maintain in full force and effect during term of the Contract and all extensions and amendments thereto, at least the following insurance and available limits of liability.

11.1.2 If any of the following insurance is written as "claims made" coverage and the City is required to be carried as additional insured, then Contractor's insurance shall include a two-year extended discovery period after last date that Contractor provides any work under the Contract.

11.1.3 Aggregate amounts of coverage, for purposes of the Contract, are agreed to be amounts of coverage available during fixed 12-month policy period.

11.2 *INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR*

11.2.1 *Risks and Limits of Liability:* Contractor shall maintain the insurance coverages in the listed amounts, as set out in Table 1.

11.2.2 If Limit of Liability for Excess Coverage is $2,000,000 or more, Limit of Liability for Employer's Liability may be reduced to $500,000.

11.2.3 *Insurance Coverage*: At all times during the term of this Contract and any extensions or renewals, Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance coverage that meets the Contract requirements. Prior to beginning performance under the Contract, at any time upon the Director's request, or each time coverage is renewed or updated, Contractor shall furnish to the Director current certificates of insurance, endorsements, all policies, or other policy documents evidencing adequate coverage, as necessary. Contractor shall be responsible for and pay (a) all premiums and (b) any claims or losses to the extent of any deductible amounts. Contractor waives any claim it may have for premiums or deductibles against the City, its officers, agents, or employees. Contractor shall also require all subcontractors or consultants whose subcontracts exceed $100,000 to provide proof of insurance coverage meeting all requirements stated above except amount. The amount must be commensurate with the amount of the subcontract, but no less than $500,000 per claim.

11.2.4 *Form of insurance*: The form of the insurance shall be approved by the Director and the City Attorney; such approval (or lack thereof) shall never (a) excuse non-compliance with the terms of this Section, or (b) waive or estop the City from asserting its rights to terminate this Contract. The policy issuer shall (1) have a Certificate of Authority to transact insurance business in Texas, or (2) be an eligible non-admitted insurer in the State of Texas and have a Best's rating of at least B+, and a Best's Financial Size Category of Class VI or better, according to the most current Best's Key Rating Guide. Each insurer is subject to approval by City Engineer in City Engineer's sole discretion as to conformance with these requirements.

11.2.5 *Required Coverage*: The City shall be an Additional Insured under this Contract, and all policies except Professional Liability and Worker's Compensation must name the City as an Additional Insured. Contactor waives any claim or right of subrogation to recover against the City, its officers, agents, or employees, and each of Contractor's insurance policies except professional liability must contain coverage waiving such claim. Each policy, except Workers' Compensation and Professional Liability, must also contain an endorsement that the policy is primary to any other insurance available to the Additional Insured with respect to claims arising under this Contract. If professional liability coverage is written on a "claims made" basis, Contractor shall also provide proof of renewal each year for two years after substantial completion of the Project, or in the alternative: evidence of extended reporting period coverage for a period of two years after substantial completion, or a project liability policy for the Project covered by this Contract with a duration of two years after substantial completion.

11.2.6 *Deductibles:* Contractor assumes and bears any claims or losses to extent of deductible amounts and waives any claim it may ever have for same against the City, its officers, agents, or employees.

11.2.7 *Notice*: **CONTRACTOR SHALL GIVE 30 DAYS' ADVANCE WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE DIRECTOR IF ANY OF ITS INSURANCE POLICIES ARE CANCELED OR NON-RENEWED**. Within the 30-day period, Contractor shall provide other suitable policies in order to maintain the required coverage. If Contractor does not comply with this requirement, the Director, at his or her sole discretion, may immediately suspend Contractor from any further performance under this Agreement and begin procedures to terminate for default.

11.2.8 *Subrogation:* Contractor waives any claim or right of subrogation to recover against the City, its officers, agents, or employees. Each policy,

except professional liability, must contain an endorsement waiving such claim.

11.2.9 *Endorsement of Primary Insurance:* Each policy, except Workers' Compensation policies, must contain an endorsement that the policy is primary insurance to any other insurance available to additional insured with respect to claims arising hereunder.

11.2.10 *Liability for Premium:* Contractor is solely responsible for payment of all insurance premium requirements hereunder and the City is not obligated to pay any premiums.

11.2.11 *Additional Requirements for Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage:* Contractor shall, in addition to meeting the obligations set forth in Table 1, maintain throughout the term of the Contract Workers' Compensation coverage as required by statute, and Contractor shall specifically comply with requirements set forth in Paragraph 11.2.10. The definitions set out below shall apply only for purposes of this Paragraph 11.2.10.

11.2.12 Definitions:

11.2.12.1 *Certificate of Coverage:* A copy of certificate of insurance, or coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory Workers' Compensation insurance coverage for Contractor's, Subcontractor's, or Supplier's employees providing services for the duration of the Contract.

11.2.12.2 *Duration of the Work:* Includes the time from Date of Commencement of the Work until Contractor's work under the Contract has been completed and accepted by City Council.

11.2.12.3 *Persons providing services for the Work (Subcontractor in Texas Labor Code § 406.096):* includes all persons or entities performing all or part of services Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Work, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of the entity, or employees of entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the Work. Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to the Work. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Work, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

11.2.13 Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of TEX. LAB. CODE ANN., Section 401.011(44) for employees of Contractor providing services on the Work, for duration of the Work.

11.2.14 Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Coverage to the City prior to being awarded the Contract.

11.2.15 If coverage period shown on Contractor's original Certificate of Coverage ends during duration of the Work, Contractor shall file new Certificate of Coverage with the City showing that coverage has been extended.

11.2.16 Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Work, and provide to City Engineer:

11.2.16.1 Certificate of Coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Work, so the City will have on file Certificates of Coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Work; and

11.2.16.2 no later than seven days after receipt by Contractor, new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, if coverage period shown on current Certificate of Coverage ends during the duration of the Work.

11.2.17 Contractor shall retain all required Certificates of Coverage for the duration of the Work and for one year thereafter.

11.2.18 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Work.

11.2.19 Contractor shall post on-site a notice, in text, form and manner prescribed by Texas Workers'

Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Work that they are required to be covered, and stating how person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

11.2.20 Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Work to:

11.2.20.1 provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes, payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets statutory requirements of TEX. LAB. CODE ANN., Section 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the Work, for the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.2 provide to Contractor, prior to that person's beginning work on the Work, a Certificate of Coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Work, for the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.3 provide Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current Certificate of Coverage ends during the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.4 obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to Contractor: (1) Certificate of Coverage, prior to other person's beginning work on the Work; and (2) new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to end of coverage period, if coverage period shown on the current Certificate of Coverage ends during duration of the Work.

11.2.20.5 retain all required Certificates of Coverage on file for the duration of the Work and for one year thereafter;

11.2.20.6 notify City Engineer in writing by certified mail or personal delivery within 10 days after person knew, or should have known, of change that materially affects provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Work; and

11.2.20.7 contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by Paragraphs 11.2.10.1 through 11.2.10.7, with Certificates of Coverage to be provided to person for whom they are providing services.

11.2.21 By signing the Contract or providing or causing to be provided a Certificate of Coverage, Contractor is representing to the City that all employees of Contractor who will provide services on the Work will be covered by Workers' Compensation coverage for the duration of the Work, that coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with appropriate insurance carrier. Contractor is not allowed to self-insure Workers' Compensation. Contractor may be subject to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions for providing false or misleading information.

11.2.22 Contractor's failure to comply with Paragraph 11.2.10 is a breach of the Contract by Contractor, which entitles the City to declare the Contract void if Contractor does not remedy breach within 10 days after receipt of notice of breach from City Engineer.

11.2.23 *Subcontractor Insurance Requirements:* Contractor shall require Subcontractors and Suppliers to obtain Commercial General Liability, Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability and Automobile Liability coverage that meets all the requirements of Paragraph 11.2. The amount must be commensurate with the amount of the subcontract, but not less than $500,000 per occurrence. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors with whom it contracts directly, whose subcontracts exceed $100,000, to provide proof of Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance coverage meeting the above requirements. Contractor shall comply with all requirements set out under Paragraph 11.2.10 as to Workers' Compensation Insurance for all Subcontractors and Suppliers.

REQUIRED COVERAGE

(Coverage)	(Limit of Liability)
.1 Workers' Compensation	• Statutory Limits for Workers' Compensation
.2 Employer's Liability	• Bodily Injury by Accident $1,000,000 (each accident) • Bodily Injury by Disease $1,000,000 (policy limit) • Bodily Injury by Disease $1,000,000 (each employee)
.3 Commercial General Liability: Including Contractor's Protective, Broad Form Property Damage, Contractual Liability, Explosion, Underground and Collapse, Bodily Injury, Personal Injury, Products, and Completed Operations (for a period of one year following completion of the Work).	• Combined single limit of $1,000,000 (each occurrence), subject to general aggregate of $1,000,000; • Products and Completed Operations $1,000,000 aggregate.
.4 Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability	• $1,000,000 combined single limit each Occurrence/ aggregate
.5 Installation Floater (Unless alternative coverage approved by City Attorney)	• Value of stored material or equipment, listed on Certificates of Payments, but not yet incorporated into the Work
.6 Automobile Liability Insurance: (For automobiles furnished by Contractor in course of his performance under the Contract, including Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Auto coverage)	• $1,000,000 combined single limit each occurrence for (1) Any Auto or (2) All Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Autos
.7 Excess Coverage	• $1,000,000 each occurrence/combined aggregate in excess of limits specified for Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, and Automobile Liability
Aggregate Limits are per 12-month policy period unless otherwise indicated.	

11.3 *PROOF OF INSURANCE*

11.3.1 Prior to commencing services and at time during the term of the Contract, Contractor shall furnish City Engineer with Certificates of Insurance, along with Affidavit from Contractor confirming that Certificate accurately reflects insurance coverage that is available during term of the Contract. If requested in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish City Engineer with certified copies of Contractor's actual insurance policies. Failure of Contractor to provide certified copies, as requested, may be deemed, at City Engineer's or City Attorney's discretion, a material breach of the Contract.

11.3.2 Notwithstanding the proof of insurance requirements, Contractor shall continuously maintain in effect required insurance coverage set forth in Paragraph 11.2. Failure of Contractor to comply with this requirement does constitute a material breach by Contractor allowing the City, at its option, to immediately suspend or terminate work, or exercise any other remedy allowed under the Contract. Contractor agrees that the City has not waived or is not estopped to assert a material breach of the Contract because of any acts or omissions by the City regarding its review or non-review of insurance documents provided by Contractor, its agents, employees, or assigns.

11.3.3 Contractor shall provide updated certificates of insurance to the Director upon request. The Contractor shall be responsible for delivering a current certificate of insurance in the proper form to the Director as long as Contractor is required to furnish insurance coverage under Paragraph 11.2.

11.3.4 Every certificate of insurance Contractor delivers in connection with this Contract shall

11.3.4.1 be less than 12 months old;

11.3.4.2 include all pertinent identification information for the Insurer, including the company name and address, policy

number, NAIC number or AMB number, and authorized signature;

11.3.4.3 include in the Certificate Holder Box the Project name and reference numbers, contractor's email address, and indicates the name and address of the Project Manager;

11.3.4.4 include the Contractor's email address in the Certificate Holder Box;

11.3.4.5 include the Project reference numbers on the City address so the Project reference number is visible in the envelope window; and

11.3.4.6 be appropriately marked to accurately identify all coverages and limits of the policy, effective and expiration dates, and waivers of subrogation in favor of the City for Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Worker's Compensation/Employers' Liability.

11.4 *PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS*

11.4.1 For Contracts over the value of $25,000, Contractor shall provide Bonds on the City's standard forms covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as required in the Contract pursuant to Chapter 2253 of the Government Code. The Bonds must be for 100 percent of Original Contract Price and in accordance with conditions stated on standard City Performance and Payment Bond and Statutory Payment Bond forms. Bonds may be obtained from Contractor's usual source and cost for the Bonds are included in Contract Price.

11.5 *MAINTENANCE BONDS*

11.5.1 *One-year Maintenance Bond:* Contractor shall provide Bond on standard City One-year Maintenance Bond form, providing for Contractor's correction, replacement, or restoration of any portion of the Work which is found to be not in compliance with requirements of the Contract during one-year correction period required in Paragraph 12.2. The Maintenance Bond must be for 100 percent of the Original Contract Price.

11.6 *SURETY*

11.6.1 A Bond that is given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract must be executed by a surety company that is authorized and admitted to write surety Bonds in the State of Texas.

11.6.2 If a Bond is given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract in an amount greater than 10 percent of Surety's capital and surplus, Surety shall provide certification that Surety has reinsured that portion of the risk that exceeds 10 percent of Surety's capital and surplus. The reinsurance must be with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized, accredited, or trusted to do business in the State of Texas. The amount reinsured by reinsurer may not exceed 10 percent of reinsurer's capital and surplus. The amount of allowed capital and surplus must be based on information received from State Board of Insurance.

11.6.3 If the amount of a Bond is greater than $100,000, Surety shall:

11.6.3.1 also hold certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of Treasury to qualify as surety on obligations permitted or required under federal law; or,

11.6.3.2 Surety may obtain reinsurance for any liability in excess of $100,000 from reinsurer that is authorized and admitted as a reinsurer in the State of Texas and is the holder of a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as surety or reinsurer on obligations permitted or required under federal law.

11.6.4 Determination of whether Surety on the Bond or the reinsurer holds a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury is based on information published in Federal Register covering the date on which Bond was executed.

11.6.5 Each Bond given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract must be on City forms with no changes made by Contractor or Surety, and must be dated, executed, and accompanied by power of attorney stating that the attorney in fact executing such the bond has requisite authority to execute such Bond. The Bonds must be dated and must be no more than 30 days old.

11.6.6 Surety shall designate in its Bond, power of attorney, or written notice to the City, an agent resident in Harris County to whom any requisite notices may be delivered and on whom service of process may be had in matters arising out of the suretyship.

11.6.7 Contractor shall furnish information to a payment bond beneficiary as required by TEX. GOV'T CODE ANN. CH. 2253.

11.7 *DELIVERY OF BONDS*

11.7.1 Contractor shall deliver required Bonds to the City within time limits stated in Notice of Intent to Award and prior to Date of Commencement of the Work.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK

12.1 *UNCOVERING OF THE WORK*

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work has been covered which City Engineer has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, City Engineer may request to see such work and it must be uncovered by Contractor. If such work is in accordance with the Contract, the costs of uncovering and covering such work are charged to the City by Change Order. If such work is not in accordance with the Contract, Contractor shall pay for uncovering and shall correct the nonconforming Work promptly after receipt of Notice of Noncompliance to do so.

12.2 *CORRECTION OF THE WORK*

12.2.1 Contractor shall promptly correct or remove work rejected by City Engineer or work failing to conform to requirements of the Contract, whether observed before or after Date of Substantial Completion and whether fabricated, Installed, or completed.

12.2.2 Contractor bears costs of correcting the rejected or nonconforming work including additional testing and inspections, and compensation for Design Consultant's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

12.2.3 If within one year after Date of Substantial Completion, or after date for commencement of warranties established under Paragraph 9.9.5 or by other applicable special warranty required by the Contract, whichever is later in time, any of the Work is found not to be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract, Contractor shall correct such work promptly after receipt of Notice of Noncompliance to do so.

12.2.4 One-year correction period for portions of the Work completed after Date of Substantial Completion will begin on the date of acceptance of that portion of the Work. This obligation under this Paragraph survives acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract.

12.2.5 The one-year correction period does not establish a duration for the Contractor's general warranty under Paragraph 3.12. The City retains the right to recover damages from the Contractor as long as may be permitted by the applicable statute of limitations.

12.2.6 If Contractor does not proceed with correction of the nonconforming work within time fixed by Notice of Noncompliance, the City may correct nonconforming work or remove nonconforming work and store salvageable Products at Contractor's expense. Contractor shall pay the costs of correction of nonconforming work and removal and storage of salvageable Products to the City. If Contractor does not pay costs of the correction or removal and storage within 10 days after written notice, the City may sell the Products at auction or at private sale. The City will account for proceeds thereof after deducting costs and damages that would have been borne by Contractor, including compensation for services of Design Consultant and necessary expenses. If the proceeds of sale do not cover costs which Contractor should have borne, Contractor shall pay the value of the deficiency to the City.

12.2.7 Contractor bears cost of correcting work originally installed by Contractor, the City, or by separate contractors and damaged by Contractor's correction or removal of Contractor's work.

12.3 *ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK*

12.3.1 If City Engineer prefers to accept work which is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract, City Engineer may do so only by issuance of Change Order, instead of requiring its removal and correction. City Engineer will determine Contract Price reduction. The reduction will become effective even if final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 *GOVERNING LAWS*

13.1.1 The Contract is subject to the laws of the State of Texas, the City Charter and Ordinances, the laws of the federal government of the United States, and all rules and regulations of any regulatory body or officer having jurisdiction.

13.1.2 Venue for any litigation relating to the Contract is Harris County, Texas.

13.2 *SUCCESSORS*

13.2.1 The Contract binds and benefits the Parties and their legal successors and permitted assigns; however, this Paragraph 13.2.1 does not alter the restrictions on assignment and disposal of assets set out in Paragraph 13.3.1. The Contract does not create any personal liability on the part of any officer or agent of the City.

13.3 *BUSINESS STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS*

13.3.1 Contractor may not assign the Contract at law or otherwise, or dispose of all or substantially all of its assets without City Engineer's prior written consent. Nothing in this Section, however, prevents the assignment of accounts receivable or the creation of a security interest as described in §9.406 of the Texas Business & Commerce Code. In the case of such an assignment, Contractor shall immediately furnish the City with proof of the assignment and the name, telephone number, and address of the assignee and a clear identification of the fees to be paid to the assignee.

13.3.2 Any series, as defined by the TEX. BUS. ORG. CODE ANN., affiliate, subsidiary, or successor to which Contractor assigns or transfers assets shall join in privity and be jointly and severally liable under this Contract.

13.4 *WRITTEN NOTICE*

13.4.1 All notices required or permitted by the Contract must be in writing and must be effected by hand delivery; registered or certified mail, return receipt requested; or facsimile with confirmation copy mailed to receiving Party. Notice is sufficient if made or addressed with proper postage to the address stated in the Agreement for each Party ("Notice Address") or faxed to the facsimile number stated in the Agreement for each Party. The notice is deemed delivered on the earlier of:

- 13.4.1.1 the date the Notice is actually received;
- 13.4.1.2 the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle; or
- 13.4.1.3 the date the facsimile is sent unless the facsimile is sent after 5:00 p.m. local time of the recipient and then it is deemed received on the following day.

Any Party may change its Notice Address or facsimile number at any time by giving written notice of the change to the other Party in the manner provided for in this Paragraph at least 15 days prior to the date the change is affected.

13.5 *RIGHTS AND REMEDIES*

13.5.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract and rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

13.5.2 No act or failure to act by the City or Contractor is a waiver of rights or duties afforded them under the Contract, nor is the act or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach of the Contract. No waiver, approval or acquiescence is binding unless in writing and, in the case of the City, signed by City Engineer.

13.6 *TESTS AND INSPECTIONS*

13.6.1 Contractor shall give City Engineer, Construction Manager, and Design Consultant timely notice of the time and place where tests and inspections are to be made. Contractor shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

13.6.2 The City will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspections or acceptance tests required by the Contract except:

- 13.6.2.1 inspections or tests covered by Paragraph 13.6.3;
- 13.6.2.2 those otherwise specifically provided in the Contract; or
- 13.6.2.3 costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 12.2.2.

13.6.3 Contractor is responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with inspection or testing required in connection with City Engineer's acceptance of a Product to be incorporated into the Work, or of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation into the Work.

13.6.4 Neither observations by the City, Construction Manager, or Design Consultant, nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others, relieves Contractor from Contractor's obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract.

13.7 *INTEREST*

13.7.1 No interest will accrue on late payments by the City except as provided under Chapter 2251 of the Government Code.

13.8 *PARTIES IN INTEREST*

13.8.1 The Contract does not bestow any rights upon any third party, but binds and benefits the Parties only.

13.9 *ENTIRE CONTRACT*

13.9.1 The Contract merges the prior negotiations and understandings of the Parties and embodies the entire agreement of the Parties. No other agreements, assurances, conditions, covenants, express or implied, or other terms of any kind, exist between the Parties regarding the Contract.

13.10 *WRITTEN AMENDMENT*

13.10.1 Changes to the Contract that cannot be effected by Modifications, must be made by written amendment, which will not be effective until approved by City Council.

13.11 *COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS*

13.11.1 Contractor shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended (ADA) and Texas Architectural Barriers Act and all regulations relating to either statute.

13.11.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and city laws, rules and regulations.

13.12 *SEVERABILITY*

13.12.1 If any part of the Contract is for any reason found to be unenforceable, all other parts remain enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 *TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CAUSE*

14.1.1 Each of the following acts or omissions of Contractor or occurrences shall constitute an "Event of Default" under the Contract:

14.1.1.1 Contractor refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper Products;

14.1.1.2 Contractor disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;

14.1.1.3 Contractor is guilty of material breach of any duty or obligation of Contractor under the Contract, including, but not limited to, failure to submit certified payrolls electronically;

14.1.1.4 Contractor has had any other contract with the City terminated for cause at any time subsequent to the effective date of the Contract as set out in the Agreement; or

14.1.1.5 Contractor fails to utilize Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, as required in Paragraph 3.9.1.1.

14.1.2 If an Event of Default occurs, City Engineer may, at his option and without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the City may have, deliver a written notice to Contractor and Surety describing the Event of Default and giving the Contractor 10 days to cure the Event of Default. If after the cure period, Contractor has failed or refused to cure the Event of Default, then City Engineer may deliver a second written notice to Contractor giving notice of the termination of the Contract or of the termination of Contractor's performance under the Contract ("Notice of Termination"). If City Engineer issues a Notice of Termination, then City Engineer may, subject to any prior rights of Surety and any other rights of the City under the Contract or at law:

14.1.2.1 request that Surety complete the Work; or

14.1.2.2 take possession of the site and all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery on the site owned by Contractor; and

14.1.2.3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method City Engineer may deem expedient.

14.1.3 After Contractor's receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as otherwise directed in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall:

14.1.3.1 stop the Work on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;

14.1.3.2 place no further orders or subcontracts for Products or services;

14.1.3.3 terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to performance of work terminated;

14.1.3.4 assign to the City, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by City Engineer, all rights, title, and interest of Contractor, under the terminated supply orders and subcontracts. The City may settle or pay claims arising out of termination of the orders and subcontracts;

14.1.3.5 settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of the termination of

supply orders and subcontracts with approval of City Engineer;

14.1.3.6 take action as may be necessary, or as City Engineer may direct, for protection and preservation of property related to the Work that is in possession of Contractor, and in which the City has or may acquire an interest; and

14.1.3.7 secure the Work in a safe state before leaving the site, providing any necessary safety measures, shoring, or other devices.

14.1.4 If the City terminates the Contract or terminates Contractor's performance under the Contract for any one or more of the reasons stated in Paragraph 14.1.1, Contractor may not receive any further payment until the Work is complete, subject to Paragraph 14.1.5.

14.1.5 If the unpaid balance of Contract Price exceeds the costs of finishing the Work, including liquidated damages and other amounts due under the Contract, the balance will be paid to Contractor. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed the unpaid balance, Contractor shall, within 10 days of receipt of written notice setting out the amount of the excess costs, pay the difference to the City. The amount to be paid to Contractor or the City will be certified by City Engineer in writing, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract or termination of Contractor's performance under the Contract. Termination of the Contractor for cause shall not relieve the Surety from its obligation to complete the project.

14.2 *TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE*

14.2.1 City Engineer may, without cause and without prejudice to other rights or remedies of the City, give Contractor and Surety a Notice of Termination with a seven days written notice.

14.2.2 After receipt of the Notice of Termination, and except as otherwise approved by City Engineer, Contractor shall conform to requirements of Paragraph 14.1.3.

14.2.3 After receipt of the Notice of Termination, Contractor shall submit to the City its termination Claim, in forms required by City Engineer. The Claim will be submitted to the City promptly, but no later than six months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions are granted by City Engineer in writing. If Contractor fails to submit its termination Claim within the time allowed, in accordance with Paragraph 14.2.4, City Engineer will determine, on the basis of available information, the amount, if any, due to Contractor because of termination, and City Engineer's determination is final and binding on the Parties. The City will then pay to Contractor the amount so determined.

14.2.4 City Engineer will determine, on the basis of information available to City Engineer, the amount due, if any, to Contractor for the termination as follows:

14.2.4.1 Contract Price for all work performed in accordance with the Contract up to the date of termination determined in the manner prescribed for monthly payments in Article 9, except no retainage is withheld by the City either for payment determined by percentage of completion or for materials and equipment delivered to the site, in storage or in transit.

14.2.4.2 Reasonable termination expenses, including costs for settling and paying Subcontractor and Supplier claims arising out of termination of the Work, reasonable cost of preservation and protection of the City's property after termination, if required, and the cost of Claim preparation. Termination expenses do not include field or central office overhead, salaries of employees of Contractor, or litigation costs, including attorneys' fees.

No amount is allowed for anticipated profit or central office overhead on uncompleted work, or any cost or lost profit for other business of Contractor alleged to be damaged by the termination.

14.2.5 Contractor shall promptly remove from the site any construction equipment, tools, and temporary facilities, except the temporary facilities which City Engineer may wish to purchase and retain.

14.2.6 Contractor shall cooperate with City Engineer during the transition period.

14.2.7 The City will take possession of the Work and materials delivered to the site, in storage, or in transit, as of date or dates specified in the Notice of Termination, and is responsible for maintenance, utilities, security, and insurance, as stated in Notice of Termination.

14.3 *SUSPENSION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE*

14.3.1 City Engineer may, without cause, after giving Contractor and Surety 24-hour prior written notice, order Contractor to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for a period of time as City Engineer may determine.

14.3.2 An adjustment will be made in Contract Time equivalent to the time of suspension.

14.3.3 Adjustment will be made to Contract Price for increases in the cost of performance of the Work, including profit on increased cost of performance caused by suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 7.3. No adjustment will be made to the extent that:

14.3.3.1 performance was, or would have been, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

14.3.3.2 adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

14.4 *TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR*

14.4.1 Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 days through no act or fault of Contractor, directly related to one of these events:

14.4.1.1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction;

14.4.1.2 act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which makes material unavailable; or

14.4.1.3 if repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions by the City as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute, in the aggregate, more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less;

No termination will be effective for the above reasons if Contractor delivers written notice to City Engineer describing the reason for termination, giving the proposed termination date, and granting the City a reasonable opportunity to respond and cure any City default before termination is effective.

14.4.2 If the Contract is terminated pursuant to this Paragraph 14.4, Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 14.2.2 through 14.2.7.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00800

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following Paragraphs amend and supplement the December 30, 2015 edition of the General Conditions. Unaltered portions of General Conditions remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS:

1.1 *DEFINITIONS*: *Insert the following Paragraphs 1.1.9.1, 1.1.23, and 1.1.25 reorder the remaining definitions accordingly. Please insert the amended definition of "Specifications".*

1.1.9.1 The firm of IDS Engineers, Inc. has been employed by the City as Construction Manager for the Work.

1.1.23 *Good Faith Efforts.* Steps taken to achieve an MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE goal or other requirements which, by their scope, intensity, and usefulness, demonstrate the bidder's responsiveness to fulfill the business opportunity objective, as well as the Contractor's responsibility to put forth measures to meet or exceed the MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE goal (Contract Goal). These steps apply from before a contract's award, through its duration, and after its conclusion, in the event the Contractor has been unsuccessful in meeting the Contract Goal. These efforts are required whether a Goal Oriented Contract or a Regulated Contract, as defined in the Office of Business Opportunity's Policy & Procedures Manual, available at http://www.houstontx.gov/obo.

1.1.25 *Incidental Work.* Work described as incidental shall be work defined in Document 01110 - Summary of Work, that do not have a direct pay item listed in the Document 00410B - Bid Form Part B, or less than 1% of the Contract Price and not capable of being measured. If Work is identified as Incidental Work and also covered by Bid Form Part B quantities, then the unit price item quantities in the Bid Form Part B shall govern.

1.1.45 *Specifications.* Divisions 01 through 16 of the documents that are incorporated into the Agreement, consisting of written General Requirements and requirements for Products, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services. All specifications are amended to include, under the Measurement and Payment Section, the following sentence: "Work described as Incidental Work shall not be paid as a separate unit price item."

ARTICLE 3 - THE CONTRACTOR

3.5 *LABOR*: *Insert the following Paragraphs, 3.5.3.1.1, 3.5.3.1.2, and 3.5.3.1.3.*

3.5.3.1.1 If the Original Contract Price is greater than One Million Dollars, Contractor shall make Good Faith Efforts to comply with the City ordinances regarding Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE), Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE) and Small Business Enterprise (SBE) participation goals which are as follows:
11%

.1 the MBE goal is __11%__ percent,

.2 the WBE goal is __7%__ percent, and

.3 the PDBE goal is __N/A__percent.

.4 The bidder may substitute SBE participation of no more than four percent of the MBE goal, the WBE goal, or portions of the MBE Goal and WBE Goal.

3.5.3.1.2 The MBE, WBE, PDBE, and SBE goals are specific to this Agreement. The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to achieve these goals.

3.5.3.1.3 Failure by Contractor to comply with the goals for MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE is a material breach of the Agreement, which may result in termination of the Agreement, or such other remedy permitted as the City deems appropriate.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 *PROGRESS AND COMPLETION: Add the following Paragraph 8.1.6.1.*

8.1.6.1 Contractor shall credit the City by Change Order for inspection services for overtime work or work performed on Sundays or Legal Holidays. The amount Contractor credits the City will be [$50.00 per hour] per inspector for inspection services.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.12 *LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Insert the following Paragraph 9.12.1.1.*

9.12.1.1 The amount of liquidated damages payable by Contractor or Surety for each and every day of delay beyond Contract Time, are __$1,200.00____ per day.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.2 *INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR: Insert the following Paragraph 11.2.1.2., and Table 2, "Additional Required Coverage".*

11.2.1.2 Contractor shall purchase for the duration of the Contract the insurance set out in Table 2 in addition to the minimum insurance coverage set out in section 11.2.1.

TABLE 2
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COVERAGE
DEFENSE COSTS EXCLUDED FROM FACE AMOUNT OF POLICY.

(Coverage)	(Limit of Liability)
Property and Casualty Coverage: "All Causes of Loss" Builder's Risk Form for directing physical change to building or plant construction on the Work site and/or all land improvements including all work. (Including but not limited to earthquake, flood, boiler, and machinery including testing, damage to existing or adjoining property, time element coverage, collapse, soft costs (management, architecture, financial costs, pre-opening costs, etc.), transit coverage, off-site storage).	100% of Contract Price, including change orders

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00805

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
(City of Houston Information Requirements
for the Successful Bidder on All Construction Contracts)

DOCUMENTS THAT MUST BE SIGNED AND RETURNED TO THE CITY OF HOUSTON PRIOR TO FINAL EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity EEO-3

Total Work Force Composition of the Company,..... EEO-6
or in lieu thereof, a copy of the latest Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's EEO-1 form (This information is required only if the Contractor has a work force of 50 or more people and the Contract is $50,000 or more.)

Company's Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program EEO-7

INFORMATION THAT MUST BE SUPPLIED DURING THE COURSE OF THE WORK

Certification By Proposed Subcontractor Regarding
Equal Employment Opportunity EEO-26

Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors,and
Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity..... EEO-29

PLEASE COMPLETE PAGES EEO-3 THROUGH EEO-7 AND MAIL TO:

City of Houston
Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity
Contract Compliance Section
611 Walker, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Director

The remainder of the reports can be mailed at the appropriate time.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The following are Equal Employment Opportunity requirements to be met and documents to be submitted to:

Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity
Contract Compliance Section
611 Walker, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

Under the conditions and terms of all City construction contracts, the prime contractor is responsible for all Equal Employment Opportunity compliance, including subcontractor compliance.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FORMS (EEO Forms)

These forms are submitted by the prime contractors at the beginning of the Project and as requested:

- EEO Forms 3, 6, and 7, by prime contractors

This form is submitted by all subcontractors before they begin work on the project:

- EEO Form 26 by subcontractors

This form is submitted by all suppliers, lessors, or professional services providers before they begin work on the project:

- EEO Form 29

POSTING

The following poster should be clearly displayed on each job site, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office:

Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

JOB SITE VISITS

Site visits will be made by a Contract Compliance Officer, who will make their presence known to the Project Manager, Supervisor, or Foreman, and will conduct interviews with employees on site.

PAYMENT AND EVALUATION

Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must certify to the department that all EEO compliance requirements have been met.

CERTIFICATION BY BIDDER REGARDING
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

GENERAL

In accordance with Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319-25), the implementing rules and regulations thereof, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, a certification regarding Equal Opportunity is required of bidders or prospective contractors and their proposed subcontractors prior to the award of contracts or subcontracts.

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Bidder's Name:_____

Address:_____

Telephone Number:_____ Fax :_____

Name of the Company's EEO Officer: _____

E-mail Address:_____

Web Page/URL Address:_____

IRS Employer Identification Number:_____

Work to be performed:_____

Project No: _____

1. Participation in a previous contract or subcontract.

   a. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. ☐ YES ☐NO

   b. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. ☐YES ☐NO

   c. Bidder has filed all compliance reports required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, 11246, or by regulations of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission issued pursuant to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. ☐ YES ☐NO

   d. If answer of Item c. is "No", please explain in detail on reverse side of this certification.

2. Dollar amount of bid:$ _____

3. Anticipated performance period in days: _____

4. Expected total number of employees to perform the proposed construction: _____

5. Nonsegregated facilities.

   a. Notice to prospective federally-assisted construction contractors

      (1) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted to the recipient prior to the award of a federally-assisted construction contract exceeding $10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

      (2) Contractors receiving federally-assisted construction contract awards exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed $10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

      The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies that he/she does not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and will not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certifications in duplicate from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that he/she will retain the duplicate of such certifications in his/her files. The Subcontractor will include the original in his/her bid package.

6. Race or ethnic group designation of bidder. Enter race or ethnic group in appropriate box:

☐ White ☐ Black ☐ Hispanic

☐ Pacific Islander, Asian ☐ American Indian, Aleut.

7. Gender of Owner ☐ Male ☐ Female

REMARKS: _____

Certification - The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

_____
Company Officer (Please Type)

_____ _____
Signature Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Total Work Force Composition of the Company

City of Houston, Affirmative Action Requirements for All Construction Contracts

	White		Black		Hispanic		Pacific Islander/ Asian		Alaska Native/ Amer Ind.		Total Persons		Total Minority		Total Female	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Officials and Administrators																
Professionals																
Paraprofessionals																
Technicians																
Protective Service Workers																
Sales Workers																
Office and Clerical																
Skilled Craft Workers																
Operatives (Semi-skilled)																
Laborers (Unskilled)																
Service / Maintenance Workers																
Others																
Total																

This report includes all of the company's permanent work force. For description of job categories, see Pages CC-27 through CC-29.

Check One: [ ] **Contractor** [ ] **Subcontractor**

COMPANY: _____ **DATE:** _____

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE PROGRAM FOR

_____

Name of Company

The Company's Office of Business Opportunity Program shall consist of documented good faith efforts to comply with the goals, timetables, and objectives set forth in the following Affirmative Action steps:

A. City of Houston's Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Policy and Clause as contained in City Council Ordinance No. 78-1538, passed August 9, 1978.

B. Notice of Requirement for Office of Business Opportunity to ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246).

C. Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246).

Project: _____

_____
Company Officer (Please Type)

_____ _____
Signature Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS
SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY

1. GENERAL

   a. Equal employment opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity are required by Executive Order 11246, as amended. The requirements set forth in these Special Provisions shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for Project activities under this Contract and shall supplement the notice of requirement for affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity and standard federal equal employment opportunity construction contract specifications.
   b. The Contractor shall work with the City and the Federal Government in carrying out equal employment opportunity obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the Contract.
   c. The prime Contractor and all Subcontractors holding subcontracts of $10,000 or more shall comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of equal employment opportunity. The Contractor shall include these requirements in every subcontract of $10,000 or more with such modification of language as is necessary to make them binding on the Subcontractor.

2. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY

   The Contractor shall accept as his/her operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, age, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuing program:

   It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

3. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY OFFICER

   The Contractor shall designate and make known to the City contracting officers an equal employment opportunity officer (hereinafter referred to as the EEO Officer) who must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active Contractor program of equal employment opportunity and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibilities to do so.

4. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY

a. All members of the Contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and contractual responsibilities to provide equal employment opportunity in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions shall be taken as a minimum:

(1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees shall be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings shall be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

(2) All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, or other knowledgeable company official, covering all major aspects of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations, within 30 days following their reporting for duty with the Contractor.

(3) The EEO Officer or appropriate company official shall instruct all employees engaged in the direct recruitment of employees for the Project relative to the methods followed by the Contractor in locating and hiring minorities and females.

b. In order to make the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy known to all employees, prospective employees, and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the Contractor shall take the following actions:

(1) Notices and posters setting forth the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy shall be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment, and potential employees.

(2) The Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and the procedures to implement such policy shall be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

5. RECRUITMENT

a. When advertising for employees, the Contractor shall include in all advertisements for employees the notation "An Equal Opportunity Employer". All such advertisements will be published in newspapers, or

other publications, having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the Project work force would normally be derived.

b. The Contractor shall, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee-referral sources likely to yield qualified minority-group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges, minority-group organizations, and female recruitment agencies. To meet this requirement, the Contractor shall, through his/her EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority and female employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby such group applicants may be referred to the Contractor for employment consideration.

In the event the Contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he/she is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the Contractor's compliance with equal employment opportunity Contract provisions. (The U. S. Department of Labor has held that where implementation of such agreements has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the Contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246 as amended).

c. The Contractor shall encourage his/her present employees to refer female or minority-group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

6. PERSONNEL ACTIONS

a. Wage, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age. The following procedures shall be followed:

(1) The Contractor shall conduct periodic inspections of Project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of Project-site personnel.

(2) The Contractor shall periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

(3) The Contractor shall periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the Contractor shall promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made in connection with his/her obligations under this Contract, shall attempt to resolve such complaints, and shall take appropriate corrective action. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the Contractor shall inform every complainant of all avenues of appeal.

7. TRAINING AND PROMOTION

a. The Contractor shall assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority-group and women employees and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the Contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the Contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs, for the geographical area of Contract performance.

c. The Contractor shall advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The Contractor shall periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority-group and women employees and shall encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

8. UNIONS

If the Contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, he/she shall use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the Contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as his/her agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The Contractor shall use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority-group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority-group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher-paying employment.

b. The Contractor shall use best efforts to incorporate an equal employment opportunity clause into all union agreements to the end that such unions will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age.

c. The Contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union, except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union, and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the Contractor, the Contractor shall so certify to the City and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the Contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the Contractor shall, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, or national origin, making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The U. S. Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the Contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such Contractor shall immediately notify the City.

9. SUBCONTRACTING

a. The Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize minority-group and female subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority-group and/or female representation among their employees.

b. The Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to assure Subcontractors' compliance with their equal employment opportunity obligations.

10. RECORDS AND REPORTS

a. The Contractor shall keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with the Contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the Contractor will be designed to indicate:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the Project.

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women (applicable only to contractors who rely in whole or in part on unions as a source of their work force).

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees.

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of female and minority subcontractors.

b. All records, including payrolls, must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the Contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the City and/or the appropriate federal agency.

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

Pursuant to City Council Ordinance No. 78-1538, passed August 9, 1978, all contracts entered into by the City of Houston involving the expenditure of $10,000 or more, shall incorporate the following Equal Employment Opportunity Clause:

1. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. Such action will include, but not be limited to, the following: employment; upgrading; demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees, and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the City setting forth the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause.

2. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee states that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

3. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall send to each labor union or representatives of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's and Subcontractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

4. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of the equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions applicable, and shall likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor and/or Contractor Compliance Officers for purposes of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with this program.

5. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to all books, records, and accounts by the appropriate City and Federal officials for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information as to the employment practice policies, program, and work force statistics of the Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee.

6. In the event of a Contractor's, Subcontractor's, vendor's, Supplier's, or lessee's non-compliance with the non-discrimination clause of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee may be declared ineligible for further City contracts in accordance with procedures provided in Executive Order No. 11246, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in said Executive Order, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as may otherwise be provided by law.

7. The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs 1 through 8 of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965 so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor or purchase order as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

8. The Contractor shall file and shall cause each of his Subcontractors, if any, to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information as to the practices, policies, programs, employment policies, and employment statistics of the Contractor and each Subcontractor.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetable	Goals for Minority Participation for Each Trade	Goals for Female Participation for Each Trade
	26.2% - 27.3%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally-assisted) performed in the covered area.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the Subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the Contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is The Houston, Texas Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:

   a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted;

   b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

   c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941.

   d. "Minority" includes:

      (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

      (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);

      (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

      (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this Contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for

those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in Paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women, shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

   a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources; provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of

these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare, through appropriate training, etc., for such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is under utilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in Paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the

Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.B.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily-understandable and retrievable form; however to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

DESCRIPTION OF JOB CATEGORIES

Officials, Managers, and Administrators

Occupations requiring administrative personnel who set board policies, exercise overall responsibility for the execution of these policies, or provide specialized consultation on a regional, district, area basis, or direct individual departments or special phases of a firm's operations.

Includes: Officials, executives, middle management, plant managers, department managers, superintendents, salaried foremen who are members of management, purchasing agents, buyers, bureau chiefs, directors, deputy directors, wardens, examiners, sheriffs, police and fire chiefs, and kindred workers.

Professionals

Occupations which require specialized and theoretical knowledge which is usually acquired through college or experience of such kind and amount as to provide a comparable background.

Includes: Accountants, auditors, airplane pilots and navigators, architects, artists, chemists, designers, dieticians, editors, engineers, lawyers, librarians, mathematicians, natural scientists, registered professional nurses, personnel and labor relations workers, physical scientists, teachers, social workers, doctors, psychologists, economists, systems analysts, employment and vocational rehabilitation counselors, instructors, police and fire captains and lieutenants, and kindred workers.

Paraprofessionals

Occupations in which workers perform some of the duties of a professional or technician in a supportive role, which usually requires less formal training and/or experience normally required for professional or technical status. Such positions may fall within an identified pattern of a "New Careers" concept.

Includes: Library assistants, medical aides, child support workers, police auxiliary, welfare service aides, recreation assistants, homemakers aides, home health aides, and kindred workers.

Technicians

Occupations requiring a combination of basic scientific knowledge and manual skill which can be obtained through about two (2) years of post high school education, such as is offered in many technical institutes and junior colleges, or through equivalent on-the-job training.

Includes: Computer programmers and operators, draftsmen, engineering aides, junior engineers, mathematical aides, licensed practical or vocational nurses, photographers, radio operators, scientific assistants, surveyors, technical illustrators, technicians (medical, dental, electronics, physical sciences), police and fire sergeants, and kindred workers.

Protective Service Workers

Occupations in which workers are entrusted with public safety, security, and protection from destructive forces.

Includes: Police patrol officers, fire fighters, guards, deputy sheriffs, bailiffs, correctional officers, detectives, marshals, harbor patrol officers, and kindred workers.

Sales Workers

Occupations engaging wholly or primarily in direct selling.

Includes: Advertising agents and salespersons, insurance agents and brokers, real estate agents and brokers, stock and bond salespersons, demonstrators, salespersons and sales clerks, grocery clerks, cashiers, and kindred workers.

Office and Clerical

Occupations in which workers are responsible for internal and external communications, recording and retrieval of data and/or information and other paper work required in an office predominantly non-manual, though some manual work not directly involved with altering or transporting the products is included.

Includes: Bookkeepers, cashiers, collectors (bills and accounts), messengers and office helpers, office machine operators, shipping and receiving clerks, stenographers, typists and secretaries, telegraph and telephone operators, court transcribers, hearing reporters, statistical clerks, dispatchers, license distributors, payroll clerks, and kindred workers.

Skilled Craft Workers

Occupations in which workers perform jobs which require special manual skill through on-the-job training and experience, or through apprenticeship or other formal training programs. These workers exercise considerable independent judgment and usually receive an extensive period of training.

Includes: The building trades, hourly paid foremen and leadmen who are not members of management, mechanics and repairmen, skilled machining occupations, compositors and typesetters, electricians, engravers, job setters

(metal), motion picture projectionists, pattern and model makers, stationary engineers, tailors, heavy equipment operators, carpenters, and kindred workers.

Operatives (semi-skilled)

Workers who operate machine or processing equipment or perform other factory-type duties of intermediate skill level which can be mastered in a few weeks and require only limited training.

Includes: Apprentices (auto mechanics), plumbers, bricklayers, carpenters, electricians, mechanics, building trades, metal workers, machinists, printing trades, operatives, attendants (auto service and parking), blasters, chauffeurs, deliverymen, dressmakers and seamstresses (except factory), dryers, furnacemen, heaters (metal), laundry and dry cleaning operatives, milliners, miners, motormen, oilers, greasers, etc. (except auto), painters (except construction and maintenance), photographic process workers, stationary firemen, truck and tractor drivers, weavers (textile), welders and flame cutters, and kindred workers.

Laborers (unskilled)

Workers in manual occupations which generally require no special training. These workers perform elementary duties that may be learned in a few days and require the application of little or no independent judgment.

Includes: Garage workers, car washers and greasers, gardeners (except farm) and groundskeepers, longshoremen and stevedores, lumbermen, craftsmen, and wood choppers, laborers performing lifting, digging, mixing, loading, and pulling operations, and kindred workers.

Service/Maintenance Workers

Occupations in which workers perform duties which result in or contribute to the comfort, convenience, hygiene or safety for the general public or which contribute to the upkeep and care of buildings, facilities or grounds, or public property. Workers in this group may operate machinery.

Includes: Chauffeurs, laundry and dry cleaning operatives, truck drivers, trash collectors, custodial personnel, gardeners and groundskeepers, construction laborers, attendants (hospital and other institutions), professional and personal service, counter and fountain workers, elevator operators, firemen and fire protection, guards, watchmen and doorkeepers, stewards, porters, waiters, and kindred workers.

CERTIFICATION BY PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTOR REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

_____
Name of Prime Contractor

_____
Address

GENERAL

In accordance with Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319-25), the implementing rules and regulations thereof, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, a certification regarding Equal Opportunity is required of bidders or prospective contractors and their proposed subcontractors prior to the award of contracts or subcontracts.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

Subcontractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

IRS Employer Identification Number: _____

Job Description : _____

1. Participation in a previous contract or subcontract.

   a. Subcontractor has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. ____YES ____NO

   b. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. ____YES ____NO

   c. Subcontractor has filed all compliance reports required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, 11246, or by regulations of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission issued pursuant to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. ____YES ____NO

   d. If answer of Item c. is "No", please explain in detail on reverse side of this certification.

2. Dollar amount of proposed subcontract: $ _____

3. Anticipated performance period in days: _____

4. Expected total number of employees to perform the proposed subcontract: _____

5. Nonsegregated facilities.

   a. Notice to prospective federally-assisted construction contractors
      (1) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted to the Contractor prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding $10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.
      (2) Contractors receiving subcontract awards exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed $10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

   b. Certification of non-segregated facilities

      The federally-assisted construction contractor certified that he/she does not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and will not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants, and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certifications in duplicate from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that he/she will retain the duplicate of such certifications in his/her files. The Contractor will include the original in his/her Bid Package.

6. Race or ethnic group designation of bidder. Enter race or ethnic group in appropriate box:

☐ White ☐ Black ☐ Hispanic

☐ Pacific Islander, Asian ☐ American Indian, Aleut.

7. Gender

☐ Male ☐ Female

REMARKS: _

Certification - The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

_____
Company Officer (Please Type)

_____ _____
Signature Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity

Company Name: _____ $_____
(Supplier, Lessor, Professional Service Provider) (Amount of Contract)

Company Address: _____

Company Telephone Number: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Web Page/URL Address: _____

Company Tax Identification Number: _____

Project No.: [*WBS/CIP/AIP/File No.*]

Project Name: [*Legal Project Name*]

In accordance with the City of Houston Ordinance 78-1538, Supplier/Lessor/Professional Service Provider represents to be an equal opportunity employer and agrees to abide by the terms of the Ordinance. This certification is required of all Suppliers/Lessors/Professional Service Providers (herein Supplier) with contracts in the amount of $10,000.00 or more.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier agrees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

[ ] Yes [ ] No Supplier will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and rules, regulations and applicable orders of the Department of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of applicable equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions and will likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers for the purpose of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with the City of Houston's Office of Affirmative Action and Contract Compliance.

[ ] Yes [ ] No The Supplier shall file and cause their sub-tier contractors to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information including, but not limited to, the practices, policies, programs, and employment policies.

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

_____ _____
COMPANY OFFICER (Signature) DATE

_____
NAME AND TITLE (Print or type)

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00808

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CITY OF HOUSTON PROGRAM FOR MINORITY, WOMEN, AND SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISES AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ENTERPRISES (PDBE)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

A. CITY AUTHORITIES

1. The "OBO Director" is the City of Houston's Office of Business Opportunity Director, or his or her designee.
City of Houston
611 Walker Street, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

2. The "Contracting Department" for this Project is the City of Houston Department specified in Document 00520 – Agreement.

3. The "Project Manager" is for this Project specified in Document 00550 – Contract Approval Notification.

II. REOCCURRING REPORTS THAT MUST BE SUBMITTED DURING THE COURSE OF THE CONTRACT:

A. MWSBE MONTHLY REPORT PROCESS

The Contractor shall complete the MWSBE Monthly Utilization Report in the Contract Compliance and Monitoring System (available at https://houston.mwdbe.com/).

B. The Contractor shall comply with further, applicable instructions regarding reporting and compliance as provided in Sections III.E and III.I below.

III. BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS:

A. PURPOSE

This Document facilitates implementation of City of Houston, Tex. Code of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article V, § 15-81 et seq., relating to MWSBE contract participation, and Code of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article VI, § 15-90 et seq., relating to PDBE contract participation (collectively, the "Business Enterprise Program or "MWSBE"). City of Houston, Tex. Ordinance 2013-0428, May 8, 2013.

B. POLICY

It is the policy of the City to encourage the full participation of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises, Small Business Enterprises, and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises in all phases of its procurement activities and to afford them a full and fair opportunity to compete for City contracts at all levels.

C. POLICY ELEMENTS

1. The Contractor agrees to ensure that MWSBE firms have a full and fair opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. In this regard the Contractor shall make all reasonable Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goals for this Contract.

2. The Contractor and any Subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex in the performance of City contracts.

3. Contractor's performance in meeting the Participation Plan Percentage will be monitored during the construction phase of the Contract by the OBO Director and Contracting Department.

D. PERCENTAGE GOALS

The MWSBE goals and PDBE goals, if any, for the Work are specified in Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions Goals.

E. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Prior to Award:

The Bidder shall submit MWSBE documents in accordance with the requirements of Document 00410 – Bid Form Part A.

a. In accordance with the Code of Ordinances and the OBO Good Faith Efforts Policy (Attachment A), the Department shall approve an Apparent Low Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan–Document 00470 (the "Bidder's Plan" or "Plan") within 3 business days of the Bid Opening only if the Department representative determines that Bidder's Plan meets the advertised Contract Goal and is administratively complete.

b. If the Department cannot approve the Bidder's Plan, it shall forward the Plan to the OBO Director, who shall review the Bidder's Plan, and if applicable, the Bidder's Document 00471 (Record of Good Faith Efforts) and Document 00472 (Pre-Award Deviation Request) and determine whether the Bidder has made Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goals within 10 business days of the Bid Opening.

c. If the OBO Director determines that the Bidder has failed to provide a valid participation plan or make Good Faith Efforts or if the Bidder fails to provide documents and associated information required by this Document 00808 or reasonably requested in writing by the OBO Director, the OBO Director may declare the Bidder to be non-responsible.

d. If the OBO Director determines that the Bidder has made Good Faith Efforts, the Director may approve the Bidder's Contract Goal Deviation request. Thereafter, the Bidder/Contractor shall be bound by the Plan, as approved by the OBO Director.

e. The Contractor shall:

(1) ensure that all MWSBE firms listed in the Plan are certified by the Office of Business Opportunity prior to bid date. Qualified, non-certified firms may obtain priority consideration for certification if no more than two firms are certified with the same capability as the non-certified firm.

(2) execute written contracts with all certified Subcontractors and Suppliers. All such contracts must be executed and sent to the OBO Director and Contracting Department within 30 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and must include provisions set forth in Articles 3 and 5 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

(3) designate an MWSBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's MWSBE program and who shall document and maintain records of Good Faith Efforts to subcontract with MWSBE Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2. After Award:

a. The Contractor shall submit MWSBE Monthly Utilization Reports, requested in Article II above.

b. The Contractor shall complete and submit to the OBO Director a Post-Award Deviation Request–Document 00572 ("Post-Award Deviation Request") if the Contractor reasonably believes that it will not achieve the Business Enterprise Program Participation Plan Percentage documented in the Plan. The Contractors shall also submit to the OBO Director, with a Copy to the Contracting Department, a Record of Post-Award Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571) for each Certified Firm that the Contractor does not use in accordance with the Approved Plan before the Contractor uses another firm to perform the work.

c. The Contractor shall conform to the Plan unless the OBO Director grants a Post-Award Deviation Request. The OBO Director shall approve or reject a Deviation Request within 5 business days of receipt of the Deviation Request.

d. The OBO Director shall grant a Post-Award Deviation Request if

(1) for a reason beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor is unable to use the certified MWSBE firm in the Plan to perform the specified work. In such cases, the Contractor shall use and document Good Faith Efforts to find a similarly qualified, certified MWSBE firm to perform such specified work; or

(2) the Contractor reasonably believes that, due to a change of scope, execution of the work in accordance with the directions from the Contracting Department is unlikely to meet the terms of the Plan. In such cases, the Contractor shall use and document Good Faith efforts to achieve a reasonable amount of MWSBE participation on the remaining work on the Contract.

(3) The OBO Director shall not unreasonably withhold approval of a Post-Award Deviation Request.

e. After the Date of Substantial Completion, the OBO Director shall evaluate the Contractor's Good Faith Efforts towards meeting the Plan, as it may amended.

f. If the Contractor fails to conform to the Plan and fails to submit a Post-Award Deviation Request or provide documents and associated information required by the Good Faith Efforts Policy or reasonably requested in writing by the OBO Director, the OBO Director may impose sanctions in accordance with Article VI of this Document 00808.

F. ELIGIBILITY OF MWSBE FIRMS FOR SUBCONTRACTING

1. To ensure that the City's Business Enterprise Program benefits only those firms that are owned and controlled by a minority person(s), a woman (women),a person(s) with a disability, or a small business enterprise, the Office of Business Opportunity will certify the eligibility of MWSBE and PDBE Contractors, Subcontractors, and Suppliers. Contact the Office of Business Opportunity Certification Section at 832-393-0600 for information regarding certification.

2. The Office of Business Opportunity maintains a Certified Minority, Women and Small Business Enterprises and Disabilities Business Enterprises Directory on the City's website. This Directory also lists federally-designated Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs).

NOTE: MWSBE firms, even if certified by another agency, may not qualify for Contract Goals unless certified by the Office of Business Opportunity prior to acceptance of the Participation Plan.

G. DETERMINATION OF MWSBE PARTICIPATION

MWSBE participation shall be counted toward meeting the Contract Goals in response to the following:

1. Once a firm is certified as a MWSBE firm, the total dollar value of the subcontract awarded to the MWSBE firm is counted toward the Contract Goals (See Sections III.G.4 and III.G.5 below). Safety and Participation goals do not count as a single goal concerning MWSBE/DBE requirements.

2. When the Contractor or Subcontractor is in a joint venture with one or more MWSBE firms, the OBO Director shall determine the percent of participation resulting from such joint venture to be counted toward the Contract Goals.

3. Contractor may count toward its Contract Goals only those MWSBE Subcontractors/ Suppliers performing a Commercially Usefully Function.

a. **COMMERCIALLY USEFUL FUNCTION** means a discrete task or group of tasks, the responsibility for performance of which shall be discharged by the MWSBE firm by using its own forces or by actively supervising on-site the execution of the tasks by another entity for whose work the MWSBE firm is responsible. In determining whether a certified firm is performing a commercially useful function, factors including but not limited to the following shall be considered: (1) whether the firm has the skill and expertise to perform the work for which it is being utilized and possesses all necessary licenses; (2) whether the firm is in the business of performing, managing, or supervising the work for which it has been certified and is being utilized; and

(3) whether it is performing a real and actual service that is a distinct and verifiable element of the work called for in a contract. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a MWSBE will not be considered to be performing a commercially useful function, if it subcontracts to non-MWSBE firms or to other MWSBE firms, more than 50 percent of a contract being counted toward the applicable Contract Goals, unless such subcontracting in excess of 50 percent has been expressly approved by the OBO Director in a Goal or Plan Deviation Request (Document 00472 or Document 00572) (either pre-bid or post award).

b. The OBO Director shall approve a Plan Deviation Request if the Contractor demonstrates that the industry standard for the type of work involved is to subcontract over 50 percent of the work.

4. A MWSBE firm cannot subcontract more than 50 percent of the work for which it is responsible to perform unless the OBO Director grants a Deviation Approval.

5. The Contractor may count 100 percent of MWSBE Manufacturer Supplier's participation and 60 percent of MWSBE Non-Manufacturer Supplier's participation toward its Contract Goals. Such MWSBE Supplier contracts shall not exceed 50 percent of contract's goals.

6. The OBO Policy and Procedures Manual, as amended, shall apply to the Contract for other determinations regarding counting MWSBE participation not explicitly provided for in the Contract.

H. CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

To ensure compliance with MWSBE requirements, the OBO Director and Contracting Department will monitor Contractor's efforts regarding MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers during the performance of this Contract. This may be accomplished through the following: job site visits, reviewing of records and reports, and interviews of randomly selected personnel.

I. RECORDS AND REPORTS

1. In accordance with II.A of this Document, the Contractor shall submit an initial report outlining MWSBE participation, 40 days after the Notice to Proceed date, and on or before the 15th day of each month thereafter until all MWSBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Each report shall cover the preceding month's activity. The Contractor shall use the MWSBE Contract Compliance and Monitoring System (B2G Now) to meet this requirement.

2. Contractor shall maintain the following records for review upon request by the OBO Director or Contracting Department:

a. Copies of executed Subcontractor agreements and purchase orders;
b. Documentation of payments and other transactions with MWSBE Subcontractors/ Suppliers;
c. Appropriate explanations of any changes or replacements of MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers;

NOTE: All replacement MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers must be certified by the Office of Business Opportunity.

d. Any other records required by the OBO Director or Contracting Department.

3. If a Participation Plan Percentage is not being met, the monthly report shall include a narrative description of the progress being made in MWSBE participation. If sufficient MWSBE Subcontractors or Suppliers to meet the Participation Plan Percentage are being utilized, they should be identified by name and the dollar amount paid to date for work performed or materials furnished by each MWSBE during the monthly period. Reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.

4. Contractor shall retain all such records for a period of four years following completion of the Work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the City including the City Controller.

IV. SANCTIONS:

A. SUSPENSION PERIOD AND WAIVER

Pursuant to Section 15-86 of the Code of Ordinances, the OBO Director is authorized to suspend for a period of up to, but not to exceed, five years, any Contractor who has failed to make Good Faith Efforts.

B. GUIDELINES FOR IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS

1. General:

a. The OBO Director shall not impose any sanction except upon evidence of specific conduct on the part of a MWSBE or Contractor that is inconsistent with or in direct contravention of specific applicable requirements for Good Faith Efforts.

b. Imposition and enforcement of suspensions shall be consistent with applicable state law.

2. Severity of Sanctions:

a. In determining the length of any suspension, the OBO Director shall consider the following factors:

(1) Whether the failure to comply with applicable requirements involved intentional conduct or, alternatively, may be reasonably concluded to have resulted from a misunderstanding on the part of the Contractor or MWSBE of the duties imposed on them by Article V of Chapter 15 of the Code of Ordinances and these procedures;

(2) The number of specific incidences of failure by Contractor or MWSBE to comply;

(3) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has been previously suspended;

(4) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has failed or refused to provide the OBO Director with any information requested by the Director or required to be submitted to the Director pursuant to law or these procedures;

(5) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has materially misrepresented any applicable facts in any filing or communication to the OBO Director; and

(6) Whether any subsequent restructuring of the subject business or other action has been undertaken to cure the deficiencies in meeting applicable requirements.

b. Suspensions may be for any length of time not to exceed five years. Suspensions in excess of one year shall be reserved for cases involving intentional or fraudulent misrepresentation or concealment of material facts, multiple acts in contravention of applicable requirements, cases where the Contractor or MWSBE has been previously suspended, or other similarly egregious conduct.

C. DELEGATION

A decision to implement a suspension may be taken after notice and an opportunity for a hearing by an impartial person(s) designated by the OBO Director as the hearing officer.

The hearing officer(s) shall not have participated in the actions or investigations giving rise to the suspension hearing.

D. NOTICE

1. Prior to imposing any suspension, the OBO Director shall deliver written notice to the Contractor or MWSBE setting forth the grounds for the proposed suspension and setting a date, time, and place to appear before the hearing officer(s) for a hearing on the matter.

2. Any notice required or permitted to be given hereunder to any Contractor or MWSBE may be given either by personal delivery or by certified United States mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed to their most recent address as specified in the records of the Office of Business Opportunity or in the Contract if no address is on file with the Office of Business Opportunity.

E. HEARING PROCEDURES

Proceedings before a hearing officer shall be conducted informally and in accordance with the OBO Policy and Procedures Manual, as amended, provided that each party may be represented by counsel and may present evidence and cross-examine witnesses. The City shall have the burden to prove by a preponderance of evidence that the Contractor's or MWSBE firm's actions constitute misconduct or failure to make Good Faith Efforts. The decision shall be reduced to writing and notice provided to the Contractor or MWSBE.

F. APPEALS

Appeals authorized pursuant to Section 15-86(b) of the Code of Ordinances shall be conducted by the OBO Director. Pursuant to Section 15-86(b), The contractor may appeal the OBO Director's decision in accordance with Section 15-23 of the Code of Ordinances and OBO Policy and Procedures.

ATTACHMENT A

City of Houston
Office of Business Opportunity
Good Faith Efforts Policy

General Policy.

Good Faith Efforts are steps taken to achieve an Contract Goal or other requirements which, by their scope, intensity and usefulness demonstrates the bidder's responsiveness to fulfill the business opportunity objective prior to the award of a contract, as well as the contractor's responsibility to put forth measures to meet or exceed the Contract Goal throughout the duration of the contract.

Good Faith Efforts are required to be made and demonstrated by an apparent successful bidder on goal oriented contracts or proposer on a regulated contract prior to award of a contract. Good Faith Efforts are required on professional services and construction contracts and on procurement of goods and non-professional service contracts with goals. If a bidder, when submitting a participation plan at the time of bid or proposal submission, anticipates it cannot or will not meet the Contract Goal prior to the award, the bidder must demonstrate to Office of Business Opportunity ("OBO") it has made Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goal, to be eligible for the contract award.

Good Faith Efforts shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis in making a determination whether a bidder or contractor is in compliance with this policy. The efforts employed by a bidder or contractor should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder or contractor to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively attempting to obtain MWSBE participation sufficient to meet the Contract Goal. Efforts taken that are mere formalities or other perfunctory acts shall not be considered Good Faith Efforts to meet Contract Goals.

The factors provided herein are representative of the types of actions OBO will consider in determining whether the bidder or contractor made Good Faith Efforts to obtain MWSBE participation to meet the Contract Goal. The factors prescribed below are not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exhaustive or exclusive. OBO may consider other factors or types of efforts that may be relevant in appropriate cases.

If a contractor fails to submit Good Faith Efforts documentation as provided in this Policy, it waives the right to appeal OBO decisions related to this Policy. OBO will review all the efforts made by the contractor, including the quality and quantity of those efforts.

Pre–Award.

A bidder must submit a participation plan (Document 00470) to OBO at the time the bidder submits the bid. If the participation by certified MWSBE subcontractors documented on the participation plan ("participation") is less than the Contract Goal, a bidder should submit a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00471) with the bid. A bidder should also submit a request for a deviation (Document 00472) if the bidder, having used Good Faith Efforts, reasonably believes that it cannot meet the Contract Goal or a commercially useful deviation.

In making a determination that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the Contract Goals, OBO shall consider specific documentation concerning the steps taken to obtain MWSBE participation, with a consideration of, by way of illustration and not limitation, whether the bidder demonstrated a genuine effort to comply with the following factors:

1. Attended any pre-bid or pre-proposal meetings scheduled by the City Department;

2. Followed up with MWSBEs that attended the pre-bid or pre-proposal meetings to discuss subcontracting and supplier opportunities and contacted MWSBEs listed in the City's online directory;

3. Conducted outreach with minority and women focused organizations and associations far in advance of solicitation due date (no less than 10 business days);

4. Identified and designated portions of the work to be performed by MWSBEs to increase the likelihood of meeting the Contract Goals (including where appropriate breaking down the contract into reasonably sized subcontracts to ensure participation);

5. Advertised subcontracting opportunities in news media focused towards minority and women persons far in advance of solicitation due date;

6. Provided MWSBEs with a point of contact that was knowledgeable about the project and possessed decision-making authority to answer questions from interested MWSBEs;

7. Provided a reasonable number of MWSBEs certified with timely written notices via email, mail, and/or fax and/or with documented contact regarding the subcontracting/supplier opportunities. A "reasonable number of MWSBEs" shall be based on the number of MWSBEs available in the directory;

8. Solicited the MWSBEs within a reasonable amount of time (no less than seven business days) before bid submission, as well as followed up with the MWSBEs solicited to determine if they were interested in submitting a bid or proposal or participating on a team.

9. Provided interested MWSBEs certified to perform the solicited work with prompt access to the plans, specifications, scope of work and requirements of the contract;

10. Negotiated in good faith with interested MWSBEs, and not rejecting MWSBEs as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities;

11. Entered into a formal contract, or signing enforceable letters of intent with MWSBEs;

12. Provided an explanation to any MWSBE whose bid or price quotation is rejected, unless another MWSBE is accepted for the same work, as follows:
    a. Where price competitiveness is not the reason for rejection, a written rejection notice including the reason for rejection will be sent to the rejected MWSBE firm;
    b. Where price competitiveness is the reason for rejection, a meeting must be held with the price-rejected MWSBE, if requested, to discuss the rejection;

13. Made efforts to assist interested MWSBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance required for the contract, and documenting MWSBE denied by bona fide surety agents;

14. Ensured that the conditions and requirements for subcontracts are commensurate with industry standards and would not cause an economic hardship on MWSBEs, such as unnecessary insurance or coupling bid bonds with retainage;

15. Incorporated efforts not attempted earlier or on previous bids that appear more likely to lead to attaining the Contract Goal. Past performance on similar contracts with similar scopes will also be taken in consideration when determining Good Faith Efforts. A bidder that continues to make same efforts without any significant change in the level of participation may not be making Good Faith Efforts.

Post–Award.

The contractor must sign the approved participation plan (Document 00470 or Document 00570) prior to starting work on the Project. A contractor should submit a request for deviation (Document 00572) from OBO if the contractor, having made Good Faith Efforts, reasonably believes that it will not achieve the Participation Plan Percentage documented in the approved participation plan. Unless OBO approves a deviation, a contractor must submit to OBO a Participation Summary (Document 00660) prior to City Council's consideration of any close-out, term extension, or change order. If participation is less than anticipated in the approved participation plan, the contractor must submit a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571) along with the Participation Summary. A contractor that fails to submit a deviation request and Good Faith Efforts documentation waives the right to appeal OBO decisions related to this Policy.

If the contractor is awarded the contract and fails to achieve the established Participation Plan Percentage, the contractor must demonstrate to OBO its efforts to meet the Participation Plan Percentage and failure to do so based on circumstances that the contractor could not reasonably control. In determining whether the contractor made Good Faith Efforts to ensure full participation and achievement of the Participation Plan Percentage, OBO shall consider the following factors:

1. Whether the contractor designated an MWSBE liaison officer to administer the Contractor's MWSBE programs and to be responsible for maintenance of records of Good Faith Efforts.

2. Whether the contractor furnished prompt MWSBE Utilization Reports in a timely and accurate manner through the online Contract Monitoring System or via hard copy.

3. Whether the contractor responded to efforts to resolve disputes with MWSBEs, and genuinely attempted to resolve these issues.

4. Whether the contractor disclosed payment discrepancies timely and within the monthly reporting period;

5. Whether the contractor complied with the participation plan, unless the contractor received a deviation from the OBO Director and whether upon approval, the contractor made Good Faith Efforts to replace a removed MWSBE with another certified firm;

6. Whether the contractor furnished prompt written responses to written inquiries from the Director or any employee of OBO regarding the MWSBE's performance or information germane to the MWSBE's certification;

7. Whether the contractor ensured that at all times during the performance of any contract or subcontract the MWSBE firm is engaging in a commercially useful function as that term is defined in Chapter 15 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances;

8. Whether the contractor provided the OBO information, or other material, that was factually accurate and free of material misrepresentation; and

9. Whether the contractor furnished prompt responses to requests for information, books and records needed to verify compliance from the department administering the Contract, the City Attorney and the City Controller;

10. Whether the contractor attended all meetings and mediation hearings as requested by the Director or his/her designee; and

11. How the contractor may be affected by change orders, with consideration given to the size of the change orders.

Change Orders.

The requirement to make Good Faith Efforts to achieve the approved Participation Plan Percentage is applicable to change orders. Contractors should make Good Faith Efforts to ensure that the Participation Plan Percentage remains substantially the same after the issuance of change orders. If a contractor cannot maintain substantially the same level of participation provided in the latest approved Participation Plan (Document 00470 or Document 00570) due to a change order, the contractor shall submit to the OBO Director and Contracting Department a Document 00571 (Post-Award Record of Good Faith Efforts) and Document 00572 (Post-Award Plan Deviation Request) in a timely manner that does not cause disruption to the project. In addition to other relevant factors, in evaluating whether Good Faith Efforts were made by the contractor to meet the Participation Plan Percentage despite change orders, the OBO Director shall consider the contractor's efforts to timely and efficiently deliver the project.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00820

WAGE SCALE AND PAYROLL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION

Wage Scale Requirements

1.1 Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay the general prevailing wage rates for building construction for each craft or type of worker or mechanic employed in the execution of any building construction or repair under the Contract in accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91 and 2006-168, and 2009- 247 all as amended from time to time. City Council has determined the prevailing wage rate in the locality in which the work is being performed, which is set forth in Exhibit "A".

1.2 This prevailing wage rate does not prohibit the payment of more than the rates stated.

1.3 In bidding, Contractor warrants and represents that it has carefully examined the classifications for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the Contract and determined that such classifications in Exhibit "A" include all necessary categories to perform the work under the Contract.

1.4 The wage scale for engineering construction is to be applied to all site work greater than five feet from an exterior wall of new building under construction or from an exterior wall of an existing building.

1.5 If Contractor believes that an additional classification for a particular craft or type of worker is necessary to perform work under the Contract, it must submit with its bid a request to the Contract Compliance Division of the Office Of Business Opportunity ("OBO") to use an additional labor classification not listed in Exhibit "A" and specify the proposed new classification. OBO shall determine whether a proposed classification is already covered in Exhibit "A", and, if it is, specify which classification is appropriate. OBO's decision is conclusive. If OBO decides that a new classification is necessary, it will determine the appropriate prevailing wage rate for any resurveyed, amended, new, or additional craft or type of worker not covered by Exhibit "A". Such determination must be decided in accordance with procedures established by OBO, and in compliance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91, 2006-168 and 2009-247 subject to City Council approval.

1.6 Contractor must not use any labor classification not covered by Exhibit "A" until such classification is established and approved for use by OBO.

1.7 A Contractor or Subcontractor who violates Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code must pay to the City, $60 per each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates set forth in Exhibit "A".

1.8 The City may withhold money required to be withheld under Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code from the final payment to Contractor or earlier payments if City Council makes a determination that there is good cause to believe that Contractor has not complied with these provisions and Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, in which case the City may withhold the money at any time subsequent to the finding by City Council.

1.9 Contractor and Subcontractors must keep records specifying:

(1) the name and classification of each worker employed under the Contract; and

(2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker, and the applicable hourly rate.

The records must be open at all reasonable hours for inspection by the officers and agents of the City.

1.10 The hourly cost of salary for non-exempt workers for labor in excess of 40 hours per worker per week, shall be calculated at 1.5 times the worker's base pay, plus 1.0 times fringe benefits, for the applicable craft and level.

Certified Payroll Requirements

2.1 Employees are paid weekly and payrolls are submitted weekly using the City of Houston's electronic payroll submission module, unless the prime Contractor has been instructed to do otherwise by the Office of Business Opportunity. When no work is done after a Contractor has started work, the Contractor is required to submit a weekly compliance statement indicating no work was performed. The payrolls must reflect the exact work and classification of the workers, the exact amount that they were paid. Workers must be paid the contracted amount (prevailing wage rates). The Contractor will be penalized $60.00 a day for each employee who is underpaid per Texas Government Code §2258-023 for all contracts.

2.2 Payrolls must be submitted electronically & indicate whether the worker worked inside or outside the building area when both wage rates are applicable to the contract.

2.3 Payrolls must be submitted each week until all work by the contractor is complete and the electronic payroll submission is marked as final in the system.

2.4 Payrolls must cover a seven day period from the start of the work week and must be consecutive seven day periods until all work is complete.

2.5 Payrolls must have employees' names, addresses, last four digits of the social security numbers, and job classifications. The job classifications must be the same as the classifications on the prevailing wage rate schedule.

2.6 A payroll deduction authorization form must be submitted for each employee for any deductions other than Federal and FICA taxes.

2.7 Employees must be paid overtime (time and a half) for all hours worked over 40 hours a week on both federally and City-funded contracts.

2.8 The Contractor has the responsibility to comply with all Internal Revenue Service rules and regulations. Contractors who submit certified payrolls with **Owner Operators (truckers)** must submit a signed tax liability statement from Owner Operator acknowledging their responsibility for Federal Income Tax and FICA reporting obligations.

2.9 If the Contractor wants to use the apprentice wage rates for an employee, the apprenticeship certificates must be submitted to the Office of Business Opportunity in advance of the employee working on the project and appearing on the payroll. You must comply with the listed number of journeymen to apprentices as listed.

2.10 A poster of the Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule should be clearly displayed on each job site from the time the project starts until the work is completed, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office.

2.11 The Contractor shall submit the "Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "B") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495 prior to final execution of the contract.

2.12 During the course of the work, ALL Subcontractors shall submit the "Certificate from Subcontractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "C") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495.

2.13 Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must review whether the Wage Rate and Payroll Requirements were met and report the results to the department.

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

EXHIBIT "A"

LABOR CLASSIFICATIONS AND PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION 2015

CLASSIFICATION	RATE	CLASSIFICATION	RATE
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$14.06	Milling Machine Operator - Fine Grade	$13.53
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$14.32	Mixer Operator	$10.33
Asphalt Raker	$12.36	Motor Grader Operator- Rough	$14.23
Asphalt. Shoveler	$11.68	Motor Grader Operator	$15.69
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$12.68	Oiler	$12.12
Bulldozer Operator	$11.81	Painter-Structures	$18.62
Carpenter- Rough	$12.49	Pavement Marking Machine Operator	$11.18
Concrete Finisher- Paving	$12.98	Pile Driverman	$14.95
Concrete Finisher- Structures	$12.98	Pipe Layer	$12.12
Concrete Paving Curbing Machine Operator	$11.71	Reinforcing Steel Setter - Paving	$15.15
Concrete Paving Finishing Machine Operator	$13.07	Reinforcing Steel Setter - Structure	$14.39
Concrete Paving Joint Sealer Operator	$11.00	Roller Operator, Pneumatic - Self-propelled	$11.57
Concrete Paving. Saw Operator	$13.99	Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Flat Wheel/Tamping	$11.57
Concrete Paving Spreader Operator.	$10.44	Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Plant Mix Pavement	$11.92
Concrete Rubber . . .	$9.00	Scraper Operator	$13.47
Crane Clamshell Backhoe Derrick, Dragline, Shovel Operator	$12.71	Servicer	$13.97
Crusher and Screening Plant Operator	$11.29	Sign Installer - PGM	$8.54
Electrician * 3 Journeyman 2 Apprentice Allowed	$27.11	Slip Form Machine Operator	$11.07
Flagger	$10.33	Spreader Box Operator	$13.58
Form Builder/Setter- Structures	$12.23	Structural Steel Worker	$14.39
Form Liner- Paving and Curb	$12.34	Tractor Operator - Crawler Type	$13.68
Form Setter- Paving and Curb	$12.34	Tractor Operator- Pneumatic	$10.07
Foundation Drill Operator - Crawler Mounted	$17.43	Transit Mixer Truck Driver	$11.00
Foundation Drill Operator - Truck Mounted	$15.89	Truck Driver, Lowboy-float	$16.03
Front Loader Operator	$13.17	Truck Driver, Single-Axle - Heavy	$11.46
Laborer Common	$11.02	Truck Driver, Single-Axle - Light	$11.48
Laborer- Utility	$11.73	Truck Driver, Tandem Axle Semi-Trailer	$12.27
Manhole Builder	$9.00	Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.67
Mechanic	$16.96	eceive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental	
* Apprentices- must be in an approved USDOL Program and cannot exceed ratios			

Engineering Prevailing Wages Classification Definitions

Asphalt Distributor Operator
Drives distributor truck, sets spray bars and operates valves and levers to control distribution of bituminous material for highway surfacing. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Paving Machine Operator
Operates paving machine that spreads and levels asphaltic concrete on highway subgrade. Controls movement of machine, raises and lowers screed, regulates width of screed. May, oil, grease, service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Raker
Distributes asphaltic materials evenly over road surface by raking and brushing material to correct thickness; directs Laborers when to add or take away material to fill low spots or to reduce high spots. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Shoveler
A general term used on construction work covering many unskilled classifications requiring work of a physical nature. A laborer works with all crews doing everything from pick and shovel work to cleaning up lumber with hammer, shoveling and placing concrete, uses air tools, cleans concrete joints and fills joints with sealing compound from bucket or with hose and nozzle from a central source, applies coating of oil to inside face of forms, may help set and strip forms, unloads and transports reinforcing steel, cures newly poured concrete, helps lower pipe into ditch for pipelayers, builds fences, works with dirt crew keeping construction layout stakes out of the way of dirt moving equipment.

Broom or Sweeper Operator
Operates a self-propelled machine to sweep and clean roadway surfaces. May oil grease, service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Bulldozer Operator
Operates a crawler tractor with a bulldozer mounted in front of chassis to level, distribute and push earth or other material. May operate a ripper attachment to break up rock or other hard material. May use a push block on front of tractor to push load scrapers. May oil, grease, or otherwise service and make minor repairs to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Carpenter, Rough
Works from plans to build, assemble, fit together, align, plum, and set in place forms for molding concrete structures. Forms may be wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass or any other type of material. Checks form while concrete is placed. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structures. May set precast concrete elements. Prepares for slipforming traffic rail and median barrier. May install permanent metal deck forms. May work with power tools Performs other related duties.

Concrete Finisher, Paving
Finishes the exposed surfaces of fresh concrete paving, median barrier and every element of concrete structures to the final grade and contour structures to the final grade and contour with the use of straight edges and steel trowels. Operates bridge deck finishing machine. Finishes concrete curbs and gutters. Finishes exposed surface of concrete after forms have been removed by patching imperfections with fresh concrete, rubbing surface with abrasive stone, and directing others in removing excess or defective concrete with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Finisher, Structures
A worker semi-skilled in concrete finishing who assists Concrete finisher by performing specific or general duties of lesser skill and keeping Concrete Finisher supplied with materials, tools, and supplies; cleaning working area an equipment; and holding materials and tools. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Curbing Machine Operator
Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Finishing Machine Operator
Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh

concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Joint Sealer Operator
Cleans and seals joints requiring a hot or cold sealing compound in concrete paving, sidewalks, driveway and approach slabs. May oil, grease or make necessary repairs adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Saw Operator
Operates a water-cooled power saw with either or an abrasive blade to saw expansion and contraction joints in concrete paving. May also be used to saw asphaltic pavements. May oil grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Spreader Operator
Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Rubber
Finishes the exposed surface of concrete masonry after the forms have been removed by patching holes and broken corners with fresh concrete, rubbing surface with abrasive stone to remove rough spots, and removing high spots and defective concrete with hand chisel and hammer or pneumatic chisel and powered abrasive stone. Performs other related duties.

Crane, Clamshell, Backhoe, Derrick, Dragline, Shovel Operator
A worker who operates a lattice boom type crane can hoist and move materials, raise and lower heavy weights and perform other related operations. May be crawler type or rubber tired. May include placement of rock riprap, clamshell, dragline, pipe and pile driving operations. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Crusher and Screed Plant Operator
Operates a crusher or screening plant through which rock is run to break it into crushed stone for construction or to control flow of materials not needed. May include minor repairs and may service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Electrician *3 Journeyman 2 Apprentice
Plans and directs the layout of metal electrical conduit, installs wiring systems, switch-panels, buss bars, works on overhead distribution systems and underground distribution systems. Performs other related duties.

Flagger
A worker who directs traffic in or around a construction site. May use signs or devices to direct traffic. May help assemble, position and clean devices or equipment used to direct traffic. Must be able to effectively communicate with the public. May require certain level of training by TXDOT specifications. Performs other related duties.

Form Builder/Setter, Structures
Fits together, aligns and sets to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete. Forms may be wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass or any other type of material. Checks forms while concrete is placed. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structures. May set precast concrete elements. Prepares for slipforming traffic rail and median barrier. May install permanent metal deck forms. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Form Liner, Paving & Curb
Fits together, panels align and sets to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete. Works with survey crew to set stringline for panels or moles. Performs other related duties.

Form Setter, Paving & Curb
Fits together, align and set to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete paving and curbs. Works with survey crew to set stringline for paving, curb and gutter curb. Performs other related duties.

Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mounted
Operates a hole-drilling machine that is crawler mounted. May include geotechnical operations such as soils nails, rock nails, tiebacks, anchors and jet grouting. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted
Operates a hole drilling machine that is mounted on the rear of a rubber tired vehicle or truck. May include soils nails, rock nails, tiebacks, anchors and jet grouting. Drive truck from location to location or may have laborer who drives truck. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Front End Loader Operator
Operates a rubber tired, skid steer or crawler type tractor with an attached scoop type bucket on front end. Machine is used to load materials from stockpiles, excavation, charging batch plants, loading and unloading trucks. May be used with attachments in lieu of the bucket. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Laborer, Common
A general term used on construction work covering many unskilled classifications requiring work of a physical nature. A laborer works with all crews doing everything from pick and shovel work to cleaning up lumber with hammer, shoveling and placing concrete, uses air tools, cleans concrete joints and fills joints with sealing compound from bucket or with hose and nozzle from a central source, applies coating of oil to inside face of forms, may help set and strip forms, unloads and transports reinforcing steel, cures newly poured concrete, helps lower pipe into ditch for pipelayers, builds fences, works with dirt crew keeping construction layout stakes out of the way of dirt moving equipment.

Laborer, Utility
Performs a variety of manual duties, usually working in a utility capacity by working on multiple projects and tasks where demands require workmen with varied experience and ability to work without close direction. Unloads and transports reinforcing steel. May occasionally place and tie reinforcing steel. Directs common laborers in pouring concrete. Erects shoring and bracing. Assists in installation of pipe. Installs, operate and maintains dewatering systems. May assist equipment operators in positioning machines, verifying grades and signaling operators. Directs truck drivers and scraper operators to dumping positions to maintain grades as directed. Uses power tools and air tools. May work as lead man in a labor crew. His performance of a wide variety of construction jobs distinguishes him from a helper assigned to a specific craft. Installs and maintains erosion control. Is more or less a general utility construction worker. May be second step in learning a skill, and may later become a helper in a specific classification. Performs other related duties.

Manhole Builder
Constructs a means of permanent access to water and sewer lines for maintenance purposes. This work consists of laying brick or concrete slab at bottom of ditch up to an approximate grade line near the surface of the ground. Brick or block is normally laid to form a nearly circular manhole. Brick or block is laid in by eyesight and is normally to a plumb line. Chipped or culled brick can be used quite often is. No effort may be made to keep mortar off the face of the brick and joints are not pointed. May apply coating of concrete to interior and exterior surface. Performs other related duties.

Mechanic
Assembles, set up, adjusts and maintains and repairs all types of construction equipment and trucks. He may perform the duties of a welder in repair of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Milling Machine Operator, Fine Grade
Operates a power-driven milling machine that planes material of the to roadbed and discharges the material into a hauling unit or a windrow. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Mixer Operator
Performs a variety of manual duties, usually working in a utility capacity by working on multiple projects and tasks where demands require workmen with varied experience and ability to work without close direction. Unloads and transports reinforcing steel. May occasionally place and tie reinforcing steel. Directs common laborers in pouring concrete. Erects shoring and bracing. Assists in installation of pipe. Installs, operate and maintains dewatering systems. May assist equipment operators in positioning machines, verifying grades and signaling operators. Directs truck drivers and scraper operators to dumping positions to maintain grades as directed. Uses power tools and air tools. May work as lead man in a labor crew. His performance of a wide variety of construction jobs distinguishes him from a helper assigned to a specific craft. Installs and maintains erosion control. Is more or less a general utility construction worker. May be second step in learning a skill, and may later become a helper in a specific classification. Performs other related duties.

Motor Grader Operator, Rough
Operates a motor grader. Equipment is used to grade excavation and embankment and to lay asphalt, base and other materials. May blade haul roads and do other general motor grader work, but does not perform finish grade work to close

specification tolerances. This operator may be a learner in the first phase of learning the skills of motor grader work. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Motor Grader Operator
Operates a motor grader. Equipment is used to grade excavation and embankment and to lay asphalt, base and other materials. May blade haul roads and do other general motor grader work, but does not perform finish grade work to close specification tolerances. This operator may be a learner in the first phase of learning the skills of motor grader work. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Oiler
A learner or semi-skilled worker who under the direction of the watch engineer. May oil and grease or otherwise service all engines and necessary equipment as needed. He may clean and paint engine room as needed. Performs other related duties.

Painter, Structures
Paints and stains structural steel and concrete surfaces of bridges, retaining walls, or other structures. Directs cleaning and abrasive blasting of surfaces prior to painting or staining. Performs other related duties.

Pavement Marking Machine Operator
Operates machine used in laying paint stripes or markers on all types of paving. Loads machine with appropriate materials and may walk or ride on machine. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Piledriverman
Sets in place, aligns, plumbs directs driving of timber, concrete, steel, pipe and any other type of piling. Sets, drives and pulls steel, concrete and other types of sheet piling. Rigs pile and leads and bracing. Signals operator. Splices piles before and after driving. Directs pile cutoff. May direct jetting or drilling equipment in connection with installing piles to grade. Performs other related duties.

Pipelayer
Installs concrete, clay, steel, ductile iron, plastic, corrugated pipe and any other type of pipe for storm drainage, water lines, gas lines and sanitary sewer lines. Lays underground communication and electrical ducts. May install and set electrical ground boxes, hand holes, manholes, inlets and other structures. Caulks joints, makes threaded and flanged connections. Installs valves and other accessories. Performs other related duties.

Reinforcing Steel Setter, Paving
Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Reinforcing Steel Setter, Structure
Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Pneumatic, Self-Propelled
Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels pneumatic tires, which is used to compact and smooth all bituminous materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Flat Wheel/Tamping
Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels or pneumatic tires which is used to compact earth fills, subgrade, flexible base and all other types of materials except bituminous. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Plant Mix Pavement
Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels pneumatic tires, which is used to compact and smooth all bituminous materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Scraper Operator
Operates a self-contained wheeled tractor scraper both self loading or assisted by crawler tractors or other scrapers. Used to excavate and transport earth or other materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Servicer
Drives a truck, which carries various fuels, oils, greases and filters. Must have knowledge of and is responsible for the correct oiling and greasing and changing of filters on equipment according to the manufacturers' specifications. Uses compressed air grease guns, wrenches and other tools. May make adjustments to clutches, brakes and other mechanical items. Keeps record of service preventive maintenance records. May have laborer assisting him. May require CDL if driving truck on public highways. Performs other related duties.

Sign Installer (PGM)
Sets forms, reinforcing steel, anchor bolts and pours concrete for Sign foundations. Fabricates and erects pipe and angle Frameworks by bolting, welding or other means prior to installation of signs that are normally prefabricated. Works from plans in location and drilling holes for proper location and alignment of signs. May direct hoisting of signs into place. Fastens signs to framework by bolting and other means. Locates and sets lighting brackets. May perform other work associated with signing projects. Supervises sign erector helper. Performs other related duties.

Slip Form Machine Operator
Cleans and seals joints requiring a hot or cold sealing compound in concrete paving, sidewalks, driveway and approach slabs. May oil, grease or make necessary repairs adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Spreader Box operator
Operates spreader box by adjusting hopper and strike off blade so that the gravel, stone or other material may be spread to a specific depth on road surface during seal coat and surface treatment operations. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Structural Steel Worker
Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Tractor operator, Crawler Type
Operates a crawler tractor with a bulldozer mounted in front of chassis to level, distribute and push earth or other material. May operate a ripper attachment to break up rock or other hard material. May use a push block on front of tractor to push load scrapers. May oil, grease, or otherwise service and make minor repairs to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Tractor Operator, Pneumatic
Operates a gasoline or diesel powered agricultural tractor that tows compaction rollers, plow, disc. water tanks, scrapers and other similar operations. May use other miscellaneous attachments. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Traveling Mixer Operator
Drives a gasoline or diesel truck upon which is mounted a concrete mixer. Operates concrete mixer and dumps concrete on the grade, into forms or into concrete pumps or buckets. Cleans mixer drum. May require CDL license for on highway use. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, lowboy-Float
Drives a heavy-duty diesel powered truck to which is attached a trailer upon which heavy equipment is hauled. Driver is often required to operate heavy equipment to load or unload the lowboy. May require CDL license for on highway use. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, Single Axle, Heavy
Drive a light capacity truck for transporting loads of construction material. The truck is of single rear axle type, may have various kinds of beds attached, such as dump, flat bed, tank, etc. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May services and make necessary adjustments for proper operation equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, Single Axle-Light
Drive a light capacity truck for transporting loads of construction material. The truck is of single rear axle type, may have

various kinds of beds attached, such as dump, flat bed, tank, etc. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May services and make necessary adjustments for proper operation equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck Driver, Tandem Axle, Semi-Trailer
Drives a diesel-powered tractor pulling a semi trailer hauling materials. Hauls dirt, rock, aggregates or other material. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Work Zone Barricade Servicer
Fabricates, erects and maintains temporary traffic control devices, including arrow boards, signs, barricades, channelizing devices, barrels and all message boards. May operates a truck during traffic control operations.

WELDERS - Receives rate for craft being performed to which welding is incidental.

EXHIBIT "B"

CERTIFICATE FROM CONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

_____

Project WBS#:_____Date_____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Prime Contractor** for _____

_____
(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed_____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning_____, 20___; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ Phone:_____
(Identifying Signature of Appointee)

Attest: _____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By:_____ By:_____
(Signature) (Signature)

_____ _____
(Title) (Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

EXHIBIT "C"

CERTIFICATE FROM SUBCONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

_____

Project WBS#:_____Date_____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Sub Contractor** for _____

_____
(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed_____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning_____, 20___; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ Phone:_____
(Identifying Signature of Appointee)

Attest: _____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By:_____ By:_____
(Signature) (Signature)

_____ _____
(Title) (Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00821

WAGE SCALE AND PAYROLL REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Wage Scale Requirements

1.1 Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay the general prevailing wage rates for building construction for each craft or type of worker or mechanic employed in the execution of any building construction or repair under the Contract in accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91 and 2006-168, and 2009-247 all as amended from time to time. City Council has determined the prevailing wage rate in the locality in which the work is being performed, which is set forth in Exhibit "A".

1.2 This prevailing wage rate does not prohibit the payment of more than the rates stated.

1.3 In bidding, Contractor warrants and represents that it has carefully examined the classifications for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the Contract and determined that such classifications in Exhibit "A" include all necessary categories to perform the work under the Contract.

1.4 The wage scale for building construction is to be applied to work on a building including an area within 5 feet of the exterior wall.

1.5 If Contractor believes that an additional classification for a particular craft or type of worker is necessary to perform work under the Contract, it must submit with its bid a request to the Contract Compliance Division of the Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity ("OBO") to use an additional labor classification not listed in Exhibit "A" and specify the proposed new classification. OBO shall determine whether a proposed classification is already covered in Exhibit "A", and, if it is, specify which classification is appropriate. OBO's decision is conclusive. If OBO decides that a new classification is necessary, it will determine the appropriate prevailing wage rate for any resurveyed, amended, new, or additional craft or type of worker not covered by Exhibit "A". Such determination must be decided in accordance with procedures established by OBO, and in compliance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91, 2006-168, and 2009-247 subject to City Council approval.

1.6 Contractor must not use any labor classification not covered by Exhibit "A" until such classification is established and approved for use by OBO.

1.7 A Contractor or Subcontractor who violates Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code must pay to the City, $60 per each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates set forth in Exhibit

"A".

1.8 The City may withhold money required to be withheld under Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code from the final payment to Contractor or earlier payments if City Council makes a determination that there is good cause to believe that Contractor has not complied with these provisions and Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, in which case the City may withhold the money at any time subsequent to the finding by City Council.

1.9 Contractor and Subcontractors must keep records specifying:

(1) the name and classification of each worker employed under the Contract; and

(2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker, and the applicable hourly rate.

The records must be open at all reasonable hours for inspection by the officers and agents of the City.

1.10 The hourly cost of salary for non-exempt workers for labor in excess of 40 hours per worker per week, shall be calculated at 1.5 times the worker's base pay, plus 1.0 times fringe benefits, for the applicable craft and level.

Certified Payroll Requirements

2.1 Employees are paid weekly and payrolls are submitted weekly using the City of Houston's electronic payroll submission module, unless the prime Contractor has been instructed to do otherwise by the Office of Business Opportunity. When no work is done after a Contractor has started work, the Contractor is required to submit weekly compliance statement with no work performed. The payrolls must reflect the exact work and classification of the workers, the exact amount that they were paid. Workers must be paid the contracted amount (prevailing wage rates.) The Contractor will be penalized $60.00 a day for each employee who is underpaid per Texas Government Code 2258-023 for all contracts except Federally Funded Contract.

2.2 Payrolls must clearly indicate whether the worker worked inside or outside the building area when both wage rates are applicable to the project.

2.3 Payrolls must be numbered and clearly marked: the first payroll as No. 1; etc. Payroll for the final week worked on the job should be marked "**FINAL**".

2.4 Payrolls must have "Week Ending" dates.

2.5 Payrolls must have employees' names, addresses, last four digits of the social security numbers, and job classifications. The job classifications must be the same as the classifications on the prevailing wage rate schedule.

2.6 A payroll deduction authorization form must be submitted for each employee for any deductions other than Federal and FICA taxes and court ordered child support.

2.7 Employees must be paid overtime (time and a half) for all hours worked over 40 hours a week on both federally and City-funded contracts.

2.8 The Contractor has the responsibility to comply with all Internal Revenue Service rules and regulations. Contractors who submit certified payrolls with owner operators (truckers) must submit a signed tax liability statement from each worker acknowledging the worker's responsibility for payment of Federal Income Tax and FICA.

2.9 If the Contractor wants to use the apprentice wage rates for an employee, the apprenticeship certificates must be submitted to the Office of Business Opportunity in advance of the employee working on the project and appearing on the payroll.

2.10 A poster of the Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule should be clearly displayed on each job site, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office.

2.11 The Contractor shall submit the "Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "B") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495 prior to final execution of the contract.

2.12 During the course of the work, Subcontractors shall submit the "Certificate from Subcontractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "C") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495.

2.13 Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must review whether the Wage Rate and Payroll Requirements were met and report the results to the department.

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

EXHIBIT "A"

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS
LABOR CLASSIFICATIONS AND PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION 2014

Worker Classification	Ratio	Base Rate	Fringe Benefit	Wage Total
Asbestos Worker/Insulator *	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	$20.41	$9.55	$29.96
Asbestos Abatement Worker (ceilings, walls ,floors only)	Ratio 1/3 – Helpers $9.10	$14.00	$0.00	$14.00
Boilermaker *	Ratio 5/1 - Apprentice	$22.71	$20.63	$43.34
Brick Layer * (see Mason Tender Brick)	Ratio 1/3 - Apprentice	$18.00	$0.00	$18.00
Carpenter * (including acoustical ceiling work)	Ratio 2/1 - Apprentice	$21.23	$7.87	$29.10
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher *	Ratio 1/3 - Apprentice	$12.83	$0.00	$12.83

Drywall Finisher/Taper *	Ratio 1/3 - Helpers $8.54	$12.13	$1.01	$13.14
Drywall Hanger, * incl. metal studs installation	Ratio 1/3 - Helpers $9.46	$12.96	$1.59	$14.55
Electrician *	Ratio 3/2 - Apprentice	$27.65	$7.70	$35.35
Elevator Mechanic *	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	$37.54	$25.18	$62.72
Formbuilder/Formsetter *	Ratio 1/3 - Helpers $7.67	$11.82	$0.00	$11.82
Glazier *	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $11.51	$14.92	$2.78	$17.70
Insulator * (Batt and Foam)	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $6.50	$10.00	$0.00	$10.00
Ironworker *(Reinforcing)	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $7.83	$12.06	$0.00	$12.06
Ironworker *(Structural)	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $10.19	$15.68	$0.00	$15.68
Lather *	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $13.38	$16.90	$3.61	$20.51
Painter * (Brush, Roller, and Spray)	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $7.42	$11.17	$0.00	$11.17
Pipe Fitter *(HVAC Pipe only)	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	$29.63	$10.16	$39.79
Pipe Fitter *(Excluding HVAC)	Ratio 1/3 – Apprentice $12.40	$19.20	$8.23	$27.43
Plasterer *	Ratio 1/3 - Apprentice	$19.42	$1.00	$20.42
Plumber *	Ratio 3/2 - Apprentice	$30.29	$9.50	$39.79
Roofer *	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $7.85	$11.51	$0.57	$12.08
Sheet Metal Worker *(incl. HVAC duct and system install.)	Ratio 2/1 - Apprentice	$25.37	$7.99	$33.36
Sprinkler Fitter * (Fire sprinklers)	Ratio 1/1 – Apprentice	$26.36	$16.62	$42.98
Tile Finisher *	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $8.08	$12.00	$0.43	$12.43
Tile Setter *	Ratio 1/3 - Helper $10.91	$15.70	$1.09	$16.79
Truck Driver		$10.78	$1.57	$12.35
Laborers:				
Common Laborer		$9.29	$0.00	$9.29
Mason Tender (Brick)		$10.13	$0.00	$10.13
Mason Tender (Cement)		$9.86	$0.00	$9.86
Pipe Layer		$12.35	$0.00	$12.35
Plaster Tender (Plasterer's helper)		$12.90	$2.51	$15.41

Power Equipment Operator:				
Asphalt Paver		$13.50	$0.25	$13.75
Backhoe – Power Equipment Operator		$12.54	$0.00	$12.54
Crane – Power Equipment Operator		$17.95	$3.56	$21.51
Forklift – Power Equipment Operator		$15.46	$5.15	$20.61
Slab and Wall Saw – Power Equipment Operator		$15.54	$3.83	$19.37
Welders - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation in which welding is incidental				
*** When Apprentices are shown, Helpers cannot be utilized**				

Building Construction Prevailing Wages
Classification Definitions

Asbestos Worker/Insulator * - Ratio 1/1 Apprentice
(Including application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishing to all type of mechanical systems). Applies insulating material to exposed surfaces of structures, such as air ducts, hot and cold pipes, storage tanks, and cold storage rooms. Reads blueprints and selects required insulation material (in sheet, tubular, or roll form), such as fiberglass, foam rubber, styrofoam, cork, or urethane, based on material's heat retaining or excluding characteristics. Brushes adhesives on or attaches metal adhesive-backed pins to flat surfaces as necessary to facilitate application of insulation material. Measures and cuts insulation material to specified size and shape for covering flat or round surfaces, using tape measure, knife, or scissors. Fits, wraps, or attaches required insulation material around or to structure, following blueprint specifications. Covers or seals insulation with preformed plastic covers, canvas strips, sealant, or tape to secure insulation to structure, according to type of insulation used and structure covered, using staple gun, trowel, paintbrush, or caulking gun.

Asbestos Abatement Worker * (Ceilings, Floors, & Walls only) Ratio 1/3 Apprentice
Removes asbestos from ceilings, walls, beams, boilers, and other structures, following hazardous waste handling guidelines. Assembles scaffolding and seals off work area, using plastic sheeting and duct tape. Positions mobile decontamination unit or portable showers at entrance of work area. Builds connecting walkway between mobile unit or portable showers and work area, using hand tools, lumber, nails, plastic sheeting, and duct tape. Positions portable air evacuation and filtration system inside work area. Sprays chemical solution over asbestos covered surfaces, using tank with attached hose and nozzle, to soften asbestos. Cuts and scrapes asbestos from surfaces, using knife and scraper. Shovels asbestos into plastic disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Cleans work area of loose asbestos, using vacuum, broom, and dustpan. Places asbestos in disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Dismantles scaffolding and temporary walkway, using hand tools, and places plastic sheeting and disposal bags into transport bags. Seals bags, using duct tape, and loads bags into truck.

Boilermaker * - Ratio 5/1 Apprentice
Assembles, analyzes defects in, and repairs boilers, pressure vessels, tanks, and vats in field, following blueprints and using hand tools and portable power tools and equipment. Locates and marks reference points for columns or plates on foundation, using master straightedge, squares, transit, and measuring tape, and applying knowledge of geometry. Attaches rigging or signals crane operator to lift parts to specified position. Aligns structures or plate sections to assemble boiler frame, tanks, or vats, using plumb bobs, levels, wedges, dogs, or turnbuckles. Hammers, flame cuts, files, or grinds irregular edges of sections or structural parts to facilitate fitting edges together. Bolts or arc-welds structures and sections together. Positions drums and headers into supports and bolts or welds supports to frame. Aligns water tubes and connects and expands ends to drums and headers, using tube expander. Bells, beads with power hammer, or welds tube ends to ensure leak proof joints. Bolts or welds casing sections, uptakes, stacks, baffles, and such fabricated parts as chutes, air heaters, fan stands, feeding tube, catwalks, ladders, coal hoppers, and safety hatch to frame, using wrench. Installs manholes, hand holes, valves, gauges, and feed water connection in drums to complete assembly of water tube boilers. Assists in testing assembled vessels by pumping water or gas under specified pressure into vessel and observing instruments for evidence of leakage. Repairs boilers or tanks in field by unbolting or flame cutting defective sections or tubes, straightening plates, using torch or jacks, installing new tubes, fitting and welding new sections and replacing worn lugs on bolts. May rivet and caulk sections of vessels, using pneumatic riveting and caulking hammers.

Bricklayer * (See Mason Tender) - Ratio 1/3 Apprentice

Lays building materials, such as brick, structural tile, and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, and terra cotta block (except stone) to construct or repair walls, partitions, arches, sewers, and other structures. Measures distance from reference points and marks guidelines on working surface to lay out work. Spreads soft bed (layer) of mortar that serves as base and binder for block, using trowel. Applies mortar to end of block and positions block in mortar bed. Taps block with trowel to level, align, and embed in mortar, allowing specified thickness of joint. Removes excess mortar from face of block, using trowel. Finishes mortar between brick with pointing tool or trowel. Breaks bricks to fit spaces too small for whole brick, using edge of trowel or brick hammer. Determines vertical and horizontal alignment of courses, using plumb bob, gauge line (tightly stretched cord), and level. Fastens brick or terra cotta veneer to face of structures, with tie wires embedded in mortar between bricks, or in anchor holes in veneer brick. May weld metal parts to steel structural members. May apply plaster to walls and ceiling, using trowel, to complete repair work.

Carpenter * (Including Acoustical Ceiling Work) - Ratio 2/1 Apprentice
Constructs, erects, installs, and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood, and wallboard, using carpenter's hand tools and power tools, and conforming to local building codes. Studies blueprints, sketches, or building plans for information pertaining to type of material required, such as lumber or fiberboard, and dimensions of structure or fixture to be fabricated. Selects specified type of lumber or other materials. Prepares layout, using rule, framing square, and calipers. Marks cutting and assembly lines on materials, using pencil, chalk, and marking gauge. Shapes materials to prescribed measurements, using saws, chisels, and planes. Assembles cut and shaped materials and fastens them together with nails, dowel pins, or glue. Verifies trueness of structure with plumb bob and carpenter's level. Erects framework for structures and lays subflooring. Builds stairs and lays out and installs partitions and cabinetwork. Covers sub floor with building paper to keep out moisture and lays hardwood, parquet, and wood-strip-block floors by nailing floors to sub floor or cementing them to mastic or asphalt base. Applies shock-absorbing, sound-deadening, and decorative paneling to ceilings and walls. Fits and installs prefabricated window frames, doors, doorframes, weather stripping, interior and exterior trim, and finish hardware, such as locks, letter drops, and kick plates. Constructs forms and chutes for pouring concrete. Erects scaffolding and ladders for assembling structures above ground level. May weld metal parts to steel structural members.

Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher *(See Concrete Mason/Concrete Finisher) - Ratio 1/3 Apprentice
Finisher; concrete floater. Smoothens and finishes surfaces of poured concrete floors, walls, sidewalks, or curbs to specified textures, using hand tools or power tools, including floats, trowels, and screeds. Signals concrete deliverer to position truck to facilitate pouring concrete. Moves discharge chute of truck to direct concrete into forms. Spreads concrete into inaccessible sections of forms, using rake or shovel. Levels concrete to specified depth and workable consistency, using hand held screed and floats to bring water to surface and produce soft topping. Smoothens and shapes surfaces of freshly poured concrete, using straightedge and float or power screed. Finishes concrete surfaces, using power trowel, or wets and rubs concrete with abrasive stone to impart finish. Removes rough or defective spots from concrete surfaces, using power grinder or chisel and hammer, and patches holes with fresh concrete or epoxy compound. Molds expansion joints and edges, using edging tools, jointers, and straightedge. May sprinkle colored stone chips, powdered steel, or coloring powder on concrete to produce prescribed finish. May produce rough concrete surface, using broom. May mix cement, using hoe or concrete-mixing machine. May direct sub grade work, mixing of concrete, and setting of forms.

Drywall Finisher/Taper - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Wallboard and plasterboard; sheetrock taper; taper and bedder; taper and floater. Seals joints between plasterboard or other wallboards to prepare wall surface for painting or papering. Mixes sealing compound by hand or with portable electric mixer, and spreads compound over joints between boards, using trowel, broad knife, or spatula. Presses paper tape over joint to embed tape into compound and seal joint, or tapes joint, using mechanical applicator that spreads compound and embeds tape in one operation. Spreads and smoothes cementing material over tape, using trowel or floating machine to blend joint with wall surface. Sands rough spots after cement has dried. Fills cracks and holes in walls and ceiling with sealing compound. Installs metal molding at

corners in lieu of sealant and tape. Usually works as member of crew. May apply texturing compound and primer to walls and ceiling preparatory to final finishing, using brushes, roller, or spray gun. May countersink nails or screws below surface of wall prior to applying sealing compound, using hammer or screwdriver.

Drywall Hanger (Includes Installing Metal Studs) - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Dry-wall installer; gypsum dry-wall systems installer. Plans gypsum drywall installations, erects metal framing and furring channels for fastening drywall, and installs drywall to cover walls, ceilings, soffits, shafts, and movable partitions in residential, commercial, and industrial buildings. Reads blueprints and other specifications to determine method of installation, work procedures, and material, tool, and work aid requirements. Lays out reference lines and points for use in computing location and position of metal framing and furring channels and marks position for erecting metalwork, using chalk line. Measures, marks, and cuts metal runners, studs, and furring channels to specified size, using tape measure, straightedge and hand and portable power cutting tools. Secures metal framing to walls and furring channels to ceilings, using hand and portable power tools. Measures and marks cutting lines on drywall, using square, tape measure, and marking devices. Scribes cutting lines on drywall, using straightedge and utility knife and breaks board along cut lines. Fits and fastens board into specified position on wall, using screws, hand tools, portable power tools, or adhesive. Cuts openings into board for electrical outlets, vents, or fixtures, using keyhole saw or other cutting tools. Measures, cuts, assembles, and installs metal framing and decorative trim for windows, doorways, and vents. Fits, aligns, and hangs doors and installs hardware, such as locks and kick plates

Electrician * (Including Pulling Wire and Low Voltage Wiring and Installation of Fire Alarms, Security Systems, Telephones, and Computers.) - Ratio 3/2 Apprentice
Plans layout, installs, and repairs wiring, electrical fixtures, apparatus, and control equipment. Plans new or modified installations to minimize waste of materials, provide access for future maintenance, and avoid unsightly, hazardous, and unreliable wiring, consistent with specifications and local electrical codes. Prepares sketches showing location of wiring and equipment, or follows diagrams or blueprints, ensuring that concealed wiring is installed before completion of future walls, ceilings, and flooring. Measures, cuts, bends, threads, assembles, and installs electrical conduit, using tools, such as hacksaw, pipe threader, and conduit bender. Pulls wiring through conduit. Splices wires by stripping insulation from terminal leads, using knife or pliers, twisting or soldering wires together, and applying tape or terminal caps. Connects wiring to lighting fixtures and power equipment, using hand tools. Installs control and distribution apparatus, such as switches, relays, and circuit-breaker panels, fastening in place with screws or bolts, using hand tools and power tools. Connects power cables to equipment, such as electric range or motor, and installs grounding leads. Tests continuity of circuit to ensure electrical compatibility and safety of components, using testing instruments, such as ohmmeter, battery and buzzer, and oscilloscope. Observes functioning of installed equipment or system to detect hazards and need for adjustments, relocation, or replacement.

Elevator Mechanic * - Ratio 1/1 Apprentice
FOOTNOTES: a. - Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for over 5 years' service and 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years' service as Vacation Pay Credit. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day

Erector; elevator installer; elevator mechanic Assembles and installs electric and hydraulic freight and passenger elevators, escalators, and dumbwaiters, determining layout and electrical connections from blueprints. Studies blueprints and lays out location of framework, counterbalance rails, motor pump, cylinder, and plunger foundations. Drills holes in concrete or structural steel members with portable electric drill. Secures anchor bolts or welds brackets to support rails and framework, and verifies alignment with plumb bob and level. Cuts prefabricated sections of framework, rails, and other elevator components to specified dimensions, using acetylene torch, power saw, and disk grinder. Installs cables, counterweights, pumps, motor foundations, escalator drives, guide rails, elevator cars, and control panels, using hand tools. Connects electrical wiring to control panels and electric motors. Installs safety and control devices. Positions electric motor and equipment on top of elevator shaft, using hoists and cable slings.

Formbuilder/Formsetter - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Constructs built-in-place or prefabricated wooden forms, according to specifications, for molding concrete structures. Studies blueprints and diagrams to determine type and dimension of forms to be constructed. Saws lumber to blueprint dimensions, using handsaw or power saw, and nails lumber together to make form panels. Erects built-in-place forms or assembles and installs prefabricated forms on construction site according to blueprint specifications, using hand tools, plumb rule, and level. Inserts spreaders and tie rods between opposite faces of form to maintain specified dimensions. Anchors and braces forms to fixed objects, using nails, bolts, anchor rods, steel cables, planks, and timbers.

Glazier - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Installs glass in windows, skylights, store fronts, and display cases, or on surfaces, such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings, and tabletops. Marks outline or pattern on glass, and cuts glass, using glasscutter. Breaks off excess glass by hand or with notched tool. Fastens glass panes into wood sash with glaziers points, and spreads and smoothens putty around edge of panes with knife to seal joints. Installs mirrors or structural glass on building fronts, walls, ceilings, or tables, using mastic, screws, or decorative molding. Bolts metal hinges, handles, locks, and other hardware to prefabricated glass doors. Sets glass doors into frame and fits hinges. May install metal window and doorframes into which glass panels are to be fitted. May press plastic adhesive film to glass or spray glass with tinting solution to prevent light glare. May install stained glass windows.

Insulator (Batt and Foam) - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Applies batt and form insulation to walls, ceilings and other surfaces according to manufacturers specifications and blue print instructions. May use sealants such as cement plaster or asphalt compound to seal insulation; may spread concrete over floor slabs to form wearing floor: brushes adhesives, cuts insulating materials to specified shape to cover surfaces; uses tape or other sealants to adhere insulation to surfaces. May use staple gun, towel, paintbrushes and caulking guns.

Ironworker (Reinforcing) - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Positions and secures steel bars in concrete forms to reinforce concrete; places rods in forms, spacing and fastening together with wire and pliers. Cuts bars using hacksaw, bar cutters or acetylene torch. Bends steel rods with hand tools or rod bending machine; reinforces concrete with wire mesh; welds reinforcing bars together.

Ironworker (Structural) - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Erector; ironworker; steel erector; structural-iron erector; structural-iron worker; structural steel erector. Performs any combination of following duties to raise, place, and unite girders, columns, and other structural-steel members to form completed structures or structure frameworks, working as member of crew. Sets up hoisting equipment for raising and placing structural-steel members. Fastens steel members to cable of hoist, using chain, cable, or rope. Signals worker operating hoisting equipment to lift and place steel member. Guides member, using tab line (rope) or rides on member in order to guide it into position. Pulls, pushes, or pries steel members into approximate position while member is supported by hoisting device. Forces members into final position, using turnbuckles, crowbars, jacks, and hand tools. Aligns rivet holes in member with corresponding holes in previously placed member by driving drift pins or handle of wrench through holes. Verifies vertical and horizontal alignment of members, using plumb bob and level.

Lather - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Fastens wooden, metal, or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings, and partitions of buildings to provide supporting base for plaster, fireproofing, or acoustical material, using hand tools and portable power tools. Erects horizontal metal framework to which laths are fastened, using nails, bolts, and studgun. Drills holes in floor and ceiling, using portable electric tool, and drives ends of wooden or metal studs into holes to provide anchor for furring or rockboard lath. Wires horizontal strips to furring to stiffen framework. Cuts lath to fit openings and projections, using hand tools or portable power tools. Wires, nails, clips, or staples lath to framework, ceiling joists, and flat concrete surfaces. Bends metal lath to fit corners, or attaches preformed corner reinforcements. Wires plasterer's channels to overhead structural framework to provide support for plaster or acoustical ceiling tile.

Painter (Brush, Roller, and Spray) - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Applies coats of paint, varnish, stain, enamel, or lacquer to decorate and protect interior or exterior surfaces, trimmings, and fixtures of buildings and other structures. Reads work order or receives instructions from supervisor or homeowner regarding painting. Smoothens surfaces, using sandpaper, brushes, or steel wool, and removes old paint from surfaces, using paint remover, scraper, wire brush, or blowtorch to prepare surfaces for painting. Fills nail holes, cracks, and joints with caulk, putty, plaster, or other filler, using caulking gun and putty knife. Selects premixed paints, or mixes required portions of pigment, oil, and thinning and drying substances to prepare paint that matches specified colors. Removes fixtures, such as pictures and electric switchcovers, from walls prior to painting, using screwdriver. Spreads dropcloths over floors and room furnishings, and covers surfaces, such as baseboards, doorframes, and windows with masking tape and paper to protect surfaces during painting. Paints surfaces, using brushes, spray gun, or paint rollers. Simulates wood grain, marble, brick, or tile effects. Applies paint with cloth, brush, sponge, or fingers to create special effects. Erects scaffolding or sets up ladders to perform tasks above ground level.

Pipe fitter * (HVAC Pipe Only) - Ratio 1/3 Apprentice
Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints. Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks. May weld pipe supports to structural steel members. May observe production machines in assigned area of manufacturing facility to detect machinery malfunctions. May operate machinery to verify repair. May modify programs of automated machinery, such as robots and conveyors, to change motion and speed of machine, using teach pendant, control panel, or keyboard and display screen of robot controller and programmable controller. May be designated Steam Fitter (construction) when installing piping systems that must withstand high pressure.

Pipe Fitter * (Excluding HVAC) – Ratio 1/1 See Journeyman / Apprentice schedule
Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints. Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors,

pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks.

Plasterer * See Plaster Tender - Ratio 1/3 Apprentice
Applies coats of plaster to interior walls, ceilings, and partitions of buildings, to produce finished surface, according to blueprints, architect's drawings, or oral instructions, using hand tools and portable power tools. Directs workers to mix plaster to desired consistency and to erect scaffolds. Spreads plaster over lath or masonry base, using trowel, and smoothes plaster with darby and float to attain uniform thickness. Applies scratch, brown, or finish coats of plaster to wood, metal, or board lath successively. Roughens undercoat with scratcher (wire or metal scraper) to provide bond for succeeding coats of plaster.

Plumber * (Excluding HVAC Pipe) - Ratio 3/2 Apprentice
Assembles, installs, and repairs pipes, fittings, and fixtures of heating, water, and drainage systems, according to specifications and plumbing codes. Studies building plans and working drawings to determine work aids required and sequence of installations. Inspects structure to ascertain obstructions to be avoided to prevent weakening of structure resulting from installation of pipe. Locates and marks position of pipe and pipe connections and passage holes for pipes in walls and floors, using ruler, spirit level, and plumb bob. Cuts openings in walls and floors to accommodate pipe and pipe fittings, using hand tools and power tools. Cuts and threads pipe, using pipe cutters, cutting torch, and pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe to required angle by use of pipe-bending machine or by placing pipe over block and bending it by hand. Assembles and installs valves, pipe fittings, and pipes composed of metals, such as iron, steel, brass, and lead, and nonmetals, such as glass, vitrified clay, and plastic, using hand tools and power tools. Joins pipes by use of screws, bolts, fittings, solder, plastic solvent, and caulks joints. Fills pipe system with water or air and reads pressure gauges to determine whether system is leaking. Installs and repairs plumbing fixtures, such as sinks, commodes, bathtubs, water heaters, hot water tanks, garbage disposal units, dishwashers, and water softeners. Repairs and maintains plumbing by replacing washers in leaky faucets, mending burst pipes, and opening clogged drains.

Roofer - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Covers roofs with roofing materials other than sheet metal, such as composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, or asphalt and gravel, to waterproof roofs. Cuts roofing paper to size, using knife, and nails or staples it to roof in overlapping strips to form base for roofing materials. Installs gutters and downs spouts. Aligns roofing material with edge of roof, and overlaps successive layers, gauging distance of overlap with chalkline, gauge on shingling hatchet, or by lines on shingles. Fastens composition shingles or sheets to roof with asphalt, cement, or nails. Punches holes in slate, tile, terra cotta, or wooden shingles, using punch and hammer. Cuts strips of flashing and fits them into angles formed by walls, vents, and intersecting roof surfaces. When applying asphalt or tar and gravel to roof, mops or pours hot asphalt or tar onto roof base. Applies alternate layers of hot asphalt or tar and roofing paper until roof covering is as specified. Applies gravel or pebbles over top layer, using rake or stiff bristled broom.

Sheet metal worker * Ratio 2/1 Apprentice (Including Setting HVAC System)(Excluding HVAC Duct) Ratio 3/1 Apprentice
Fabricates, assembles, installs and repairs sheet metal products, including sheet metal roof (also see Roofer). Operates soldering and welding equipment to join together sheet metal parts. Seals seams and joints with sealant. Installs roof sheets, trims, flashing, gutters down spouts and other related items. Performs other related duties.

Sprinkler Fitter (Fire) * - Ratio 1/1 Apprentice
Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints. Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness.

Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks. May weld pipe supports to structural steel members. May observe production machines in assigned area of manufacturing facility to detect machinery malfunctions. May operate machinery to verify repair. May modify programs of automated machinery, such as robots and conveyors, to change motion and speed of machine, using teach pendant, control panel, or keyboard and display screen of robot controller and programmable controller.

Tile Finisher - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Supplies and mixes construction materials for TILE SETTER (construction) 861.381-054, applies grout, and cleans installed tile. Moves tiles, tile setting tools, and work devices from storage area to installation site manually or using wheelbarrow. Mixes mortar and grout according to standard formulas and request from TILE SETTER (construction), using bucket, water hose, spatula, and portable mixer. Supplies TILE SETTER (construction) with mortar, using wheelbarrow and shovel. Applies grout between joints of installed tile, using grouting trowel. Removes excess grout from tile joints with wet sponge and scrapes corners and crevices with trowel. Wipes surface of tile after grout has set to remove grout residue and polish tile, using nonabrasive materials. Cleans installation site, mixing and storage areas, and installation machines, tools, and equipment, using water and various cleaning tools. Stores tile setting materials, machines, tools, and equipment. May apply caulk, sealers, acid, steam, or related agents to caulk, seal, or clean installed tile, using various application devices and equipment. May modify mixing, grouting, grinding, and cleaning procedures according to type of installation or material used. May assist TILE SETTER (construction) to position and secure metal lath, wire mesh, or felt paper prior to installation of tile. May cut marked tiles to size, using power saw or tile cutter.

Tile Setter - Ratio 1/3 Helpers
Applies tile to walls, floors, ceilings, and promenade roof decks, following design specifications. Examines blueprints, measures and marks surfaces to be covered, and lays out work. Measures and cuts metal lath to size for walls and ceilings with tin snips. Tacks lath to wall and ceiling surfaces with staple gun or hammer. Spreads plaster base over lath with trowel and levels plaster to specified thickness, using screed. Spreads concrete on sub floor, with trowel and levels it with screed. Spreads mastic or other adhesive base on roof deck, using serrated spreader to form base for promenade tile. Cuts and shapes tile with tile cutters and biters. Positions tile and taps it with trowel handle to affix tile to plaster or adhesive base.

Truck Driver
Drives truck with capacity of more than 3 tons, to transport materials to and from specified destinations. Drives truck to destination, applying knowledge of commercial driving regulations and area roads. Prepares receipts for load picked up. Collects payment for goods delivered and for delivery charges. May maintain truck log, according to state and federal regulations. May maintain telephone or radio contact with supervisor to receive delivery instructions. May load and unload truck. May inspect truck equipment and supplies, such as tires, lights, brakes, gas, oil, and water. May perform emergency roadside repairs, such as changing tires, installing light bulbs, tire chains, and spark plugs. May position blocks and tie rope around items to secure cargo during transit.

Laborers

Common Laborer
Performs any combination of the following tasks in erecting, repairing and wrecking buildings; dig, spread and level dirt and gravel; lift carry and hold building materials, tools and supplies; clean tools, equipment, materials and work areas; mix, pour and spread concrete, asphalt, gravel and other materials; join, wrap and seal sections of pipe; routine non-machine tasks such as removing forms from set concrete, filling expansion joints with asphalt, and placing culverts in trench. May also signal construction equipment operators; measure distances from grade stakes, drive stakes and stretch lines; bolt, nail align and block up under forms; mix and finish poured concrete, erect scaffolding; spread paint or coating to seal surfaces; caulking compounds to seal surfaces; remove projections from concrete, and mount pipe hangers.

Mason Tender Brick (Bricklayer's Helper)

Mason Tender Cement (Concrete Mason's / Concrete Finisher's Helper)

Pipe layer
Lay pipe for storm or sanitation sewers, drains, and water mains. Perform any combination of the following tasks: grade trenches or culverts, position pipe, or seal joints.

Plaster Tender (Plaster's Helper)
Tends machine that pumps plaster or stucco through spraygun for application to ceilings, walls, and partitions of buildings. Starts and stops machine on signals from PLASTERER (construction). Fills hopper of machine with plaster. Turns valves to regulate pump and compressor. Assists in erecting scaffolds.

Power Equipment Operator:

Asphalt Paver (operator)
Operator; bituminous-paving-machine operator; blacktop-paver operator; blacktop spreader; mechanical-spreader operator; paving-machine operator, asphalt or bituminous. Operates machine that spreads and levels hot-mix bituminous paving material on sub grade of highways and streets. Bolts extensions to screed to adjust width, using wrenches. Lights burners to heat screed. Starts engine and controls paving machine to push dump truck and maintain constant flow of asphalt into hopper. Observes distribution of paving material along screed and controls direction of screed to eliminate voids at curbs and joints. Turns valves to regulate temperature of asphalt flowing from hopper when asphalt begins to harden on screed.

Backhoe (operator)
Operates power-driven machine, equipped with movable shovel, to excavate or move coal, dirt, rock, sand, and other materials. Receives written or oral instructions from supervisor regarding material to move or excavate. Pushes levers and depresses pedals to move machine, to lower and push shovel into stockpiled material, to lower and dig shovel into surface of ground, and to lift, swing, and dump contents of shovel into truck, car, or onto conveyor, hopper, or stockpile. Observes markings on ground, hand signals, or grade stakes to remove material, when operating machine at excavation site.

Crane (operator)
Operates electric-, diesel-, gasoline-, or steam-powered guy-derrick or stiff-leg derrick (mast supported by fixed legs or tripod), to move products, equipment, or materials to and from quarries, storage areas, and processes, or to load and unload trucks or railroad cars. Pushes and pulls levers and depresses pedals to raise, lower, and rotate boom and to raise and lower load line in response to signals.

Forklift (operator)
Drives gasoline-, liquefied gas-, or electric-powered industrial truck equipped with lifting devices,

such as forklift, boom, scoop, lift beam and swivel-hook, fork-grapple, clamps, elevating platform, or trailer hitch, to push, pull, lift, stack, tier, or move products, equipment, or materials in warehouse, storage yard, or factory. Moves levers and presses pedals to drive truck and control movement of lifting apparatus. Positions forks, lifting platform, or other lifting device under, over, or around loaded pallets, skids, boxes, products, or materials or hooks tow trucks to trailer hitch, and transports load to designated area. Unloads and stacks material by raising and lowering lifting device.

Slab & Wall Saw (operator):

Apprentices
Apprentices may be used in any of the crafts listed above where noted, if they are currently certified in a program recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S. Department of Labor, providing the proper ratio between journeyman and apprentice is observed. Apprentice certification certificates must be supplied with the first weekly payroll upon which the apprentice's name appears.

Helper (65% of the journeyman classification)
(Must not exceed 3 helpers to 1 journeyman)
A Helper is a semi-skilled worker (rather than a skilled journeyman) who works under the direction of and assists a journeyman. Under the journeyman's direction and supervision, the helper performs a variety of duties to assist the journeyman such as preparing, carrying, and furnishing equipment, supplies and maintaining them in order; cleaning and preparing work areas; lifting, positioning, and holding materials or tools; and other related semi-skilled tasks as directed by the journeyman. A helper may use the tools of the trade at and under the direction of the journeyman. The particular duties performed by a helper vary according to area practice. The journeyman must work in close proximity to the location of the helpers work area. The helpers wage rate shall be calculated at no less than 65% of the prevailing wage for that journeyman's classification.

Helper who assists more than one journeyman craft should be listed with the notation indicating each journeyman craft classification they assist.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Pipe fitters * Apprentice Schedule (Excluding HVAC Pipe)

Journeyman	Indentured Apprentice	Apprentice Applicant	Total
1	1	0	1 to 1
3	2	1	3 to 3
5	3	2	5 to 5
8	4	3	8 to 7
12	5	4	12 to 9
16	6	5	16 to 11
20	7	6	20 to 13
25	8	7	25 to 15
30	9	8	30 to 17
40	10	9	40 to 19
50	11	10	50 to 21

NOTE: Continue after 50 Journeyman — ONE (1) Indentured Apprentice and one (1) Apprentice Applicant for every ten (10) Journeyman

---

*** When Apprentices are shown, Helpers cannot be utilized**

If there are questions as to the classification of a worker, contact the Contract Compliance Officer in writing with a description of the work the worker will be performing. After review the Contract Compliance Officer will respond in writing with the classification and wage rate to be paid the worker in question.

EXHIBIT "B"

CERTIFICATE FROM CONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name: _____

_____

Project WBS#:_____Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Prime Contractor** for _____

_____
(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed_____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning_____, 20___; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ _____
(Identifying Signature of Appointee) Phone Number

Witness/Attest:

_____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____ By: _____
(Signature) (Signature)

_____ _____
(Title) (Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

EXHIBIT "C"

CERTIFICATE FROM SUBCONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name: _____

_____

Project WBS#:_____Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Sub- Contractor** for _____

_____
(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed_____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning_____, 20___; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ _____
(Identifying Signature of Appointee) Phone Number

Witness/Attest:

_____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____ By: _____
(Signature) (Signature)

_____ _____
(Title) (Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00830

TRENCH SAFETY GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

1.0 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

A. Trench Safety Geotechnical Information: Geotechnical information obtained for use in design of the trench safety system is included as an attachment to this document.

2.0 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

City of Houston
Pay or Play Program Requirements

I. Pay or Play Program Overview

A. Purpose

The Pay or Play Program was established with Ordinance 2007-534 on July 1, 2007 and is governed by Executive Order 1-7. The Pay or Play Program (POP Program) creates a more level playing field and enhances fairness in the bid process between competing contractors that choose to offer health benefits to their workforce and those who do not. The program also recognizes and accounts for the fact that there are cost associated with health care of the uninsured citizens of the Houston and Harris County area.

B. Program Elements

1. <u>Covered contracts</u>:

I.) Advertised after July 1, 2007 or which is executed on or after the effective date of this Executive Order.
II.) Contracts valued at or above $100,000.00 (contract) and $200,000.00 (sub-contract) including contingencies, amendments, supplemental terms and/or change orders.
III.) Professional Service, Construction, and Service type contracts.

2. <u>Contracts not covered</u>:

I.) Any contract in which the primary purpose is procurement of property, goods, supplies, and or equipment.
II.) An inter-governmental contract, inter-governmental agreement or purchasing cooperative.

3. <u>Covered employees</u>: This program applies to employees of a covered contractor or subcontractor, including contract labor, who are over age 18, work at least 30 hours per week <u>and</u> work any amount of time under a covered city contract or subcontract.

4. <u>Pay or Play Option</u>:

I.) "Pays" by contributing $1.00 per covered employee per regular hour for work performed under the contract with the City; or
II.) "Plays" by providing health benefits to covered employees. Health benefits must meet or exceed the following standards:

- The **employer will contribute no less than $150 per covered employee per month** toward the total premium cost.
- The **employee contribution, if any amount, will be no greater than 50% of the monthly premium cost and no more than $150 per month.**

Note: (1)A contractor is deemed to have complied with section 5.4 of E.O. 1-7 with respect to a covered employee who is not provided health benefits if the employee refuses the benefits and the employee's contribution to the premium is no more than $40 per month. (2) If applicable the contractor has the option to both Pay and Play.

5. **Exemptions/Waivers:** The City of Houston will award a contract to a contractor that neither Pays nor Plays only if the contractor has received an approved waiver (Form POP-4 requested by City departments only).

6. **Administration**: Contractor performance in meeting Pay or Play program requirements will be managed by the contracting department. The Office of Business Opportunity (OBO) has administrative oversight of the program, including audit responsibilities (department compliance). Questions about the program should be referred to the Department POP Liaison an updated contact list is available on http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/popforms.html or call Gracie Orr with the Office of Business Opportunity at 832-393-0633.

II. Documentation and Reporting Requirements

A. Document that must be signed and returned to administering department with the bid/proposal.

1.) City of Houston Pay or Play Program Acknowledgment Form (Form POP-1) acknowledges bidder/proposers' knowledge of the program and its requirements, and the intention to comply.

B. Documents that must be signed and returned to administering department within a period designated by the department's Contract Administrator, upon notification of low bidder or successful proposer status:

1.) Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program (Form POP-2)

Note - Contractors that opt to "play" must provide proof of coverage, including document from insurance provider, and names of covered employees.

2.) List of Subcontractors (Form POP-3)

Note- Review the affidavit statement at the bottom of this form for further important POP Compliance information.

C. Contractors reporting requirements:

1.) Contractors that opt to Pay
Provide monthly reports to administering department, detailing names of employees, hours worked, exemptions (if any) and amount owed. (Form POP-5)

2.) Contractors that opt to Play
Provide periodic reports to the contract administrator showing proof of coverage (insurance premium invoice or insurance card) reporting schedule will be determined by administering department based on length of contract. (Form POP-7)

3.) Employee Waiver Request
Contractor may request POP program waiver by submitting the request on POP-8 if the employee is less than 18 years old, employee has other health coverage such as through spouse or parents, or Medicare/Medicaid.

Note proof of coverage must be provided in the form of a copy of the employee's insurance card. (Remove social security numbers if applicable)

4.) Contractors shall submit an initial report with the second invoice to the department. Payments based on monthly reports are due to the contracting department with submission of the following month's invoice. Payments may be made out to the City of Houston preferably via cashier check or business check.

III. Compliance and Enforcement

The Office of Business Opportunity will audit program compliance. Contractors willfully violating or misrepresenting POP program compliance will be subject to corrective and/or punitive action, including but not limited to the assessment of fines and penalties and/or debarment. The Pay or Play Program Requirements Form and all other POP Forms are available for downloading from the City of Houston's Website at http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/popforms.html

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00910

ADDENDUM NO.________________________

Date of Addendum: ____________________
****Enter date by hand when signed for release****

PROJECT NAME: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements

PROJECT NO: WBS No. R-000265-0102-4

BID DATE: February 4, 2016 (There is no change to the Bid Date.)

FROM: J. Timothy Lincoln, P.E., City Engineer
City of Houston, Department of Public Works and Engineering
611 Walker Street
Houston, Texas 77002
Attn: *Bill Zod, P.E.*, Project Manager

TO: Prospective Bidders

This Addendum forms a part of the Bidding Documents and will be incorporated into the Contract documents, as applicable. Insofar as the original Project Manual and Drawings are inconsistent, this Addendum governs.

****

Use the following heading and select the appropriate wording for postponement of the Bid Date. Delete the statement beside Bid Date above which indicates that the Bid Date is unchanged. If change in Bid Date, issue as separate addendum. Delete this section entirely if there is no change in Bid Date.

****

CHANGE IN BID DATE

The Bid Date for this Project has been changed from ____________ (Date) to ____________ (Date).

[Time of day and place for submittal of bid remains the same]. [Time of submittal has been changed from ____________ (Time) to ____________ (Time). The place for submittal remains the same].

The bid date for this project has been indefinitely postponed.

****

Delete the following paragraph if the sole purpose of the Addendum is to postpone the Bid Date.
****

This Addendum uses the change page method: remove and replace or add pages, or Drawing sheets, as directed in the change instructions below. Change bars (|) are provided in the outside margins of pages from the Project Manual to indicate where changes have been made; no change bars are provided in added Sections. Reissued Drawing Sheets show the Addendum number below the title block and changes in the Drawing are noted by a revision mark and enclosed in a revision cloud.

****
Number each item of the Addendum beginning with 1 through the total number of change items in the Addendum. Sample entries are provided in brackets.
****

CHANGES TO PREVIOUS ADDENDA

****
Reference Addendum Number and item number to correct clarifications or make minor corrections of changes issued by previous Addenda.
****

ADDENDUM NO. _____
[1. Item 5. Change to read as follows:]

CHANGES TO PROJECT MANUAL

****
Follow this format to sequence changes to the Project Manual.
****

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

****
Give the individual change instructions for each item of change by Document number and title. List changes in order of Document number.
****

[2. Document 00020 - Notice to Bidders. Replace page 00020-2.]
CONTRACT FORMS
[3. Document 00610 - Replace revised Performance Bond, page 00610-1.]
CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
[4. Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions. Replace page 00800-4 and add page 00800-5.]

SPECIFICATIONS

[5. Section 02050 - Demolition. Add section including pages 02050-1 through 02050-3.]

CHANGES TO DRAWINGS

[6. Delete Sheet S-9, Beam Schedule, and replace with Sheet S-9-A.]

CLARIFICATIONS

[7. Document 00210 - Supplementary Instructions to Bidders states that no substitutions will be considered during the bidding phase. Substitutions will be considered during the first 15 percent of the Contract Time or first 90 days of the Contract, whichever is less, as stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions.]

END OF ADDENDUM NO. _____

DATED: _____

Ravi Kaleyatodi, P.E., CPM
Senior Assistant Director
Department of Public Works and Engineering

RK:EN:BZ:AK:sdd

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00911

NOTICE OF
ADDENDUM NO.

Date of Addendum: _____

PROJECT NAME: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements

PROJECT NO: R-000265-0102-4

BID DATE: _____ (There is no change to the Bid Date.)

FROM: J. Timothy Lincoln, P.E., City Engineer
City of Houston
Department of Public Works and Engineering
611 Walker, 15th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attn: Bill Zod, P.E., Project Manager

TO: Prospective Bidders

The referenced Addendum forms a part of the Bidding Documents and will be incorporated into the Contract documents, as applicable.

Written questions regarding this Addendum may be submitted to the Project Manager following the procedures specified in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders. Immediately notify the City Engineer through the named Project Manager upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

_____
Ravi Kaleyatodi, P.E., CPM
Senior Assistant Director
Department of Public Works and Engineering

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00931

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

1. PROJECT No.: R-000265-0102-4
2. RFI No.: _____
3. PROJECT NAME: Metro central, Upper Braes, White Oak, and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements
4. CONTRACTOR: [Contractor Name]
5. CONTRACT No.: _____
6. SPECIFICATION Nos.: _____
7. DRAWING Nos.: _____
8. RESPONSE CODE: [_] CRITICAL [_] ROUTINE 9.DATE RESPONSE REQUIRED: _____
10. INFORMATION REQUIRED:

11. _____ _____
CONTRACTOR (Signature) TITLE DATE

12. RESPONSE:

13. _____ _____
PROJECT MANAGER (Signature) DATE

14. **If Contractor believes the response given in Item 12 requires an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, Contractor shall submit a timely proposal so as not to delay Contractor's Work in accordance with General Conditions, Article 7 - Changes in the Work.**

END OF DOCUMENT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01110

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Summary of the Work including work by the City, City-furnished Products, work sequence, future work, Contractor use of Premises, special conditions for substantial completion and City occupancy.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of the Contract is for construction of Metro Central Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Improvements, Upper Braes WWTP Improvements, White Oak WWTP Improvements and Kingwood West WWTP Improvements – WBS No. R-000265-00102-4. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials equipment and incidentals required to construct the modification and improvements in their entirety, as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Metro Central WWTP, located at 12815 Galveston Road, Houston, Texas 77062; Key Map Grid Number 617D.
   a. Replacement of current non-functional Non-Potable Water (NPW) System and distribution system.
   b. All associated electrical and control improvements.

2. Upper Braes WWTP, located at 13525 West Houston Center, Houston, Texas 77082; Key Map Grid Number 529A.
   a. Installation of electric actuators on existing four (4) clarifier inlet slide gates.
   b. Improvements to the Non-Potable Water system:
      i. Installation of three (3) vertical turbine pumps and associated piping and appurtenances.
      ii. Installation of two self-backwashing strainers and appurtenances.
      iii. Installation of a new air compressor and appurtenances.
      iv. Installation of new instruments on existing hydro-pneumatic tank.
   c. Installation of the NPW distribution system piping, hydrants throughout the facility and spray nozzles at the four (4) clarifiers.
   d. All associated electrical and control improvements.

3. White Oak WWTP, located at 7103 Gulf Bank Road, Houston, Texas 77040; Key Map Grid Number 411N.
   a. Replacement of the structural supports for the air header/catwalk over the two aeration basins.
   b. Clean out of grit accumulated in the two aeration basins.
   c. Concrete repair of the two aeration basins.

4. Kingwood West WWTP, located at 26808 Sorters Road, Houston, Texas, 77365; Key Map Grid Number 295Z.
   a. Improvements to the existing rotary drum screen
   b. Installation of a second bar screen with 1/4-inch spacing in a prefabricated steel channel.
   c. Installation of splash guard on both the sides of the conveyor for wind protection.
   d. Installation of electric actuators for the two existing knife gates (42-inch and 30-inch) and one new 30-inch knife for the proposed second mechanical bar screen.
   e. Installation of two (2) 200 GPM floating tube decanters, one in each existing aerobic digesters for decanting.
   f. Installation of a second WAS pump for redundancy and new suction pipe from the mixed liquor channel and associated isolation valves.
   g. Install slide gates at the two (2) clarifier inlet openings.
   h. Installation of new four (4) dry pit submersible pumps with VFDs and associated piping and valves at the influent lift station, for a firm capacity of 4.5 MGD.
   i. All associated electrical and control improvements.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Include the following specific Cash Allowances in Contract Price under provision of General Conditions Paragraph 3.11:

   1. Building Permit Fee, as listed in Document 00410B – Bid Form, Part B.

1.04 PRE-BID SITE WALK-THROUGH

A. A pre-bid meeting will be held on January 19th 2016 at 10:00 AM in the 15th Floor, Conference Room No. 1546at 611 Walker Street, Houston, Texas 77002.

B. A Pre-bid Site Walk-through, available to all Bidders and their subcontractors, will be conducted on the following dates:

WWTP	**Date**	**Time**
Metro Central	January 20, 2015	9:00 AM – 10:00 AM
Upper Braes	January 20, 2015	11:00 AM – 12:00 PM
White Oak	January 21, 2015	9:00 AM – 10:00 AM
Kingwood West	January 21, 2015	11:00 AM – 12:00 PM

All visitors must have completed the visit and exited the facility by the stipulated time. The Pre-bid site walk-through will be conducted by the Engineer with Plant Operations Staff present.

1.05 CITY-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Items Furnished by the City for Installation and final connection by Contractor: None.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange and pay for Product delivery to the site.

2. Receive and unload Products at the site; jointly with the City, inspect for completeness or damage.

3. Handle, store, Install, and finish Products.

4. Repair or replace damaged items.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Contractor may start work on Metro Central or Kingwood West WWTP and when the work is substantially complete, the Contractor may work on Upper Braes WWTP and White Oak WWTP simultaneously and maintain one field office at the Upper Braes WWTP site. When the work is substantially complete at Upper Braes WWTP, the Contractor may work on the fourth WWTP. However, in any one day, work can

only be at Metro Central, Upper Braes/ White Oak or Kingwood.

B. The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Engineer with a construction sequencing schedule or chart prior to submitting the construction schedule. The construction sequencing schedule shall incorporate all of the Work required by the Contract Documents and shall incorporate all of the constraints listed in Paragraphs 1.11 and 1.12 of this section.

C. Plant Operational Requirements

1. Interruption of wastewater flows of any kind and plant, facility or process shut downs are not permitted without prior written approval of the City Wastewater Operation. Contractor shall submit a request for approval to the City Wastewater Operation at least (7) calendar days prior to the planned shutdown. The submittal request shall include construction plans which detail schedule, techniques, and method to be used for interruptions of wastewater flow and shutdowns.

2. Flow interruptions and shut downs should be scheduled for low flow periods for as short a duration as practical. Shutdown of wastewater pumping and processing facilities are not allowed during peak flow conditions. Make provisions for accommodating peak flow as necessary.

3. Contractor acknowledges that all construction “means and methods” required to accomplish work in the contract documents specifications, and drawings within these constraints is the Contractor’s sole responsibility. No separate payment will be made for “means and methods” used by the Contractor required to accomplish the work. Include price for “means and methods” in Lump Sum as part of the Base Unit Price Table in Section 00410B.

4. Replacing of NPW System at Metro Central and Upper Braes WWTPs:
    a. During the replacement of the NPW system, Contractor shall provide temporary means of non-potable water supply to all locations at the plant where there is a constant demand of non-potable water including but not limited to clarifier spray nozzles and sludge thickeners, both at 50 psi minimum pressure. Belt Press shall continue to use potable water during replacement of the NPW system.
    b. Coordinate with the plant staff on the locations at the plant where supply of non-potable water will be needed during construction.

5. Replacing of aeration basin catwalk structural supports at White Oak WWTP:
    a. There are two aeration basins at the plant. One of the basin is currently not in service. Work shall be performed on this basin first.
    b. One of the two aeration basins shall be in service at any time. Coordinate with plant staff on shutdown of aeration basins to make the improvements.

6. Replacing of influent lift station pumps at Kingwood West WWTP:
    a. The two existing larger 4 MGD vertical centrifugal pumps shall be replaced first and brought in service before replacing the smaller pumps.

7. Improvements to existing rotary drum screen at Kingwood West WWTP:
    a. The new mechanical bar screen shall be installed and in service before the rotary drum screen is take out of service to perform the improvements.

D. Coordination of the Work:

1. Refer to Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
2. The Contractor shall make every effort to group work in similar areas or work that will affect similar operation together.

1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Comply with procedures for access to the site and Contractor's use of rights-of-way as specified in Section 01145 - Use of Premises.

B. Construction Operations: Limited to the City's rights-of-way provided by the City and areas shown or described in the Contract documents.

C. Utility Outages and Shutdown: Provide a minimum of 48 hours notice to the City and private utility companies (when applicable), excluding weekends and holidays, in advance of required utility shutdown. Coordinate all work as required.

1.08 STREET CUT ORDINANCE

A. Excavations on or under pavement in the City's right-of-way must have a permit. Comply with City of Houston, Texas Ordinance No. 2000-1115, an ordinance amending Chapter 40 of the Code of Ordinances, Houston, Texas, relating to excavating in the Public right-of-way.

B. Comply with the latest edition of street cut New Pavement Repair and Pavement Replacement details.

C. Quantities are included for street cut pavement repair and replacement in applicable Specification sections for Unit Price contracts.

D. Include payment for street cut pavement repair and replacement in lump sum bid for Stipulated Price contracts.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Comply with warranty requirements in accordance with Document 0072.00 - General Conditions.

1.10 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. One Partial Substantial Completion will be given for each WWTP and Full Substantial Completion will be given when partial substantial completion is given for all the four WWTPs. The City reserves the right to use any of the installed equipment that can be put in service prior to full substantial completion.

B. In addition to requirements outlined in Document 00700 – General Conditions, for Contractor to be substantially complete with the Work at each WWTP, call for inspection by Project Manager to confirm that the following conditions are met or completed:

1. All new structures and building fully constructed and complete with all utilities connected in service and operation.

2. All equipment installed, tested and functional without any malfunction for seven (7) consecutive days in both Hand and Auto Modes.

3. All site plan, hard piping, electrical and all other site work installed, tested and complete.

4. Fully functional SCADA System and fully functional HMI and operator interface panels.

5. All control narratives and system startup procedures and equipment interaction fully demonstrated.

6. All testing requirements included in Section 13300 shall be completed and accepted by the Project Manager.

7. Three (3) review copies of the O&M manuals including four (4) CDs of the manual in navigable and searchable electronic format shall be delivered to the Project Manager for review prior to the start of training on training on installed equipment and comment in accordance with Section 01782.

C. No additional condition described in Paragraph 1.08 may be included in Contractor's punch list.

1.11 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

A. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the location(s) of all underground utility lines shown on the drawings before beginning construction.

B. Information contained on the project drawings for existing facilities was taken from the City's Record Drawings. Existing facilities and structures are shown in a light line weight and are shown for Contractor's information only. All proposed work is shown in a heavy or bold line weight. The accuracy of the existing facilities and structures shown on the drawings is not guaranteed, and the use of such information in no way relieves the Contractor or others of any responsibility for loss due to inaccuracies. City's Record Drawings referenced in preparation of the project drawings include, but are not limited to, the following sets of Drawings:

1. City Drawing No. 34400 – Southeast and Metro Central WWTP Lift Station Replacements. (March 1998)
2. City Drawing No. 48168 – Metro Central, Keegans Bayou, Park Ten, and Upper Brays Wastewater Treatment Plants Improvements. (April 2011)
3. City Drawing No. 28609 – Upper Brays Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant Total Plant Capacity 18.0 MGD (January 1989)
4. City Drawing No. 30053 – Wastewater Treatment Plant Dechlorination Facilities for Clinton Park, Northborough, Southeast, and Upper Brays (November 1991)
5. City Drawing No. 32518 – Upper Brays WWTP Biofilter Odor and Corrosion Control Program. (March 1996)
6. City Drawing No. 35194 – Miscellaneous Process Improvements. (March 1999)
7. City Drawing No. 35217 – Biosolids Management Plan for

the Keegans Bayou, Upper Brays & Metro Central Wastewater Treatment Plants. (April 1999)

8. City Drawing No. 47962 – Upper Brays Wastewater Treatment Plant Electrical Improvements. (January 2011)
9. City Drawing No. 48680 – West District and Upper Brays Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements. (August 2011)
10. City Drawing No. 27744 – Expansion of White Oak Wastewater Treatment Plant. (June 1984)
11. City Drawing No. 45116 – White Oak Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements. (June 2008)
12. City Drawing No. 19525 – White Oak Municipal Utility District Expansion of Wastewater Treatment Facilities. (June 1974)
13. City Drawing No. 43086 – Kingwood West Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements. (February 2007)

C. Contractor shall be responsible for providing required security to protect his own property, equipment and work in progress.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for adequately protecting existing structures, utilities, trees, shrubs and other adjoining facilities and repair or replace due to damage caused by the Contractor.

E. Contractor shall field verify all dimensions and conditions before commencing work. All landscaping features shall be field verified. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to report any discrepancies to the Engineer in a timely manner.

F. Contractor to keep access road to existing plants open at all times. Contractors staging area used for Contractor's personnel, parking, material, and storage. Stockpile, material fabrication and related construction uses will not be allowed to interfere with normal plant operation. Contractor to provide temporary all-weather access roads as needed to maintain access to all unloading areas, throughout the duration of the project.

G. Obtain all required construction permits prior to commencement of work.

H. The finished grade elevations shown are intended to provide drainage away from plant facilities. Minor changes may be necessary to provided adequate drainage.

I. Maintain drainage of site during all phases of construction. Do not block drainage from adjacent areas or add flow to adjacent areas.

J. Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations of utility companies concerning safety and health practices.

K. Contractor shall provide sodding in all areas disturbed as a result of construction operations that are not covered by structures or pavement.

L. Yard piping locations shown are approximate. Field verify locations of existing pipe. Arrange new piping as necessary to avoid interference and provide clearance noted. All changes in piping shown, to be documented on required "red line drawings."

M. Maintain minimum clearance of 3 feet from edge of structures to closest edge of pipeline adjacent and parallel to edge of structure unless otherwise noted on plans.

N. The Contractor is to provide tape, fittings, plugs, and other devices for use in filling, flushing, testing, etc. as incidental to listed pay items.

1.12 CONFIDENTIALITY OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Contractor shall keep the Plans confidential as provided in this Agreement and shall not make copies of the Plans. Contractor understands that the Plans are confidential information under the Texas Homeland Act, Chapter 421 of the Texas Government Code.

B. Contractor shall keep the Plans in a locked secure location. The Company shall admit to this location and share this information with only its personnel and subcontractors for the purpose of performing the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01145

USE OF PREMISES

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General use of the site including properties inside and outside of rights-of-way, work affecting road, ramps, streets and driveways and notification to adjacent occupants.

1.02 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Confine access, and operations and storage areas to rights-of-way provided by the City as stipulated in Document 00700 - General Conditions; trespassing on abutting lands or other lands in the area is not allowed.

B. Make arrangements, at no cost to the City, for temporary use of private properties. Contractor and Surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the City against claims or demands arising from such use of properties outside of rights-of-way. Submit a copy of agreements between private property owners and Contractor prior to use of the area. Agreements between private property owners and Contractor shall be notarized or bear the signatures of two witnesses.

C. Obtain written permission from City of Houston Parks and Recreation Department for storage of materials on esplanades and other areas within rights-of-way under that department's jurisdiction. Submit copies of written permission prior to use of the area.

D. Restrict total length of distributed materials along the route of construction to 1,000 linear feet unless otherwise approved in writing by City Engineer.

1.03 PROPERTIES OUTSIDE OF RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Do not alter the condition of properties adjacent to and along rights-of-way.

B. Do not use ways, means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures that result in damage to properties or improvements.

C. Restore damaged properties outside of rights-of-ways at no cost to the city

1.04 USE OF SITE

A. Obtain approvals from governing authorities prior to impeding or closing public roads and streets. Do not close more than two consecutive intersections at one time.

B. Notify Project Manager and Public Works and Engineering Traffic Management Branch at least five working days prior to closing a street or street crossing. Obtain permits for street closures in advance.

C. Maintain 10-foot-wide minimum access lanes for emergency vehicles including access to fire hydrants.

D. Avoid obstructing drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.

E. Locate and protect private lawn sprinkler systems that may exist within the site. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of the Work, or better. Test irrigation system prior to construction.

F. Conform to daily clean-up requirements of Article 3 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

G. Beware of overhead power lines existing in area and in close proximity of the Project. When 10 feet of clearance between energized overhead power line and construction-related activity cannot be maintained, request Center Point Energy (CPE) de-energize or move conflicting overhead power line. Contact CPE representatives at (713) 207-2222. Schedule, coordinate and pay costs associated with de-energizing or moving conflicting overhead power lines. When there is no separate pay item for this effort, include these costs in various items of bid that make such work necessary.

1.05 NOTIFICATION TO ADJACENT OCCUPANTS

A. Notify individual occupants in areas to be effected by the Work of proposed construction and time schedule. Notify not less than 72 hours or more than two weeks prior to work performed within 200 feet of homes or businesses. Follow form and content of sample door hanger provided by Project Manager.

B. Include in notification nature of the Work, and names and telephone numbers of two company representatives for resident contact available on 24-hour call.

C. Submit proposed notification to Project Manager for approval. Consider ethnicity of the neighborhood where English is not the dominant language. Provide notice in an understandable language.

1.06 PUBLIC, TEMPORARY, AND CONSTRUCTION ROADS AND RAMPS

A. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when it is necessary to close public roads or streets.

B. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment, large tandem axle trucks or equipment that will damage the existing roadway surfaces.

C. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas as specified in Section 01504 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.07 EXCAVATION IN STREETS AND DRIVEWAYS

A. Avoid hindering or inconveniencing public travel on streets or intersecting alleys for more than two blocks at any one time, except by permission of City Engineer.

B. Obtain Traffic Management Branch and City Engineer's approval when nature of the Work requires closure of an entire street. Permits required for street closure are Contractor's responsibility. Avoid unnecessary inconvenience to abutting property owners.

C. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use, as work in that block is complete.

D. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.

E. Avoid obstructing driveways or entrances to private property.

F. Provide temporary crossings or complete excavation and backfill in one continuous operation to minimize duration of obstruction when excavation is required across drives or entrances.

G. Provide barricades and signs in accordance with Section VI of the State of Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Comply with traffic regulation as specified in Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

1.09 SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Restore the site including landscaping to the condition existing before construction, or better.

B. Repair paved areas per the requirements of Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and restoration.

C. Repair damaged turf areas, level with bank run sand conforming to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities, or topsoil conforming to Section 02911 - Topsoil, and re-sod in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Water and level newly sodded areas with adjoining turf using appropriate steel wheel rollers for sodding. Do not use spot sodding or sprigging.

1.10 LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Confine operations to lands within construction work limits shown on Drawings. Unless otherwise noted on Drawings adhere to the following:

1. Where utility alignment is within esplanade, and construction limits are shown on Drawings to extend to edge of esplanade, keep equipment, materials, stockpiles a minimum of five feet from back of curb.

2. Where construction limits shown on Drawings extend to property line, keep sidewalks free of equipment, materials, and stockpiles.

1.11 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL SALVAGE

A. Upon completion of the Work, carefully remove salvageable equipment and material. Deliver them to City of Houston as directed by Project Manager. Dispose of equipment offsite at no additional cost to the City when Project Manager deems equipment unfit for further use.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01255

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for processing Change Orders, including:

1. Assignment of a responsible individual for approval and communication of changes in the Work;

2. Documentation of change in Contract Price and Contract Time;

3. Change procedures, using proposals and Modifications;

4. Execution of Change Orders;

5. Correlation of Contractor submittals.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Blue Book is defined as the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (a.k.a. Data Quest Blue Book).

B. Rental Rate is defined as the full-unadjusted base rental rate for the appropriate item of construction equipment.

1.03 RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL

A. Provide a letter indicating the name and address of the individual authorized to execute Modifications, and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ and Subcontractors of changes to the Work. Provide this information at the pre-construction meeting.

1.04 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE AND CONTRACT TIME

A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.

B. Document each proposal for change in Contract Price or Contract Time with sufficient data to allow evaluation of proposal.

C. Include the following minimum information on proposals:

1. Quantities of items in original Document 00410 – Bid Form with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions.

2. Quantities and cost of items in original Schedule of Values with additions, reductions, deletions and substitutions.

3. Provide Unit Prices for new items, with supporting information, for inclusion in Schedule of Unit Price Work.

4. Justification for changes in Contract Time.

5. Additional data upon request.

D. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, provide the following additional information:

1. Quantities and description of Products.

2. Taxes, insurance and Bonds.

3. Overhead and profit as noted in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

4. Dates, times and by who work was performed.

5. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.

6. Invoices and receipts for Products, rental equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis, rental equipment is paid as follows:

1. Actual invoice cost for duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. When extra work comprises only a portion of a rental invoice where equipment would otherwise be on site, compute hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. One day equals eight hours and one week equals 40 hours.

2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book for items of equipment. Overhead and profit will be allowed on the operating cost.

F. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, use Blue Book rates as follows:

1. Contractor-owned equipment will be paid at the Blue Book Rental Rate for the duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. Utilize lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates. Use 150 percent of Rental Rate for double shifts, one extra shift per day, and 200 percent of Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. Standby rates shall be 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in Blue Book. No other rate adjustments apply.

2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book. Overhead and profit will be allowed on operating costs. Operating costs will not be allowed for equipment on standby.

1.05 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. Changes to Contract Price or Contract Time can only be made by issuance of Document 00941 - Change Order. Issuance of Document 00940 - Work Change Directive will be formalized into a Change Order. Changes will be in accordance with requirements of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. City Engineer will advise of Minor Changes in the Work as authorized by the Document 00700 - General Conditions by issuing Document 00942 – Minor Change.

C. Request clarification of Drawings, Specifications, Contract documents or other information by using Document 00931- Request for Information. Response by Project Manager to Requests for Information does not authorize Contractor to perform tasks outside scope of the Work. Changes must be authorized as described in this Section.

1.06 PROPOSALS AND CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

A. Project Manager may issue Document 00932- Request for Proposal, which includes a detailed description of the proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications. Project Manager may also request a proposal in response to a Request for Information. Prepare and submit the proposal within seven days or as specified in request.

B. Submit requests for Contract changes to City Engineer describing proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing reason for change and effect on Contract Price and Contract Time including full documentation.

C. Design Consultant may review Change Orders.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. City Engineer may issue a signed Work Change Directive instructing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. Work Change Directive will subsequently be incorporated into a Change Order.

B. Work Change Directives will describe changes in the Work and designate the method of determining change in Contract Price or Contract Time.

C. Proceed promptly to execute changes in the Work in accordance with the Work Change Directive.

1.08 STIPULATED PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. A Stipulated Price Change Order will be based on an accepted proposal.

1.09 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. Where Unit Prices for affected items of the Work are included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, the Change Order will be based on Unit Prices, subject to Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Where Unit Prices of the Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410-Bid Form, the Work Change Directive or accepted proposal will specify the Unit Prices to be used.

1.10 TIME-AND-MATERIAL CHANGE ORDER

A. Provide itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time as provided in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Maintain detailed records for work done on time-and-material basis as specified in Paragraph 1.04 above.

D. Provide full information required for evaluation of changes and substantiate costs for changes in the Work.

1.11 EXECUTION OF CHANGE DOCUMENTATION

A. City Engineer will issue Change Orders, Work Change Directives, or Minor Change in the Work for signatures of Parties as described in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.12 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record authorized Change Orders as separate line item.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, the next monthly estimate of the Work after acceptance of a Change Order will be revised to include new items not previously included with appropriate Unit Prices.

C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect change in Contract Time, and to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit for review.

D. Promptly enter changes to on-site and record copies of Drawings, Specifications or Contract documents as required in Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification section shall govern.

B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel.

D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification sections of Division 01 where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs,

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.

B. Measurement by Volume:

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.

2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.

C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.

E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designated in the Agreement.

F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.

G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.

H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or Installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.

B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.

C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.

E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:

1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.

2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified.

C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCTS

A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:

1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.

2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.

3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.

4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.

5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.

6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01292

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

1.02 PREPARATION

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 - Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.

C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:

1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and

2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest $100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

1.03 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 81/2-inch by 11-inch print on white bond paper.

C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01312

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General coordination including pre-construction meeting, site mobilization conference, and progress meetings.

1.02 COORDINATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Coordination is required throughout documents. Refer to Contract documents and coordinate as necessary.

1.03 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various Specification sections to assure efficient and orderly sequence of Installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Coordinate completion and clean up of the Work prior to the Date of Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for City's partial occupancy.

C. Coordinate access to the site for correction of nonconforming work to minimize disruption of the City's activities where the City is in partial occupancy.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Project Manager will schedule pre-construction meeting.

B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants as required by Project Manager, Contractor, and major Subcontractors and Suppliers.

C. Agenda:

1. Distribution of Contract documents.

2. Designation of personnel representing the Parties and Design Consultant.

3. Review of insurance.

4. Discussion of formats for Schedule of Values and Construction Schedule.

5. Procedures and processing of Shop Drawings, substitutions, pay estimates or Applications for Payment, Requests for Information, Requests for Proposal, Modifications, and the Contract closeout, other submittals.

6. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors.

7. Review of Subcontractors and Suppliers.

8. Appropriate agenda items listed for the site mobilization conference, Paragraph 1.05.C, when pre-construction meeting and site mobilization conference are combined.

9. Procedures for testing.

10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.

1.05 SITE MOBILIZATION CONFERENCE

A. When required by Contract documents, Project Manager will schedule a conference at the Project site prior to Contractor mobilization.

B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants, Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.

C. Agenda:

1. Use of premises by the City and Contractor.

2. Safety and first aid procedures.

3. Construction controls provided by the City.

4. Temporary utilities.

5. Survey and layout.

6. Security and housekeeping procedures.

7. Field office requirements.

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Hold meetings at Project field office or other location designated by Project Manager. Hold meetings at monthly intervals, or more frequently when directed by Project Manager.

B. Attendance Required: Superintendent, major Subcontractors and Suppliers, City representatives, Design Consultant and its subconsultants as appropriate for agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Project Manager will make arrangements for meetings, and for recording minutes.

D. Project Manager will prepare the agenda and preside at meetings.

E. Provide required information and be prepared to discuss each agenda item.

F. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.

2. Review of construction schedule, pay estimates, cash flow curve, payroll and compliance submittals.

3. Field observations, problems, and necessary decisions.

4. Identification of problems that impede planned progress.

5. Review of submittal schedule and status of submittals.

6. Review of RFI and RFP status.

7. Modification status.

8. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.

9. Maintenance of Construction Schedule.

10. Corrective measures to regain Construction Schedule.

11. Planned progress during the succeeding work period.

12. Coordination of projected progress.

13. Maintenance of quality and work standards.

14. Effect of proposed Modifications on Construction Schedule and coordination.

15. Review Project Record Contract Drawings.

16. Other item relating to the Work.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01321

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Photographic requirements for construction photographs and submittals.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Pre-construction Photographs: Photographs taken, in sufficient numbers and detail, prior to Date of Commencement of the Work, to show original construction site conditions.

B. Progress Photographs: Photographs, taken throughout the duration of construction at regular intervals and from fixed vantage points, pre-approved by the City, that document progress of the Work.

C. Finished Photographs: Photographs, taken by a professional photographer near Date of Substantial Completion and before City Council's acceptance of the Work, that are suitable for framing and for use in brochures or on the Internet

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330, Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.

B. Format and Media. Film or digital photography may be used. Submit color photographs, unless otherwise specified.

1. Prints. Submit each Progress or Pre-construction Photograph print in a three-hole plastic pocket or sleeve, bound in a three-ring notebook. Produce prints on photographic-quality paper approved by Project Manager. Minimum size for Pre-construction Photograph prints shall be 3-inches by 5-inches. Progress Photograph prints shall be 8-inches by 10-inches.

2. Film. Use 35mm or larger color film. Submit negatives used to make submitted photographs, in 3-hole 8-1/2 inch by 11-inch plastic sheets with sleeves for negatives.

3. Digital Photography. Use 2.1 megapixel density or greater for photographs. Scanned photographs must equal or exceed 400 dots

per inch when scanned from 8-inch by 10-inch prints. Submit digital photographic files on computer disks. Format disks for MS-DOS (Microsoft Disk Operating System) filing system and in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.

C. Submittal Quantities and Frequencies.

1. Pre-construction Photographs:
   a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre-construction Photographs, if required, prior to first Application for Payment.
   b. For Unit Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre-construction Photographs prior to start of construction operations.

2. Progress Photographs:
   a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit three sets of Progress Photographs with each Application for Payment at the times established for submittal of Applications for Payment. Monthly Applications for Payment shall be deemed incomplete if not accompanied by the required Progress Photographs. Contractor's failure or election to not submit a monthly Application for Payment shall not affect the requirement for monthly Progress Photographs.
   b. Progress Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.

3. Finished Photographs: For Stipulated Price Contracts submit two sets of Finished Photographs, if required, after Date of Substantial Completion and prior to final payment. Each set shall contain one 11-inch by 14-inch matte finish color photographic print from each of the two vantage points pre-approved by the City. Vantage points for Finished Photographs will be approved separately from vantage points approved for Progress Photographs. Finished Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.

D. Labeling. Place a label on the back of each photographic print, applied so as to not to show through on the front. Labels shall contain the following information:

1. Name of Project, address of Project and GFS Number.

2. Name and address of Contractor.

3. Date photograph was taken.

4. Location photo was taken from and short description of photo subject.

5. Name and address of professional photographer who took the photograph, if applicable.

E. Hand-deliver or transmit prints in standard photographic mailers marked “Photographs - Do Not Bend”.

F. Photographic prints, negatives, photographic files and disks become the property of the City. Do not be publish photographs without written consent by the City.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of and timely execution and submittal of photographs.

B. For Finished Photographs, Contractor shall use a professional photographer, with five years minimum professional experience in the Houston area. Contractor shall submit name, address and credentials of professional photographer for Project Manager’s review and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Prior to commencement of construction operations, photograph the site to include initial construction corridor, detour routes, and staging or storage areas.

1. For Stipulated Price Contracts, unless specified as a requirement in other Sections, these photographs are optional for Contractor, but are highly recommended for areas bounded by other property owners.

2. Pre-construction photographs are required for Unit Price Contracts. For line projects with scheduled construction segments, take Pre-construction Photographs prior to commencement of work on each segment.

B. Prepare Pre-construction Photographs as follows:

1. Show the following information on a non-reflective chalkboard placed within the picture frame:
   a. Job number.
   b. Project Number.
   c. Date and time photographs were taken (Automatic date/time in negative is acceptable).
   d. Baseline station, direction of view (i.e. N, S, NW, etc.) and house number or street address and street name.

2. Pre-construction Photographs shall indicate condition of the following:
   a. Esplanades and boulevards.
   b. Yards (near side and far side of street).
   c. House walks and sidewalks.
   d. Curbs.
   e. Areas between walks and curbs.
   f. Particular features (e.g. yard lights, shrubs, fences, trees).

3. Show date photographs were taken on negatives.

C. Show the location of vantage points and direction of shots on a key plan of the site.

3.02 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Progress Photographs document monthly advancement of the Work. Select vantage points for each shot so as to best show status of construction and progress since last photograph submittal. Select camera stations that will require little or no movement or adjustment over the duration of construction.

B. Take monthly Progress Photographs at regular intervals to coincide with cutoff dates associated with each Application for Payment.

3.03 FINISHED PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Finished Photographs shall be “staged” and taken by a professional photographer to depict the most flattering images of a finished facility. Two vantage points, from which Finished Photographs will be taken, shall be agreed to in advance by the City. Photographer shall consider lighting, time of day, height of eye, landscaping and placement of vehicles, people and other props in each picture. Filters and post-photography processing may be utilized to achieve a finished product acceptable to the City.

3.04 LOCATION

A. Vantage points, times and conditions for camera stations and photography for Progress and Finished Photographs shall be mutually agreed upon by the City, Contractor and Photographer. Progress Photograph vantage points may be changed by mutual agreement as the Work progresses, at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

Section 01325

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Construction Schedules for the Work included in this Contract in accordance with requirements in this Section. Create Construction Schedule using Critical Path Method (CPM) computer software capable of mathematical analysis of Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) plan. Provide printed activity listings and bar charts in formats described in this Section.

B. Combine activity listings and bar charts with narrative report to form Construction Schedule submittal for Project Manager.

1.02 SCHEDULING STAFF

A. Employ or retain services of individual experienced in CPM scheduling for duration of the Contract. Individual shall cooperate with Project Manager and update schedule monthly as required to indicate current status of the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. During preconstruction meeting, as described in Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, provide sample bar charts and activity listings produced from scheduling software proposed. Scheduling software is subject to review by Project Manager and must meet requirements provided in this Section. Project Manager will provide review of samples within seven days of submittal.

C. Within 21 days of receipt of approval of Contractor's format, or 30 days of Notice to Proceed, whichever is later, submit proposed Construction Schedule for review. Base Construction Schedule submittal on the following:

1. Level of detail and number of activities required in schedule are dependent on project type.
   a. For wastewater projects, categorize work type and area code in schedule.
      1) For wastewater rehabilitation projects, there are six work-type categories. An area code will be assigned for each

Meter Service Area or Basin. Include at least one activity for each unique combination of work type and area code. Normal schedules of wastewater rehabilitation projects contain between 35 and 100 activities, depending on number of basins and work types involved in each basin.

2) For wastewater relief projects (line work), area codes will be assigned geographically.

3) For wastewater plant or facility work, other criteria may apply to assignment of area codes, such as a combination of geographical and craft categories.

b. For projects with multiple types of tasks within scope, indicate types of work separately within schedule.

c. For projects with work at different physical locations or service areas, or different facilities within a site, indicate each location or facility separately within schedule. Show work on each floor of multi-story building as separate tasks.

d. For projects with multiple crafts or significant Subcontractor components, indicate elements separately within schedule. Unless permitted by Project Manager, tasks shall consist of work covered by only one division of Project Manual.

2. Unless permitted by Project Manager, each scheduled task shall be same as Schedule of Values line item, and vice versa.

3. For projects with Major Unit Price Work, indicate Shop Drawing submittal and review, purchase, delivery, and Installation dates on Project schedule. Include activities for testing, adjustment, and delivering O&M manuals.

4. No task except the acquisition of Major Unit Price Work shall represent more than one percent of Original Contract Price for facility projects and three percent of Original Contract Price for other projects. Duration of tasks may not exceed 40 calendar days.

5. For projects where operating facilities are involved, identify each period of work that will impact any process or operation in the schedule and that must be agreed to by Project Manager and facility operator prior to starting work in the area.

D. Construction Schedule submittals shall include:

1. printed bar charts that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by Contractor's approved scheduling software;

2. activity listings that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by Contractor's approved scheduling software; and

3. a predecessor/successor listing sorted by Activity ID that meets criteria outlined in this Section and is produced by Contractor's scheduling software.

4. A logic network diagram is required with the first Construction Schedule submittal for facilities projects.

5. Prepare and submit graphic or tabular display of estimated monthly billings (i.e. a cash flow curve for the Work) with the first schedule submittal. This information is not required in monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require re-submittal of schedule for review. Display shall allocate units indicated in bid schedule or Schedule of Values to Construction Schedule activities. Weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate. Dollar value associated with each allocated unit will be spread across the duration of that activity on a monthly basis. Total for each month and cumulative total will be indicated. These monthly forecasts are only for Project Manager's planning purposes. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.

6. Narrative Report that provides the information outlined in this Section.

E. No payment will be made until Project Manager approves Construction Schedule and billing forecast.

F. If Contractor desires to make changes in its method of operating and scheduling, after Project Manager has reviewed original schedule, notify Project Manager in writing, stating reasons for changes. When Project Manager considers these changes to be significant, Contractor may be required to revise and resubmit for review all or affected portion of Contractor's Construction Schedule to show effect on the Work.

G. Upon written request from Project Manager, revise and submit for review all or any part of Construction Schedule submittal to reflect changed conditions in the Work or deviations made from original schedule.

H. Updated Construction Schedule with actual start and actual finish dates, percent complete, and remaining duration of each activity shall be submitted monthly. Data date used in updating monthly Construction Schedule shall be the same date as used in monthly Payment Application. Monthly update of Construction Schedule is required for monthly Payment Application to be processed for payment.

1.04 SCHEDULING COMPUTER SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor's scheduling software shall be capable of creating bar charts and activity listings, which can be sorted by various fields (i.e. Activity ID, Early Start, Total Float, Area Code, Specification Section number, and Subcontractor). Use software capable of producing logic network diagram.

B. Use scheduling software capable of producing activity listings and bar charts with the following information for each activity in the schedule:

1. Activity ID

2. Activity Description

3. Estimated (Original) Duration

4. Remaining Duration

5. Actual Duration

6. Early Start Date

7. Late Start Date

8. Early Finish Date

9. Late Finish Date

10. Free Float

11. Total Float

12. Activity Codes (such as Area Code, Work Type, Specification Section, Subcontractor)

C. Use scheduling software capable of printing calendars using mathematical analysis of schedule, indicating standard workdays of week and scheduled holidays.

D. Use scheduling software capable of printing activity listing that indicates predecessors and successors, lag factors and lag relationships used in creating logic of the schedule.

E. Use scheduling software to provide monthly time in Bar Chart format and scale with 12-month scale not to exceed one page width. Bar charts may be

printed or plotted on 8-1/2 by 11-inch, 8-1/2 by 14-inch or 11 by 17-inch sheet sizes. Over-size plots are not acceptable.

1.05 NARRATIVE SCHEDULE REPORT

A. Narrative schedule report shall list activities started this month, activities completed this month, activities continued this month, activities scheduled to start or complete next month, problems encountered this month, and actions taken to solve these problems.

B. Narrative schedule report shall describe changes made to Construction Schedule logic (i.e. changes in predecessors and lags), activities added to schedule, activities deleted from schedule, any other changes made to the schedule other than addition of actual start dates and actual finish dates and changes of data date and remaining durations for re-calculation of mathematical analysis.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01326

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART)

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide an initial Construction Schedule as required by this section for the Work. Do not start construction until Project Manager reviews the schedule.

1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF INITIAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar Chart:

1. Show major construction activities such as pipe laying, by traffic control phases or other approved key areas; tunnel construction, pavement removal, pavement replacement, pressure testing, chlorination, clean up and punch list as separate activities on the schedule.

2. Show week duration for each activity.

3. Show separate activities for each Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal critical to timely completion. Show submittal dates and dates Project Manager needs to provide approved submittals.

4. Provide separate horizontal bar for each activity. List start and finish date for each activity at left side of diagram.

5. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.

6. Scale and Spacing: Notes must be legible. Allow space for notations and future revisions.

7. Order of Listings: Order bar chart listings by phases or other approved groups of activities that are contiguous. List activities in chronological order within each phase or group.

B. Narrative Description:

1. Submit narrative descriptions of anticipated work sequences as indicated by the sequence of activities presented in the schedule.

2. Discuss any activity that affects the public (such as phases of traffic control), interaction with specific forces of the City (such as valve operation, chlorination and testing) or other associated contractors.

1.03 PROGRESS REVISIONS

A. Submit progress revisions or necessary information to complete and process Payment Applications. When required, re-submittals for rejected revisions must be submitted and reviewed prior to the following month's processing of a Payment Application. The following month's Payment Application will not be processed until the re-submittal is reviewed and required progress revisions are received.

B. Provide a narrative report to describe:

1. Major changes in scope.

2. Revised projections in progress, completion, or changes in activity duration.

3. Other identifiable changes.

4. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on schedule.

5. Corrective action recommended and its effect.

6. Effect of changes on schedules or other contractors.

7. Product delivery lead times.

C. Include additional data with Bar Chart described in Paragraph 1.03A of this Section:

1. Show original dates for each activity in the approved initial progress schedule by narrow bar next to a wider bar for the current schedule.

2. Show date each activity actually started or finished when an event has occurred. Clearly identify actual dates in two right-most columns in left portion of an 11 by 17-inch chart.

3. Indicate the percentage progress to the date of submittal for each activity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the initial progress schedule within 15 days after award of contract. Project Manager will review the schedule and return a reviewed copy within 21 days after receipt.

B. Cut-off dates for progress revisions may be as early as the 20th of the month to avoid delaying processing of Payment Applications. Use the cut-off date for the first approved revision for further revisions.

C. When required, re-submit within seven days after return of review copy.

D. Include connecting lines between bars in the schedule to indicate the sequence that activities will be accomplished. Connecting lines when the activity's start or finish is modified will identify impact of preceding or succeeding activities. Submit a minimum of six copies of the bar chart on 11 by 17-inch opaque reproductions. Project Manager will retain five copies and return the remaining copy.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
3. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
4. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data
5. Manufacturer's Certificates
6. Construction Photographs
7. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
8. Video Tapes
9. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. Submit Shop Drawings, data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
2. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
3. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to Contractor as expeditiously as possible but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

4. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

5. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.

6. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

7. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
   a. Date and submittal number
   b. Project title and number
   c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
   d. Identification of Product being supplied
   e. Location of where Product is to be Installed
   f. Applicable Specification section number

2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.

3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.

4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.). Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.

2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
   a. Contractor's name
   b. Job number
   c. Submittal number
   d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract
   e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT" when no response and resubmittal is required.

2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.

3. "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.

4. "REJECTED-RESUBMIT" when submittal does not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.

C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.

C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.

D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.

1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.

2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01340

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Methods, schedules, and processes to be followed for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Sample submittals.

1.02 REQUIREMENT

A. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples as required by Document 00700 - General Conditions and Specification sections, using procedures specified in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and the requirements of this Section.

B. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples are not considered Contract documents.

1.03 SHOP DRAWING/SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit a separate Shop Drawing submittal schedule at same time the Construction Schedule is submitted. List Products for which Shop Drawings and other submittals are required in the order that they appear in Specifications. Include Product Data and Sample submittals in the schedule. Payment Applications or Certificates for Payment will not be processed until Project Manager has approved the Shop Drawing submittal schedule.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit a minimum of seven sets of Shop Drawings and Product Data in a form and quality suitable for microfilming. Review and sign Shop Drawings indicating compliance with the Contract.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on each drawing as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Show the following accurately and distinctly:

1. Field and erection dimensions;

2. Arrangement and section views;

3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure, including complete information for making connections between the Work and work under other contracts;

4. Types of Products and finishes;

5. Parts list and descriptions;

6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package;

7. Identify details by referencing drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract drawings, where necessary for clarity.

D. Scale drawings to provide a true representation of the specific equipment or item Furnished.

E. Coordinate and submit components, necessary for Project Manager to adequately review submittal, as a complete package. Reproduction of the Drawings for use in Shop Drawings is not allowed.

F. For major changes to original documents, submit Computer-Aided Design (CAD) drawings on a media acceptable to Project Manager.

1.05 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit Product Data for review as required in Specifications.

B. Place Contractor's stamp, on each data item submitted, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Mark each copy to identify applicable Products, models, and options to be used in the Work. Where required by Specifications, supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

D. Give manufacturers, trade name, model or catalog designation and applicable reference standard for Products specified only by reference standards.

E. Pre-approved and Pre-qualified Products.

1. For "pre-approved", "pre-qualified" and "approved" Products named in the City standard products list, provide an appropriate list designation,

as described in Section 01630 - Product Substitution Procedures, within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

2. For Products proposed as alternates to "approved" products, provide information required to demonstrate that the proposed Products meet the level of quality and performance criteria of the "approved" product.

1.06 SAMPLES

A. Submit Samples for review as required by Specifications. Have Samples reviewed and signed by a Registered Professional.

B. Place Contractor's stamp on each Sample or firmly attach a sheet of paper with Contractor's stamp, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Submit the number of Samples specified in Specifications; Project Manager will retain one.

D. Reviewed Samples that may be used in the Work are identified in Specifications.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01351

ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND WORKER PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Environmental Safety and Worker Protection including monitoring emissions and exposure to workers and providing an appropriate response. The role of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) is also defined.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment for work performed under this Section. The Contractor shall include the cost for this work in the contract bid price for work of which this is a component part.

1.03 REFERENCES

The following is a list of applicable requirements to this project. It is not intended to be a complete listing of all laws and regulations to which the Contractor must comply.

A. Code of Federal Regulations

1. 29 CFR 1910, "Occupational Safety and Health Standards".

   a. 29 CFR 1910.146 "Permit-required confined spaces".

2. 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" (Construction Industry Standards).

   a. 29 CFR 1926.33 "Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records".

   b. 29 CFR 1926.51, "Sanitation Standard".

   c. 29 CFR 1926.59, "Hazard Communication".

   d. 29 CFR 1926.62, "Lead".

   e. 29 CFR 1926.103 "Respiratory Protection".

3. 40 CFR 50, "National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality

Standards"

a. 40 CFR 50 Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High Volume Method)".

b. 40 CFR 50 Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air".

4. 40 CFR 58, "Ambient Air Quality Surveillance".

5. 40 CFR 60 Appendix A, "Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions from Material Sources and Smoke Emissions from Fires".

6. 40 CFR 117, "Determination of Reportable Quantities for Hazardous Substances".

7. 40 CFR 122, "Administered Permit Program: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System".

B. National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety

NIOSH Method 7082, "Lead" (or equivalent).

C. American Society for Testing and Materials

ASTM D3335, "Test Method for Low Concentrations for Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy."

D. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Publications

1. SW-846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste - Physical/Chemical Methods".

2. EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges, and Soils".

E. SSPC Guide 6, "Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations".

F. SSPC Guide 7, "Guide for the Disposal of Lead Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris".

G. SSPC Publication 91-18, "Industrial Lead Paint Removal Handbook".

H. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

1. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 101, "General Rules".

2. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 111, "Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter".

3. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 290, "Water Hygiene".

4. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 307, "Surface Water Quality Standards".

5. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 309, "Effluent Limitations".

6. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 335, "Industrial Solid Waste and Municipal Hazardous Waste".

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submittals shall conform to appropriate codes for regulatory requirements.

1.05 DEFINITION

A. Acceptance Criteria: Minimum standards for the content of programs, plans, procedures, and designs required by this specification for the performance of this project. Acceptance criteria will be the basis for judging the responsiveness of Contractors' programs and will also be used as a basis for suspending work, if necessary.

B. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (µg/m3) calculated as an eight hour time-weighted average (TWA).

C. CERCLA: Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; commonly called Superfund. Federal laws addressing the clean up of hazardous waste sites. Amended in 1986 by Superfund Amendments and Re-Authorization Act (SARA). EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 300-373.

D. Competent Person: One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable lead hazards in the surroundings or working conditions and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

E. Containment System: An enclosure built around lead paint removal areas designed to contain lead paint debris and prevent emissions to the environment.

F. Dust Collection: Mechanical ventilation system designed specifically for the containment, capture, and removal of airborne particulate from the containment. Dust collection systems shall include ductwork, plenums and/or hoppers, and dust collector(s) for the removal of leaded paint dust from the air stream prior to discharging to the atmosphere.

G. Emission: A release of material to the air, water, or ground.

H. Entry/Exit Airlock: An isolated enclosure located at the entrance of the containment in which the workers remove contaminated dust and debris from their work clothes.

I. EPA: The US. Environmental Protection Agency. Regulations are contained in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR).

J. Hazardous Waste (lead paint debris): Waste that is classified as hazardous due to its concentrations of regulated hazardous substances. Paint debris is classified as hazardous waste if, after testing by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), the leachate contains any of the 8 metals or other substances in concentrations at or above limits established in 40 CFR 261.

K. HEPA: A high efficiency particulate filter (HEPA) that is 99.97% efficient against particles of 0.3 microns in size or larger.

L. Lead Containing Dust and Debris: Dust and debris generated during the project which contains lead in any amount, including but not limited to pulverized paint, spent abrasive, filters (wet and dry), and containment materials upon which lead is still present.

M. NIOSH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health.

N. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Standards are contained in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 1910 and 1926 (29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926).

O. Owner: The City of Houston

P. PEL: Permissible Exposure Limit. An employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 50 µg/m3 over an 8 hour TWA.

Q. POTW: Publicly Owned Treatment Works

R. RCRA: Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Federal law pertaining to hazardous waste management. EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 240-280.

S. Regulated Area: Area established by the Contractor to demarcate the zone(s) beyond which airborne concentrations of lead do not exceed the Action Level.

T. SSPC: Society for Protective Coatings. An independent, non-profit organization of engineers, technical specialists, and Contractors whose goal is research and development of new coatings and methods for removal, application, and disposal of existing coatings on industrial structures.

U. Tarpaulins: Flexible fabric, vinyl, plastic or canvas cover sheets, impenetrable to dust, wind, and water, used to enclose the cable and/or scaffold support system comprising the containment enclosure.

V. TCLP: Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure. Laboratory tests conducted on wastes that determine the amount of hazardous materials that leach out into a test solution. The test is intended to simulate the properties of water as it leaches through a solid waste landfill. TCLP testing is defined in 40 CFR 261, Appendix II.

W. TSP: Total Suspended Particulate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor is to supply materials and equipment to insure the safety and protection of workers and the environment in accordance with these specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND MONITORING

NOTE: Section 09971 "Painting and Protective Coatings", 2.04 "Containment System" specifically identifies containment system requirements.

A. Protection of Ambient Air: Visible emissions are to be controlled to meet, as a minimum, TAC 30 Chapter 111," Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter" requirements and SSPC-Guide 6I (CON), Level 1 Emissions. Air monitoring and analysis may be performed by the City during abrasive blast cleaning operations. Such monitoring will be in accordance with 40

CFR 50, Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere" and/or 40 CFR 50, Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air". The limits for down wind pollutant concentrations allowed during blasting operations are as follows:

PM-10: 450 micrograms/cubic meter/ 8 hr.. (40 CFR 50.6)

Lead (Pb): 13.5 micrograms/cubic meter/8 hr.. (40 CFR 50.12)

Visible emissions and/or monitored emissions for PM-10 and TSP lead in excess of the above levels shall be cause for shut down of the project until corrections to control/ containment system or paint removal/ surface preparation operations are made to comply with these requirements.

B. Protection of Surface and Storm Water: The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure lead contaminants do not enter surface waters or storm water drainage systems.

1. The Contractor shall protect the area around ditches and drainage inlets. Daily verification of proper protection to minimize the potential contaminants reaching the drainage system shall be performed.

2. The Contractor shall collect all potentially contaminated process waters for testing and, as appropriate, treatment. Process water from pressure washing, wet abrasive blast cleaning or hygiene facilities shall not be discharged to drainage systems or surface waters.

3. The Contractor may remove lead or other heavy metals from such waters through filtration, ion exchange or other approved means. Following treatment, water samples must be tested prior to disposal. Discharge to sanitary sewer lines requires authorization, in writing, from a POTW.

C. Protection of Soil and Grounds: The Contractor shall protect the soil around the structure to ensure that the soil does not become contaminated. Where lead is present in the coatings to be removed, as indicated in Section 02136 "Waste Material Handling and Disposal", the Contractor shall provide for the sampling and analysis of soil samples for total lead content.

1. Sampling and analysis shall be performed prior to commencement of paint removal operations to establish a background "base level". Soil samples shall be taken 3 feet from the base of the tank(s), at a distance of 6-10 feet beyond the proposed containment structure and at the property line.

2. Samples from each area shall be taken in a minimum of four directions, at

circular increments of 90^0, one of which shall include the direction of prevailing wind. Samples shall also be obtained, at the direction of the engineer, at the closest points of public access (i.e. housing, park, school).

3. The soil sampling procedure shall be as outlined in SSPC Guide 6 Section 5.5.5. Each sampling point shall be sufficiently identified on a site map to allow return to the exact location upon project completion.

4. Each sample shall be split in two portions, one for immediate analysis and the other sealed, preserved and furnished to the Engineer. The samples shall be analyzed in accordance with EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges and Soils", and shall be performed by a qualified laboratory approved by the Engineer.

5. Samples shall be obtained at the completion of work (post-construction samples) from all locations from which pre-construction samples were obtained. Samples shall be collected, handled and tested in the same manner as described above.

6. Upon completion of the work, soils found to be contaminated with lead in greater quantity than found in the background "base level", established at the start of the work, shall be removed by the Contractor to the depth necessary to achieve a lead content equivalent to, or below, the pre-construction back ground levels. Disposal shall be in accordance with applicable regulations.

7. The Contractor shall replace in-kind (i.e., topsoil, structural fill, etc.) with an equivalent amount of non-contaminated soil, compact in place and grade to pre-existing conditions. The Contractor shall also replace in-kind any surface improvements, such as grass, shrubs, etc. that were damaged or destroyed by the work. The soil removal, replacement and related work is to be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 WORKER PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall develop a written Compliance Program to establish and implement practices and procedures for assuring that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air ($\mu g/m^3$), the OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL). This program is in addition to other OSHA hazard communication and safety and health requirements of the project, and shall be revised and updated at least every six months.

1. The program shall establish methods for complying with this specification and the OSHA Construction Industry Lead Standard, 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii). The Federal regulation is referred to as the "Lead

Standard" for the purpose of this specification.

2. The program shall apply to all Contractor employees associated with lead on the project, and to subcontractors working under the direct control of the Contractor who are associated with lead on the project.

3. The program shall assign the specific responsibility for implementation and enforcement of the program to the Contractors' company management. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) shall be identified, by name, and qualifications submitted. The Competent Person shall be on-site during any operations which involve the removal, handling or disturbing of lead containing materials.

4. The program shall contain a description of each activity in which lead is emitted (e.g. equipment used, material involved, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices).

5. The program shall contain a report of the technology considered in meeting the PEL and air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions.

6. The program shall contain a work practice program which includes items required in the lead standard such as protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, and hygiene facilities and practices.

B. Exposure Monitoring: The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting and reporting worker exposure assessments in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1. Representative personal air samples shall be collected at the beginning of the lead removal work to determine employee lead exposures. Tasks involving potential lead exposure include, but are not limited to, paint removal operations, clean-up, and debris handling operations. Full shift (at least 7 hours) air samples shall be collected for each job classification in the exposure area. The range of exposures for lead removal and cleanup activities shall be determined.

2. During the initial monitoring, workers performing the following activities (or equivalent) shall be protected to the anticipated exposure levels which are dictated by the lead standard:

   a. 500 $\mu g/m^3$: Manual demolition of structures containing lead-containing coatings or paint (e.g., dry wall), manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun applications, power tool cleaning with dust collection systems, and spray painting with lead paint.

b. 2,500 $\mu g/m^3$: Using lead-containing mortar, lead burning, or conducting the following activities where lead-containing coatings or paint are present: rivet busting, power tool cleaning without dust collection systems, clean-up activities where dry expendable abrasives are used, and the movement and removal of abrasive blasting enclosures.

c. More than 2,500 $\mu g/m^3$: Activities involving lead containing coatings or paint on structures disturbed by abrasive blasting, welding, cutting, and torch burning.

3. Protection requires compliance with the necessary respiratory protection, personal protective clothing and equipment, change areas and washing facilities, blood lead and zinc protoporphyrin monitoring, and employee training. The protection measures shall be modified, as necessary, after the exposure results are received.

4. Where initial monitoring indicates that lead exposures are below the Action Level, and where work activities and conditions remain the same as at the time of initial sampling, additional monitoring need not be repeated for that work activity.

5. Where the initial monitoring of a given work activity indicates that lead exposures are at or above the Action Level, additional exposure monitoring shall be conducted monthly. The monthly monitoring is more frequent than frequencies established in the lead standard which are at least every 6 months if above the Action Level, but below the PEL, or every 3 months if above the PEL.

6. All air samples shall be collected and analyzed according to NIOSH Method 7082, or equivalent. All samples shall be analyzed by laboratories accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association for metals analysis.

7. All exposed employees shall be notified in writing of the monitoring results within five (5) days after receiving the results.

8. The Action Level for airborne lead exposure is 30 $\mu g/m^3$, as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) concentration, without regard to the use of respirators. Whenever workers' airborne lead exposures exceed the Action Level, the Contractor shall implement the following:

   a. Periodic Exposure Monitoring
   b. Employee Information and Training

c. Employee Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection
d. Housekeeping
e. Record keeping
f. Signs and Regulated Areas

9. The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for airborne lead exposure is 50 $\mu g/m^3$, as an 8-hour TWA concentration. When the work area contains airborne lead levels above the PEL the Contractor shall implement the following in addition to those items listed in 3.02.B.8 of this section:

a. Compliance Program
b. Respiratory Protection
c. Protective Clothing and Equipment
d. Hygiene Facilities and Practices

C. Respiratory Protection: After feasible engineering controls and work practices have been implemented, respiratory protection shall be used to maintain employees' lead exposures below the PEL.

1. Respirators shall be worn by all employees, other Contractors, inspectors, or observers who enter regulated areas.

2. The Contractor shall develop a written Respiratory Protection Program in compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134, paragraphs (b), (d), (e), and (f), and the lead standard. The program shall address the selection, use, maintenance, and inspection of respirators, and qualifications for respirator users.

D. Protective Clothing and Equipment: The Contractor shall provide protective clothing and equipment and ensure they are worn by all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL, or who enter regulated areas.

1. Protective clothing shall include washable and/or disposable full body coveralls, gloves, foot coverings, and hoods. Other protective equipment shall include face shields, hard hats, eye protection, and hearing protection as appropriate.

2. Disposable protective clothing shall be used for no more than one work day. Such clothing may have to be disposed of as hazardous waste.

3. Reusable protective equipment shall be cleaned or replaced weekly if exposure levels are less than 200 $\mu g/m^3$, or daily if the exposure levels are greater than or equal to 200 $\mu g/m^3$.

4. Clothing shall not be removed or "cleaned" by any means which could reintroduce the lead dust into the ambient air. This includes brushing,

shaking, and blowing. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filters shall be used for this purpose.

5. Reusable coveralls shall be collected at the end of each work day in closed containers. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(g)(2)(vii). Contaminated clothing shall be cleaned in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, or local regulations pertaining to lead-contaminated laundry and water discharge. Laundries shall be informed that the clothing contains lead. If the clothing is washed on site, the discharge water shall be filtered, containerized, and arrangements made with the local POTW or other approved means of proper disposal.

6. Protective clothing and equipment shall be removed in the contaminated section of the change area and shall not be worn into any clean areas.

7. The Contractor shall provide the necessary clothing and equipment for use by the Owner and its designated representatives.

E. Housekeeping: Accumulations of lead-containing dust and debris generated by work activities shall be removed and cleaned daily.

1. All persons doing the cleanup shall be trained in performing lead activities, respirator qualified, and participate in the medical surveillance program. Respirators and protective clothing shall be worn by all persons doing the cleanup.

2. Compressed air may be used for housekeeping if used within containment and in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust. Otherwise, HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners shall be employed.

3. All lead-containing dust and debris shall be collected in sealed containers. The waste shall be tested to determine whether it will be disposed of as hazardous waste.

F. Personal Hygiene Facilities and Practices

1. Clean change areas shall be provided when employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. The change areas shall be equipped with storage facilities for street clothing and a separate area for the removal and storage of lead-contaminated clothing and equipment. They shall be designed and used so that contamination of street clothing does not occur. Employees shall not leave the project site wearing any clothing worn while performing lead activities. Airborne lead exposures in the change area shall be maintained below the Action Level.

2. Shower facilities shall be provided whenever employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. Shower facilities shall comply with OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51. All employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL shall shower at the end of each work shift or before leaving the project area. The shower facilities shall be made available for use by the Owner and its representatives, such as inspectors or observers.

3. Arrangements shall be made with the local POTW for the proper disposal of the shower and wash water after filtration (e.g., through a three stage 100, 50, and 5 micron filtering system), ion exchange, or other approved treatment technology.

4. Clean lunch areas shall be provided for all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL. Employees shall remove or clean (by vacuuming) their protective clothing and wash their hands and face before entering the lunch area. Lead exposures in the lunch area shall be maintained as free as practicable from lead contamination.

5. An adequate number of clean lavatory and hand washing facilities shall be provided. These shall comply with the OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51.

6. Eating, drinking, smoking, chewing of food or tobacco products, or the application of cosmetics shall not be permitted in any areas where the lead exposures exceed the PEL. Thorough washing of hands and face is required prior to undertaking any of these activities.

G. Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection

1. All employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level in a single day during this project shall be provided with initial and periodic medical examinations and blood lead tests as required by the lead standard. A final blood lead test shall be provided for each worker upon completion of the project, or at any time a worker's employment at the project ceases.

2. When blood lead levels over 50 µg/dl are encountered, the Contractor shall provide for the temporary removal of employees from lead exposure above the Action Level. The required medical surveillance and periodic blood lead tests shall be provided in strict accordance with the lead standard throughout the removal.

3. Employees who will be required to wear a respirator or who request one shall be provided with a respirator and the necessary medical examinations to determine their ability to wear a respirator.

4. All examinations shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed physician.

H. Employee Information and Training

1. The Contractor shall provide lead training for all employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level for this project.

2. The content of lead training shall include, as a minimum, those items listed in the lead standard.

3. Training shall also include hazard communication in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

4. The Contractor shall notify other employers at the project site of the nature of the lead exposure work, the need to remain out of exposure areas, the warning sign and labeling system in effect, and the potential need for them to take measures to protect their employees.

I. Signs and Regulated Areas

1. The Contractor shall establish a regulated area surrounding activities where lead exposures exceed the Action Level. This includes locations where lead-containing debris is handled or transferred to storage containers.

2. The regulated area shall be demarcated by ropes, tape, walls, or containment's with caution signs posted at all accessible sides. Signs shall contain the legend:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

3. The Contractor shall control access of persons into regulated areas. Access shall be limited to individuals with proper training and personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance testing.

4. All persons entering regulated areas shall wear protective clothing and respirators.

5. Eating, drinking, smoking, and chewing of food or tobacco products shall be prohibited in regulated areas and in any area where lead exposures exceed the Action Level.

J. Record keeping: All records relating to training, medical examinations, blood lead monitoring, and exposure monitoring shall be maintained by the Contractor as required by the lead standard. All records shall be available for review by the Owner or its representative upon request.

3.03 CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST (CIH)

A. The Contractor shall provide for the services of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) who must be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

B. Duties of the CIH shall be as follows:

1. Conduct and/or verify training for contractor employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (l).

2. Review and approve Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii) and this Specification.
3. Monitor and evaluate work weekly to assure conformance with the approved plan and that hazardous exposure is adequately controlled in accordance with worker safety and health requirements of these specifications

4. Provide monthly reports of work compliance with control requirements in regards to working in a lead environment.

C. Activities of the CIH shall include:

1. Meet with City to discuss details of Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for lead paint removal.

2. Ensure worker and area air monitoring, testing and reporting are conducted by or under the direction of the CIH.

3. Furnish a detailed worker and area air monitoring schedule coordinated with Contractor's proposed production schedule.

4. Directing, monitoring and inspecting lead paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead paint removal operation.

5. Report results of air monitoring samples to the Engineer, signed by the CIH within 48 hours after the air samples are taken.

6. The CIH shall review sampling data, collected on a day when lead paint

removal operations occur, to determine if conditions require any change in work methods. Removal work shall not continue until approval is given by the CIH.

7. The CIH shall verify in writing and submit monitoring data to verify that:

   a. Air borne lead levels at and beyond the lead control (regulated) area were and remained less than 30 mg/m^3 of air

   b. Contractor conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62 and Item 3.02, above

   c. There were no visible accumulations of lead contaminated paint, dust or debris on the work site. Adjacent areas that may have become contaminated were properly cleaned and inspected.

   d. The CIH shall verify that the work area and contractor's equipment have been adequately cleaned of lead contamination prior to demobilization from the work site.

3.04 DEMOBILIZATION

The Contractor shall not remove the lead control area, boundaries, warning signs, etc. prior to proper removal of all hazardous wastes, debris and materials from the site and the City's receipt and acceptance of the CIH's verification.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01410

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR 150000 issued February 15, 2008 (the Construction General Permit).

B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.

C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g., stock piling of fill material, demolition).

B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:o

1. disturbs five acres or more, or

2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.

C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or

2. disturbs less than one acre but is part of a larger common plan of development that will ultimately disturb one or more acres but less than five acres.

D. TPDES Operator:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

(b) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person whose operational control is limited to the employment of other operators or to the ability to approve or disapprove changes to plans and specifications. A secondary operator is also defined as a primary operators if there are no other operators if there are no other operators at the construction site.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the handbook, the more stringent requirements will apply.

B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.

C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT For Large Construction Activity

A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008) Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000), **ATTACHMENT 1** of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008), along with a $325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.

C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.

D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to TCEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR 150000, "Construction Site Notice", **ATTACHMENT 2** of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, **ATTACHMENT 3** of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.

B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's / Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, **ATTACHMENT 4** of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.

C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.

D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's Certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, Construction Site Inspection Report, **ATTACHMENT 5** of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:

1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.

2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.

    a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.

    b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.

3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.

4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.

C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.08 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. Submit a NOT, **ATTACHMENT 7** of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or

2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and

3. All silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.

B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 1

Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

For help completing this application, read the TXR150000 NOI Instructions (TCEQ-20022-Instructions).

TCEQ Office Use Only
TPDES Permit Number: TXR15|__|__|__|__| - NO
GIN Number: |__|__|__|__|__|__|__|__|

A. Construction Site Operator ☐ New ☐ No Change Customer Reference Number: CN_____
Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____
Country Mailing Information (*if outside USA*) Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____
Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____
E-mail Address: _____
Type of Operator: ☐ Individual ☐ Sole Proprietorship - D.B.A. ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation ☐ Federal Government
☐ State Government ☐ County Government ☐ City Government ☐ Other: _____
Independent Operator? ☐ Yes ☐ No Number of Employees: ☐ 0-20 ☐ 21-100 ☐ 101-250 ☐ 251-500 ☐ 501 or higher
Federal Tax ID: _____ State Franchise Tax ID Number: _____ DUNS Number: _____

B. Billing Address
Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____
Country Mailing Information (*if outside USA*) Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____

C. Project / Site Information ☐ New ☐ No Change Regulated Entity Reference Number: RN_____
Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____
Physical Address: _____ City: _____ County: _____ Zip Code: _____
Location Access Description: _____
Latitude: ___ ° ___ ' ___ " N Longitude: ___ ° ___ ' ___ " W Degrees (°), Minutes ('), and Seconds (")
Latitude: _____ Longitude: – _____ Decimal Form
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code: _____ Also, describe the construction activity at this site *(do not repeat the SIC code)*:
_____
Has a storm water pollution prevention plan been prepared as specified in the general permit (TXR150000)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Estimated area of land disturbed (to the nearest acre): _____ Is the project / site located on Indian Country Lands? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Does this project / site discharge storm water into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: _____
Provide the name or segment number of the water body that receives storm water from this project / site: _____

D. Contact - If the TCEQ needs additional information regarding this application, who should be contacted?
Name: _____ Title: _____
Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____
E-mail Address: _____

E. Payment Information - Check / Money Order Number: _____ Name on Check / Money Order: _____

F. Certification
I certify under penalty of law that this document was prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.
Construction Site Operator:
Prefix: _____ First: _____ Middle: _____
Last: _____ Suffix: _____ Title: _____
Signature: _____ Date: _____

If you have questions on how to fill out this form or about the storm water program, please contact us at (512) 239-4671.
Individuals are entitled to request and review their personal information that the agency gathers on its forms. They may also have any errors in their information corrected. To review such information, contact us at (512) 239-3282.

The completed NOI must be mailed to the following address. Use the attached document to submit the $100 application fee. Please note that the NOI and application fee are submitted separately to different addresses.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Storm Water & General Permits Team; MC - 228
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

TCEQ-20022 (05/03) **Page 1 of 2**

ATTACHMENT 1

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Payment Submittal Form

The storm water application fee shall be sent under separate cover to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

This form must be used to submit your Storm Water Application Fee. Please complete the following information, staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document, and mail it to:

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA

Storm Water General Permit: TXR150000

Check / Money Order No: _____ Amount of Check/Money Order: _____

Date of Check or Money Order: _____

Name on Check or Money Order: _____

Facility / Site Name: _____

Facility / Site Physical Address: _____

City: _____ Zip Code: _____

Staple Check In This Space

ATTACHMENT 1

Completing the Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

A. Construction Site Operator Information

Check boxes and Customer Reference Number

These boxes designate the operator's status as a TCEQ "customer"—in other words, an individual or business that is involved in an activity that we regulate. We assign each customer a number that begins with "CN," followed by nine digits. ***This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.*** In the remainder of this section, we will use "this customer" to mean the operator for Part A of the form.

- If this customer has not been assigned a Customer Reference Number or if this number is unknown, check "New" and leave the space for the Customer Reference Number blank.
- If this customer has already been assigned this number, enter the operator's Customer Reference Number and:
  - Check "No Change" if all the remaining customer information is the same as previously reported. However, you must still complete most blanks in this form for this notice of intent to be valid.
  - If this customer's information has changed since the last time it was reported to the TCEQ, check neither box and complete the remainder of this notice of intent.
- ***Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Customer Reference Number.***

Name

Enter the legal name of this customer as authorized to do business in Texas. Include any abbreviations (LLC, Inc., etc.).

Mailing Address

Enter a central and general mailing address for this customer to receive mail from the TCEQ. For example, if this customer is a large company, this address might be the corporate or regional headquarters. On the other hand, for a smaller business, this address could be the same as the site address.

If this is a street address, please follow US Postal Service standards. In brief, these standards require this information in this order:

- the "house" number—for example, the 1401 in 1401 Main St
- if there is a direction before the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- the street name (if a numbered street, do not spell out the number—for example, 6th St, not Sixth St)
- an appropriate abbreviation of the type of street—for example, St, Ave, Blvd, Fwy, Exwy, Hwy, Cr, Ct, Ln
- if there is a direction after the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- if there is a room number, suite number, or company mail code

City, State, *and* ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Country Mailing Information

If this address is ***outside*** the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non–U.S. Postal Service features here. If this address is ***inside*** the United States, leave these spaces blank.

Phone Number *and* Extension

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and phone number here. Leave "Extension" blank if this customer's phone system lacks this feature.

Fax Number

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and fax number here.

E-mail Address

As with the mailing address, this should be a general address that is appropriate for e-mail to this customer's central or regional headquarters, if applicable.

If "No Change" was checked for this customer, you may skip the rest of the fields in this part of the form and continue to the next part of the NOI.

Type of Operator

Check ***only one*** box.

Check ...	*if this customer ...*
Individual	is a person and has not established a business to do whatever causes them to be regulated by us.
Sole Proprietorship—D.B.A.	is a business that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may: • be under the person's name • have its own name ("doing business as," or d.b.a.) • have any number of employees
Partnership	is a business that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State's Office.
Corporation	meets all of these conditions: • is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country • is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State • has proper operating authority to operate in Texas
Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)	is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself (If a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority, check "Other" and write in the specific type of government.)
Other	fits none of the above descriptions. Enter a short description of the type of customer in the blank provided.

Independent Operator?

Check "No" if this customer is a subsidiary or part of a larger company. Otherwise, check "Yes."

Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. ***This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in this NOI.***

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Individuals and sole proprietors do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

State Franchise Tax ID

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter this number here.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

B. Billing Address

We will mail the annual fee invoice for this site to the address entered in this section.

Name

Enter the legal name of the person or business to which we should mail this site's fee invoice each year.

Mailing Address

Enter the specific mailing address to which we should mail this site's fee invoice each year. If this is a street address, please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions.

City, State, *and* ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Country Mailing Information

If this address is ***outside*** the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non–U.S. Postal

ATTACHMENT 1

Service features here. If this address is ***inside*** the United States, leave these spaces blank.

C. Project / Site Information

Check boxes *and* Regulated Entity Reference Number
These boxes designate this site's status as a TCEQ "regulated entity"—in other words, a location where an activity that we regulate occurs. We assign each regulated entity a number that begins with "RN," followed by nine digits. ***This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.***

- If this site has not been assigned a Regulated Entity Reference Number or if this number is unknown, check "New" and leave the space for the Regulated Entity Reference Number blank.
- If this site has already been assigned this number, enter the Regulated Entity Reference Number and:
  - Check "No Change" if all the remaining information is the same as previously reported. However, even if there has been no change, you must complete this section at least through "E-mail Address" for this NOI to be valid.
  - If this site's information has changed since the last time it was reported to the TCEQ, check neither box and complete the remainder of this notice of intent.
- ***Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Regulated Entity Reference Number.***

Name
Enter the name by which you want this site to be known to the TCEQ.

Mailing Address
Enter the specific mailing address for this site. If this is a street address, please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions. If the project / site's mailing address is the same as what is provided in Section A, you may enter "Same as Section A".

City, State, *and* ZIP Code
Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Physical Address
Enter the physical address of the site itself. TCEQ staff should be able to use this address to find the site. Please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions. If the project / site does not have a physical address, enter "No Address".

City, County, *and* ZIP Code
Enter the name of the city, the county, and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.) This information must be provided even if you have entered "No Address" in the previous field.

Location Access Description
Enter a physical description of the location of the site based on highway intersections and/or permanent landmarks.

Latitude *and* Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in ***either*** degrees, minutes, and seconds ***or*** decimal form.

For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to:
http://www.tnrcc.state.tx.us/gis/drgview.html

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code and Activity Description

Provide the SIC code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site.

For help with SIC codes, go to:
http://www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html

In addition to the SIC code, you must also provide a description of the construction activity being conducted at the site. This may include such descriptions as: "Apartment Building Construction" or "Shopping Center Construction."

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
This plan identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter storm water, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. ***You must develop this plan before you complete this NOI.*** This plan must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request. Specific requirements for the development of the plan can be found in the *Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Construction General Permit (TXR150000)*.

Estimated Area of Land Disturbed
Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. It is appropriate to enter a value less than 5, only if the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. If the acreage is less than 1, enter 1. "Disturb" means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

Is the site located on Indian Country Lands?
Check "Yes" only if the site is on a reservation or other areas designated by the federal government as Indian Country Lands. If not, check "No."

Destination of Storm Water Discharge
The storm water from your site eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). Check the appropriate boxes for whether storm water is discharged into an MS4. If you checked "Yes" to "An MS4?", then enter the name of the entity that operates the storm sewer—often a city, town, or utility district, but possibly another form of government.

You must also provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the construction site (a local stream or lake). Storm water may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or via a storm sewer system. If known, please include the segment number if the discharge is to a classified water body.

For a map that includes segment numbers, go to:
http://www.tnrcc.state.tx.us/water/quality/data/index.html

D. Contact

Give all the relevant information for the person whom TCEQ can contact if there are questions about any of the information on this form—perhaps the same person who completed the form.

E. Payment Information

Provide the number and account holder name from the check or money order used to pay the $100 application fee.

F. Certification

The operator must sign and date this statement to validate this NOI. Be sure to enter the full legal name of the person signing the form and the relevant title—for example, "Operator," "Vice-President," or "Partner." Use the "Prefix" blank for such titles as Dr., Mr., or Ms., as desired. Use the "Suffix" blank for such designations as Ph.D., Jr., Sr., III, or J.D., if applicable.

For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars). If authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this application, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g. regional administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency).

Questions?

If you have questions about any of the information on this form, contact our Storm Water Program at 512/239-4671 or look for "Storm Water" on our Web site:

www.tceq.state.tx.us

ATTACHMENT 2

CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Storm Water Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.D.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of storm water runoff from construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ storm water permit program may be found on the internet at:
www.tnrcc.state.tx.us/permitting/waterperm/wwperm/tpdestorm

Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: (Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized)	
Location of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan :	

For Construction Sites Authorized Under Part II.D.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.D.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A storm water pollution prevention plan has been developed and implemented according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4 system. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

_____ _____
Signature and Title Date

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 3

TPDES OPERATOR'S INFORMATION

Owner's Name and Address: City of Houston

Mr. _____
(City Official)

_____
(Department)
P. O. Box 1562
Houston, Texas 77251-1562
(713) 247-1000

Contractors' Names and Addresses:

General Contractor: _____
_____
_____
_____
Telephone: _____

Site Superintendent: _____
_____
_____
_____
Telephone: _____

Erosion Control and Maintenance Inspection: _____
_____
_____
_____
Telephone: _____

Subcontractors' Names and Addresses:

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
Phone: _____ Phone: _____

Note: Insert name, address, and telephone number of person or firms

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 4

CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S

CERTIFICATION FOR TPDES PERMITTING

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000 and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 5

EPA NPDES Construction Inspection Form

The following inspection is being performed in compliance with Part IV.D.4. of the NPDES Region 6 Storm Water Construction General Permit [63 Fed. Reg. 36502] and being retained in accordance with Part V of the Permit. Qualified personnel (provided by the permittee or cooperatively by multiple permittees) shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation, placement and effectiveness of structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. Inspections shall be performed at least once every 14 days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. Where sites have been temporarily stabilized, runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions, or during seasonal arid periods in arid areas (0-10 inches of rainfall annually) and semi-arid areas (10-20 inches annually) such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month. This form is primarily intended for use with construction projects in Texas and New Mexico. Permittees on Indian Country lands in Oklahoma, Louisiana and Arkansas and some oil and gas facilities in Oklahoma may use this form if they are eligible for this permit. Other facilities need to check with their NPDES authority before using this form.

If you do not know your NPDES Permit Number, contact the NOI Processing Center at (301)495-4145. This form was prepared as an example and it is not a required form for use with the permit. Alternative forms may be used if they contain all of the required information as set forth in the permit. This form and additional information regarding the NPDES Region 6 storm water program may be found on the Internet at http://www.epa.gov/region6/sw/. Any person with a complaint about the operation of this facility in regards to this permit should contact EPA Region 6 at (214)665-7112.

Permit Number(s) covered by this inspection (e.g. owners, developers, general contractor, builders)	
Signature and Certification in accordance with Part VI.G of the permit:	I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Signature_____Date_____
Date of Inspection	
Inspector Name	
Is there a copy of the permit language with the SWPPP?	❒ YES ❒ NO
Is the inspector qualified and are the qualifications documented in the SWPPP?	❒ YES ❒ NO
Is an NPDES storm water construction sign posted at the entrance for all permittees?	❒ YES ❒ NO

You may want to use EPA Region 6 construction checklist to assure components of the SWPPP are complete. This form, the construction sign, and the checklist are available on the Region 6 NPDES Storm Water Forms and Documents web page which may be found on the internet at http://www.epa.gov/earth1r6/6en/w/formsw.htm In addition to the checklist, you should provide a narrative (see next page) on the existing Best Management Practices and Structural Controls found during each inspection. Any problems identified in an inspection should be corrected within 7 days. The inspection should cover all components of the SWPPP and all potential pollutants. While eroded soil is the primary pollutant of concern, do not forget to inspect for other pollutant sources such as fuel tanks, paints, solvents, stabilization materials, concrete hardner, batch plants, and construction debris. The inspector will need to update the SWPPP to reflect findings of the inspection. The site map should be updated after an inspection to show controls that have been added or removed, to ensure the site map is kept current in accordance with Part IV.C. of the permit.

Revision 4, March 1, 2000

ATTACHMENT 5

Narrative Findings of the inspection:

Observations should include any findings of Best Management Practices or controls that are not in accordance with the SWPPP. If a control is not in place or failed, observe the reason why. A control removed temporarily for work is not necessarily a violation if properly recorded in the SWPPP. If it has been removed, record why it was removed and, if applicable, when it will be reinstalled. If the control has failed, observe the conditions so a conclusion may be made as to wether the control failed for improper maintenance or improper design. The qualified inspector will know when a failed control is inadequate and should be replaced by an improved control mechanism. Qualified inspectors are to have authority to make changes to the SWPPP to assure compliance. Controls that have not been installed should be given a reason why they are not installed and/or a scheduled date for installation if they are designed for a later phase of construction. After the inspection, the SWPPP and its site map should be updated to reflect current conditions of controls and Best Management Practices at the time of the inspection. This includes removing uninstalled controls from the site map or otherwise denoting on the site map if they are no longer installed if the controls have been removed because they are no longer necessary (e.g. stabilization has been achieved in that area).

ATTACHMENT 6

City of Houston

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
Construction Site Inspection Report

TPDES/EPA Permit Number _____

COH Storm Water Quality Permit Number _____

DATE _____

No exceptions noted.

The following must be corrected prior to continuing work:

Public Notice improperly posted

Initial Construction Site Inspection Report information requires updating

Copy of NOI not on site

Storm water pollution prevention plan not on site

Erosion and sediment controls improperly installed

Erosion and sediment control devices improperly maintained

Fueling or washout areas not properly protected

Portocan or other sanitary facilities not properly protected

Self-inspection and maintenance records incomplete

Sediment from site outside area of construction

Other (see description below)

_____

_____

Please contact the Storm Water Quality Engineer at
611 Walker, RA-257, Houston TX 77002
713-837-7383 fax 713-837-0570

Once the above items have been corrected, call to arrange for reinspection. No further inspections for any construction related activity shall be made until the above items have been corrected.

Inspector's Signature	Contractor's Signature
Inspector's Name	Contractor's Name

not present

Distribution Stormwater Quality Engineer, Code Enforcement, Inspector, Operator
(Operator is Contractor)

Form _____ (10-01-01)

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 7

Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

TCEQ Office Use Only
TPDES Permit Number: TXR15__|__|__|__| - NO
GIN Number: __|__ __|__ __|__|__|

For help completing this application, read the TXR150000 NOI Instructions (TCEQ-20023-Instructions).

A. TPDES Permit Number: TXR15_____

B. Construction Site Operator Customer Reference Number: CN_____
Name:_____
Mailing Address:_____
City:_____ State: --_____ Zip Code:_____
Country Mailing Information (*if outside USA*) Territory:_____ Country Code:_____ Postal Code:_____
Phone Number:_____ Extension:_____ Fax Number:_____
E-mail Address:_____

C. Project / Site Information Regulated Entity Reference Number: RN_____
Name:_____
Physical Address:_____
Location Access Description:_____
City:_____ County: --_____ Zip Code:_____

D. Contact - If the TCEQ needs additional information regarding this termination, who should be contacted?
Name:_____ Title:_____
Phone Number:_____ Extension:_____ Fax Number:_____
E-mail Address:_____

E. Certification
I certify under penalty of law that authorization under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000) is no longer necessary based on the provisions of the general permit. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the general permit TXR150000, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the U.S. is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a TPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act.

Construction Site Operator Representative:

Prefix:_____ First:_____ Middle:_____
Last:_____ Suffix:_____
Title:_____

Signature:_____ Date:_____

If you have questions on how to fill out this form or about the storm water program, please contact us at (512) 239-4671. Individuals are entitled to request and review their personal information that the agency gathers on its forms. They may also have any errors in their information corrected. To review such information, contact us at (512) 239-3282.

The completed NOT must be mailed to the following address:

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Storm Water & General Permits Team; MC - 228
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

TCEQ - 20023 (02/03) **Page 1 of 1**

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 7

Completing the Notice of Termination for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form
Permittees disturbing 5 acres or more (or part of a larger common plan of development or sale disturbing 5 acres or more) who are presently covered under the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) when final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that is the responsibility of the permittee; or another permitted operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal.

Final Stabilization occurs when either of the following conditions are met:

(a) All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (e.g, evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or goetextiles) have been employed.

(b) For individual lots in a residential construction site by either:

(1) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified in condition (a) above; or

(2) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization for an individual lot prior to the time of transfer of the ownership of the home to the buyer and after informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization.

(c) For construction activities on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g. pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to a surface water and areas which are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization conditions of condition (a) above.

A. TPDES Permit Number
Provide the TPDES permit number assigned to the operator of the construction site.

B. Construction Site Operator Information
Customer Reference Number
This number designates the operator's status as a TCEQ "customer"—in other words, an individual or business that is involved in an activity that we regulate. We assign each customer a number that begins with "CN," followed by nine digits. ***This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.*** In the remainder of this section, we will use "this customer" to mean the operator for Part B of the form.

- If this customer has not been assigned a Customer Reference Number, leave the space for the Customer Reference Number blank.
- If this customer has already been assigned this number, enter the operator's Customer Reference Number.
- ***Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Customer Reference Number.***

Name
Enter the legal name of this customer as authorized to do business in Texas. Include any abbreviations (LLC, Inc., etc.).

Mailing Address
Enter a central and general mailing address for this customer to receive mail from the TCEQ. For example, if this customer is a large company, this address might be the corporate or regional headquarters. On the other hand, for a smaller business, this address could be the same as the site address.

If this is a street address, please follow US Postal Service standards. In brief, these standards require this information in this order:

- the "house" number—for example, the 1401 in 1401 Main St
- if there is a direction before the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- the street name (if a numbered street, do not spell out the number—for example, 6th St, not Sixth St)
- an appropriate abbreviation of the type of street—for example, St, Ave, Blvd, Fwy, Exwy, Hwy, Cr, Ct, Ln
- if there is a direction after the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- if there is a room number, suite number, or company mail code

City, State, *and* ZIP Code
Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

ATTACHMENT 7

Country Mailing Information
If this address is ***outside*** the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non–U.S. Postal Service features here. If this address is ***inside*** the United States, leave these spaces blank.

Phone Number *and* Extension
This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and phone number here. Leave "Extension" blank if this customer's phone system lacks this feature.

Fax Number
This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and fax number here.

E-mail Address
As with the mailing address, this should be a general address that is appropriate for e-mail to this customer's central or regional headquarters, if applicable.

C. Project / Site Information

Regulated Entity Reference Number
This number designates this site's status as a TCEQ "regulated entity"—in other words, a location where an activity that we regulate occurs. We assign each regulated entity a number that begins with "RN," followed by nine digits. ***This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.***

- If this site has not been assigned a Regulated Entity Reference Number, leave the space for the Regulated Entity Reference Number blank.
- If this site has already been assigned this number, enter the Regulated Entity Reference Number.
- ***Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Regulated Entity Reference Number.***

Name
Enter the name by which you want this site to be known to the TCEQ.

Physical Address
Enter the physical address of the site itself. TCEQ staff should be able to use this address to find the site.

Location Description
Enter a physical description of the location of the site based on highway intersections and/or permanent landmarks.

City, County, *and* ZIP Code
Enter the name of the city, the county, and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

D. Contact

Give all the relevant information for the person whom TCEQ can contact if there are questions about any of the information on this form—perhaps the same person who completed the form.

E. Certification

The operator must sign and date this statement to validate this NOI. Be sure to enter the full legal name of the person signing the form and the relevant title—for example, "Operator," "Operator's attorney," or "Senior Site Manager." Use the "Prefix" blank for such titles as Dr., Mr., or Ms., as desired. Use the "Suffix" blank for such designations as Ph.D., Jr., Sr., III, or J.D., if applicable.

For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this application, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g. regional administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency).

Questions?

If you have questions about any of the information on this form, contact our Storm Water Program at 512/239-4671 or look for "Storm Water" on our Web site:

www.tceq.state.tx.us

Section 01422

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes general quality assurance as related to Reference Standards and a list of references.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For Products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on the date as stated in the General Conditions.

C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding should specified reference standards conflict with Contract documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America 333 John Carlyle Street Alexandria, VA 22314
AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Drive P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway, Suite 140 Englewood, CO 80112
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60601
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th Street NW, Suite 1300 Washington, DC 20036
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1819 L Street NW Sixth Floor Washington, D.C. 20036
APA	American Plywood Association Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411
API	American Petroleum Institute 1220 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20005
AREA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way-Association 8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125 Landover, Maryland 20785
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association P.O. Box 5690 Granbury, TX 76049
AWS	American Welding Society 550 NW 42nd Avenue Miami, FL 33126

AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
COH	City of Houston P.O. Box 1562 Houston, TX 77251-1562
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 9891 Broken Land Parkway, Suite 300 Columbia, MD 21046
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591
FS	Federal Standardization Documents General Services Administration Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D Streets, S.W. Washington, DC 20406
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineer Association P.O. Box 440 S. Yarmouth, MA 02664
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 445 Hoes Lane P.O. Box 440 Piscataway, NJ 08855-459
ISA	International Society of Arboriculture P.O. Box 3129 Champaign, IL 61826-3129
MIL	Military Specifications General Services Administration Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D Streets, S.W. Washington, DC 20406

NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers 1440 South Creek Drive Houston, TX 77084-4906
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101
OSHA	Occupational Safety Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Office of Public Affairs – Room N3647 Washington, DC 20210
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077-1083
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 209 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60606
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings (Steel Structures Painting Council) 40 24th Street, Sixth Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222
TAC	Texas Administrative Code Texas Water Resources Conservation Commission P. O. Box 13087 Library MC-196 Austin, TX 78711-3087
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation 125 East 11th Street Austin, TX 78701-2483

UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062
UNI-BELL	UNI-BELL Pipe Association 2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01450

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Quality assurance and control of Installation and manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over Suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality at no additional cost to the City.

B. Comply fully with manufacturers' Installation instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding when manufacturers' instructions conflict with the Contract.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform the Work by persons qualified to produce a specified level of workmanship.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Obtain copies of standards and maintain at job site when required by individual Specification sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

A. When specified in individual Specification sections, or as required by Project Manager, provide Product suppliers' or manufacturers' technical representative to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and Installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, operator training, testing, adjusting and balancing of equipment as applicable and to initiate required operation. Conform to minimum time requirements for start-up operations and operator training when provided in Specification sections.

B. At Project Manager's request, submit qualifications of manufacturers' representative to Project Manager 15 days in advance of required representatives' services. Representative is subject to approval by Project Manager.

C. Manufacturer's representatives shall report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to a manufacturer's written instructions. Submit report within 14 days of observation to Project Manager for review.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01452

INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspection services and references

1.02 INSPECTION

A. City Engineer will appoint an Inspector to represent the City and perform inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual Specification sections.

B. City Engineer may also appoint, employ, and pay an independent firm to provide additional inspection or construction management services as indicated in Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

C. The independent firm will submit reports to Project Manager, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with Contract requirements.

D. Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the Inspector; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, and storage.

E. Contractor shall notify Project Manager 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.

F. Contractor shall sign and acknowledge reports for Inspector.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01454

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing laboratory services and Contractor responsibilities related to those services.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.

B. ASTM D 3666 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials.

C. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

D. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

E. ISO/TEC Guide 25 - General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories.

1.03 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

A. The City will select, employ, and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 3 of individual Specification sections.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory or laboratories to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 2 of individual Specification sections.

C. Employment of a testing laboratory by the City shall not relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract documents.

D. The City will deduct a minimum two-hour charge for testing laboratory time from periodic progress payment when operations requiring testing or inspection are canceled without prior notification.

E. The City will deduct cost of retesting from periodic progress payment whenever failed work is removed, replaced and retested.

1.04 QUALIFICATION OF LABORATORY

A. Meet laboratory requirements of ASTM E 329 and applicable requirements of ASTM C 1077, ASTM D 3666, and ASTM D 3740.

B. Meet ISO/TEC Guide 17025 conditions for accreditation by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) in specific fields of testing required in individual Specification sections.

C. If laboratory subcontracts are part of the testing services, such work will be placed with a laboratory complying with the requirements of this Section.

1.05 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. Testing laboratory shall provide and distribute copies of laboratory reports to the distribution list Project Manager provides at the pre-construction conference.

B. Keep one copy of each laboratory report distributed or faxed at the site field office for duration of the Work.

C. Laboratory will fax material supplier, Contractor and Project Manager reports that indicate failing test results by no later than close of business on the working day following test completion and review.

1.06 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract.

B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.

C. Laboratory may not assume Contractor duties.

D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide safe access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities for Project Manager and for testing laboratory personnel.

B. Provide testing laboratory with a copy of the Construction Schedule and a copy of each update to Construction Schedule.

C. Notify Project Manager and testing laboratory during normal working hours of the day previous to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services. When Contractor fails to make timely prior notification, do not proceed with the operations requiring inspection and testing services.

D. Notify Design Consultant 24 hours in advance when Specification requires presence of Design Consultant for sampling or testing.

E. Request and monitor testing as required to provide timely results and to avoid delays to the Work. Provide samples to laboratory in sufficient time to allow required test to be performed in accordance with specified test methods before intended use of the Product.

F. Cooperate with laboratory personnel in collecting samples on site. Provide incidental labor and facilities for safe access to the Work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at site or at source of Products to be tested, and to facilitate tests and inspections including storage and curing of test samples.

G. Make arrangements with laboratory through Project Manager. Payment for additional testing will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions:

1. Re-testing required for failed tests.

2. Re-testing for nonconforming work.

3. Additional sampling and tests requested beyond specified requirements.

4. Insufficient notification of cancellation of tests for work scheduled but not performed.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 CONDUCTING TESTING

A Conform to laboratory sampling and testing methods specified in individual Specification sections to the latest issues of ASTM standards, TxDOT methods, or other recognized test standards as approved by Project Manager.

B Requirements of this Section shall also apply to those tests for approval of materials, for mix designs, and for quality control of materials as performed by employed testing laboratories.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01502

MOBILIZATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mobilization of construction equipment and facilities onto the site.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

C. Mobilization payments will be included in monthly payment estimates upon written application by Contractor subject to the following provisions:

1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by Project Manager of the following items, as applicable:

a. Safety Program (Document 00700, Paragraph 10.1.1).

b. Site Utilization Plan (Section 01145).

c. Schedule of Values (Section 01292), if any.

d. Initial Construction Photographs (Section 01321), if needed.

e. Preliminary Construction Schedule and Billing Forecast (Section 01325).

f. Construction Schedule (Section 01325 or Section 01326, as applicable).

g. Submittal Schedule (Section 01330).

h. Site specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Notice of Intent (NOI) along with storm water application fee (Section 01410), if required.

i. Contractor’s Quality Control Plan (Section 01450), if required.

j. Establishment of a Field Office for Project Manager meeting requirements of Section 01520 - Temporary Field Office.

k. Traffic Control Plan (Section 01555), if required.

l. Plan for Control of Ground and Surface Water (Section 01578), if required.

m. Project Signs Submittal (Section 01580).

n. Trench Safety Program (Section 02260), if required.

o. Dewatering plan, when required.

2. Authorization for payment of the balance of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon completion of the Work amounting to five percent of Original Contract Price. The amount of Contract Price designated for mobilization may not be applied in computing whether or not five percent of the Original Contract Price has been obtained.

3. Mobilization payments will be subject to retainage amounts stipulated in Document 00700 – General Conditions.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S -Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N -Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01504

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary facilities and necessary controls for the Project, including utilities, telephone, sanitary facilities, storage sheds and building, safety requirements, first aid equipment, fire protection, security measures, protection of the Work and property, access roads and parking, environmental controls, pest and rodent control and disposal of trash, debris and excavated material.

B. Facilities and controls specified in this section are considered minimum for the Project. Provide additional facilities and controls for proper execution of the Work and to meet Contractor's responsibilities for protection of persons and property.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for any temporary facilities and controls required under this section. Include cost of such work in contract price listed for mobilization.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Comply with applicable requirements specified in other sections of Specifications.

1. Maintain and operate temporary facilities and systems to assure continuous service.

2. Modify and extend systems as the Work progress requires.

3. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when no longer required.

4. Restore existing facilities used for temporary services to specified or original condition.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - NOT USED

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Obtaining Temporary Service:

1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.

2. Abide by rules and regulations of the utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Be responsible for utility service costs until Date of Substantial Completion. Included are fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of work.

B. Water:

1. Provide water required for and in connection with work to be performed and for specified tests of piping, equipment, devices, or for other use as required for proper completion of the Work.

2. Water to be drawn from public fire hydrants. Obtain transit meter from City of Houston, Department of Public Works and Engineering, Taps and Meters Section. Pay required deposit based on rates established by latest ordinance.

3. Provide and maintain an adequate supply of potable water for domestic consumption by Contractor personnel, Project Manager and representatives of the City.

C. Electricity and lighting:

1. Provide electric power service required for the Work including required testing, lighting, operation of equipment, and other Contractor use.

2. Electric power service includes temporary power or generators required to maintain plant operations during scheduled shutdowns.

3. Minimum lighting level shall be 10 foot-candles for open areas; 20-foot-candles for stairs and shops. Provide a minimum of one 300-watt lamp for each 200 square feet of work area.

D. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:

1. Provide temporary heat necessary for protection or completion of the Work.

2. Provide temporary heat and ventilation to assure safe working conditions; maintain enclosed areas at a minimum of 50 degrees F.

E. Telephone:

1. Provide emergency telephone service at Project site for use by Contractor personnel and others performing work or furnishing services at the site.

2. Provide Houston-Metro lines, allowing unlimited calls, without charge in Greater Houston Metropolitan area with "call waiting" and "call forwarding" options. Provide one telephone answering machine with beeperless remote message retrieval capability.

F. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for persons on the site; comply with regulations of State and local departments of health.

2. Enforce use of sanitary facilities by construction personnel at site. Enclose sanitary facilities. Pit-type toilets are not permitted. No discharge will be allowed from these facilities. Collect and store sewage and waste so as not to cause nuisance or health problems. Haul sewage and waste off-site and properly dispose in accordance with applicable regulations.

3. Locate toilets near the Work site and secluded from view insofar as possible. Keep toilets clean and supplied throughout the course of the Work.

3.02 STORAGE SHEDS AND BUILDINGS

A. Provide adequately ventilated, watertight storage facilities with floor above ground level for Products susceptible to weather damage.

B. Storage of Products not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.

C. Store Products in a neat and orderly manner. Place Products to permit easy access for identification, inspection and inventory.

D. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from temporary and existing buildings.

3.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit a safety program at the pre-construction meeting and follow the program in accordance with Document 00700 – General Conditions. Include documented response to trench safety requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety System.

B. Conduct operations in strict accordance with applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with good construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of all work, personnel and equipment involved in the Work.

C. Observe and comply with Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and with all safety and health standards promulgated by Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety and health standards under Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and to other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. Safety and health standards apply to Subcontractors and Suppliers as well as to the Contractor.

D. Observance of and compliance with safety regulations is Contractor's responsibility without reliance or superintendence of or direction by Project Manager. Immediately advise Project Manager of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of Contractor's or Subcontractor's work or place of work on site under the Contract, and after investigation or inspection, advise Project Manager of results. Submit one copy of accident reports to Project Manager within 10 days of occurrence.

E. Protect areas occupied by workmen using the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Test devices frequently to assure functional capability. Constantly observe infiltration of liquids into the Work area for visual or odor evidence of contamination, and immediately take appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminated liquids to the Work area.

F. Implement safety measures, including but not limited to safety personnel, first-aid equipment, ventilating equipment and other safety equipment specified or detailed on Drawings.

G. Maintain required coordination with City Police and Fire Departments during entire period covered by the Contract.

H. Include Project safety analysis in safety plan. Itemize major tasks and potential safety hazards. Plan to eliminate hazards or protect workers and public from each hazard.

3.04 FIRST AID EQUIPMENT

A. Provide a first aid kit throughout the construction period. List telephone numbers for physicians, hospitals, and ambulance services in each first aid kit.

B. Have at least one person thoroughly trained in first aid and CPR procedures present on the site when work is in progress. Contractor to conform to protocols and requirements for training and protection against “blood borne pathogens”.

3.05 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Conform to specified fire protection and prevention requirements established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies and as provided in Safety Program.

3.06 SECURITY MEASURES

A. Protect the Work, materials, equipment, and property from loss, theft, damage, or vandalism. Protect City property used in performance of the Contract.

B. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide and maintain temporary security fencing equal to existing.

3.07 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND PIPELINES

A. Prevent damage to existing public utilities during construction. Approximate locations of known utilities are shown on Drawings, but all lines may not be shown. Excavate with caution and repair lines damaged by construction operations.

B. Use the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, which must be called 48 hours in advance. The toll free telephone number is 1-800-669-8344, Texas One Call System.

C. Before excavating, locate underground utilities by appropriate means including the use of metal detection equipment, and probes, or by excavation or surveys. Repair damage caused by investigative work and by failure to locate or to preserve underground utilities.

D. Give utility owners a minimum five days notice before commencing excavation to allow time to locate utilities and make adjustments or

relocations when they conflict with the Work. Include cost for temporary relocation of water, wastewater, and storm drainage lines, necessary to accommodate construction, in unit prices for utility construction unless otherwise noted. Bypassing of sanitary waste to storm drainage facilities is not allowed.

E. Prior to excavation near pipelines, request a representative of the pipeline company to meet with Contractor and Project Manager at the site to discuss procedures to be used. Request pipeline company's representative to locate the pipelines in at least three locations: at each side and at centerline of proposed excavation of proposed utility. Also request representative and Project Manager to be present to observe Contractor operations when excavation is conducted within 15 feet of pipeline.

F. Utility service lines are not shown on the construction document drawings. Contractor should anticipate that such service lines exit and should exercise extreme caution during construction. The utility service lines should be repaired and restored immediately as per the specification, if damaged due to any construction activities. No separate payment will be made for this repair and restoration work. Include payment in unit price for work in appropriate sections.

G. Prior to abandonment of utility, make appropriate arrangements with City and owner of utility to terminate service, remove meters, tranformers, and poles as may be required by site conditions.

3.08 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Preventive Actions

1. Take necessary precautions and actions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to the Work or public and private property, including:

a. Storage of apparatus, supplies, and Products in an orderly, safe manner to limit interference with progress of the Work or work of other contractors, utility service companies, or the City's operations.

b. Suitable storage for Products subject to damage by exposure to weather, theft, breakage, etc.

c. Limitation of loading pressures imposed upon portions of the Work.

d. Frequent clean up of refuse, scrap materials, and debris from construction operations, necessary to maintain the site in a safe and orderly condition.

e. Provision of barricades and guard rails to protect pedestrian and traffic around openings, scaffolding, temporary stairs and ramps, excavations, elevated walkways, and other hazardous areas.

2. Protect public and private property adjacent to the site. Obtain written consent before entering or occupying privately-owned land except on easements provided for construction. Restore property damaged by construction operations to condition equal to or better than that existing before the damage.

B. Barricades and Warning Systems

1. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-ways, or public land, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, danger signals, and other precautionary measures necessary for protection of persons or property and for protection of the Work.

a. Erect sufficient barricades to keep vehicles and pedestrians from entering the Work. Paint barricades to be visible at night. From sunset to sunrise, provide at least one light at each barricade.

b. Maintain barricades, signs, lights, and provide watchmen until Project Manager approves removal. Whenever work creates encroachment onto public roadways, station flagmen to manage traffic flow in accordance with approved traffic control plan.

c. Conform to requirements of section 01555 – Traffic Control and regulation.

C. PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

1. Underground Facilities

a. Known Underground Facilities are shown on the Drawings but all Facilities may not be shown. Explore sufficiently ahead of trenching and excavation work to locate Underground Facilities in order to prevent damage to them and to prevent interruption of utility services. Restore damage to Underground Facilities to original condition at no additional cost to the City.

b. If necessary to avoid unanticipated Underground Facilities, Project Manager may make changes in location of the Work.

c. If permanent relocation of an Underground Facility is required

and not provided for in the Contract documents, City Engineer will direct Contractor in writing to perform the Work under Modification provisions in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

2. Surface Structures include buildings, tanks, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, poles, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, guard cables, fencing, and other facilities that are visible above the ground level.

3. Protection of Underground Facilities and Surface Structures:

   a. Support in place and protect Underground Facilities and Surface Structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work from damage. Install supports as required by the owner of the structure. Satisfy Project Manager that the owner of the facility or structure has approved methods and procedures before installing structure supports.

   b. Avoid moving or changing public utility or private corporation property without prior written consent of a responsible official of the facility or structure. Allow representatives of utilities to enter the construction site for maintenance and repair purposes or to make necessary changes.

   c. Notify utility and pipeline owners and operators of the nature of construction operations and dates when operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give a minimum of five working days advance notice. Probe and flag location of Underground Facilities prior to commencement of excavation. Keep flags in place until construction operations uncover the facility.

   d. Assume risk for damages and expenses to Underground Facilities and Surface Structures within or adjacent to the Work.

D. Employ a structural engineer to ensure protection measures are adequate for the safety and integrity of structures and facilities.

E. PROTECTION OF INSTALLED PRODUCTS:

1. Provide protection of Installed Products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed, prior to completion of the Work.

2. Control traffic to prevent damage to Products and surfaces.

3. Provide coverings to protect Products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and exposed sides of openings in areas used for traffic and passage of materials in subsequent work.

3.09 ROADS AND PARKING

A. Prevent interference with traffic and operations of the City on existing roads.

B. Designate temporary parking areas to accommodate construction and City personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. Locate as approved by Project Manager.

C. Minimize use by construction traffic on existing streets and driveways.

D. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.

3.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. Use methods, equipment, and temporary construction necessary for control of environmental conditions at the site and adjacent areas.

B. Comply with statutes, regulations, and ordinances relating to prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources including National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.

C. Minimize impact to the surrounding environment. Do not use construction procedures that cause unnecessary excavation and filling of terrain, indiscriminate destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, or harassment or destruction of wildlife.

D. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

E. Do not burn rubbish, debris or waste materials.

3.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. Provide methods, means, and facilities necessary to prevent contamination of soil, water or the atmosphere by discharge of Pollutants from construction operations.

B. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures to contain spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site in accordance with laws and regulations, and

replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Provide systems necessary for control of Pollutants.

1. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals.

2. Prevent harmful dispersal of Pollutants into the environment.

D. Use equipment that conforms to current Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.12 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide rodent and pest control as necessary to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas.

B. Employ methods and use materials that will not adversely affect conditions at site or on adjoining properties.

3.13 NOISE CONTROL

A. Provide vehicles, equipment, and use construction activities that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Conform to noise levels of Chapter 30 –Noise and Sound Level Regulation, City Code of Ordinances, and latest OSHA standards. Do not permit noise levels to interfere with the Work or create a nuisance to surrounding areas.

B. Conduct construction operations during daylight hours except as approved by Project Manager.

C. Select construction equipment that operates with minimum noise and vibration. When directed by Project Manager, correct objectionable noise or vibration produced by operation of equipment at no additional cost to the City. Sound Power Level (PWL) of equipment shall not exceed 85 dbA (re: 10^{-12} watts) measured five feet from the equipment, or at a lower level if prescribed by City Ordinances. Equipment noise requirements are contained in equipment specifications.

3.14 DUST CONTROL

A. Use water or other methods approved by Project Manager to control amount of dust generated by vehicle and equipment operations.

3.15 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Comply with requirements of section 01410 – TPDES Requirements.

B. Conduct fill, grading and ditching operations and provide adequate methods necessary to control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures in order to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.

1. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods that control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas.

2. Minimize area of bare soil exposed at one time.

3. Provide temporary control measures, such as berms, dikes, and drains.

4. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

5. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement of materials to eliminate erosion of surface silts or clays that may erode.

6. Direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

7. Maintain existing drainage patterns adjacent to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover.

8. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas, in conformance with environmental requirements.

9. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect any evidence of erosion. Take corrective measures as required to control erosion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01506

DIVERSION PUMPING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Diversion-pumping: Installation and operation of bulkheads, plugs, hoses, piping, and pumps required to maintain sewer flow and prevent backups and overflows.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provides continuous sewer service to users of sewer systems while maintenance or construction operations are in progress, by diverting flow around construction locations. Maintain sewer flow to prevent backup or overflow onto streets, yards and unpaved areas or into buildings, adjacent ditches, storm sewers, and waterways. Do not divert sewage outside of sanitary sewer system.

B When pumps are operating, have an experienced operator on site to monitor operation, adjust pumps, make minor repairs to system, and report problems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. For systems that bypass sanitary sewer line segments of 42-inch diameter or larger, submit a Diversion Pumping Plan prior to installation. Show location, number and size of pumps, number, location, size and type of hoses or rigid piping, and location of downstream discharge; and special features where pipes or hoses cross roadways, temporary trenches, support bridges.

1.04 SCHEDULING

A. When the City operates or maintains diversion pumping in construction areas, coordinate construction activities with Project Manager.

B. Cease operation of diversion pumping when approved by Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Design piping, joints and accessories to withstand at least twice maximum system pressure or 50 psi, whichever is greater.

B. Use self-priming type or submersible electric pumps, with a working pressure gauge on the discharge. Pumps shall meet requirements of City of Houston Noise and Sound Level Regulations.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During diversion pumping, do not allow sewage to leak, dump, or spill into or onto areas outside of existing sanitary sewer systems.

B. In the event of an accidental spill or overflow, immediately stop discharge and take action to clean up and disinfect spill. Promptly notify Project Manager so required reporting can be made to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

3.02 CLEANING

A. When diversion-pumping operations are complete, drain sewage within piping into sanitary sewers prior to disassembly.

END OF SECTION

Section 01520

TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A Temporary field office building and associated parking area.

1.02 FACILITY DESCRIPTION

A Temporary field office to be utilized by authorized representatives of the City to coordinate and monitor daily construction activities performed by Contractor.

B. Field office shall be a non-smoking facility.

PART 2 P R O DUCTS

2.01 FIELD OFFICE

A General:

1. Locate office in vicinity of the Work at a location approved by Project Manager or where indicated on Drawings.

2. Furnish, Install and maintain field office for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide sufficient room for Project meetings and Inspector's office.

3. Provide office within 10 days of Date of Commencement of the Work.

4. Construct two all-weather, hard surfaced parking spaces for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide all-weather surfaced walk between parking spaces and field office.

B. Minimum Construction:

1 Structurally sound foundation and superstructure.

Weather tight with insulated roof, walls and 7-foot ceiling (minimum).

3. Stairs or walkway with handrail and covered entrance platform (minimum 4 feet by 4 feet) with mud scraper at door.

4. Resilient floor covering.

5. Screened windows with area equal to approximately 10 percent of floor area sufficient for light, view of the site, and ventilation. Provide each window with operable sash and burglar bars.

6. Secure exterior doors with dead-bolt cylinder locks and burglar bars.

C. Minimum Services:

1. Exterior entrance light.

2. Interior lighting of 75 foot-candles minimum at desktop height

3. Automatic heating to maintain 65 degrees F in winter.

4. Automatic cooling to maintain 75 degrees F in summer.

5. Electric power service.

6. Three telephone service lines one for voice, one for data, and one for fax, for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

7. Sanitary facilities in field office with one water closet, one lavatory, and one medicine cabinet for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

D. Minimum Furnishings:

1. One 5-drawer desk

2. Two swivel desk chairs with casters.

3. One plan table.

4. One drawing plan rack.

5. One 4-drawer legal file cabinet complete with fifty legal-size hanging folders and two full-sized carriers.

6. One marker board with cleaner and markers.

7. Two waste baskets.

8. One 30-inch by 36-inch tack board.

9. One all-purpose fire extinguisher.

10. Six protective helmets (hard hats) with ratchet adjustment for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

11. Conference table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.

12. All in one printer, copier, plain paper fax machine.

13. Telephone instrument separate from fax machine.

E. Provide adequate space for one set of Contract documents for ready reference.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 MAINTENANCE

A Maintain all-weather surface driveway and parking areas, buildings, walkways, stairs and required furnishings and equipment for duration of the Contract.

B. Provide janitorial services for duration of the Contract consisting of twice weekly sweeping and mopping floors, trash removal, weekly restroom cleaning, and weekly dusting of furniture and equipment.

C. Provide soap, paper towels, toilet paper, cleansers and other necessary consumables.

D. Immediately repair damage, leaks or defective service.

3.02 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A Remove temporary field office and signs and restore site as specified in Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01554

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND STREET SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials, hardware and installation of Traffic Signs.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit a list of intended suppliers and products to be used for all signs, posts, and associated hardware. City reserves the right to request actual product samples prior to approval.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Signs installed or replaced will be measured by the each sign. Signs refurbished will be measured by each sign.

B. Payment for installation of traffic signs will be on the basis of each sign installed.

C. The price is full compensation for furnishing and installing new signs and hardware. Cost of associated posts, footings, and miscellaneous mounting hardware will not be paid for directly but is to be included in the unit price bid for installation of each traffic sign.

D. Non-standard signs installed or replaced will be measured by the square foot of the sign face. Non-standard signs shall not be installed without prior approval from the City.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. The following ASTM Standards and documents, of the issue in effect on the date of Invitation for Bid, form a part of this specification to the extent herein.

1. ASTM B 209 Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

2. ASTM D 523 Standard Method for Test for Specular Gloss

3. ASTM D 4956 Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control

4. ASTM E 284 Standard Definition of Terms Relating to Appearance of Materials

5. ASTM E 308 Computing the Colors of Objects by Using the CIE System

6. ASTM E 810 Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting

7. ASTM E 1164 Standard Practice for Obtaining Spectrophotometric Data for Object-Color Evaluation

B. Substrate (Sign Blanks). This shall be aluminum alloy 5052-H38 and otherwise in conformance with ASTM B-209 and have gold chromate finish. The size, shape and thickness of the sign blanks are as indicated on the standard detail sheet in the plans or as specified by the Engineer.

1. Metal working. The aluminum shall be free of burrs and pits on both sides, including
edges and holes, and shall be made ready for applications of the sheeting.

2. Surface Preparation. The aluminum shall be thoroughly cleaned and degreased with solvent and alkaline emulsions cleaner by immersion, spray, or vapor degreasing and dried prior to application of the gold chromate sheeting coat. The aluminum shall be new and corrosion-free with holes drilled or punched, corners rounded to the radii shown in the standard detail sheet, and all edges smoothed prior to application of sheeting. The heavy or medium chromate coating shall conform in color and corrosion resistance to that imparted by the Alodine 1200F treatment.

3. Size. The dimensions of substrate applications for regulatory, warning, and guide signs shall be as specified by the Engineer and as shown on the plans.

C. Sign Face (Background, Legends, Symbols, and Colors). These shall be in accordance with the Standard Highway Sign Designs (SHSD) for Texas and with the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

1. The sign face, made of electronic film and retro-reflective sheeting shall comply with the appearance, specification, and good workmanship designated by the using agency for sign faces constructed of screen processed retro-reflective sheeting of the same type.

2. All sign blanks shall be covered with appropriate retro-reflective sheeting.

   a. All ground mounted stop signs, warning signs, and other regulatory signs, shall use at a minimum High Intensity Prismatic Reflective Sheeting.

   b. All overhead signs shall use Diamond Grade Reflective Sheeting.

   c. All other signs shall use Super Engineer Grade Sheeting

3. Application Methods. The method of application of sheeting, letters, numbers, and symbols shall be precisely as prescribed in writing by the manufacturer.

   a. Legend Spacing and Layout. Spacing and layout for all traffic control signs shall conform to the SHSD.

   b. Tolerance for Horizontal Alignment. Letters, numerals, and symbols shall be horizontally aligned to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

   c. Tolerance for Vertical Alignment. Letters, numerals, and symbols shall be vertically aligned to a tolerance of 1/16 on each letter in each line.

D. Sign Posts**.** Steel post shall conform to the standard specification for hot rolled carbon sheet steel, structural quality, ASTM designation A570, Grade 50. Average minimum yield strength after cold forming is 60,000 psi. The cross section of the post shall be square tube formed steel, carefully rolled to size and shall be welded directly in the corner by high frequency resistance welding or equivalent process and externally scarified to agree with corner radii. Sign posts shall be hot dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM A653, G90.

1. Installation. The square end of the post shall not be modified or pointed.

   a. Flange. When sign post installation is required over building basements, bridges and cavities, a galvanized cast iron pipe flange shall be used. The base shall be 8 inches in diameter with six 5/16 inch holes drilled equidistant around the circumference, ⅝ inch from the outer edge. The neck of the flange shall be 3inches in diameter, drilled and threaded to receive a 2 inch diameter galvanized post.

   b. Hardware. All ground mounted signs shall be attached to posts using 5/16” nut and bolt assembly, the bolt being 2 ½” in length. Stainless steel banding material, brackets and clips will be used for signs installed on light standards or mast arms.

c. Construction. Anchors shall be anchored in a minimum of one cubic foot of class “C” concrete, 28 inches deep, with a 6 inch long, ⅜ inch diameter pin inserted through the pre-drilled hole 3 inches from the bottom of the pole. Where the pole installation requires surface mounting, an 8 inch flange with a 2 inch threaded collar shall be used. The pole shall be galvanized, two inches in diameter and threaded to fit the flange. Sign placement and orientation shall be as specified in the construction plans.

E. Each finished sign shall have the following sticker affixed to the back in a location where it will be visible when the sign is installed:

The sticker shall be Zebra Technologies Z-Ultimate 3000 White or approved equal. Finished product shall be weather and fade resistant for the expected life of the sign.

F. Warranty. The Contractor shall warrant the materials and workmanship of each sign in accordance with the maximum limits of material warranties extended by manufacturers of raw materials, subject to the conditions they specify. The retro-reflective sheeting will be considered unsatisfactory if it has deteriorated due to natural causes to the extent that: (1) the sign is ineffective for its intended purpose when viewed from a moving vehicle under normal day and night driving conditions; or (2) the coefficient of retro-reflection is less than the minimum specified for that sheeting. When sign failure occurs prior to the minimum years indicated and an inspection demonstrates that the failure is caused by materials warranted to contractor to endure at least that long, the sign will be replaced or repaired free of materials charges. When failure occurs and inspection demonstrates that such failure is due to poor workmanship, the sign will be replaced or repaired at Contractor's expense, including shipping charges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01.1 EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work.

3.01.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Construction shall be high quality with no visible defects in the finished product. Fabrication shall be in accordance with these specifications. Street name signs shall always be supplied and installed at each project intersection whether signs previously existed at the location or not.

B. The removal of existing signs shall be coordinated with the Traffic Operations Section of the Public Works Department (713-803-3054) and arrangements made for a convenient time to deliver City signs and poles. All salvaged traffic signs shall be delivered to the Traffic Operations Center located at 2200 Patterson Street. All deliveries to the Traffic Operations Center requires a minimum notice of two (2) working days prior to returning or delivering any sign and/or sign related material.

3.03 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The contractor is responsible for providing and supplying aluminum traffic signs covered with retro-reflective sheeting, applying standard legends (or special legends if shown in the plans) to the covered sign blanks, galvanized steel sign poles, pole anchors, all hardware for installing the signs and poles, and for installing traffic signs, poles and anchors as shown in the plans or call for in the contract documents, complete and ready for field installations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01555

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for signs, signals, control devices, traffic barriers, flares, lights and traffic signals; construction parking control, designated haul routes, and bridging of trenches and excavations.

B. Qualifications and requirements for use of flagmen.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts.

1. Traffic control and regulation. Payment for traffic control and regulation is on a lump sum basis. Include preparation and submittal of traffic control plan if different than shown on Drawings, and provision of traffic control devices, equipment, and personnel necessary to protect the Work and public. Payment will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for traffic control and regulation.

2. Payment for traffic control will be authorized by Project Manager in three (3) parts. Partial payment will be made according to following schedule:

a. Payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent control devices and necessary temporary markings, sufficiently deployed along job site as required to maintain progress of work, are installed at job site and approved. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon extent of Contractor's setup.

b. A payment of 50 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when pavement replacement commences. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon linear footage, as measured along centerline axis of water main, of pavement replaced.

c. A payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent pavement markings are restored and all unnecessary permanent and temporary control devices removed. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon the extent of restoration.

3. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis for flagmen as required for the project. The amount invoiced shall be determined based on the schedule of value submitted for flagmen.

4. New Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Provided. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier provided, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.

5. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier picked up from City of Houston Stockpile. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier picked up from designated stockpile, moved onto the project, set at location and connected together.

6. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Installed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier delivered to the project location, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.

7. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Moved and Reset. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier disassembled, moved on the project, reset at the new locations and connected together. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.

8. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Removed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier removed from the project, including hardware assemblies, and stockpiling at location listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.

9. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price Contracts. Include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD)

B. Article 4413 (29bb), commonly referred to as Private Investigators and Private Security Agencies Act, and Article 2.12, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

C. Code of Ordinances, City of Houston, Texas.

1. Chapter 10 Buildings And Neighborhood Protection, Article X Cleanup After Demolition Or Removal Of Structures

2. Chapter 40 Streets and Sidewalks, Article XVII Pedestrian Way Impairments

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Traffic control plan:

1. If using traffic control plan contained in the Contract without modification, submit a letter confirming use of the plan.

2. If using a different traffic control plan, submit the plan for approval. The plan must conform to TMUTCD requirements and be sealed by a Registered Texas Professional Engineer.

C. Submit copies of approved lane closure permits issued by City Traffic Engineering Branch.

D. Submit Schedules of Values for traffic control plan and flagmen within 30 days following Notice to Proceed.

E. Submit records verifying qualifications of Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen proposed for use on the Work.

F. When working in the central business district, submit copies of approved Pedestrian Way permits issued by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

1.05 FLAGMEN

A. Use Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen to control movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic when construction operations encroach on public traffic lanes. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, use Uniformed Peace Officer for work along major thoroughfares, schools, churches, hospitals and Work at signalized intersections.

B. Uniformed Peace Officer: Individual employed full-time as a peace officer who receives separate compensation as a privately employed flagman. Private employment may be an employee-employer relationship or on an individual basis. Flagman may not be in the employ of another peace officer nor be a reserve peace officer.

1. Uniformed Peace Officers may be:

   a. sheriffs and their deputies;

   b. constables and deputy constables;

   c. marshals or police officers of an incorporated city, town or village; or

   d. as otherwise provided by Article 2.12, Code of Criminal Procedure.

2. The Uniformed Peace Officer must be a full-time peace officer, must work a minimum average of 32 paid hours per week, and must be paid a rate not less than the prevailing minimum hourly wage rate set by the federal Wage and Hour Act. The individual must be entitled to vacation, holidays, and insurance and retirement benefits.

C. Certified Flagman: Individual who receives compensation as a flagman and meets the following qualifications:

1. Formally trained and certified in traffic control procedures by the City s E. B. Cape Center.

2. Speaks English. Ability to speak Spanish is desirable but not required.

3. Paid for flagman duty at an hourly rate not less than the wage rate set for Rough Carpenter under the City's Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.

D. Certified Flagmen must wear a distinctive uniform, bright-colored vest, and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices while at the Work site. They must also have in their possession while on duty, a proof of training identification card issued by the appropriate training institute.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Comply with TMUTCD requirements.

B. Traffic cones and drums, flares and lights: Conform to local jurisdictions' requirements.

C. When working in the Central business district, provide pedestrian pathway

signage approved by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

2.02 PORTABLE LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIERS

A. The low profile concrete barrier is a patented design. Information concerning this barrier may be obtained from Texas Transportation Institute, Texas A&M University System, College Station, Texas 77843-3135, (409) 845-1712.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PUBLIC ROADS

A. Submit requests forms for lane closure and sidewalk closure to the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at least three working days prior to need for blocking vehicular lanes or sidewalks. Do not block lanes or sidewalks without approved permits. Obtain application from the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at 611 Walker, 5th floor or at the following internet address: http://www.ci.houston.tx.us/pwe/mrow/laneclosure.htm.

B. Follow laws and regulations of governing jurisdictions when using public roads. Pay for and obtain permits from jurisdiction before impeding traffic or closing lanes. Coordinate activities with Project Manager.

C. Give Project Manager one-week notice before implementing approved traffic control phases. Inform local businesses of impending traffic control activities.

D. Notified police department, fire department, METRO, and local schools, churches, and businesses in writing a minimum of five business days prior to beginning work.

E. Maintain 10-foot wide all-weather lanes adjacent to the Work for emergency vehicle use. Keep all-weather lanes free of construction equipment and debris.

F. Do not to obstruct normal flow of traffic from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on designated major arterials or as directed by Project Manager.

G. Maintain local driveway access to residential and commercial properties adjacent to work areas at all times. Use all-weather materials approved by Project Manager to maintain temporary driveway access to commercial and residential driveways.

H. Keep streets entering and leaving job site free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material resulting from construction operations in compliance with

applicable ordinances.

I. Remove existing signage and striping that conflict with construction activities or that may cause driver confusion.

J. Provide safe access for pedestrians along major cross streets.

K. Alternate closures of cross streets so that two adjacent cross streets are not closed simultaneously.

L. Do not close more than two consecutive esplanade openings at a time without prior approval from Project Manager.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the City's operations.

B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.

C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.03 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Provide flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.04 HAUL ROUTS

A. Utilize haul routes designated by authorities or shown on drawings for construction traffic.

B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and minimize interference with public traffic.

3.05 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

A. Construct necessary traffic control devices for temporary signals required to complete the Work including loop detectors, traffic signal conduits, traffic signal wiring and crosswalk signals. Notify the City's Traffic Engineering Branch a minimum of 60 days in advance of need for control boxes and switchgear. The City will perform necessary service, programming or adjustments, to signal boxes and switchgear if required during construction.

B. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly traffic flow in areas under Contractor's control affected by Contractor's operations. Post notices, signs and traffic controls before moving into next phase of traffic control.

C. Relocate traffic signs and signals as the Work progresses to maintain effective traffic control.

D. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, provide driveway signs with name of business that can be accessed from each crossover. Use two signs for each crossover.

E. Replace existing traffic control devices in Project area.

F. Project Manager may direct Contractor to make minor adjustments to traffic control signage to eliminate driver confusion and maintain orderly traffic flow during construction at no additional cost to the City.

3.06 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS

A. When necessary, construct bridges over trenches and excavation to permit an unobstructed flow of traffic across construction areas and major drives. Use steel plates of sufficient thickness to support H-20 loading and install to operate with minimum noise.

B. Shore trench or excavation to support bridge and traffic.

C. Secure bridging against displacement with adjustable cleats, angles, bolts or other devices when:

1. bridging is placed over existing bus routes,

2. more than five percent of daily traffic is comprised of commercial or truck traffic,

3. more than two separate plates are used for bridging, and

4. when bridge is to be used for more than five consecutive days.

D. Extend steel plates used for bridging a minimum of 1 foot beyond edges of trench or excavation. Use temporary paving materials such as premix to feather edges of plates to minimize wheel impact on secured bridging.

3.07 REMOVAL

A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

C. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

3.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATION AND DIRECTION

A. Use Flagmen to control, regulate and direct an even flow and movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, for periods of time as may be required to provide for public safety and convenience, where:

1. multi-lane vehicular traffic must be diverted into single lane vehicular traffic,

2. vehicular traffic must change lanes abruptly,

3. construction equipment must enter or cross vehicular traffic lanes and walks,

4. construction equipment may intermittently encroach on vehicular traffic lanes and unprotected walks and crosswalk,

5. traffic regulation is needed due to rerouting of vehicular traffic around the Work site, and

6. where construction activities might affect public safety and convenience.

B. Use of Flagmen to assist in the regulation of traffic flow and movement does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to take other means necessary to protect the Work and public.

3.09 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

A. Place temporary pavement for single lane closures, in accordance with TMUTCD.

B. Reinstall temporary and permanent pavement markings as approved by Project Manager. When weather conditions do not allow application according to manufacturer's requirements, alternate markings may be considered. Submit proposed alternate to Project Manager for approval prior to installation. No additional payment will be made for use of alternate markings.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Submit name, address and telephone number of individual designated to be

responsible for maintenance of traffic handling at construction site to Project Manager. Individual must be accessible at all times to immediately correct deficiencies in equipment and materials used to handle traffic including missing, damaged, or obscured signs, drums, barricades, or pavement markings.

B. Inspect signs, barricades, drums, lamps and temporary pavement markings daily to verify that they are visible, in good working order, and conform with traffic handling plans as approved by Project Manager. Immediately repair, clean, relocate, realign, or replace equipment or materials that are not in compliance.

C. Keep equipment and materials, signs and pavement markings, clean and free of dust, dirt, grime, oil, mud, or debris.

D. Obtain approval of Project Manager to reuse damaged or vandalized signs, drums, and barricades.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01562

TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tree and plant protection.

B. Minimum qualifications of Arborist and Urban Forester.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Payment for Tree Protection, including tree pruning or tree removal, shall be paid as a Lump Sum basis that shall include all items specified in this section unless payment is specified otherwise in this section

B Payment for Zero Curb Cutback will be on a per linear foot basis.

C. Payment for Checker Plate will be on a square foot basis.

D. Refer to Section 01270-Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name and experience of qualified Arborist, proposed for use on the Work, to Project Manager.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants to remain from foliage, branch, trunk, or root damage that could result from construction operations.

B. Prevent following types of damage:

1. Compaction of root zone by foot or vehicular traffic, or material storage.

2. Trunk damage from equipment operations, material storage, or from nailing or bolting.

3. Trunk and branch damage caused by ropes or guy wires.

4. Root or soil contamination from spilled solvents, gasoline, paint, lime slurry, and other noxious materials.

5. Branch damage due to improper pruning or trimming.

6. Damage from lack of water due to:

   a. Cutting or altering natural water migration patterns near root zones.

   b. Failure to provide adequate watering

7. Damage from alteration of soil pH factor caused by depositing lime, concrete, plaster, or other base materials near roots zones.

8. Cutting of roots larger than one inch in diameter.

1.05 DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

A. When trees other than those designated for removal are destroyed or damaged as result of construction operations, remove and replace with same size, species, and variety up to and including 8 inches in trunk diameter. Trees larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be replaced with an 8 inch diameter tree of the same species and variety and total contract amount will be reduced by an amount determined from the following formula and paid to Tree Fund 0.7854 x D2 x $13.25 where D is diameter in inches of tree or shrub trunk measured 12 inches above grade for that portion of the tree which is greater than 8 inches in diameter. A permit must be applied for and approved by the City of Houston, Urban Forestry Division prior to removal of any tree not scheduled for removal in the tree treatment schedule. Contractor shall contact City of Houston, Urban Forestry, at 832-395-8459 to apply for tree removal permit when needed.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pruning Paint: Black latex, water based paint, free of all petroleum products.

B. Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be a root stimulant that contains at a minimum the following ingredients: Ectomycorrhizal Fungi, VA Mycorrhizal (VAM) Fungi, Rhizosphere Bacillus spp., Kelp Meal Humic Acid, and Soluble Yucca.

C. Tree Protection Fencing: Orange, plastic mesh fenching, 4 feet in height with 6 feet high “t” bar posts installed 10 feet on centers as per drawings.

D. Plastic Root/Soil Protection: Clear polyethylene sheeting, minimum 6 mil, thickness.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Site preparation work and/or construction work shall not begin in any area where tree preservation measures have not been completed and approved.

B. Protect exposed roots and root zone areas from contamination from stabilization materials and concrete using polyethylene.

C. Cover exposed roots within 4 hours to reduce damage caused by desiccation. Roots may be covered with soil, mulch, polyethylene, or wet burlap to help protect them from drying.

D. Designate limited areas as concrete washout areas. Locate concrete washout areas away from root zones.

E. Install root pruning trenching where designated in tree treatment schedule and shown on the tree protection drawings. Trees scheduled for root pruning are called out specifically in the treatment schedule. Trench shall be located 2 ft. from the edge of proposed waterline or sanitary sewer for trees called out for root pruning for water or fittings, or sanitary sewer in the treatment schedule, 2 ft. from edge of proposed storm sewer pipe for trees called out for root pruning for storm in the treatment schedule, 30” back of proposed curb for trees called out for root pruning for street, and at edge of sidewalk for trees called out for root pruning for sidewalk. Root pruning shall not be performed where there is not adequate space to be located sufficiently away from tree to prevent damage. All pruning must be evaluated by Contractor’s Certified Arborist and reviewed and approved by City Forester before being performed. Trench locations shown on tree preservation plan are drawn to scale and should be located in field as drawn on plan. Exact locations shall be approved in the field by engineer and/or project urban forester prior to installation. Trenching depth shall be a minimum of 2 ft. deep and a maximum of 6 inches wide for water, fittings, sanitary sewer, storm, and street. Trenching depth shall be to the anticipated bottom of sidewalk and base material for sidewalk root pruning, roots lower than sidewalk shall not be pruned. All roots shall be cut by trencher, chainsaw, or handsaw to the specified depth. Roots shall be cut cleanly, and or not ripped, torn, or chopped. Trench shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after trenching. Trench shall be installed prior to any clearing and grubbing, excavation for underground, or any other site work.

F. Install tree protection fencing around each tree to be preserved as indicated in the tree treatment schedule and on the tree protection plan.

1. Each tree to be preserved shall be protected with a tree protection fence. The fencing shall be continuous between posts, shall be pulled taut prior to securing to posts, and shall be firmly attached to the posts with a minimum of 4 wire ties.

2. All tree protection fencing shall be installed prior to site work or construction activity. The fence shall be placed in a continuous alignment as shown on the tree protection plan. Fences shown on tree protection plan are drawn to scale and shall be installed as drawn, in the field. In general fences shall be placed 30” back of existing curb or edge of pavement where root pruning or zero curb cutback is not specified, and 6” back of root pruning trench where root pruning is specified and immediately back of curb where zero curb cutback is specified. Exact locations shall be approved by the project urban forester and/or engineer in the field. The Fences shall be placed to protect roots, trunks, and foliage. The contractor shall not remove or relocate tree protection fencing and shall not operate within the limits shown without direct approval of the project urban forester. In areas where the proposed waterline is located in the existing road side ditch and where tree protection fencing can not be installed across the ditch, the fencing shall be installed at the top of outside ditch bank and no bore pits, peep holes, service taps, or any excavation should occur in the area immediately in front of the tree protection fencing for trees called out with “bore” in the Tree Treatment Schedule. The “bore” limits shall be the same as the limits of the tree protection fencing.

3. Storage of equipment or materials will not be allowed inside a fence. Entryways and access into a protected area shall not be provided unless approved by the project urban forester.

4. Damage to tree fences occurring during the progress of the work shall be repaired immediately at no additional cost to owner. Workmen shall be clearly instructed to exercise caution in performance of work near trees being preserved.

5. Tree protection fencing shall be removed by contractor, at no additional costs, upon completion of all construction activity in each work zone area. Tree protection fencing materials used in the first two work zone areas shall be removed and utilized in subsequent work zone areas. Materials and labor shall be paid for each linear foot of fencing installed in first two work areas. All fencing installed in subsequent work zone areas shall be paid for labor only.

G. Boring/Auguring of water lines or sanitary sewer lines

1. Water line or sanitary sewer line shall be bored/augured/ horizontally drilled under

critical root zones areas of trees designated with auger or bore in the tree treatment schedule. The entire area protected with tree protection fencing shall be bored. No bore pits, come through holes, peep holes, push pits, or long or short side service taps shall be allowed in the areas protected by tree protection fencing. The tree protection plan takes into consideration the limits of augering equipment, there should be room for adequately spaced bore pits, peep holes, come through holes, and push pits. Any changes to the location of the tree protection fencing shall be authorized by the project Urban Forester and City Engineer.

H. Hand digging of Service taps and leads

1. Trees called out for Hand dig short side service tap are located in very close proximity to existing short side water meters. Excavating the service tap with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. These short side service taps shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger. The first 24" of excavation shall be completed manually to expose the roots. Any root 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut , nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. Once the roots are exposed, if there is adequate room to utilize a mini-excavator without damaging the roots, the mini-excavator can be utilized to complete the excavation down to the water line. 1" plywood shall be placed on grade to provide root protection in the area of access of the mini-excavator. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may also be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch for inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

2. Trees called out for Hand dig short side or long side service lead are located in very close proximity to existing water meters. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. Short side leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger from the service tap of the meter. Come out hole and excavation required for long service leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1" in diameter and larger, from the come out hole to the meter. In each case, all roots 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

3. Trees called out for Hand dig sanitary stub up are located in very close proximity to proposed service lead. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree

Ordinance. Excavation for sanitary stub up shall be completed with manual labor to expose any roots 1” in diameter and larger. The lead shall be bored from face of curb to stub up hole when called out in the tree treatment schedule. Come out and stub up holes shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1” in diameter and larger. In case, all roots 1” in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1” diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

4. Long side service taps shall not be located in an area specified to be bored in the tree treatment schedule. Should it be absolutely necessary to locate a long side service tap in an area specified to be bored, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 of this section-Hand digging short side service taps.
5. All water meters and sanitary service leads called out on P&P drawings and visible in the field have been addressed in the Tree Protection Plan. Should any additional meters or lead be found during construction, or in any new meters or leads installed beneath the canopy of any tree, fenced for tree protection, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 and/or 2 of this section and paid for at the unit cost for each included in contract.

I. Pruning of Trees

1. Trees shall be pruned in accordance with the American National Standard for tree pruning, ANSI A300 (Part 1) – 2001 Pruning Revision of ANSI A300-1995 Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices. Pruning shall be completed by professional arborists who has received training in proper pruning techniques.

2. Clearance prune designated trees for public streets, sidewalks, and construction areas. Provide minimum 14 feet and maximum of 18 feet of vertical clearance over proposed water trunk lines. Provide minimum of 14 feet and maximum of 16 feet of vertical clearance over proposed street construction, from 24” back of curb on one side to 24” back of curb on the other side. Provide 20’ of vertical clearance over proposed storm sewer up to 38” in size, and 30’ of vertical clearance for storm sewer larger than 38” in size. Pruning to be installed prior to any construction activity. Contractor shall notify property owner prior to trimming or pruning any trees with trunks located on private property. Exceptions will be made for trees determined to be arboriculturally significant by City of Houston Urban Forestry. Pruning of trees identified will be completed with approval and supervision of City of Houston Urban Forestry.

3. All cuts should be made sufficiently close to the parent limb or trunk without cutting into the branch collar or leaving a protruding stub, so that closure can readily start under normal conditions. All lateral cuts shall be made to a lateral that is least 1/3 the diameter of the parent limb. Clean cuts shall be made at all times.

4. Trees shall be pruned in a manner that will not destroy or alter the natural shape and character of the tree. Apply black latex paint to all fresh wounds on Oak (Quercus) species immediately after each cut is made.

5. Crown cleaning prune designated trees shall include selective removal of dead, diseased, and/or broken limbs.

J. Tree Removal

1. Trees scheduled for removal shall be sawed down and debris hauled from the site the same day. The stump shall be ground to 6” below grade and excess grindings shall be hauled from the site the same day, so that a pile of grindings is not left where the stump was ground. Enough grindings should be left so that an open hole does not remain.

2. Only those trees called out for removal in the Tree Treatment Schedule shall be removed, or otherwise damaged. Should it be determined that any additional trees must be removed, a permit must be applied for and approved from the City of Houston Urban Forestry Division prior to removal. Contractor shall contact Urban Forestry at 832-395-8459.

K. Root Stimulation

1. Deep root stimulate designated trees. Mix fertilizer with wetting agent per label instructions.

2. Stimulate entire root zone area within the dripline of the tree and continue 10 feet beyond the dripline, leaving out areas of anticipated root loss (construction areas).

3. Mixture shall be injected into the top 10 inches of soil under pressure of 150 to 200 psi as soil conditions warrant.

4. Mix in a tank with agitation capability per label instructions. Inject the mixture on a 2.5 ft. square grid at 4 lbs, actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft.

L. Regularly water trees which have received root damage, to eliminate additional stress caused by lack of moisture. Water during periods without adequate rainfall. For example, should 1.0” of rain not be received within a week period, the trees should be thoroughly watered.

March through September, water once every two weeks. October through February, water every three weeks. Water thoroughly to saturate the entire root zone area.

M. Chemically treat tree trunks with evidence of borer activity with the appropriate approved insecticide mixed and applied per the manufacturer's product application recommendations. Trees shall be sprayed within 24 hours after observance of borer activity.

N. Grading and filling around trees.

1. Maintain existing grade within the dripline of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where existing grade around trees is above new finish grade, under supervision of project urban forester, carefully hand excavate within the dripline to make transition to new finish grade.

3. Where existing grade is below new finish grade, place clean bank sand in a single layer to make the transition to new grade. Do not compact; hand grade to required elevation. Specifically to areas where proposed curb is higher than existing and backfill will be required.

O. Demolition, Forming and Pouring Sidewalks (Sidewalk on Grade)

1. Demolition of existing sidewalks, located in or adjacent to the limits of tree protection fencing, shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.

2. The new sidewalk shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing sidewalk, without disturbing, cutting or otherwise damaging tree roots. Every effort has been made to address tree root and sidewalk elevation issues with information available in the field and on plan and profile sheets. The elevation of every tree root was not available, if tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed sidewalk, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install sidewalks with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.

3. Checkerplate shall be installed in areas called out only if tree root elevations prohibit construction of ADA compliant sloped concrete sidewalks. Checkerplate shall be installed per detail.

P. Zero curb cutback

1. Disturbance of tree roots or soil behind the existing and/or proposed curb within root zones of trees designated for zero curb cutback shall be prohibited. If the curb can not be removed without disturbing soil or damaging roots back of curb when using

equipment for demolition, the curb shall be broken using a hand held jackhammer and removed by hand.

2. The exposed roots and soil shall be covered immediately after demolition with 6 mil polyethylene in order to avoid desiccation, and contamination by the lime used for road bed stabilization. The polyethylene shall be placed so that it covers the vertical face of soil back of curb and laid back onto the grade 12 inches back of curb. The polyethylene should remain in place, across the entire area specified for zero curb cutback, from the time the existing curb is demolished until the time when the new curb is formed and backfilled. The polyethylene can be pulled up from the vertical face while the road bed is being graded or mixed, to avoid catching the plastic with machinery, but shall be replaced immediately after equipment has completed. The vertical face shall not be exposed for more than 8 hours in any 24 hour period.

3. There shall be no stabilization back of curb in the zero curb cutback areas, or forming with steel forms. The existing grade and roots back of existing curb shall not be disturbed. This may require forming of the new street with wooden forms with stakes inside forms, which may require leaving the forms in place after the street is poured. Should wooden forms be utilized, the wood shall be at minimum a 2x6. The new curb may require hand finishing, as a slip curb machine may not have adequate clearance without disturbing the roots that are to be protected with the zero curb cutback.

4. Roots extending into the street, or on top of the existing curb, in areas to paved shall be cut and removed by hand prior to disturbance or removal with equipment. Roots shall be pruned flush with the proposed back of curb. Roots one inch in diameter and larger shall be cut in a manner to provide a smooth, clean cut surface. Cuts shall be made with the appropriate pruning shears or pruning saws. Roots shall not be chopped or broken.

5. In areas where proposed curb will be may be lower than existing top of curb and tree roots 2” diameter or larger are present, the soil and roots shall not be graded or laid back. The existing elevation shall be maintained and the curb formed to meet elevation or a short elevation difference roots and top of curb maintained.

Q. Demolition, Forming and Pouring of Drive Way Approaches

1. Demolition of existing driveway approaches located beneath the dripline of any tree shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.

2. The new approach shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing approach where tree roots 2” diameter or larger are present, without disturbing, cutting or

otherwise damaging tree roots. Maximum drive slopes may be needed at bottom of apron to allow forming of drive over tree roots at top of drive. As with sidewalks, the elevation of every tree roots was not available in design. If tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed approach, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install drive way with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.

R. Replacement Trees for Tree Removals under Ordinance

1. Location, species, and size of replacement trees are indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings and be responsible for utility locate requirements. In case of conflicts, notify City Engineer and City Urban Forestry before proceeding with work. Trees shall be laid out and locations approved by City Engineer prior to planting.

2. Trees shall meet and be planted according to City of Houston Standard Specification 02915.

S. Arborist and Urban Forester Qualifications

1. Arborist – Employ qualified arborist acceptable to City's Parks and Recreation Department to complete all tree treatments. Arborist shall be normally engaged in the field and have a minimum of 5 years experience. Qualifications of the selected arborist shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston.

2. Urban Forester – An Urban forester shall be hired to monitor and assist with field layout (exact locations of fencing, root pruning, and zero curb cutback) of the tree preservation program during demolition and construction to ensure tree protection procedures and techniques are practiced as specified to address concerns and conditions which occur in the field. At a minimum, the individual responsible for monitoring and field layout of the tree protection shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience as a consultant, and shall not be affiliated with a tree care contractor in the Houston area. Qualifications of the selected urban forester shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston Urban Forestry Department.

END OF SECTION

Section 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.

B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.

C. Filter Fabric Barriers:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.

2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

D. Hay Bale Fence.

E. Drop Inlet Basket

F. Inlet Sediment Traps

G. Brush Berm

H. Sand Bag Barrier

I. Bagged Gravel Barrier

J. Sediment Basin

K. Inlet Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.

4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.

5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.

6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.

10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM

1. A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

2. D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)).

3. D3786 – Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.

4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).

5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.

8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.

D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.

G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.

H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.

I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer=s catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.

D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.

E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 – Concrete for Utility Construction or as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3 inches and less than 5 inches.

B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 2320 – Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.

C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.

D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24 inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2 inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full

height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 Bagged gravel Barrier

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKET

A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.

B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2 inch by 2 inch and single long side of 1 inch by 1 inch, 1/8 inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2 inch by 1/4 inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1 inch by 1/4 inch iron bar or 1/4 inch plate with center 3 inches removed. Use minimum 1/4 inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.

Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTEINANCE

A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manger to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manger to remove and discard existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. . Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manger. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315 Roadway

Excavation or Section 2317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.

H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 1562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.

B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

E. Stone outlet sediment traps:

1. Maintain minimum of 6 inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4 inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.

2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4 inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.

F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.

G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8 inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.

5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier

1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.

3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.

4. Install trench same as for Type 1.

5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.

6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.

7. Backfill and compact trench.

8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6 feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12 inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.

9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18 inches and a maximum height of 36 inches above natural ground.

11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6 inch overlap and seal securely.

12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18 inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.

2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:
   a. Toe-in skirt 6 inches with mechanically compacted material;
   b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or
   c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.

3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt, or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.

4. Lap fabric filter material by 6 inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18 inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3 inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6 inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8 inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up slope side of dike a minimum height of 8 inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.

D. Clear in accordance with Section 2233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 2315 – Roadway Excavation.

E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1 foot and bottom width shall be 4 feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4 inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 2317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.

C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1 foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.

D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10 feet on centers.

E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slopes.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.

C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.

B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on the SWP3.

B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.

C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6 inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.

D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.

B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4 inches.

C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.

B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6-inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24 inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575-Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not waterhose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground, or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8-inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505-Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01575

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation and removal of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction access used during construction and prior to final development of site, as shown in City of Houston Standard Construction details, DWG No. 01571-01.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, payment for work in this Section will be based on the following:

1. Stabilized construction roads, parking areas, access and wash areas: per square yard of aggregate/recycled concrete without reinforcing placed in 8-inch layers. No separate payment will be made for street cleaning necessary to meet TPDES requirements. Include cost of work for street cleaning under related Specification section.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer-s catalog sheets and other Product Data on geotextile fabric.

C. Submit sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

B. Storm Water Quality Management Handbook For Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Provide woven or non-woven geotextile fabric made of polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.

B. Geotextile fabric: Minimum grab strength of 200 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632) and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Geotextile and threads: Resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide minimum of six months of expected usable life at temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc. or equal.

2.02 COARSE AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings of, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregates to consist of open graded rock 2” to 8” in size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide stabilized construction roads and access at construction, staging, parking, storage,
and disposal areas to keep street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. Construct erosion and sediment controls in accordance with Drawings and Specification requirements.

B. Do not clear grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, unless approved by Project Manager to allow soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing construction site erosion and sediment control systems until acceptance of the Work or until removal of existing systems is approved by Project Manager.

D. Regularly inspect, repair or replace components of stabilized construction access. Unless otherwise directed, maintain stabilized construction roads and

access until the City accepts the Work. Remove stabilized construction roads and access promptly when directed by Project Manager. Discard removed materials off-site.

E. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits at designated spoil site for Project. If a spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off-site at a location not in or adjacent to stream or flood plain. Assume responsibility for off-site disposal.

F. Spread compacted and stabilized sediment evenly throughout site. Do not allow sediment to flush into streams or drainage ways. Dispose of contaminated sediment in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sediment control systems caused by construction traffic.

H. Conduct construction operations in conformance with erosion control requirements of Specification 01570 – Storm Water Pollution Control.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION MAINTENANCE

A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.

B. Provide stabilized construction access and vehicle washing areas, when approved by Project Manager, of sizes and at locations shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.

C. Clean tires to remove sediment on vehicles leaving construction areas prior to entering public right-of-ways. Construct wash areas needed to remove sediment. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment control measures.

D. Details for stabilized construction access are shown on Drawings. Construct other stabilized areas to same requirements. Maintain minimum roadway widths of 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and of sufficient width to allow ingress and egress. Place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Limit exposure of geotextile fabric to elements between laydown and cover to a maximum 14 days to minimize potential damage.

E. Grade roads and parking areas to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar materials to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-ways, waterways or

storm water conveyance systems.

F. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control systems used to trap sediment. Immediately remove spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked sediment from public right-of-ways.

G. Maintain lengths of stabilized areas as shown on Drawings or a minimum of 50 feet. Maintain a minimum thickness of 8 inches. Maintain minimum widths at all points of ingress or egress.

H. Stabilize other areas with the same thickness, and width of coarse aggregate required for stabilized construction access, except where shown otherwise on Drawings.

I. Stabilized areas may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing areas when authorized by Project Manager.

J. Clean street daily before end of workday. When excess sediments have tracked onto streets, Project Manager may direct Contractor to clean street as often as necessary. Remove and legally dispose of sediments.

K. Use other erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment runoff during rain periods and non-working hours and when storm discharges are expected.

END OF SECTION

Section 01576

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Flood Plain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85-1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Flood Hazard Area" within the City. Contact the City of Houston Flood Plain Manager, 3300 Main Street, at (713) 525-7605 for flood plain information.

C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.

D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.

E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project’s Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 – TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.

C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.

D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.

E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.

B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.

C. Verify flood plain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year Flood Hazard Area unless “Development Permit” has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year Flood Hazard Area" within the City, without “Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.

D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

Section 01578

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.

B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.

C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. When noted, dewatering of trench or excavation during course of project shall be measured per linear foot and paid for at contract unit prices for dewatering, when directed to perform such work by Project Manager. Dewatering must be fully detailed in submittal and submittal must be approved prior to performing dewatering work before payment will be made for dewatering. No payment will be made for work unless directed to perform work by Project Manager.

2. Presence of a pump on project does not constitute dewatering for payment under bid item "Ground Water Control for Open Cut Construction."

3. Dewatering required during course of project to lower water table for other utility installation less than 24 inches in diameter, construction of structures, removal of standing water, surface drainage seepage, or to protect against rising waters or floods shall be considered incidental to Work unless otherwise noted.

4. No separate payment will be made for groundwater control associated with augering, tunnels or casing. Include cost in unit price for augering.

5. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated

Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)

B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.

1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.

2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.

C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.

D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system: includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and to

provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems, to produce following results:

1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:

   a. Excavations

   b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels

2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations

3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work

4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata

5. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations

C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.

D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.

F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.

G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from

failure of system to protect property as required.

H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths, necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells.

I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Project Manager prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:

1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control

2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors

3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures

4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics

5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations

6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.

7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization

8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means

9. Surface water control and drainage installations

10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water

C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:

1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells

2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells

3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells

4. Initial flow rates

D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:

1. Records of flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.

2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulations and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.

C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.

D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Project Manager through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.

B. Use experienced contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate educators, well points, or deep wells, when needed

C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating condition.

D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 GROUND WATER CONTROL

A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary to determine draw down characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. submittal

B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.

C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Project Manager in writing of changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work. Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.

D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.

E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower ground water piezometric levels at rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for

subsequent construction operations.

F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.

G. Removal of ground water control installations.

1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.

2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor's use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.

3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.

H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hour after placement.

I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after removal from service.

J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.

K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.

L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where

concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR, WELL POINTS, OR DEEP WELLS

A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.

B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.

C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.

D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.

E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.

F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.03 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with sediment.

3.04 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

A. Install sediment sump pits as shown on approved plan.

B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12 inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.

D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.

E. Fill sites of sump pits, compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.05 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.

B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.

C. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations

D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

3.07 MONITORING AND RECORDING

A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each wellpoint or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.

B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Project Manager determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Project Manager's direction for increased monitoring and recording and

take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.08 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

Section 01580

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign description.

B. Project sign installation.

C. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials in accordance with Standard Detail provided at the Pre-construction Conference.

B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout contract duration.

C. Sign Manufacturer: Experienced professional sign company.

D. Sign Placement: At locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise specified by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting.

1. Provide one sign at each end of a linear Project involving paving, overlay, sewer line, storm drainage, or water main construction located in rights-of-ways.

2. Provide one sign for site or building construction Contracts

3. Provide one sign at each site for Contracts with multiple sites.

4. Sign Relocation: As work progresses, relocate signs if directed by Project Manager in writing. Include cost for one relocation of post-mounted signs in Contract Price. Subsequent relocations, if directed by Project Manager in writing, will be subject to Change Order.

E. Skid-mounted signs: Use for projects with noncontiguous locations where work progresses from one location to another. Design skid structure to withstand a 60 mile-per-hour wind load to the face or back of sign using stakes, straps, or ballast. Contractor shall be responsible for security of signs at each site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal procedures.

B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: Use new sign materials.

1. Sign Posts: 4-inch by 4-inch pressure treated wood posts, 9 feet long for skid mounting and 12 feet long minimum for in-ground mounting.

2. Skid Bracing: 2-inch by 4-inch wood framing material.

3. Skid Members: 2-inch by 6-inch wood framing material.

4. Fasteners:
   a. Galvanized steel.
   b. Attach sign to posts with 1/2-inch by 5-1/2 inch button head carriage bolts and secure with nuts and flat head washers.
   c. Cover button heads with white reflective film or paint to match sign background.
   d. Use metal brackets and braces and 3/4-inch wood screws to attach sign header.

B. Sign and Sign Header: 3/4-inch thick marine plywood. Use 4-foot by 8 -foot sheet for the sign and a single piece for the header to minimize joints. Do not piece wood sheets to fabricate sign face.

C. Paint and Primers: White industrial grade, fast-drying, oil-based paint with gloss finish for structural and framing members, sign, and sign header material surfaces. Paint all sign surfaces prior to adding adhesive applications.

D. Colors:

1. Sign Background: Reflective white 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (White), or approved equal.

2. Border: For red border around area, which designates project name and project amount, use reflective red 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (Red), or approved equal.

3. Sign Film: 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films, or approved equal for legends, symbols, lettering, and artwork. Match colors to 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films.

a.	Lettering Below Seal:	Black
b.	Lettering Above Project Name:	Vivid Blue
c.	Lettering on Blue Background:	White
d.	Background Behind Project Name:	Vivid Blue

E. City Seal: Project Manager will provide City seals to Contractor, as needed.

2.02 SIGN LAYOUT

A. Lettering:

1. Style, Size, and Spacing: Helvetica Regular lettering.

2. Condensed Style: Text may be condensed if needed to maintain sign composition.

B. Composition:

1. Lines with Standard Text
   a. Top line shall read “BUILDING TOGETHER FOR THE FUTURE”.
   b. Use lower left below City Seal to list names and titles for Mayor, Controller and Council Members. Place as shown on Drawings with indicated size and spacing.
   c. Center telephone number of the Customer Response Center, “311”, near the bottom of the area with the blue background.

2. Lines with Variable Text. Use blue background space for Project name and dollar amount.
   a. Project Manager will provide Project name and dollar amount of Project for preparation of sign. Center name on one or two lines, and dollar amount immediately below Project name, in area with blue background. Use condensed lettering if necessary.

2.03 LAYOUT AND COMPOSITION FOR HEADER

A. City of Houston Seal:
1. A space of approximately 24 inches in diameter is provided for the City seal, the top 6 inches of which extends above the sign on the sign header.

2. Construct sign header of same material as sign face. Cut material to match curve of the City seal.

3. Project Manager will provide the seal to be affixed to the sign by sign maker.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Project identification signs within seven days after Date of Commencement of the Work.

B. Erect signs at locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise designated by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.

C. Erect sign level and plumb.

D. If mounted on posts, sink posts 3 to 4 feet below grade and stabilize posts to minimize lateral motion. Leave a minimum of 8 feet of post above existing grade for mounting of sign.

E. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations to a depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of Project. Restore area to a condition equal to or better than before construction.

PROJECT No.: **(FILE NO:)**	**CONTRACT No.:**	**REVIEWED BY:**

***INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER** (LIST COMPANY NAME)**:**

QTY.	ACTION ITEMS:
	Make new sign(s)
	Follow City standards attached
	Provide submittal (drawing) to the City for project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors

VARIABLE TEXT

Line 1	Project Name:	
Line 2	Project Amount (rounded to nearest $1000):	

ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED

QTY.	SEALS / LOGOS
	City of Houston - 24" diameter
	STANDARDS
	Standard Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs
	Standard Detail 01580-03 Construction Sign

(*Instructions on reverse.)*

INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor produces this form. Contractor shall insert the information and provide the form to the sign maker with Contractor's purchase order.

List PROJECT No., (FILE No.), CONTRACT No., and name of City's Project Manager REVIEWED BY.

INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER:

- Give COMPANY NAME of sign maker.
- Indicate QUANTITY of new signs to be made.
- Direction for sign maker to follow City Standards in making signs.
- Require submittals from sign maker, who provides Shop Drawing of Project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors.

VARIABLE TEXT:

- Give PROJECT NAME. Write it out in all caps and suggest line break. Lines are required.
- Give Project amount to be listed on sign. Round off to nearest $1000.

ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED:

- **Seals**

  City provides the quantity of City seals required one for each Project sign.

- **Standards**

  Contractor provides set of Standards to sign maker, including (Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs, and Standard Detail No. 01580-03 - Construction Sign.

Section 01581

EXCAVATION IN PUBLIC WAY PERMIT SIGNS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project sign installation.

B. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials.

B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout the Contract duration.

C. Sign Placement: Place signs at each street entrance to street cut excavation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SIGN LAYOUT

A. Conform to Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Minimum size: 36 inches by 36 inches.

B. Lettering: Uppercase Helvetica Regular lettering.

C. Composition: Include on sign copy of street cut permit, title “City of Houston”, contracting department’s name, address, and emergency telephone number and Contractor’s name. Project Manager will provide department name, address, and emergency telephone number for preparation of sign.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Project signs before commencement of pavement excavation in Public Way.

B. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.

C. Erect sign level and plumb.

D. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Remove signs, framing, supports and foundations to depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of the Work. Restore area to condition equal to or better than before construction.

END OF SECTION

Section 01610

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:

1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.

C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.

D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.

B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to

Contractor.

1.04 DELIVERY

A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.

B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:

1. Work of other contractors or the City.

2. Limitations of storage space.

3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.

4. The City's use of premises.

C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:

1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.

2. Quantities are correct.

3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.

4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.

B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.

C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.

D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

F. Handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGAE OF PRODUCTS

A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.

B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.

C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.

D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.

E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.

F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.

G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.

H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public, and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.

I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01630

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Options for making Product or process selections.

B. Procedures for proposing equivalent Products or processes, including pre-approved, pre-qualified, and approved Products or processes.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Product: As defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Product does not include machinery and equipment used for production, fabrication, conveying, and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. Process: Any proprietary system or method for installing system components resulting in an integral, functioning part of the Work. For this Section, the word Products includes Processes.

1.03 SELECTION OPTIONS

A. Pre-approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-approved." The City maintains a list of pre-approved products. Pre-approved Products for this Project are designated as pre-approved in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.

B. Pre-qualified Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-qualified." Pre-qualified Products for this Project are designated as pre-qualified in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.

C. Approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications followed by words "or approved equal." Approval of alternate products not listed in Specifications may be obtained through provisions for product options and substitutions in Document 00700 - General Conditions, and by following submittal procedures specified in

Section 01330- Submittal Procedures. The procedure for approval of alternate products is not applicable to pre-approved or pre-qualified products.

D. Product Compatibility: To the maximum extent possible, provide Products that are of the same type or function from a single manufacturer, make, or source. Where more than one choice is available, select Product that is compatible with other Products already selected, specified, or in use by the City.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Responsibility related to Product options and substitutions is defined in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Furnish information Project Manager deems necessary to judge equivalency of alternate Product.

C. Pay for laboratory testing, as well as any other review or examination costs, needed to establish equivalency between products in order to obtain information upon which Project Manager can base a decision.

D. If Project Manager determines alternate product is not equal to that named in Specifications, Furnish one of the specified Products.

1.05 CITY REVIEW

A. Use alternate Products only when approved in writing by Project Manager. Project Manager's determination regarding acceptance of proposed alternate Product is final.

B. Alternate Products shall be accepted if Products are judged by Project Manager to be equivalent to specified Product or to offer substantial benefit to the City.

C. The City retains the right to accept any Product deemed advantageous to the City, and similarly, to reject any product deemed not beneficial to City.

1.06 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURE

A. Collect and assemble technical information applicable to the proposed Product to aid in determining equivalency as related to the approved Product specified.

B. Submit a written request for a construction Product to be considered as an alternate Product.

C. Submit Product information after the effective date of the Contract and within the time period allowed for substitution submittals given in Document 00700 - General Conditions. After the submittal period has expired, requests for alternate Products shall be considered only when specified Product becomes unavailable because of conditions beyond Contractor's control.

D. Submit five copies of each request for alternate Product approval. Include the following information:

1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract.

2. For Products:
   a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
   b. Manufacturer's literature with Product description, performance and test data, and reference standards.
   c. Samples, as applicable.
   d. Name and address of similar projects on which Product was used and date of installation. Include names of Owner, design consultant, and installing contractor.

3. For construction methods:
   a. Detailed description of proposed method.
   b. Drawings illustrating methods.

4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with Product or method specified.

5. Data relating to changes in Construction Schedule.

6. Relation to separate contracts, if any.

7. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with Product or method specified.

8. Other information requested by Project Manager.

E. Approved alternate Products will be subject to the same review process as the specified Product would have been for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01725

FIELD SURVEYING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Project Manager if required by the Contract.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for field surveying. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Project Manager before starting survey work.

C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.

D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.

C. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

1.05 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.

B. Notify Project Manager immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

1.06 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. The City will establish survey control datum as provided in Document 00700 - General Conditions and as indicated on Drawings. Inform Project Manager in Advance of time horizontal and vertical control points will be established so

verification deemed necessary by Project Manager may be done with minimum inconvenience to the City or Contractor.

B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

C. Notify Project Manager a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.

D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Project Manager.

E. Reimburse the City for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.07 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.

C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:

1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs

2. Grid or axis for structures

3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations

D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01731

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cutting, patching and fitting of the Work or work under construction. Coordinating Installation or connection of the Work to existing facilities, or uncovering work for access, inspection or testing and related submittals.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for cutting and patching. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of others in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions of Contract.

B. Execute cutting and patching, including excavation, backfill and fitting to:

1. Remove and replace defective work or work not conforming to Drawings and Specifications;

2. Take samples of installed work as required for testing;

3. Remove construction required to provide for specified alterations or additions to existing work;

4. Uncover work to allow inspection or reinspection by Project Manager or regulatory agencies having jurisdiction;

5. Connect uninstalled work to completed work in proper sequence;

6. Remove or relocate existing utilities and pipes that obstruct work;

7. Make connections or alterations to existing or new facilities;

8. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues and cut, patch, and finish; if required; or

9. Provide protection for other portions of the Work.

C. Restore existing work to a condition equal to or better than that which existed Prior to cutting and patching, and to standards required by Specifications.

D. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of others. Unless otherwise specified, Furnish and Install sleeves, inserts, and hangers required for execution of the Work.

E. Provide shoring, bracing and support necessary to maintain structural integrity and to protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Request written approval from Project Manager, before cutting structural members such as beams, anchors, lintels, or other supports. Follow approved submittals, as applicable.

F. Match new materials to existing materials by bonding, lapping, mechanically tying, anchoring or other effective means in order to prevent cracks and to minimize evidence of patching. Conceal effects of demolition and patching by blending new construction to existing surfaces. Avoid obvious breaks, joints or changes of surface appearance unless shown on Drawings or authorized by Project Manager.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit a written request to Project Manager for consent to proceed, before conducting cutting operations that might affect structural integrity, design function, City operations, or work of another contractor.

C. Include the following in submittal:

1. Identification of Project

2. Description of affected work

3. Necessity for cutting

4. Effect on other work and on structural integrity

5. Describe the proposed work including:
   a. Scope of cutting and patching
   b. Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier who will execute the work
   c. Proposed Products
   d. Extent of refinishing
   e. Schedule of operations

6. Alternatives to cutting and patching

D. When work conditions or schedules dictate the need for change of materials or methods, submit a written recommendation to Project Manager that includes:

1. conditions necessitating the change;

2. recommendations for alternative materials or methods; and

3. submittals required for proposed substitutions

E. Notify Project Manager in writing when work will be uncovered for observation. Do not begin cutting or patching operations until authorized by Project Manager.

1.05 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Perform construction operations necessary to complete connections and tie-ins to existing facilities. Keep existing facilities in continuous operation unless otherwise permitted in the Specifications or approved in writing by Project Manager.

B. Coordinate interruption of service requiring connection to existing facilities with Project Manager. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge to waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Use temporary bulkheads to minimize disruption. Provide temporary power and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.

C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shut-downs and tie-ins. Include proposed time and date as well as anticipated duration of work. Coordinate the connection schedule with the construction schedule.

1. Submit specific times and dates to Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance of proposed work.

D. Procedures and Operations:

1. Operate existing pumps, valves and gates in required sequence under supervision of Project Manager. Do not operate valves, gates or other items of equipment without Project Manager's knowledge.

2. If possible, test equipment under operating conditions before making final tie-ins to connect equipment to existing facility.

3. Coordinate work and schedules. Notify Project Manger at least 48 Hours before shutdowns or bypasses are required.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01732

PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE ASSISTANCE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operation of valves. City of Houston employees will operate existing valves. Contractor's employees may operate new valves included in the Project prior to acceptance by the City.

1.02 PROCEDURE

A. Perform activities listed in Exhibit A attached to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit request for work order planning meetings in accordance with Exhibit A. Include information listed in Step 1 of Exhibit A, attached to this Section.

1.04 CANCELLATION

A. Contractor, Project Manager, or Public Utilities Division may cancel a scheduled valve assistance appointment at no extra cost or payment to Contractor. Contractor shall notify City's appointed Project Inspector ("Inspector") 24 hours in advance of cancellation. Inspector shall notify Central Operation Service (COS) immediately upon receipt of cancellation notice. Cancellation may be caused by bad weather, preparation work taking longer than anticipated, or unforeseen delays by one or more of the three parties.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

EXHIBIT A

PROCEDURE FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE

The following procedure will be used by Utility Maintenance Branch personnel when completing a service request from individual Contractors, through Inspector, for operation of existing water valves.

ROUTINE VALVE ASSISTANCE REQUEST (NON-EMERGENCY JOBS):

Step 1. a. When notified by Contractor, Inspector will schedule a work order planning meeting by calling Central Operation Service (COS) at **(713) 295-5521** and providing information shown below. The work order planning meeting shall be conducted a minimum of three days after the request; excluding weekends, holidays, inclement weather days, and the day of the call.

Location of Work (Street Intersection)	Project #
Project Description	Contractor (Company Name)
Job Superintendent's Name	Superintendent's Office #/Mobile #/Pager #
Contractor's Emergency Information	Name and Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Inspector/Senior Inspector	Name, Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Date & Time assistance is requested	

b. COS will create a work order for each wet connection, cut and plug, etc. that will be designated as a "Code 40" (Private Contractor).

c. COS will give Inspector the work order number. This work order number must be used as a reference in all communications regarding this request for Valve Assistance.

d. Valve personnel must have the work order number on their route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for the Work Order Planning Meeting between Inspector, Contractor, and Utility Maintenance valve personnel, they will verify the street intersection and work order number with the Inspector before beginning Work Order Planning Meeting.

e. During Work Order Planning Meeting, the work to be performed will be outlined and the actual date work will be performed will be mutually determined by Inspector, Contractor and City's Utility Maintenance Division valve personnel, based upon relevant factors such as preparatory work needed, customer requirements, etc.

f. Valve personnel will perform work specifically outlined in the work order requested. Also, Utility Maintenance Branch valve personnel will only operate existing water valves. Inspector must contact COS and request a new work order for additional work.

g. Valve personnel will contact the dispatcher and advise when the job is complete. Valve personnel will list all appropriate information on the Crew Activity Report.

Step 2. Should valve personnel not be able to keep an appointment to provide valve assistance, Utility Maintenance Branch will provide notification to appropriate Inspector by phone at least 24 hours prior, with that fact and rescheduling information, if available.

Step 3. Inspector will notify COS if valve personnel have not arrived at the site within 30 minutes of scheduled appointment. If Contractor is not ready when valve operator arrives to provide valve assistance, the City shall charge Contractor $50.00 per hour, starting 15 minutes after the scheduled appointment time, minimum one hour charge.

Step 4. Contractor will not be due delay claims or downtime if Utility Maintenance Branch has notified Inspector that they will not be able to provide valve assistance as scheduled.

Step 5. Test installed new valves in the presence of Inspector before substantial completion inspection is scheduled. Place new valves in open position on or before the Date of Substantial Completion.

Step 6. Project Manager will notify, in writing, Utility Maintenance Branch two months before the warranty expires to report any problems they have with new water lines. Project Manager will notify Contractor about these problems.

EMERGENCY REQUEST FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE PROCEDURE:

Step 1. When notified by Contractor, Inspector will request emergency Valve Assistance due to a broken line/service, etc. by calling COS at **(713) 295-5521** and providing the following information:

Location of Work (Street Intersection)	Project #
Project Description	Superintendent's Office #/Mobile #/Pager #
Contractor (Company Name)	Name and Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Job Superintendent's Name	Name, Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Contractor's Emergency Information	
Inspector/Senior Inspector	
Date & Time assistance is requested	

Step 2. COS will create an emergency work order number and describe the work to be performed.

Step 3. COS will give Inspector the emergency work order number. Reference work order number in all communications regarding request for Valve Assistance.

Step 4. COS will contact designated valve personnel and assign emergency work order. Dispatcher will follow standard COS procedures if this situation occurs after normal working hours.

Step 5. Valve personnel must have the emergency work order number on the route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for emergency work, they will verify the street intersection and emergency work order number with Inspector prior to beginning work requested for operating existing water valves. Valve personnel will coordinate verification of street intersection and work order number with Inspector prior to performing work.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01740

SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves and, other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.

2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.

3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.

4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility section.

5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 1110 – Summary of Work under Work Sequence.

B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of Site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement, curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.

C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.

B. Phased Construction:

1. Commencement of subsequent Phase will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two Phases of the project.

C. Construction of Projects with no Phases listed in Section 01110- Summary of Work:

1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.

2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way and easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pavement, Sidewalks and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.

B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 - Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.

C. Trees, Shrubs and Plantings: Conform to requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 Preparatory Work

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.

2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.

3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 2514 - Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.

4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

C. Wastewater Lines:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restoration.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after testing begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydromulching and tree planting.

2. No later than seven days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains pre-construction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.

2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.

3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydromulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footings and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railing and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.

2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain shrubs, plantings, sodded areas and seeded areas.

B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

C. Refer to Section 01562 - Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding and Section 02922 - Sodding for maintenance requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01755

STARTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Starting systems.

B. Demonstration and instructions.

C. Testing, adjusting and balancing.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Project Manager seven days prior to startup of each item.

C. Verify each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other damage-causing conditions.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. When specified in individual Specification sections, require manufacturer to provide an authorized representative to be present at the site to inspect, check and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit written report indicating that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Project Manager two weeks prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Utilize O&M Manuals as the basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Project Manager in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at the equipment location.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in O&M Manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

E. At a minimum, Contractor will demonstrate the following:

1. Products and procedures to be used in maintaining various surfaces, e.g., counter tops, toilet partitions, tile floors and carpeting;

2. procedures to set and maintain landscape irrigation system;

3. procedures to set and maintain security and fire alarm systems; and

4. procedures to set and maintain HVAC systems.

3.03 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Contractor shall appoint, employ and pay for the services of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting and balancing.

B. Submit reports by the independent firm to Project Manager describing observations and results of tests and signifying compliance or non-compliance with specified requirements and requirements of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

Section 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures to establish Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Closeout procedures for final submittals, O&M data, warranties, spare parts and maintenance materials.

C. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) inspection for Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) compliance.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding Date of Substantial Completion when Contractor considers the Work, or portion thereof designated by Project Manager, to be substantially complete.

B. Insure the following items have been completed when included in the Work, prior to presenting a list of items to be inspected by Project Manager for issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion:

1. cutting, plugging, and abandoning of water, wastewater, and storm sewer lines, as required by Contract documents for each item;

2. construction of, and repairs to, pavement, driveways, sidewalks, and curbs and gutters;

3. sodding and hydromulch seeding, unless waived by Project Manager in writing;

4. general clean up including pavement markings, transfer of services, successful testing and landscape;

5. additional requirements contained in Section 01110 - Summary of Work.

C. Assist Project Manager with inspection of Contractor's list of items and complete or correct the items, including items added by Project Manager, within specified time period.

D. Should Project Manager's inspection show failure of Contractor to comply with requirements to obtain Date of Substantial Completion, including those items in Paragraph 1.02 B. of this section, Contractor shall complete or correct the items, before requesting another inspection by Project Manager.

1.03 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding final completion and final payment when the Work is complete and ready for Project Manager's final inspection.

B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

C. Complete or correct items on punch list, with no new items added. Address new items during warranty period.

D. The City will occupy portions of the Work as specified in other sections.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. For facilities, clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition.

D. Clean or replace filters of operating equipment.

E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.

F. Clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.

G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and temporary construction facilities from site following final test of utilities and completion of the Work.

1.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation. Value of this testing and adjusting is five percent of Lump Sum Price in the Schedule of Values for item being tested.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit O&M data as noted in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Five percent of lump sum amount of each piece of equipment as indicated in Schedule of Unit Price Work or Schedule of Values will be paid after the required O&M data submittals are received and approved by Project Manager.

1.07 WARRANTIES

A. Provide one original of each warranty from Subcontractors, Suppliers, and manufacturers.

B. Provide Table of Contents and assemble warranties in a 3-ring/D binder with durable plastic cover.

C. Submit warranties prior to final progress payment.

D. Warranties shall commence in accordance with the requirements in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.08 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification sections.

B. Deliver to a location within the City limits as directed by Project Manager. Applicable items must be delivered prior to issuance of a final Certificate for Payment.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01782

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.

C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.

D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.

1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.

2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:
   a. Significant design criteria.
   b. List of equipment.
   c. Parts list for each component.
   d. Operating instructions.
   e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
   f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

3. Part 3 - Project documents and certificates including:
   a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.
   b. Air and water balance reports.
   c. Certificates.
   d. Photocopies of warranties.

F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.

G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.

H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA

A. Furnish O&M Manuals, prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.

3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.

5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.

8. Test data and performance curves.

B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.

2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.

C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.

E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.

F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded

B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.

5. Dimensions and details of field changes

6. Changes made by Modifications.

7. Details not on original Drawings.

8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.

C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.

D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually Installed.

2. Changes made by Modification or field order.

3. Other matters not originally specified.

E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02101

SOLIDS REMOVAL, LOADING, TRANSPORTATION, AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for the removal, loading, transportation, and disposal of solids contained in the following by the Contractor.

1. Aeration Basins at White Oak WWTP

1.02. MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

A. Quantity & Unit Price

1. The quantity is listed in Document No. 00410B (Bid Form Part B)

B. Unit Price

1. Solid removal, loading, transportation and disposal - payment shall be made on the basis of per net wet ton (2,000 lb) as documented on weight tickets from certified scales (Reference Paragraph 3.07) for characteristically Non-hazardous/special waste (as defined by applicable regulations. This pay item applies to loads that pass project site paint filter testing).

2. Include in unit cost all costs, including but not limited to labor, materials, equipment, testing, and disposal costs.

3. The City will not pay additional costs associated with material failing the paint filter test upon arrival at the landfill or costs associated with overweight loads.

C. The Contractor shall submit the following information with each invoice:

1. Original top copy of the manifest used to document each load transported

and disposed.

2. Legible copy of each load weight ticket(s).

3. Pre-construction and finished photographs (Reference Section 01321).

4. Summary table containing the date each container loaded; load manifest no.; weight ticket no.(s); gross, tare, and net weights; landfill name and permit no.; haul tractor number; haul trailer no., and paint filter test results.

1.03. DEFINITIONS

A. Net Wet Ton- the difference between the gross weight (wet tonnage) and the tare weight (tonnage) of each load transported to the landfill. Net wet ton consists of removed material that passes the EPA's paint filter test (containing no free draining water) prior to transportation offsite (Reference SW-846 procedures)

B. Solids - includes both floating and settled material such as sand, grit, sludge, Vegetation, grease, hair, plastics, rubble, broken concrete, rags, debris, equipment parts, soil, and other solid or semi-solid materials of all sizes contained within identified structures.

1.04. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Solids removal shall include the removal of all solids, as defined in this Section.

B. Solids removal shall include low pressure washing of all surfaces such that all caked-on solids are removed. Solids removal does not include the removal of grime or stains.

C. If on-site dewatering is utilized, the equipment used for such dewatering shall consistently achieve a solids capture rate of at least 95%.

D. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent leakage or spills of any kind onto the plant property or into offsite pipeline or other conveyance systems.

E. All project activities shall be conducted in a manner that minimizes the generation of odors and prevents odor complaints from City utility customers.

F. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to cooperate with City construction, service, or supply Contractor's, as well as City customers.

G. Solids removal, loading, and transportation tasks shall be coordinated with City plant operations and maintenance activities.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information to the City:

1. Detailed description of the means and methods to be used for solids removal, loading, transportation, and disposal shall be submitted for City approval.

2. Waste profile(s) for signature by the City and landfill acceptance number(s) and documentation used for material disposal for City record.

3. List of landfills to be used for characteristically non-hazardous material disposal (included name of landfill, owner/operator, location, etc.) for City record.

B. Submittals shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 01330 (Submittal Procedures).

1.06. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality at no additional cost to the City.

B. The Contractor shall only utilize labor that is experienced in the removal, loading, transportation, and disposal of solids from municipal WWTPs. The Contractor shall use experienced personnel to operate solids removal equipment and devices.

C. Prior to transportation, material from each load shall be sampled and analyzed using SW-846 paint filter test procedures, in the presence of a City-designated representative. The results of each test shall be recorded on the manifest associated with each load.

D. The City may select, employ, and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing identified in Part 3 of this section and any additional testing the City deems necessary. Employment of a testing laboratory by the City shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to perform work in accordance with the Contract requirements.

1.07. PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

A. It has been many years since the solids have been removed from the units. The Contractor shall expect heavy concentrations of solids.

B. The tonnage of solids contained in each unit is an estimate. Detailed measurements of solids weight/volume have not been made.

C. The City reserves the right to work on and in each process unit prior to, during, and immediately following removal of solids removal activities to minimize disruption of solids removal activities.

1.08. SCHEDULING

A. Solids removal and loading activities shall be limited to normal work times (i.e., Monday thru Friday between 7:00AM and 4:00 PM). The Contractor shall submit requests for extended work hours in writing to the City at least 48 hours in advance.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01. CLEANING AGENTS

A. If required, the Contractor shall only use cleaning materials and agents recommended for the surface to be cleaned. Cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to human health or the environment shall not be used. Cleaning agents and materials that might damage finished surfaces shall not be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies required to perform the specified tasks. Only contract personnel shall operate the provided equipment.

B. The Contractor shall erect and maintain enclosures, barriers, warning lights, and other required protective devices.

C. In the event of an accidental spill or overflow during contract operations, the Contractor shall immediately take action to clean up and disinfect the spill and promptly notify the City.

3.02. EXAMINATION

A. Prior to initiating work, an initial estimate of the volume of solids in each process unit shall be made by the Contractor and a City representative. The estimate shall be calculated by measuring the interior surface dimensions of each process unit and dropping a measuring device into the unit at various locations in order to determine the average depth of solids in each unit.

3.03. PREPARATION

A. The City will collect and analyze a representative sample(s) of solids to be removed. The following analyses will be performed on this sample(s) using EPA approved procedures.

1. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP)
2. Ignitability
3. Corrosivity
4. Reactivity

A copy of the analytical report will be provided to the Contractor for inclusion with the landfill waste profile documents. The provided data may be used to determine whether or not the solids are characteristically non-hazardous as defined in applicable regulations.

B. Contractor shall isolate each process unit in accordance with the Maintenance of Plant Operations.

C. Diversion pumping shall be required to handle normal process flows and to dewater and manage leakage into a given process unit in accordance with the Maintenance of Plant Operations.

D. For many situations, confined space entry training, procedures, and equipment shall be required. Any additional costs for these services shall be included in the unit price. All work shall be performed in compliance with applicable OSHA regulations.

E. Plant water and sewage utility systems shall be made available to the Contractor free of charge, with possible interruption, provided the use of these City-owned utilities is not determined by the City to be excessive. Connection to existing plant utilities shall be made by the Contractor or their subcontractor at their expense.

3.04. SOLIDS REMOVAL AND LOADING- GENERAL

A. Solids removal activities shall not affect the normal operation of the adjacent treatment plant process unit(s).

B. The City will allow return of wash water and supernatant water of a quality acceptable to the City from solids transportation containers and/or process units to the plant headworks. However, the rate of return water flow shall be less than 500 gpm and the solids concentration of the return water shall be less than 2% solids by weight. The return water shall not contain fats, oils, greases, debris, etc.

C. Except as noted in Paragraph 3.04.C, removal and loading activities shall not allow transfer of solids to any other plant process unit.

D. The removed material shall be immediately placed in transport containers and shall not be stockpiled in the basins, channels, etc.

E. Pending written approval from the City, if a solids load does/will not pass project site paint filter testing, the City will collect a representative sample(s) of the loaded solids and the City will measure the percent solids of this material using a halogen moisture analyzer. The measured percent solids and net tonnage of each load will be used to calculate the pay dry tonnage of each

load. This loading, transportation, and disposal option is intended to address a small percentage of the total loads removed from each wet well or process unit and is intended primarily for the loads associated with the initial portion of solids removed.

F. Except as noted in Paragraph 3.04.G, the Contractor shall dewater the removed solids so that it passes the paint filter test. Paint filter tests shall be run on a representative sample from each load prior to departure, in the presence of City and Contractor representatives. If the hauled material does not pass the paint filter test at the landfill, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional charges incurred.

G. If rainfall or high flows are anticipated, the Contractor shall return the City's process unit that was taken out of service to a serviceable condition within three (3) hours after noticed to do so by the City.

H. The City will take the unit returned to service due to rainfall or anticipated high flow (Reference Paragraph 3.04.G) offline within three (3) working days following the return of influent plant flows to normal levels.

3.05. NOT USED

3.06. SOLIDS REMOVAL AND LOADING

A. Facilities include: grit chambers, channels, and other structures.

B. Contractor shall follow the Maintenance of Plant Operations Procedures.

C. Solids removal shall include low pressure washing of all surfaces (including walls, floors, and roof) that is sufficient to remove caked-on solids without damage to the existing surfaces and coatings. This shall not include the removal of grime or stains.

3.07. SOLIDS TRANSPORTATION

A. Watertight roll off containers and/or watertight end-dump trailers shall be used to transport the removed solids.

B. Each transport container shall be equipped with a tarpaulin cover, excluding

enclosed containers. At minimum, the containers shall be covered while not in use and during transportation.

C. Samples for each load shall be collected and a paint filter test conducted. Test results shall be recorded on the load manifest and submitted with the invoice.

D. Transport rigs shall be properly permitted, registered, and/or licensed by the applicable state and local organizations. Associated numbers/tags shall be properly displayed on each transport rig.

E. Tare weights of each rig shall be measured when the rig is initially put into service for a given work order and as directed by the City thereafter.

F. Containers containing removed material shall be transported and disposed within 24 hours.

G. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a copy (original top copy) of a completely executed five-part paper manifest for each load transported. Written approval of the manifest content and format shall be obtained from the City Health Department and the City Wastewater Operations Branch.

H. Actual gross weights and actual tare weights shall be measured on certified public scales (calibrated by a State of Texas licensed organization) provided by the Contractor.

3.08. SOLIDS DISPOSAL

A. The Contractor shall identify the landfill(s) in which the removed solids shall be disposed.

B. The characteristically non-hazardous removed solids shall be handled as a Special Waste as per applicable state and Federal requirements, as well as the requirements of the utilized landfill organization. These solids shall be placed in a Municipal Solid Waste landfill that is permitted to accept Special Waste (e.g., Type I or Type IV landfill).

C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the City of failed paint filter test results at the landfill.

3.09. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The City will provide an on-site representative during construction activities. This representative will perform inspections, tests, and other services. The Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the City representative.

B. The Contractor shall provide the City with adequate notice of plans to haul a load, thereby giving the City an option to participate in paint filter testing on the loaded solids prior to transportation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 02221

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS, STRUCTURES, WOOD, AND DEMOLITION DEBRIS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removing concrete paving, asphaltic concrete pavement, brick pavement and base courses.

B. Removing concrete curbs, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks and driveways.

C. Removing pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads.

D. Removing waterlines and water services lines including asbestos cement pipe per OSHA guidelines.

E. Removing existing inlets and manholes.

F. Removing and disposing of pre-stressed concrete beams and drill shafts.

G. Removing miscellaneous structures of concrete or masonry.

H. Removing existing bridge.

I. Removing existing wood and demolition debris.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for removing and disposing of asphaltic surfacing with or without base, regardless of thickness encountered, is on square yard basis measured between lips of gutters.

2. Payment for removing and disposing of reinforced concrete pavement, with or without asphalt overlay, regardless of its thickness, is on square yard basis measured from back-to-back of curbs. Payment includes concrete pavement, esplanade curbs, curbs and gutters, and paving headers.

3. Payment for removing and disposing of cement stabilized shell base course, with or without asphaltic surfacing, is on square yard basis.

4. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete sidewalks and driveways is on square yard basis.

5. Payment for removing asphaltic pavement surface by milling shall be in accordance with Section 2960.

6. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous concrete and masonry is on cubic yard basis of structure in place.

7. Payment for removing and disposing of pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads, is on linear foot basis for each diameter and each material type of pipe removed.

8. Payment for removing and disposing of waterlines and water service lines including asbestos cement pipe is on linear foot basis for each diameter pipe and each material type of pipe removed.

9. Payment for removing and disposing of existing inlets is on unit price basis for each inlet removed.

10. Payment for removing and disposing of prestressed concrete piles and drill shafts is on linear foot basis.

11. Payment for removing and disposing of existing bridge, including piles and abutments to minimum of 4 feet below ground level, is on a lump sum basis.

12. Payment for removing and disposing of existing manholes is on unit price basis for each manhole removed.

13. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous wood and demolition debris is on cubic yard basis.

14. No payment for saw cutting of pavement, curbs, or curbs and gutters will be made under this section. Include cost of such work in unit prices for items listed in bid form requiring saw cutting.

15. No payment will be made for work outside maximum payment limits indicated on Drawings, or for pavements or structures removed for Contractor's convenience.

    a. For utility installations: Match actual pavement replaced but no greater than maximum pavement replacement limits shown on Drawings. Limits of measurement will be as shown on Street Cut Pavement Replacement Rules.

16. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for disposal of debris.

B. Coordinate removal work with utility companies.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used
PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Obtain advance approval from Project Manager for dimensions and limits of removal work.

B. Identify known utilities below grade. Stake and flag locations.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect following from damage or displacement:

1. Adjacent public and private property.

2. Trees, plants, and other landscape features designated to remain.

3. Utilities designated to remain.

4. Pavement and utility structures designated to remain.

5. Bench marks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.

3.03 REMOVALS

A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use drop hammer near existing underground utilities.

B. Minimize amount of earth loaded during removal operations.

C. Where existing pavement is to remain, make straight saw cuts in existing pavement to provide clean breaks prior to removal. Do not break concrete pavement or base with drop hammer unless concrete or base has been saw cut to minimum depth of 2 inches.

D. When street and driveway saw cut location is greater than one-half of pavement lane width, remove pavement for full lane width or to nearest longitudinal joint as directed by Project Manager.

E. Remove sidewalks and curbs to nearest existing dummy, expansion, or construction joint.

F. Where existing end of pipe culvert or end of sewer is to remain, install 8-inch-thick masonry plug in pipe end prior to backfill in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.

3.04 BACKFILL

A. Backfill of removal areas shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.

3.05 DISPOSAL

A. Inlet frames, grates, and plates; and manhole frames and covers, may remain City property. Disposal shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

B. Remove from site, debris resulting from work under this section in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Section 02260

TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

PART G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trench safety system for the construction of trench excavations.

B. Trench safety system for structural excavations which fall under provisions of State and Federal trench safety laws.

C. This Standard Specification Section replaces previously published Section 01561-Trench Safety System.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:

1. Measurement for trench safety systems used on trench excavations is on a linear foot basis measured along the centerline of the trench, including manholes and other line structures.

2. No payment will be made under this section for trench safety systems for structural excavations, tunnel shafts, auger pits, or excavation for trenchless installations, and also for any necessary non trenchless installations included in the aforementioned methods of construction unless included as a bid item in Documents 00410 – Bid Form. Include payment for trench safety systems in applicable structural or utility installation sections.

3. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. A trench shall be defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its depth) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet.

B. The trench safety system requirements will apply to larger open excavations if the erection of structures or other installations limits the space between the excavation slope and these installation to dimensions equivalent of a trench as defined.

C. Trench Safety Systems include but are not limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, dewatering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage.

D. Trench Safety Program is the safety procedures governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit a safety program specifically for the construction of trench excavation. Design the trench safety program to be in accordance with OSHA 29CFR standards governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavations.

C. Construction and shop drawings containing deviations from OSHA standards or special designs shall be sealed by a licensed Engineer retained and paid by Contractor.

D. Review of the safety program by the City Engineer will only be in regard to compliance with this specification and will not constitute approval by the City Engineer nor relieve Contractor of obligations under State and Federal trench safety laws.

E. Submit certification that trench safety system will not be subjected to loads exceeding those which the system was designed to withstand according to the available construction and geotechnical information.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Install and maintain trench safety systems in accordance with the detail specifications set out in the provision of Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring, Federal Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, as amended, including Final Rule, published in the Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209 on Tuesday, October 31, 1989. The sections that are incorporated into these specifications by reference include Sections 1926-650 through 1926-652.

B. A reproduction of the OSHA standards included in "Subpart P - Excavations" from the Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209 is available upon request to Contractors bidding on City projects. The City assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the reproduction. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of this section of the Federal Register.

C. Legislation that has been enacted by the Texas Legislature with regard to Trench Safety Systems, is hereby incorporated, by reference, into these specifications. Refer to Texas Health and Safety Code Ann., §756.021 (Vernon 1991).

D. Reference materials, if developed for a specific project, will be issued with the Bid Documents, including the following:

1. Document 00830 - Trench Safety Geotechnical Information: Geotechnical information obtained for use in design of the trench safety system.

1.06 INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the City, its employees and agents, from any and all damages, costs (including, without limitation, legal fees, court costs, and the cost of investigation), judgements or claims by anyone for injury or death of persons resulting from the collapse or failure of trenches constructed under this Contract.

B. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this indemnity provision provides indemnity for the City in case the City is negligent either by act or omission in providing for trench safety, including, but not limited to safety program and design reviews, inspections, failures to issue stop work orders, and the hiring of the Contractor.

PART P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install and maintain trench safety systems in accordance with provisions of OSHA 29CFR.

B. Install specially designed trench safety systems in accordance with the Contractor's trench excavation safety program for the locations and conditions identified in the program.

C. A competent person, as identified in the Contractor's Trench Safety Program, shall verify that trench boxes and other premanufactured systems are certified for the actual installation conditions.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Contractor, or Contractor's independently retained consultant, shall make daily inspections of the trench safety systems to ensure that the installed systems and operations meet OSHA 29CFR and other personnel protection regulations requirements.

B. If evidence of possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, Contractor shall immediately stop work in the trench and move personnel to safe locations until the necessary precautions have been taken by Contractor to safeguard personnel entering the trench.

C. Maintain a permanent record of daily inspections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall verify specific applicability of the selected or specially designed trench safety systems to each field condition encountered on the project.

END OF SECTION

Section 02315

ROADWAY EXCAVATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation and compaction of materials for roadways.

B. Excavation and compaction of materials for roadside ditches.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for roadway excavation, with or without subgrade, is on cubic yard basis. Unless specified otherwise under the borrow (off-site) material or embankment fill work item, measurement for payment shall be based on the cut quantity shown on the drawing.

2. No payment will be made for material excavated under the following conditions:

   a. More than 2 feet outside of vertical planes behind back of curbs

   b. For portion within limits of trench for utilities 24-inch and greater constructed by open-cut methods

   c. As indicated otherwise on Drawings.

3. Measurement for the bid item “Regrade Ditches” is on a linear foot basis. No separate payment will be made for reshaping and regrading roadway ditch shoulder slope and side slope adjacent to installed temporary pavement upon removal of temporary pavement.

4. If specified, off-site borrow material including placement and compaction will be paid by final in-place quantity on cubic yard basis.

5. If specified and shown on the drawing, embankment fill including placement and compaction will be paid by final in-place quantity on cubic yard basis.

6. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12.44 ft-lbf/ft^3).

B. ASTM D 2216 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass.

C. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).D. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

E. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide topsoil conforming to requirements of Section 02911 - Topsoil.

B. Provide backfill which is excavated material, graded free of roots, lumps greater than 6 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches, organic material, and debris.

C. Provide structural backfill which is select material meeting following requirements:

1. Plasticity index: not less than 12 nor more than 20.

2. Maximum liquid limit: 45

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, and datum. Coordinate with Section 01725 - Field Surveying.

B. Identify and flag surface and aerial utilities.

C. Notify utility companies to remove or relocate utilities.

D. Identify, stake, and flag known utility locations below grade. Make temporary or permanent relocation of underground pipes, ducts, or utilities where indicated on Drawings.

E. Upon discovery of unknown or badly deteriorated utilities, or concealed conditions, discontinue work. Notify Project Manager and obtain instructions before proceeding in such areas.

F. Obtain approval of top soil quality before excavating and stockpiling.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect following from damage or displacement:

1. Trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other features outside of grading limits.

2. Utilities either above or below grade, which are to remain.

3.03 TOPSOIL REMOVAL

A. Strip off topsoil from area to be excavated to minimum depth of 6 inches, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

B. Stockpile topsoil in designated location for reuse. Stockpile topsoil to depth not exceeding 8 feet. Cover to protect from erosion.

3.04 SOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate to lines and grades shown on Drawings.

B. Remove unsuitable material not meeting specifications. Backfill with embankment materials and compact to requirements of Section 02330 - Embankment.

C. Record location and plug and fill inactive water and oil wells. Conform to Texas Department of Health, Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission, and Texas Railroad Commission requirements. Notify Project Manager prior to plugging wells.

D. At intersections, grade back at minimum slope of one inch per foot. Produce smooth riding junction with intersecting street. Maintain proper drainage.

E. When area is inadvertently over excavated, fill area in accordance with requirements of Section 02330 - Embankment at no additional cost to City.

F. Remove material not qualified for use and excess soil not being reused from site in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

3.05 COMPACTION

A. Maintain optimum moisture content of subgrade to attain required density.

B. Compact to following minimum densities at moisture content of optimum to 3 percent above optimum as determined by ASTM D 698, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Areas under future paving and shoulders: Minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density.

2. Other areas: Minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top of Compacted Surface: Plus or minus 1/2 inch in cross section, or in 16-foot length.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Test and analysis of soil materials will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM D 2216, and ASTM D 698.

C. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017.

D. A minimum of three tests will be taken for each 1000 linear feet per lane of roadway.

E. When tests indicate work does not meet specified compaction requirements, recondition, recompact, and retest at no additional cost to City.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Prevent erosion at all times. Maintain ditches and cut temporary swales to allow natural drainage in order to avoid damage to roadway. Do not allow water to pond.

B. Distribute construction traffic evenly over compacted areas, where practical, to aid in obtaining uniform compaction. Protect exposed areas having high moisture content from wheel loads that cause rutting.

C. Maintain excavation and embankment areas until start of subsequent work. Repair and recompact slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density.

END OF SECTION

Section 02317

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation, trenching, foundation, embedment, and backfill for installation of utilities, including manholes and other pipeline structures.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No additional payment will be made for trench excavation, embedment and backfill under this Section. Include cost in unit price for installed underground piping, sewer, conduit, or duct work.

2. When Project Manager directs Contractor to over excavate trench bottom, Contractor will be paid by unit price bid per linear foot under bid item - 6" Over Excavation of Trench Bottom.

   a. No payment will be paid if Project Manager does not direct Contractor to over excavate trench bottom.

   b. No over excavation will be measured or paid when unsuitable conditions result from dewatering system not in conformance with Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

3. No additional payment will be made for performing Critical Location exploratory excavation. Include cost in unit price for installed underground piping, sewer, conduit, or duct work.

4. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe Foundation: Suitable and stable native soils that are exposed at trench subgrade after excavation to depth of bottom of bedding as shown on Drawings, or foundation backfill material placed and compacted in over-excavations.

B. Pipe Bedding: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of foundation up to level line at bottom of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

C. Haunching: Material placed on either side of pipe from top of bedding up to springline of pipe and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

D. Initial Backfill: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from springline of pipe (top of haunching) up to level line 12 inches above top of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

E. Pipe Embedment: Portion of trench backfill that consists of bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

F. Trench Zone: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of pipe embedment up to pavement subgrade or up to final grade when not beneath pavement.

G. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable soil materials are the following:

1. Materials that are classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.

3. Materials that contain large clods, aggregates, stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, vegetation, waste or any other deleterious materials.

4. Materials that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.

H. Suitable Material: Suitable soil materials are those meeting specification requirements. Materials mixed with lime, fly ash, or cement that can be compacted to required density and meeting requirements for suitable materials may be considered suitable materials, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Backfill: Suitable material meeting specified quality requirements placed and compacted under controlled conditions.

J. Ground Water Control Systems: Installations external to trench, such as well points, eductors, or deep wells. Ground water control includes dewatering to lower ground water, intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from side or bottom of trench excavation, and depressurization to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom. Refer to Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

K. Surface Water Control: Diversion and drainage of surface water runoff and rain water away from trench excavation. Rain water and surface water accidentally entering trench shall be controlled and removed as part of excavation drainage.

L. Excavation Drainage: Removal of surface and seepage water in trench by sump pumping and using drainage layer, as defined in ASTM D 2321, placed on foundation beneath pipe bedding or thickened bedding layer of Class I material.

M. Trench Conditions are defined with regard to stability of trench bottom and trench walls of pipe embedment zone. Maintain trench conditions that provide for effective placement and compaction of embedment material directly on or against undisturbed soils or foundation backfill, except where structural trench support is necessary.

1. Dry Stable Trench: Stable and substantially dry trench conditions exist in pipe embedment zone as result of typically dry soils or achieved by ground water control (dewatering or depressurization) for trenches extending below ground water level.

2. Stable Trench with Seepage: Stable trench in which ground water seepage is controlled by excavation drainage.

   a. Stable Trench with Seepage in Clayey Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in lieu of or to supplement ground water control systems to control seepage and provide stable trench subgrade in predominately clayey soils prior to bedding placement.

   b. Stable Wet Trench in Sandy Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in embedment zone in combination with ground water control in predominately sandy or silty soils.

3. Unstable Trench: Unstable trench conditions exist in pipe embedment zone if ground water inflow or high water content causes soil disturbances, such as sloughing, sliding, boiling, heaving or loss of density.

N. Sub-trench: Sub-trench is special case of benched excavation. Sub-trench excavation below trench shields or shoring installations may be used to allow placement and compaction of foundation or embedment materials directly against undisturbed soils. Depth of sub-trench depends upon trench stability and safety as determined by Contractor.

O. Trench Dam: Placement of low permeability material in pipe embedment zone or foundation to prohibit ground water flow along trench.

P. Over-excavation and Backfill: Excavation of subgrade soils with unsatisfactory bearing capacity or composed of otherwise unsuitable materials below top of foundation as shown on Drawings, and backfilled with foundation bedding.

Q. Foundation Bedding: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate of controlled gradation, and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation bedding is placed and compacted as backfill to provide stable support for bedding. Foundation bedding materials may include concrete seal slabs.

R. Trench Safety Systems include both protective systems and shoring systems as defined in Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

S. Trench Shield (Trench Box): Portable worker safety structure moved along trench as work proceeds, used as protective system and designed to withstand forces imposed on it by cave in, thereby protecting persons within trench. Trench shields may be stacked if so designed or placed in series depending on depth and length of excavation to be protected.

T. Shoring System: Structure that supports sides of an excavation to maintain stable soil conditions and prevent cave-ins, or to prevent movement of ground affecting adjacent installations or improvements.

U. Special Shoring: Shoring system meeting special shoring as specified in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements, for locations identified on Drawings.

V. Vacuum Excavation: An excavation technique performed by an experienced subcontractor in which water or air jetting is used to slough off and vacuum away soil.

W. Large Diameter Water Line (LDWL): Water line that is 24-inches in diameter or larger.

X. Emergency Action Plan (EAP): The EAP document should include a discussion of procedures for timely and reliable detection, classification (level of emergency) and response procedure to a potential emergency condition associated with a large diameter water line.

Y. Subsurface Utility Exploration (SUE): Non-destructive excavation, unless otherwise approved by project manager.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 12 - Standard Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.

B. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement Mixtures.

C. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft).

D. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

E. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.

F. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

G. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

H. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

I. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

J. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparing Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.

K. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

L. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

M. ASTM C76- Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culverts, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work so that pipe embedment can be completed on same day that acceptable foundation has been achieved for each section of pipe installation, manhole, or other structures.

B. For proposed utility adjacent to or across existing LDWL:

1. Conduct a meeting between contractor, Drinking Water Operations and Utility Maintenance Branch prior to beginning excavation to coordinate the EAP in the event a water line shut down becomes necessary.

2. Notify Drinking Water Operations a minimum of 1 week prior to beginning construction activities.

3. Notify Drinking Water Operations a minimum of 48 hours prior to beginning SUE work near LDWL.

4. Unless otherwise approved by City Engineer, perform construction activities between 7 AM and 7 PM, Monday through Friday. No work permitted around a LDWL on weekends or City Holiday.

5. A City Inspector must be present during SUE or construction activities occurring within four feet or one diameter of the LDWL, whichever is greater, from a LDWL or appurtenance.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit planned typical method of excavation, backfill placement and compaction including:

1. Trench widths.

2. Procedures for foundation and pipe zone bedding placement, and trench backfill compaction.

3. Procedures for assuring compaction against undisturbed soil when pre-manufactured trench safety systems are proposed.

C. Submit backfill material sources and product quality information in accordance with requirements of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Submit trench excavation safety program in accordance with requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety System. Include designs for special shoring meeting requirements defined in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements contained herein.

E. Submit record of location of utilities as installed, referenced to survey control points. Include locations of utilities encountered or rerouted. Give stations, horizontal dimensions, elevations, inverts, and gradients.

F. Submit 11 inch by 17 inch or 12 inch by 18 inch copy of Drawing with plotted utility or obstruction location titled "Critical Location Report" to Project Manager.

G. For installation of proposed utility adjacent to or across existing LDWL, prepare and submit the following to Drinking Water Operations prior to beginning construction activities. Obtain approval from Drinking Water Operations prior to commencing prelocate or utility work near LDWL.

1. Trench details, shoring system designs, installation sequences, and flowable fill mix designs.

2. Emergency Action Plan (EAP) to address contingency plans in the event of damage to or failure of LDWL. Include the following:

   a. Contact personnel and agencies including primary and secondary telephone numbers,

   b. Contractor's hierarchy of responsible personnel,

   c. Traffic control measures, and

   d. Identification of resources to be available on or near project site in event of damage to or failure of LDWL.

1.07 TESTS

A. Testing and analysis of backfill materials for soil classification and compaction during construction will be performed by an independent laboratory provided by City in accordance with requirements of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services and as specified in this Section.

B. Perform backfill material source qualification testing in accordance with requirements of Section 02320- Utility Backfill Materials.

1.08 SPECIAL SHORING DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Have special shoring designed or selected by Contractor's Professional Engineer to provide support for sides of excavations, including soils and hydrostatic ground water pressures as applicable, and to prevent ground movements affecting adjacent installations or improvements such as structures, pavements and utilities. Special shoring may be a premanufactured system selected by Contractor's Professional Engineer to meet project site requirements based on manufacturer's standard design.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Perform excavation with hydraulic excavator or other equipment suitable for achieving requirements of this Section.

B. Use only hand-operated tamping equipment until minimum cover of 12 inches is obtained over pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not use heavy compacting equipment until adequate cover is attained to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, or ducts.

C. Use trench shields or other protective systems or shoring systems which are designed and operated to achieve placement and compaction of backfill directly against undisturbed native soil.

D. Use special shoring systems where required which may consist of braced sheeting, braced soldier piles and lagging, slide rail systems, or other systems meeting requirements as specified in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements.

2.02 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Embedment and Trench Zone Backfill Materials: Conform to classifications and product descriptions of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials and Section 02321 – Cement Stabilized Sand.

B. Concrete Backfill: Conform to requirements for Class B concrete as specified in Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction.

C. Geotextile (Filter Fabric): Conform to requirements of Section 02621- Geotextile.

D. Concrete for Trench Dams: Concrete backfill or 3 sack premixed (bag) concrete.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 STANDARD PRACTICE

A. Install flexible pipe, including "semi-rigid" pipe, to conform to standard practice described in ASTM D 2321, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between standard practice and requirements of this Section, this Section governs.

B. Install rigid pipe to conform to standard practice described in ASTM C 12 or C76 as applicable, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between standard practice and requirements of this Section, this Section governs.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Establish traffic control to conform to requirements of Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation. Maintain barricades and warning lights for streets and intersections affected by Work, and are considered hazardous to traffic movements.

B. Perform work to conform to applicable safety standards and regulations. Employ trench safety system as specified in Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

C. Immediately notify agency or company owning any existing utility line which is damaged, broken, or disturbed. Obtain approval from Project Manager and agency for any repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

D. Remove existing pavements and structures, including sidewalks and driveways, to conform to requirements of Section 02221 - Removing Existing Pavements and Structures, as applicable.

E. Install and operate necessary dewatering and surface-water control measures to conform to Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water. Provide stable trench to allow installation in accordance with Specifications.

F. Maintain permanent benchmarks, monumentation, and other reference points. Unless otherwise directed in writing, replace those which are damaged or destroyed in accordance with Section 01725 - Field Surveying.

3.03 CRITICAL LOCATION INVESTIGATION

A. Horizontal and vertical location of various underground lines shown on Drawings, including but not limited to water lines, gas lines, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, telecommunication lines, electric lines or power ducts, pipelines, concrete and debris, are based on best information available but are only approximate locations. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, at Critical Locations shown on Drawings, perform vacuum excavation to field verify horizontal and vertical locations of such lines within a zone 2 feet vertically and 4 feet horizontally of proposed work exclude water jetting at PCCP water line.

1. Verify location of existing utilities minimum of 7 working days in advance of pipe laying activities based on daily pipe laying rate or prior to beginning installation of auger pit or tunnel shaft. Use extreme caution and care when uncovering utilities designated by Critical Locate.

2. Notify Project Manager in writing immediately upon identification of obstruction. In event of failure to identify obstruction in minimum of 7 days, Contractor will not be entitled to extra cost for downtime including, but not limited to, payroll, equipment, overhead, demobilization and remobilization, until 7 days has passed from time Project Manager is notified of obstruction.

B. Notify involved utility companies of date and time that investigation excavation will occur and request that their respective utility lines be marked in field. Comply with utility or pipeline company requirements that their representative be present during excavation. Provide Project Manager with 48 hours notice prior to field excavation or related work.

C. Survey vertical and horizontal locations of obstructions relative to project baseline and datum and plot on 12 inch by 18 inch copy of Drawings. For large diameter water lines, submit to Project Manager for approval, horizontal and vertical alignment dimensions for connections to existing lines, tied into project baseline, signed and sealed by R.P.L.S.

D. LDWL Prelocate Requirements:

1. Field-locate LDWL, appurtenances and laterals connected directly to LDWL through use of non-probing method such as a vacuum truck (non-water jetting method) at no greater than 50 foot intervals. Locate upstream and downstream of proposed work or utility installation.

2. Record crown and side of LDWL adjacent to proposed work or utility installation. Record LDWL locations horizontally and vertically using same coordinate system employed on proposed utility drawings.

3. Tie horizontal and vertical coordinates into project baseline. Submit recordings performed by R.P.L.S to City a minimum of 14 days prior to mobilizing to site

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other permanent objects outside of grading limits and within grading limits as designated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of Section 01562 - Tree and Plant Protection.

B. Protect and support above-grade and below-grade utilities which are to remain.

C. Restore damaged permanent facilities to pre-construction conditions unless replacement or abandonment of facilities is indicated on Drawings.

D. Take measures to minimize erosion of trenches. Do not allow water to pond in trenches. Where slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density or pavement failures or potholes occur, repair, re-compact, and pave those areas at no additional cost to City.

E. Contingency plans for proposed work or utility installation adjacent to or across a LDWL:

1. Conduct on-site emergency drill prior to commencing proposed utility installation, and at three month intervals to assure EAP is current.

2. In the event a LDWL shut down becomes necessary, secure site and provide assistance to City personnel to access pipe and isolation valves as needed.

3.05 EXCAVATION

A. Except as otherwise specified or shown on Drawings, install underground utilities in open cut trenches with vertical sides.

B. Perform excavation work so that pipe, conduit, and ducts can be installed to depths and alignments shown on Drawings. Avoid disturbing surrounding ground and existing facilities and improvements.

C. Determine trench excavation widths using following schedule as related to pipe outside diameter (O.D.). Excavate trench so that pipe is centered in trench.

Nominal Pipe Size, Inches	**Minimum Trench Width, Inches**
Less than 18	O.D. + 18
18 to 30	O.D. + 24
36 to 42	O.D. + 36
Greater than 42	O.D. + 48

Do not obstruct sight distance for vehicles utilizing roadway or detours with stockpiled materials.

D. Use sufficient trench width or benches above embedment zone for installation of well point headers or manifolds and pumps where depth of trench makes it uneconomical or impractical to pump from surface elevation. Provide sufficient space between shoring cross braces to permit equipment operations and handling of forms, pipe, embedment and backfill, and other materials.

E. Upon discovery of unknown utilities, badly deteriorated utilities not designated for removal, or concealed conditions, discontinue work at that location. Notify Project Manager and obtain instructions before proceeding.

F. Shoring of Trench Walls.

1. Install Special Shoring in advance of trench excavation or simultaneously with trench excavation, so that soils within full height of trench excavation walls will remain laterally supported at all times.

2. For all types of shoring, support trench walls in pipe embedment zone throughout installation. Provide trench wall supports sufficiently tight to prevent washing trench wall soil out from behind trench wall support.

3. Leave sheeting driven into or below pipe embedment zone in place to preclude loss of support of foundation and embedment materials, unless otherwise directed by Project Manager. Leave rangers, walers, and braces in place as long as required to support sheeting, which has been cut off, and trench wall in vicinity of pipe zone.

4. Employ special methods for maintaining integrity of embedment or foundation material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to provide protection of pipe and stability of trench walls. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.

5. If sheeting or other shoring is used below top of pipe embedment zone, do not disturb pipe foundation and embedment materials by subsequent removal. Maximum thickness of

removable sheeting extending into embedment zone shall be equivalent of 1-inch-thick steel plate. As sheeting is removed, fill in voids left with grouting material.

G. Use of Trench Shields. When trench shield (trench box) is used as worker safety device, the following requirements apply:

1. Make trench excavations of sufficient width to allow shield to be lifted or pulled freely, without damage to trench sidewalls.

2. Move trench shields so that pipe, and backfill materials, after placement and compaction, are not damaged nor disturbed, nor degree of compaction reduced. Re-compact after shield is moved if soil is disturbed.

3. When required, place, spread, and compact pipe foundation and bedding materials beneath shield. For backfill above bedding, lift shield as each layer of backfill is placed and spread. Place and compact backfill materials against undisturbed trench walls and foundation.

4. Maintain trench shield in position to allow sampling and testing to be performed in safe manner.

5. Conform to applicable Government regulations.

H. Voids under paving area outside shield caused by Contractor's work will require removal of pavement, consolidation and replacement of pavement in accordance with Contract Documents. Repair damage resulting from failure to provide adequate supports.

I. Place sand or soil behind shoring or trench shield to prevent soil outside shoring from collapsing and causing voids under pavement. Immediately pack suitable material in outside voids following excavation to avoid caving of trench walls.

J. Coordinate excavation within 15 feet of pipeline with company's representative. Support pipeline with methods agreed to by pipeline company's representative. Use small, rubber-tired excavator, such as backhoe, to do exploratory excavation. Bucket that is used to dig in close proximity to pipelines shall not have teeth or shall have guard installed over teeth to approximate bucket without teeth. Excavate by hand within 1 foot of Pipeline Company’s line. Do not use larger excavation equipment than normally used to dig trench in vicinity of pipeline until pipelines have been uncovered and fully exposed. Do not place large excavation and hauling equipment directly over pipelines unless approved by Pipeline Company’s representative.

K. When, during excavation to uncover pipeline company's pipelines, screwed collar or an oxy-acetylene weld is exposed, immediately notify Project Manager. Provide supports for collar or welds. Discuss with Pipeline Company’s representative and determine methods of supporting collar or weld during excavation and later backfilling operations. When collar is exposed, request

Pipeline Company to provide welder in a timely manner to weld ends of collar prior to backfilling of excavation.

L. Excavation and shoring requirements for proposed work or utility installation adjacent to or across a LDWL:

1. Identify LDWL area in field and barricade off from construction activities. Allow no construction related activities including, but not limited to, loading of dump trucks and material staging or storage, on top of LDWL.

2. Employ a groundwater control system when performing excavation activities within ten feet of LDWL to:

   a. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting excavations,

   b. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations,

   c. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition or softening of foundation strata, and

   d. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations.

3. When edge of proposed trench or shoring is within a distance equal to one diameter of LDWL from outside of wall of LDWL, valve or appurtenance:

   a. Maintain minimum of four (4) feet horizontal clearance and minimum of two (2) feet vertical clearance between proposed utility and LDWL.

   b. Auger Construction

      i. Maintain minimum of four (4) feet horizontal clearance between proposed utility and LDWL.
      ii. Dry auger method required when auger hole is 12-inches and larger in diameter.

   c. Open Cut Construction and Auger pits
      i. Perform hand excavation when within four (4) feet of LDWL.
      ii. Employ hydraulic or pneumatic shoring system. Do not use vibratory or impact driven shoring or piling.
      iii. Expose no more than 30-feet of trench prior to backfilling.
      iv. A maximum of one (1) foot of vertical trench shall be un-braced at a time to maintain constant pressure on face of excavated soil.

v. Upon removal of shoring system, inject flowable fill into void space left behind by shoring system. Comply with Standard Specification 02322 - Flowable Fill.

d. When edge of utility excavation is greater than one diameter of LDWL from outside wall of LDWL, use a shielding system as required by Project Manager and proposed utility standards and practices.

3.06 HANDLING EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Use only excavated materials, which are suitable as defined in this Section and conforming to Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials. Place material suitable for backfilling in stockpiles at distance from trench to prevent slides or cave-ins.

B. When required, provide additional backfill material conforming to requirements of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.

C. Do not place stockpiles of excess excavated materials on streets and adjacent properties. Protect backfill material to be used on site. Maintain site conditions in accordance with Section 01504 - Temporary Facilities and Controls. Excavate trench so that pipe is centered in trench. Do not obstruct sight distance for vehicles utilizing roadway or detours with stockpiled materials.

3.07 TRENCH FOUNDATION

A. Excavate bottom of trench to uniform grade to achieve stable trench conditions and satisfactory compaction of foundation or bedding materials.

B. When wet soil is encountered on trench bottom and dewatering system is not required, over excavate an additional 6 inches with approval by Project Manager. Place non-woven geotextile fabric and then compact 12 inches of crushed stone in one lift on top of fabric. Compact crushed stone with four passes of vibratory-type compaction equipment.

C. Perform over excavation, when directed by Project Manager, in accordance with Paragraph 3.07B above. Removal of unstable or unsuitable material may be required if approved by Project Manager;

1. Even though Contractor has not determined material to be unsuitable, or

2. If unstable trench bottom is encountered and an adequate ground water control system is installed and operating according to Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

D. Place trench dams in Class I foundations in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.08 PIPE EMBEDMENT, PLACEMENT, AND COMPACTION

A. Remove loose, sloughing, caving, or otherwise unsuitable soil from bottoms and sidewalls of trenches immediately prior to placement of embedment materials.

B. Place embedment including bedding, haunching, and initial backfill as shown on Drawings.

C. For pipe installation, manually spread embedment materials around pipe to provide uniform bearing and side support when compacted. Protect flexible pipe from damage during placing of pipe zone bedding material. Perform placement and compaction directly against undisturbed soils in trench sidewalls, or against sheeting which is to remain in place.

D. Do not place trench shields or shoring within height of embedment zone unless means to maintain density of compacted embedment material are used. If moveable supports are used in embedment zone, lift supports incrementally to allow placement and compaction of material against undisturbed soil.

E. Place geotextile to prevent particle migration from in-situ soil into open-graded (Class I) embedment materials or drainage layers.

F. Do not damage coatings or wrappings of pipes during backfilling and compacting operations. When embedding coated or wrapped pipes, do not use crushed stone or other sharp, angular aggregates.

G. Place haunching material manually around pipe and compact it to provide uniform bearing and side support. If necessary, hold small-diameter or lightweight pipe in place during compaction of haunch areas and placement beside pipe with sand bags or other suitable means.

H. Place electrical conduit, if used, directly on foundation without bedding.

I. Shovel in-place and compact embedment material using pneumatic tampers in restricted areas, and vibratory-plate compactors or engine-powered jumping jacks in unrestricted areas. Compact each lift before proceeding with placement of next lift. Water tamping is not allowed.

J. For water lines construction embedment, use bank run sand, concrete sand, gem sand, pea gravel, or crushed limestone as specified in Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Material. Adhere to the following subparagraph numbers 1 and 2.

1. Class I, II and III Embedment Materials:

a. Maximum 6 inches compacted lift thickness.

b. Compact to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698.

c. Moisture content to be within -3 percent to +5 percent of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.

2. Cement Stabilized Sand (where required for special installations):

a. Maximum 6 inches compacted thickness.

b. Compact to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698.

c. Moisture content to be on dry side of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698 but sufficient for effective hydration.

K. For Sanitary Sewers adhere to subparagraph number 1 and 2. For Storm Sewers provide cement stabilized sand per paragraph 2. This provision does not apply to Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe installed under pavement.

1. Class I Embedment Materials.

a. Maximum 6-inches compacted lift thickness.

b. Systematic compaction by at least two passes of vibrating equipment. Increase compaction effort as necessary to effectively embed pipe to meet deflection test criteria.

c. Moisture content as determined by Contractor for effective compaction without softening soil of trench bottom, foundation or trench walls.

2. Class II Embedment and Cement Stabilized Sand.

a. Maximum 6-inches compacted thickness.

b. Compaction by methods determined by Contractor to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698 for Class II materials and according to ASTM D 558 for cement stabilized materials.

c. Moisture content of Class II materials within 3 percent of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698. Moisture content of cement stabilized sands on dry side of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for effective hydration.

L. For Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe and installed under pavement provide flowable fill pipe embedment as specified in Section 02322 Flowable Fill.

M.. Place trench dams in Class I embedment in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes, and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.09 TRENCH ZONE BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Place backfill for pipe or conduits and restore surface as soon as practicable. Leave only minimum length of trench open as necessary for construction.

B. For water lines, under pavement and to within one foot back of curb, use backfill materials described below:

1. For water lines 20 inches in diameter and smaller, use bank run sand or select backfill materials up to pavement base or subgrade.

2. For water lines 24 inches in diameter and larger, backfill with suitable on-site material (random backfill) up to 12 inches below pavement base or subgrade. Place minimum of 12 inches of select backfill below pavement base or subgrade.

C. For sewer pipes (Storm and Sanitary), use backfill materials described by trench limits. For "trench zone backfill" under pavement and to within one foot back of curb, use cement stabilized sand for pipes of nominal sizes 36 inches in diameter and smaller to level 12 inches below the pavement. For sewer pipes 42 inches in diameter and larger, under pavement or natural ground, in satisfactory soil conditions, backfill from 12 inches above top of pipe to 12 inches below pavement with suitable on-site material or select backfill. For sewer pipes 42 inches in diameter and larger, under pavement or natural ground, in unsatisfactory soil conditions, backfill from 12 inches above top of pipe to 12 inches below pavement with suitable on-site material or select backfill. Use select backfill for rigid pavements or flexible base material for asphalt pavements for 12- inch backfill directly under pavement. For backfill materials reference Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials. This provision does not apply where a Storm Sewer is constructed of HDPE pipe.

D. For Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe and installed under pavement provide flowable fill as specified in Section 02322 Flowable Fill. For Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe and not installed under pavement provide cement stabilized sand.

E. Where damage to completed pipe installation work is likely to result from withdrawal of sheeting, leave sheeting in place. Cut off sheeting 1.5 feet or more above crown of pipe. Remove trench supports within 5 feet from ground surface.

F. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Use one of the following trench zone backfills under pavement and to within one foot of edge of pavement. Place trench zone backfill in lifts and compact. Fully compact each lift before placement of next lift.

1. Class I, II, or III or combination thereof :

a. Place in maximum 12-inch thick loose layers.

b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.

c. Moisture content within zero percent to 5 percent above optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.

2. Cement-Stabilized Sand:

a. Maximum lift thickness determined by Contractor to achieve uniform placement and required compaction, but do not exceed 12 inches.

b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 558.

c. Moisture content on dry side of optimum determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for cement hydration.

3. Class IVA and IVB (Clay Soils):

a. Place in maximum 8-inch thick loose lifts.

b. Compaction by vibratory Sheepfoot roller to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.

c. Moisture content within zero percent to 5 percent above optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless approved by Project Manager.

G. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, for trench excavations not under pavement, random backfill of suitable material may be used in trench zone. This provision does not apply to HDPE storm sewers.

1. Fat clays (CH) may be used as trench zone backfill outside paved areas at Contractor's option. When required density is not achieved, at any additional cost to City, rework, dry out, use lime stabilization or other approved methods to achieve compaction requirements, or use different suitable material.

2. Maximum 9-inch compacted lift thickness for clayey soils and maximum 12-inch lift thickness for granular soils.

3. Compact to minimum of 90 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.

4. Moisture content as necessary to achieve density.

H. For electric conduits, remove form work used for construction of conduits before placing trench zone backfill.

3.10 MANHOLES, JUNCTION BOXES AND OTHER PIPELINE STRUCTURES

A. Below paved areas or where shown on Drawings, encapsulate manhole with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 2 foot below base, minimum 2 foot around walls, up to pavement subgrade or natural ground. Compact in accordance with Paragraph 3.09.F.2 of this Section

B. In unpaved areas, use select fill for backfill. Existing material that qualifies as select material may be used, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. Deposit backfill in uniform layers and compact each layer as specified. Maintain backfill material at no less than 2 percent below nor more than 5 percent above optimum moisture content, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager. Place fill material in uniform 8-inch maximum loose layers. Compact fill to at least 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density according to ASTM D 698.

C. For LDWL projects, encapsulate manhole with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 1 foot below base, minimum of 2 feet around walls, up to within 12 inches of pavement subgrade or natural ground. For manholes over water line, extend encapsulation to bottom of trench. Compact in accordance with Paragraph 3.09 F.2 of this Section.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for material source qualifications as defined in Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.

B. Provide excavation and trench safety systems at locations and to depths required for testing and retesting during construction at no additional cost to City.

C. Tests will be performed on minimum of three different samples of each material type for plasticity characteristics, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and for gradation characteristics, in accordance with Tex-101-E and Tex-110-E. Additional classification tests will be performed whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity, or when requested by Project Manager.

D. At least three tests for moisture-density relationships will be performed initially for backfill materials in accordance with ASTM D 698, and for cement- stabilized sand in accordance with ASTM D 558. Perform additional moisture-density relationship tests once a month or whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.

E. In-place density tests of compacted pipe foundation, embedment and trench zone backfill soil materials will be performed according to ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017, and at following frequencies and conditions.

1. For open cut construction projects and auger pits: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, successful compaction to be measured by one test per 40 linear feet measured along pipe for compacted embedment and two tests per 40 linear feet measured along pipe for compacted trench zone backfill material. Length of auger pits to be measured to arrive at 40 linear feet.

2. A minimum of three density tests for each full shift of Work.

3. Density tests will be distributed among placement areas. Placement areas are: foundation, bedding, haunching, initial backfill and trench zone.

4. The number of tests will be increased if inspection determines that soil type or moisture content are not uniform or if compacting effort is variable and not considered sufficient to attain uniform density, as specified.

5. Density tests may be performed at various depths below fill surface by pit excavation. Material in previously placed lifts may therefore be subject to acceptance/rejection.

6. Two verification tests will be performed adjacent to in-place tests showing density less than acceptance criteria. Placement will be rejected unless both verification tests show acceptable results.

7. Recompacted placement will be retested at same frequency as first test series, including verification tests.

8. Identify elevation of test with respect to natural ground or pavement.

F. Recondition, re-compact, and retest at Contractor's expense if tests indicate Work does not meet specified compaction requirements. For hardened soil cement with nonconforming density, core and test for compressive strength at Contractor's expense.

G. Acceptability of crushed rock compaction will be determined by inspection.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Dispose of excess materials in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Section 02318

EXTRA UNIT PRICE WORK FOR EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Measurement and payment applicable to extra unit price work items for excavation and backfill made necessary by unusual or unforeseen circumstances encountered during utility installations.

B. Extra unit price work for excavation and backfill is paid only when authorized in advance by Project Manager.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Excavation Around Obstructions: Payment for excavation around obstructions is on cubic yard basis, measured in place, without deduction for volume occupied by portions of pipes, ducts, or other structures left in place across trenches excavated under this item.

2. Extra Hand Excavation: Payment for extra hand excavation is on cubic yard basis, measured in place.

3. Extra Machine Excavation: Payment for extra machine excavation is on cubic yard basis, measured in place.

4. Extra Placement of Backfill Material: Payment for extra placement of backfill material is on cubic yard basis, measured in place, for material installed as part of Work. At discretion of Project Manager, measurement of cubic yards may be calculated from volume of Extra Hand Excavation or Extra Machine Excavation for which replacement is made, minus volume of any Extra Placement of Granular Backfill authorized in conjunction with Work.

5. Extra Placement of Granular Backfill: Payment for extra placement of granular backfill material is on cubic yard basis, measured in place.

6. Extra Select Backfill: Payment for extra select backfill is on cubic yard basis, measured in place for a theoretical minimum trench width. The project Manager may authorize extra select backfill when soil from the excavation work does not include adequate quantities for placement of suitable on-site material (random backfill).

7. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavation Around Obstructions: Excavation necessitated by obstruction of pipes (other than service connections 3 inches in diameter or less), ducts, or other structures, not shown on Drawings, and of an unusual or unforeseen nature which interfere with installation of utility piping by normal methods of excavation or auguring.

B. Extra Hand Excavation: Excavation by manual labor made necessary by unusual or unforeseen circumstances at locations approved in advance by Project Manager.

C. Extra Machine Excavation: Excavation by machine at or near project site to perform related work not included in original project scope but added for convenience of City, as approved in advance by Project Manager.

D. Extra Replacement of Backfill Material: Handling, backfill, and compaction of excavated material authorized under extra work bid items for Extra Hand Excavation or Extra Machine Excavation. Placement and compaction shall conform to requirements specified for excavation and backfill in Sections 02316 – Excavation and Backfill for Structures and 02317 – Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

E. Extra Placement of Granular Backfill: Hauling, placing, and compacting granular backfill materials as approved by Project Manager in conjunction with Extra Replacement of Backfill Material. Materials placed under this item shall conform to requirements for Bank Run Sand, Cement Stabilized Sand, Concrete Sand, Gem Sand, Crushed Stone, or Crushed Concrete specified for backfill material in Sections 02316 – Excavation and Backfill for Structures and 02317 – Excavation and Backfill for Utilities..

F. Extra Select Backfill: Unsuitable material removed from the project and select backfill material hauled to the project, or conditioning unsuitable material on the site to make it select backfill. Provide select backfill material specified in Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 02501

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ductile iron pipe and fittings for water lines, wastewater force mains, gravity sanitary sewers, and storm sewers.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for ductile iron pipe and fittings under this Section, with the exception of extra fittings in place. Include cost in unit prices for work as specified in the following Sections, as applicable:

   a. Section 02511 - Water lines

   b. Section 02531 - Gravity Sanitary Sewers

   c. Section 02532 - Sanitary Sewage Force Mains

   d. Section 02631 - Storm Sewers

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Extra Ductile Iron Compact Fittings in Place shall be for additional fittings required to complete job. This is not to exclude extension of pipe across driveway or intersection for purpose of terminating line in more advantageous position. This determination shall be at discretion of Project Manager. This bid item includes additional fittings as may be necessary to complete job in conformance with intent of Drawings.

C. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A 21.4 (AWWA C 104) - Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings, for Water.

B. ANSI A 21.10 (AWWA C 110) - Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-in. through 48-in.

C. ANSI A 21.11 (AWWA C 111) - Standard for Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

D. ANSI A 21.15 (AWWA C 115) - Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.

E. ANSI A21.16 (AWWA C 116) - Protective Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile Iron and Grey iron Fittings for Water Supply Service.

F. ANSI A 21.50 (AWWA C 150) - Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.

G. ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C 151) - Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water and Other Liquids.

H. ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C 153) - Standard for Ductile Iron Compact Fittings, 3 inches through 24 inches and 54 inches through 64 inches for Water Service.

I. ASME B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.

J. ASTM D 1248 - Standard Specification Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.

K. ASTM F 477 - Elastomeric Seals (gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

L. ASTM G 62 - Standard Test Methods for Holiday Detection in Pipeline Coatings.

M. AWWA C 102 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

N. AWWA C 300 - Standard for Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and other Liquids.

O. AWWA C 600 - Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.

P. SSPC-SP 6 - Steel Structures Painting Council, Commercial Blast Cleaning.

Q. American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering.

R. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. For pipes 16 inches and greater submit shop drawings signed and sealed by Professional Engineer registered in State of Texas showing the following:

1. Manufacturer's pipe design calculations.

2. Provide lay schedule of pictorial nature indicating alignment and grade, laying dimensions, fitting, flange, and special details, with plan view of each pipe segment sketched, detailing pipe invert elevations, horizontal bends, restrained joints, and other critical features. Indicate station numbers for pipe and fittings corresponding to Drawings. Do not start production of pipe and fittings prior to review and approval by Project Manager. Provide final approved lay schedule on CD-ROM in Adobe portable document format (*.PDF).

3. Calculations and limits of thrust restraint.

4. Class and length of joint.

C. Submit manufacturer's certifications that ductile iron pipe and fittings meet provisions of this Section and have been hydrostatically tested at factory and meet requirements of ANSI A 21.51.

D. Submit certifications that pipe joints have been tested and meet requirements of ANSI A 21.11.

E. Submit affidavit of compliance in accordance with ANSI A21.16 for fittings with fusion bonded epoxy coatings or linings.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Ductile Iron Pipe Barrels: ANSI A 21.15, ANSI A 21.50 or ANSI A 21.51; bear mark of Underwriters' Laboratories approval; minimum thickness Class 51 for water lines and thickness Class 52 for sanitary sewers, or as shown on Drawings. Provide minimum thickness Class 53 for flanged pipe.

B. Provide pipe sections in standard lengths, not less than 18 feet long, except for special fittings and closure sections as indicated on shop drawings.

C. Modify pipe for cathodic protection in accordance with Section 16640 - Cathodic Protection

for Pipelines. In lieu of furnishing ductile iron pipe with cathodic protection system, furnish ductile iron pipe with polyethylene encasement, provided the following criteria is met:

1. Provide minimum thickness class.

2. Provide polyethylene encasement material and installation in accordance with AWWA C105, and backfill as specified. Minimum of two complete wraps of 8-mil-thick polyethylene.

3. Use polyethylene encasement for open cut installations only. For augered sections or sections installed inside a casing, provide coating in accordance with paragraph 2.05 D.1.

4. Adhere to other requirements specified herein (e.g., insulation kits, etc.).

D. For use of pressure class pipe for water lines, design pipe and fittings to withstand most critical simultaneous application of external loads and internal pressures. Base design on minimum of AASHTO HS-20 loading, AREMA E-80 loads and depths of bury as indicated on Drawings. Design pipes with Marston's earth loads for a transition width trench for zero to 16 feet of cover. Use Marston's earth loads for a trench width of O.D. (of pipe) + 4 feet for pipe greater than 16 feet of cover. Use Marston's equations for a trench condition in both open-cut and tunnel applications. Design for most critical groundwater level condition. Pipe design conditions:

1. Working pressure = 100 psi.

2. Hydrostatic field test pressure = 150 psi.

3. Maximum pressure due to surge = 150 psi.

4. Minimum Pressure due to surge = -5 psi.

5. Design tensile stress due to surge or hydrostatic test pressure: No greater than 50% minimum yield.

6. Design bending stress due to combined earth loads and surge or hydrostatic test pressure: No greater than 48,000 psi.

7. Unit weight of fill $\exists$ 120 pcf.

8. Deflection lag factor (D_l) = 1.2.

9. Bedding constant (K) = 0.1.

10. Moment coefficient = 0.16.

11. Fully saturated soil conditions hw=h=depth of cover above top of pipe.

E. Hydrostatic Test of Pipe: AWWA C 151, Section 5.2.1, at point of manufacture. Hold test for a minimum 2 minutes for thorough inspection of pipe. Repair or reject pipe revealing leaks or cracks.

F. Pipe Manufacturer for large diameter water lines: Minimum of 5 years of successful pipe installations in continuous service. Manufacturer must maintain on site or in plant enough fittings to satisfy the following requirements:

Line Diameter	Required Bends*
20 and 24 inches	Four 45E bends per 5,000 LF of water line
> 24 inches	Four 22.5E bends per 10,000 LF of water line
*Based on total length of contract (minimum of four). Any combination of bends may be substituted at manufacturer's option (i.e. two 22.5E bends are equivalent to one 45E bend) and will be counted as one fitting.	

Manufacturer or supplier must be capable of delivering bends to job site within 12 hours of notification. Use fittings at direction of Project Manager where unforeseen obstacles are encountered during construction. These fittings are in addition to any fittings called out in construction documents and must be available at all times.

G. Provide flange adapter with insulating kit as required when connecting new piping to existing piping and piping of different materials, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.

H. Clearly mark pipe section to show location and thickness/pressure class color coded.

2.02 JOINTS

A. Joint Types: ANSI A 21.11 push-on; ANSI A 21.11 mechanical joint; or ANSI A 21.16 flanged end. Provide push-on joints unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or required by these specifications. For bolted joints, conform to requirements of AWWA C111; provide minimum 304 stainless steel for restraint joints.

B. Where required by Drawings, provide approved restrained joints for buried service.

C. Threaded or grooved-type joints which reduce pipe wall thickness below minimum required are not acceptable.

D. Provide for restrained joints designed to meet test pressures required under Section 02515 - Hydrostatic Testing of Pipelines or Section 02532 - Sanitary Sewer Force Mains, as

applicable. Provide restrained joints for test pressure or maximum surge pressure as specified, whichever is greater for water lines. Do not use passive resistance of soil in determining minimum restraint lengths.

E. Bond rubber gasketed joints to provide electrical continuity along entire pipeline, except where insulating flanges are required by Drawings.

F. Make curves and bends by deflecting joints. Do not exceed maximum deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer for pipe joints or restraint joints. Submit details of other methods of providing curves and bends for consideration by Project Manager. When other methods are deemed satisfactory, install at no additional cost to City.

2.03 GASKETS

A. Furnish, when no contaminant is identified, plain rubber (SBR) gasket material in accordance with ANSI A21.11 or ASTM F 477 (One Bolt only); for flanged joints 1/8-inch-thick gasket in accordance with ANSI A 21.15.

B. For pipes to be installed in potentially contaminated areas, see Specification Section 02105 - Sampling and Analysis in PPCA.

2.04 FITTINGS

A. Use fittings of same size as pipe. Reducers are not permitted to facilitate an off-size fitting. Reducing bushings are also prohibited. Make reductions in piping size by reducing fittings. Line and coat fittings as specified for pipe they connect to.

B. Push-on Fittings: ANSI A 21.10; ductile iron ANSI A 21.11 joints, gaskets, and lubricants; pressure rated at 250 psig.

C. Flanged Fittings: ANSI 21.10; ductile iron ANSI A 21.11 joints, gaskets, and lubricants; pressure rated at 250 psig.

D. Mechanical Joint Fittings: ANSI A 21.11; pressure rated at 250 psi.

E. Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water lines: ANSI A 21.53; 4 inch through 12 inch diameter fusion bonded epoxy-lined or cement mortar lining.

2.05 COATINGS AND LININGS

A. Water line Interiors: ANSI A21.4, cement lined with seal coat; ANSI A 21.16 fusion bonded epoxy coating for interior; comply with NSF 61.

B. Sanitary Sewer and Force Main Interiors:

1. Preparation: Commercial blast cleaning conforming to SSPC-SP6.

2. Liner thickness: Nominal 40 mils, for pipe barrel interior; minimum 6 to 10 mils at gasket groove and outside spigot end to 6-inches back from end.

3. Testing: ASTM G 62, Method B for voids and holidays; provide written certification.

4. Acceptable Lining Materials:

a. Provide approved virgin polyethylene conforming to ASTM D 1248, with inert fillers and carbon black to resist ultraviolet degradation during storage; heat bonded to interior surface of pipe and fittings.

b. Ceramic Epoxy – Protecto 401.

C. Sanitary Sewer Point Repair Pipe: For pipes which will be lined with high density polyethylene liner pipe or cured-in-place liner, provide cement-lined with seal coat in accordance with ANSI A 21.4. For pipes which will not be provided with named liner, provide pipe as specified in Paragraph 2.05B, Sanitary Sewer and Force Main Interiors.

D. Exterior:

1. Water Lines

a. Auger Holes: Conform to requirements of Section 02527 - Polyurethane Coatings on Steel or Ductile Iron Pipe.

b. Above Ground (or Exposed): Conform to requirements of Section 02502 - Steel Pipe and Fittings, Paragraph 2.03.

c. Tunnel, Casing or Direct Bury: Conform to requirements of Paragraph 2.05E.

2. Sanitary Sewers: Prime coat and outside asphaltic coating conforming to ANSI A21.10, ANSI A21.15, or ANSI A21.51 for pipe and fittings in open cut excavation and in casings.

E. Polyethylene Wrap: For buried pipes not cathodically protected, provide polyethylene wrap unless otherwise specified or shown. Conform to requirements of Section 02528 - Polyethylene Wrap.

F. For flanged joints in buried service, provide petrolatum wrapping system, Denso, or equal, for the complete joint and alloy steel fasteners. Alternatively, provide bolts made of Type 304 stainless steel.

G. Pipe to be installed in potentially contaminated areas shall have coatings and linings recommended by the manufacturer for maximum resistance to the contaminants identified in the Phase II Environmental Site Assessment Report.

H. For water lines cathodically protected, supply ductile iron pipe with either tape coatings or some other bonded dielectric coating as specified in Section 02518 - Steel Pipe and Fittings for Large Diameter Water Lines.

2.06 MANUFACTURERS

A. Use pre-approved manufacturers listed in City of Houston approved products.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to installation requirements of Sections 02511 - Water Lines, 02531 - Gravity Sanitary Sewers, 02532 - Sanitary Sewer Force Mains 02561 - Storm Sewers and 02553 - Point Repairs and Obstruction Removal, except as modified in this Section.

B. Install in accordance with AWWA C 600 and manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Install all ductile iron pipe in double polyethylene wrap, unless cathodic protection is provided. Do not use polyethylene wrap with a cathodic protection system.

D. Holiday Testing.

1. Polyurethane: Conform to requirements of Section 02527 - Polyurethane Coatings for Steel or Ductile Iron Pipe.

2. Fusion Bonded Epoxy: Conform to requirements for new fittings in ANSI A 21.16.

3.02 FIELD REPAIR OF COATINGS

A. Polyurethane: Conform to requirements of Section 02527 - Polyurethane Coatings for Steel or Ductile Iron Pipe.

B. Fusion Bonded Epoxy: Conform to requirements for new fittings in ANSI A 21.16.

END OF SECTION

Section 02515

HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PIPELINES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Field hydrostatic testing of newly installed water pipelines.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No payment will be made for hydrostatic testing of pipelines under this Section. Include cost in unit price of pipelines being tested.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Disinfect water system pipelines prior to hydrostatic testing.

B. Hydrostatically test newly installed water pipelines after disinfection, when required, and before connecting to City water distribution system.

C. Water for testing will be charged to Contractor in accordance with City Ordinances. Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain a transient meter from the City Deposit is required for transient meter.

D. Test pipelines with maximum lengths between valves, or plugs, according to the following criteria.

1. 2,000 linear feet for small diameter pipelines (20-inches in diameters or smaller)

2. 4,000 linear feet for large diameter pipelines (24-inches in diameters or larger)

E. Conduct hydrostatic tests in presence of Project Manager.

3.02 TEST PROCEDURES

A. Furnish, install, and operate connections, pump, meter and gages necessary for hydrostatic testing.

B. Allow pipeline to sit minimum of 24 hours from time it is initially disinfected until testing begins, to allow pipe wall or lining material to absorb water. Periods of up to 7 days may be required for mortar lining to become saturated.

C. For small diameter pipelines, expel air and apply minimum test pressure of 125 psi. For large diameter water lines, expel air and apply minimum test pressure of 150 psi.

D. Begin test by 9:00 a.m. unless otherwise approved by Project Manager. Maintain test pressure for 8 hours. When large quantity of water is required to maintain pressure during test, discontinue testing until cause of water loss is identified and corrected.

E. Keep valves inside pressure reducing stations closed during hydrostatic pressure test.

3.03 ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE FOR WATERLINES

A. During hydrostatic tests, no leakage will be allowed for sections of water lines consisting of welded joints.

B. Maximum allowable leakage for water lines with rubber gasketed joints: 3.19 gallons per inch nominal diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours while testing.

C. For meter run installation, when work cannot be isolated and line fails pressure test, visual inspection of work by Project Manager for leakage during pressure test may be used to fulfill requirements of this section.

3.04 CORRECTION FOR FAILED TESTS

A. Repair joints showing visible leaks on surface regardless of total leakage shown on test. Check valves and fittings to ensure that no leakage occurs that could affect or invalidate test. Remove cracked or defective pipes, fittings, and valves discovered during pressure test and replace with new items.

B. Project Manager may require failed lines to be disinfected after repair and prior to retesting. Conduct and pay for subsequent disinfection operations in accordance with requirements of Section 02514 - Disinfection of Water Lines. Pay for water required for additional disinfection and retesting.

C. Repeat test until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.05 COMPLETION

A. Upon satisfactory completion of testing, remove risers remaining from disinfection and hydrostatic testing, and backfill excavation promptly.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

Section 02516

CUT, PLUG AND ABANDONMENT OF WATER LINES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cut, plug and abandonment of water lines.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for cut, plug, and abandonment of water lines is on a unit price basis for each cut, plug, and abandonment performed. Separate payment will be made for each size of water line.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit product data for proposed plugs and clamps for approval.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Concrete for reaction blocks: Class B conforming to requirements of Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction.

B. Plugs and clamps: Applicable for type of pipe to be plugged.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Do not begin cut, plug and abandonment operations until replacement water line has been constructed, disinfected, and tested, and service lines have been transferred to replacement water line.

B. Install plug, clamp, and concrete reaction block and make cut at location shown on Drawings.

C. Main to be abandoned shall not be valved off and shall not be cut or plugged other than at supply water line or as shown on Drawings.

D. After water line to be abandoned has been cut and plugged, check for other sources feeding abandoned water line. When sources are found, notify Project Manager immediately. Cut and plug abandoned water line at point of other feed as directed by Project Manager.

E. Plug or cap ends or openings in abandoned water line in manner approved by Project Manager.

F. Remove and dispose of surface identifications such as valve boxes and fire hydrants. Valve boxes in improved streets, other than shell, may be filled with concrete after removing cap.

G. Backfill excavations in accordance with Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

H. Repair street surfaces in accordance with Section 02951- Pavement Repair and Restoration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02622

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, appurtenances, and fittings to the diameters indicated for water supply and wastewater pressure piping. Trenching, backfilling, and pipe embedment shall be in accordance with Section 02317 “Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.”

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification: Domestic water piping shall be approved by the Underwriters Laboratory and shall be accepted by the State Fire Insurance Commission for use in water distribution systems. PVC water pipe shall bear the seal of approval (or “NSF” mark) of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory for potable water pipe.

B. Design Criteria: The maximum allowable load for PVC pipe installations shall produce a maximum deflection of 4 percent.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Certified Test Reports from the Manufacturer’s testing facility or an approved testing laboratory.
2. Manufacturer’s data on piping and jointing methods as Record Data.

1.04 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Section 01450 “Contractor’s Quality Control.”

C. Section 02317 “Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.”

1.05 STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety. PVC piping and fittings shall be in full compliance with the applicable standards and specifications for each type of plastic pipe involved. Pipe may be rejected for failure to comply with any requirement of this Section.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM D1785	Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2464	Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2855	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139	Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F1674	Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

2. American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:

AWWA C104	Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C153	Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
AWWA C605	Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C900	Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 through 12 Inches for Water Transmission and Distribution
AWWA C905	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 through 48 Inches for Water Transmission and Distribution

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Store PVC material so that there is no exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. PVC Pressure Piping:

1. Smaller than 4 inches in size shall be Type 1, Grade 1, Polyvinyl Chloride, Schedule 80 pipe conforming to ASTM D1785.
2. For pipe 2 inches in diameter and smaller, joints shall be glued.
3. For pipe larger than 2 inches in diameter, joints shall be bell and spigot push-on type as specified in ASTM D3139.

B. Fittings: 3- through 12-inch cast iron and conforming to AWWA C110, American National Standard Specification for Gray Iron and Ductile Iron Fittings. Fittings smaller than 12 inches in diameter shall be of the short body design, ASA Class 250. Fittings for piping smaller than 3 inches shall be in accordance with ASTM D2466.

C. Thrust Restraint: Thrust restraint devices shall be Mega-lug or approved equal and shall be factory tested and pressure rated in accordance with ASTM F1674.

1. Joint restraint devices shall be designed specifically for use with PVC pipe of the joint type and pressure rating specified.
2. Restrained joints shall be used for a sufficient distance from each bend, tee, plug, valve or other fitting to resist thrust which will be developed at the design pressure of the pipe. For the purposes of thrust restraint, working pressure shall be 90 psi design pressure shall be 1.5 times the design working pressure of 135 psi or the pipe pressure class indicated.
3. The length of pipe with restrained joints to resist thrust forces shall be the sole responsibility of and determined by the Pipe Manufacturer using the following parameters:
   a. Laying condition equal to AWWA C605 Type 3 bedding.
   b. No thrust restraint contribution shall be allowed for pipe in casing.
   c. Soil density = 100 pcf.

2.02 MARKINGS

A. The Pipe Manufacturer shall mark the piping with the size and appropriate AWWA/ASTM Standard designations as applicable.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Schedule 40 or 80 PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Type 1, Grade 1, rigid, unplasticized PVC, normal impact, bearing NSF seal. Fitting shall be in accordance with ASTM D2464, D 2465, or D 2467, or AWWA C110 or C153. Schedule 40 pipe shall not be threaded.

B. C 900 Pipe: Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 with outside diameter equivalent to cast iron pipe, in accordance with AWWA C900, Table 2. Fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C110 or C153.

C. SDR 26 Pipe: Pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM D2241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe, fittings, and specials to the lines and grades indicated. Install hangers, brackets, supports, etc., at spacings as recommended by pipe manufacturer. Flexible connections shall be required at locations where pipe passes through concrete walls. Begin installation at the main supply line valve and make connections where indicated.

B. Excavate trenches where required to alignment and depth specified or as required for proper installation of pipe. Carefully lower pipe, fittings, and specials into the trench to avoid damage to the pipe and/or fittings. Take necessary precautions to protect pipe during backfilling operations. Replace any damaged pipe before it is buried. Keep the pipe clean during laying operations, and seal the pipe against the entrance of objects at the close of each operating day.

C. Place thrust restraint fittings at bends, tees, crosses, valves, and plugs in the pipe line in accordance with approved Shop Drawing lay schedule and Paragraph 2.01.D.

D. Buried ductile iron fittings shall be double wrapped in 8mm high density polyethylene encasement in accordance with AWWA C105, repair or replace encasements which have tears, rips or punctures in the polyethylene wrap.

E. The minimum cover for 1- to 4-inch PVC piping shall be 36 inches. For 6-inch PVC piping and larger, the minimum cover shall be 48 inches.

F. The following minimum horizontal clearances shall be maintained between crossing lines: Water line/new sanitary or reuse sewer line separation. When new sanitary sewers or reuse waterlines are installed, install lines no closer to potable waterlines than 9 feet in all directions. Wastewater lines that parallel potable waterlines must be installed in separate trenches. Where the 9-foot separation distance cannot be achieved, the following guidelines shall apply:

G. Where a sanitary sewer parallels a potable waterline, construct the sewer of PVC meeting ASTM specifications with a pressure rating for both the pipe and joints of 150 psi. The vertical separation shall be a minimum of 2 feet between outside diameters and the horizontal separation shall be a minimum of 4 feet between outside diameters. The wastewater line shall be located below the waterline.

H. Where a sanitary sewer line crosses a waterline, construct the sewer of PVC with a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi, an absolute minimum distance of 6 inches between outside diameters shall be maintained. In addition, the sewer shall be located below the waterline where possible and one length of the wastewater pipe shall be centered on the waterline.

I. Where a sewer crosses over a waterline construct all portions of the sewer within 9 feet of the waterline of PVC pipe with a pressure rating of at least 150 psi using appropriate adapters.

J. For threaded joints not more than three threads at each pipe connection shall remain exposed after installation. Ream ends of pipe after threading and before assembly, to remove burrs. Threaded joints shall be made up with a suitable joint compound. Apply joint compound to male threads only.

K. Solvent weld joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D2855, and shall be made generally as follows: cut square and smooth the ends of the plastic pipe and wipe clean. Apply primer and solvent cement to the outside of the pipe and the inside of the fitting socket with a small brush. Immediately push the coated surfaces snugly together and rotate the pipe approximately one-half turn to insure uniform distribution of the cement. Remove the excess cement by wiping. Cement shall be of type which welds plastic surfaces together. Cement shall be as recommended by the Pipe Manufacturer and shall be compatible with the chemical conveyed.

L. Push-on joints shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

M. Joint lubricant shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

N. All water lines less than 2-inch in size shall be insulated with a minimum of 1.5" thick mineral wool.

3.02 FIELD CONTROL HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. Test PVC pressure piping for leakage by a hydrostatic pressure test in accordance with Section 01450 “Contractor’s Quality Control.”

3.03 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Make service connections in accordance with AWWA Manual M23 “PVC Pipe - Design and Installation” and the instructions from the Manufacturer. Use a service clamp or saddle to connect 2-inch and smaller services to PVC pipe sizes 4 to 12 inches. Use a ductile iron tapped tee to connect 3-inch service connections.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not enclose or cover any Work until inspected.

3.05 SCHEDULES

Service	**Diameter (in.)**	**Type**	**Min. Design Pressure**	**Joint Type**	
				Buried	**Exposed**
Water, Wastewater, or Sludge	0-2	Sched.80	300 psi	SW or THD	
	2-1/2, 3	Sched.80	300 psi	PO	SW or THD
	4-12	C900	150 psi	PO	N/A
Chemicals	0-6	Sched.80	250 psi	SW	SW
SW - Solvent Weld, THD – Threaded, PO - Push-On					

END OF SECTION

Section 03013

MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section Includes:

1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
2. Floor joint repair.
3. Epoxy crack injection.
4. Corrosion-inhibiting treatment.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

A. General: Unit prices include the cost of preparing existing construction to receive the work indicated and costs of field quality control required for units of work completed.

B. Concrete Removal and Replacement or Patching: Work will be paid for by the cubic foot computed on the basis of rectangular solid shapes approximating the actual shape of concrete removed and replaced with average depths, widths, and lengths, measured to the nearest inch.

C. Epoxy Crack Injection: Work will be paid for by the linear foot of crack injected.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

B. Qualification Data: For installers and manufacturers.

C. Material Certificates: For each type of material supplied for mixing or adding to products at Project site.

D. Product Test Reports: For each manufactured bonding agent, cementitious patching mortar, joint-filler, and crack injection adhesive, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Program: Submit before work begins.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Each manufactured bonding-agent, cementitious patching-mortar, joint-filler, and crack-injection-adhesive manufacturer shall employ factory-trained technical representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and assistance at no additional cost.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer to apply packaged patching-mortar materials, epoxy crack injection materials, and corrosion-inhibiting treatments.

C. Maintenance Program: Prepare a written plan for maintenance of cast-in-place concrete, including each phase or process, protection of surrounding materials during operations, and control of debris and runoff during the Work. Describe in detail materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.

B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.

1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 F within 8 hours.

2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 F within 8 hours.

3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above and are expected to stay above 60 F for 8 hours.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Comply with the following procedures:

1. When air temperature is below 40 F, heat patching-material ingredients and existing concrete to produce temperatures between 40 and 90 F.

2. When mean daily air temperature is between 25 and 40 F, cover completed Work with weather-resistant insulating blankets for 48 hours after repair or provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 F within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.

3. When mean daily air temperature is below 25 F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 F within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 F and above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 BONDING AGENTS

A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Manufactured product that consists of water-insensitive epoxy adhesive, portland cement, and water-based solution of corrosion-inhibiting chemicals that forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Emaco P24.

b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Duralprep A.C.

c. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Surepoxy HM EPL.

d. Sika Corporation, Construction Product Division; Armatec 110 EpoCem.

e. Sto Corp., Concrete Restoration Division; Sto Bonding and Anti-Corrosion Agent.

B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: ASTM C881, Type II or Type V and free of VOCs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

b. ChemCo Systems.

c. Dayton Superior Corporation.

d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

e. Kaufman Products, Inc.

f. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

g. Sto Corp., Concrete Restoration Division.

h. Unitex.

i. US SPEC; Division of US MIX Products Company.

j. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

C. Latex Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059, Type II at structural and exterior locations and where indicated, Type I at other locations.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Latex Bonding Agent, Type I (Redispersible):

1). Dayton Superior Corporation; Superior Concrete Bonder (J-41); Conspec Weldtite; Edoco PVA Bonding Agent.

2). Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Weld; Tammsweld.

3). Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sureweld.

4). US SPEC, Division of US MIX Products Company; Bondcoat PVA; Multicoat EVA.

5). W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Intralok.

b. Latex Bonding Agent, Type II (Non-Redispersible):

1). Dayton Superior Corporation; Conspec Strong Bond; Day-Chem Ad Bond (J-40); Edoco Acrylic Bondcrete.

2). Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Akkro-7T; Flex-Con; SBR Latex.

3). Kaufman Products, Inc.; Surebond.

4). US SPEC, Division of US MIX Products Company; US Spec Acrylcoat.

5). W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealtight Acry-Lok.

D. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix consisting of 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144 except 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve.

2.03 PATCHING MORTAR

A. Patching Mortar, General:

1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.

2. Color and Aggregate Texture: Provide patching mortar and aggregates of colors and sizes necessary to produce patching mortar that matches existing, adjacent, exposed concrete. Blend several aggregates if necessary to achieve suitable matches.

3. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C33, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.

B. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144, except 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve.

C. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

   b. CGM, Incorporated.

   c. Dayton Superior Corporation.

   d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

   e. Fox Industries, Inc.

   f. Kaufman Products, Inc.

   g. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

   h. Sto Corp.; Concrete Restoration Division.

   i. Unitex.

   j. US SPEC; Division of US MIX Products Company.

   k. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109.

D. Rapid-Strengthening, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix, ASTM C928 for repair of concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

   b. CGM, Incorporated.

   c. Dayton Superior Corporation.

   d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

   e. Fox Industries, Inc.

   f. Kaufman Products, Inc.

   g. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

   h. Sto Corp.; Concrete Restoration Division.

i. Unitex.

j. US SPEC; Division of US MIX Products Company.

k. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 1000 psi within 3 hours when tested according to ASTM C109.

E. Polymer-Modified, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete and that contains a latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AQUAFIN, Inc.

b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

c. CGM, Incorporated.

d. Cortec Corporation.

e. Dayton Superior Corporation.

f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

g. Fox Industries, Inc.

h. Kaufman Products, Inc.

i. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

j. Sto Corp.; Concrete Restoration Division.

k. US SPEC; Division of US MIX Products Company.

l. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109.

F. Polymer-Modified, Silica-Fume-Enhanced, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete and that contains silica fume complying with ASTM C1240 and a latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

c. Fox Industries, Inc.

d. Kaufman Products, Inc.

e. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

f. Sto Corp.; Concrete Restoration Division.

g. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109.

2.04 JOINT FILLER

A. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D2240.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Masterfill 300i.

b. ChemCo Systems; CCS Grout, Control Joint or Control Joint - HB.

c. Dayton Superior Corporation; PoxyFil (J-52).

d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco 700 or 800.

e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Surepoxy Flexijoint.

f. Metzger/McGuire; MM-80 or Edge-Pro XL.

g. Sika Corporation, Construction Product Division; Sikadur 51 NS or Sikadur 51 SL.

h. Unitex; Pro-Flex or Pro-Flex Gel.

i. US SPEC, Division of US MIX Products Company; SR 50 - EJF.

j. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealtight Rezi-Weld Flex.

B. Color: Matching existing joint filler.

2.05 EPOXY CRACK-INJECTION MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C881, Type IV at structural locations and where indicated, Type I at other locations**;** free of VOCs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.

   b. ChemCo Systems.

   c. Dayton Superior Corporation.

   d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

   e. Kaufman Products, Inc.

   f. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.

   g. Sto Corp.; Concrete Restoration Division.

   h. Unitex.

   i. US SPEC; Division of US MIX Products Company.

   j. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack injection adhesive by same manufacturer.

3. Color: Provide epoxy crack-injection adhesive and capping adhesive that will blend with existing, adjacent concrete and will not stain concrete surface.

2.06 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Waterborne solution of alkaline corrosion-inhibiting chemicals for concrete-surface application that penetrates concrete by diffusion and forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cortec Corporation; MCI 2020 Series.

   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Duralprep 3020.

   c. Evonik Degussa Corporation; Protectosil CIT.

   d. Fox industries, Inc.; FX-361 Migratory Corrosion Inhibitor.

e. Sika Corporation, Construction Product Division; Sika FerroGard 903.

f. Sto Corp., Concrete Restoration Division; Sto Migratory Corrosion Inhibitor CR247.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II or I/II unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 MIXES

A. General: Mix products, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.

2. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.

3. Do not mix more materials than can be used within time limits recommended by manufacturer. Discard materials that have begun to set.

B. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix dry ingredients with enough water to provide consistency of thick cream.

C. Dry-Pack Mortar: Mix patching-mortar dry ingredients with just enough liquid to form damp cohesive mixture that can be squeezed by hand into a ball but is not plastic.

D. Concrete: Comply with Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.

B. Locate areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete using hammer or chain-drag sounding and mark boundaries. Mark areas for removal by simplifying and squaring off boundaries. At columns and walls make boundaries level and plumb unless otherwise indicated.

C. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements, and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.

D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.

B. Preparation for Removal of Deteriorated Concrete: Examine construction to be repaired to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform concrete maintenance work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.

1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.

2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for reinstallation or salvage.

3. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain.

C. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.

1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.

3. Provide barricades, barriers, and temporary directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.

4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.

5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.

6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.

7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.

8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.

9. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape or a liquid strippable masking agent. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.

10. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.

11. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

D. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.

1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.

2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

E. Concrete Removal:

1. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work. Do not overload structural elements with debris.

2. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least 1/2 inch. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.

3. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.

4. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least 1/2 inch over entire removal area.

5. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least a 3/4-inch clearance around bar.

6. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer, and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.

7. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.

8. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

F. Reinforcing-Bar Preparation: Remove loose and flaking rust from reinforcing bars by high-pressure water cleaning or wire brushing until only tightly adhered light rust remains.

1. Where section loss of reinforcing bar is more than 25 percent or 20 percent in two or more adjacent bars, cut bars and remove and replace. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance at existing and replacement bars. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 318 by lapping, welding, or using mechanical couplings.

G. Preparation of Floor Joints for Repair: Saw-cut joints full width to edges and depth of spalls, but not less than 3/4 inch deep. Clean out debris and loose concrete; vacuum or blow clear with compressed air.

H. Surface Preparation for Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Clean concrete to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to treatment application.

1. Use low-pressure water cleaning or sand blasting.

2. Allow surface to dry before applying corrosion-inhibiting treatment.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for application of products, including surface preparation.

B. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by stiff brush or hopper spray according to manufacturer's written instructions. Apply to reinforcing bars in two coats, allowing first coat to dry 2 to 3 hours before applying second coat. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.

C. Epoxy Bonding Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by brush, roller, or spray according to manufacturer's written instructions, leaving no pinholes or other uncoated areas. Place patching mortar or concrete while epoxy is still tacky. If epoxy dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

D. Latex Bonding Agent, Type I: Apply to concrete by brush roller or spray. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.

E. Latex Bonding Agent, Type II: Mix with portland cement and scrub into concrete surface according to manufacturer's written instructions. Place patching mortar or concrete while bonding agent is still wet. If bonding agent dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

F. Mortar Scrub Coat for Job-Mixed Patching Mortar and Concrete: Dampen repair area and surrounding concrete 6 inches beyond repair area. Remove standing water and apply scrub coat with a brush, scrubbing it into surface and thoroughly coating repair area. If scrub coat dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

G. Slurry Coat for Cementitious Patching Mortar: Wet substrate thoroughly and then remove standing water. Scrub a slurry of neat patching mortar into substrate, filling pores and voids.

H. Placing Patching Mortar: Place as follows unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer:

1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.

2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.

3. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent and slurry coat.

4. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.

5. Vertical Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1 inch nor less than 1/8 inch or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not feather edge.

6. Overhead Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1 inch nor less than 1/8 inch or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not feather edge.

7. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.

8. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.

9. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a surface matching adjacent concrete.

10. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than 7 days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

I. Dry-Pack Mortar: Use for deep cavities. Place as follows unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer:

1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.

2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.

3. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent and slurry coat.

4. Place dry-pack mortar into cavity by hand, and compact tightly into place. Do not place more material at a time than can be properly compacted. Continue placing and compacting until patch is approximately level with surrounding surface.

5. After cavity is filled and patch is compacted, trowel surface to match profile and finish of surrounding concrete. A thin coat of patching mortar may be troweled into the surface of patch to help obtain required finish.

6. Wet-cure patch for not less than 7 days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

J. Concrete: Place according to Section 03300 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” and as follows:

1. Pretreatment: Apply epoxy-modified, cementitious bonding and anticorrosion agent to reinforcement and concrete substrate.

2. Standard Placement:

   a. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete as it is placed.

   b. At unformed surfaces, screed concrete to produce a surface that when finished with patching mortar will match required profile and surrounding concrete.

3. Form-and-Pump Placement: Place concrete by form and pump method.

   a. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet concrete. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.

   b. Pump concrete into place from bottom to top, releasing air from forms as concrete is introduced. When formed space is full, close air vents and pressurize to 14 psi.

4. Wet-cure concrete for not less than 7 days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

5. Fill placement cavities with dry-pack mortar and repair voids with patching mortar. Finish to match surrounding concrete.

K. Floor-Joint Repair: Cut out deteriorated concrete and reconstruct sides of joint with patching mortar as indicated on Drawings. Install joint filler in nonmoving floor joints where indicated and as follows:

1. Depth: Install joint filler to a depth of at least 3/4 inch. Use fine silica sand no more than 1/4 inch deep to close base of joint. Do not use sealant backer rods or compressible fillers below joint filler.

2. Top Surface: Install joint filler so that when cured, it is flush at top surface of adjacent concrete. If necessary, overfill joint and remove excess when filler has cured.

L. Epoxy Crack Injection:

1. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond, and clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.

2. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.

3. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch thick by 1 inch wider than crack.

4. Inject cracks wider than 0.003 inch to a depth of 8 inches.

5. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.

6. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

M. Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Apply by brush, roller, or airless spray in two coats at manufacturer's recommended application rate. Remove film of excess treatment by high-pressure washing before patching treated concrete.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Testing will be performed under the provisions of Section 01454 "Testing Laboratory Services."

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Packaged, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Three randomly selected sets of samples for each type of mortar required, tested according to ASTM C928.

2. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: Three randomly selected sets of samples for each type of mortar required, tested for compressive strength according to ASTM C109.

3. Concrete: As specified in Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"**.**

4. Joint Filler: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.

   a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 100 feet of joint filled.

   b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with joint filler.

5. Epoxy Crack Injection: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.

   a. Testing Frequency: one sample for each 100 feet of crack injected.

   b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with epoxy mortar.

C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03100

CONCRETE FORMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish material and labor to form, tie, brace and support wet concrete, reinforcing steel and embedded items until the concrete has developed sufficient strength to remove forms.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

A. No separate payment will be made for concrete formwork under this Section. Include payment in unit price for structural concrete.

B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Specifications:

ACI 301	Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Publication:

AISC	Manual of Steel Construction

3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Publication:

AISI	Cold Formed Steel Design Manual

4. American Plywood Association (APA) Standards

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Record Data: Manufacturers' literature for specified products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location, member size and loading of shoring. When reshoring is permitted, submit plans showing locations and member size of reshoring.

C. Product Data and Samples:

1. Form-coating Materials: Submit trade or brand names of manufacturers and complete description of products.

D. Detailed Layout for Slip-forming: Submit detailed layout of proposed slipforming, including description of equipment, rate of progress, and other data to show suitability of method. Show provisions for ensuring attainment of required concrete surface finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria: Forms shall be designed for the pressure exerted by a liquid weighing 150 pounds per cubic foot. The rate of placing the concrete, the temperature of the concrete, and all other pertinent factors shall be taken into consideration when determining the depth of the equivalent liquid. An additional design live load of 50 pounds per square foot shall be used on horizontal surfaces.

B. Alignment Control: True alignment of walls and other vertical surfaces having straight lines or rectangular shapes shall be controlled and checked by the following procedures:

1. Forming shall be arranged with provisions for adjusting the horizontal alignment of a form, after the form has been filled with concrete to grade, using wedges, turn buckles, or other adjustment methods. Establish a transit line or other reference so that adjustments can be made to an established line while the concrete in the top of the form is still plastic.

2. Adjusting facilities shall be at intervals which permit adjustments to a straight line. Concrete shall not be placed until adequate adjusting facilities are in place.

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Lumber for forms shall be stacked neatly on platforms raised above ground.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of various portions of the work required for placing concrete so that compliance with the plans and specifications may be monitored. The Engineer will authorize the Contractor to

proceed with the placement after this has been completed and corrections, if required, have been made.

B. In hot weather, both sides of the face forms may be required to be treated with oil to prevent warping and to secure tight joints.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Lumber: Properly seasoned and of good quality; free from loose or unsound knots, knot holes, twists, shakes, decay, splits, and other imperfections which would affect its strength or impair the finished surface of the concrete.

B. Fiber Board Form Lining: Hardboard finished smooth on one side; minimum thickness of 3/16 inch thoroughly wet with water at least 12 hours before using.

C. Plywood Form Lining: Conforming to APA HDO; exterior exposure waterproof adhesive, 3/8 inch thick.

D. Form Oil: Light, clear oil; shall not discolor or injuriously affect the concrete surface, subsequent coatings, or delay or impair curing operations.

2.02 FABRICATIONS

A. Lumber: Lumber for facing or sheathing shall be surfaced on at least one side and two edges, and sized to uniform thickness. Lumber of nominal 1-inch thickness or plywood of 3/4-inch thickness shall be permitted for general use on structures, if backed by a sufficient number of studs and wales.

B. Special Form Lumber:

1. Molding for chamfer strips or other uses shall be made of redwood, cypress, or pine materials of a grade that will not split when nailed, and which can be maintained to a true line without warping. The form shall be mill cut and dressed on all faces. Fillet forms at sharp corners, both inside and outside and at edges, with triangular chamfer strips at all non-contiguous edges exposed to view. Thoroughly oil chamfer strips before installation on forms.

2. Construct forms for railings and ornamental work to standards equivalent to first class mill work.

3. All moldings, panel work, and bevel strips shall be straight and true with neatly mitered joints, and designed so that the finished work shall be true, sharp and clean cut.

C. Forms:

1. Forms shall be built mortar tight and of material sufficient in strength to prevent bulging between supports.

2. Reused forms or form lumber shall be maintained clean and in good condition as to accuracy, shape, strength, rigidity, tightness, and smoothness of surface.

3. All forms shall be so constructed as to permit removal without damage to the concrete. Exercise special care in framing forms for copings, offsets, railing and ornamental work, so that there will be no damage to the concrete when the forms are removed.

D. Metal Forms:

1. The specifications for "Forms" regarding design, mortar tightness, filleted corners, beveled projections, bracing, alignment, removal, re use, oiling, and wetting shall apply equally to metal forms.

2. The metal used for forms shall be of such thickness that the forms will remain true to shape. Bolt and rivet heads on the facing sides shall be countersunk. Clamps, pins, or other connecting devices shall be designed to hold the forms rigidly together and to allow removal without injury to the concrete.

3. Metal forms which do not present a smooth surface or line up properly shall not be used. Exercise special care to keep metal free from rust, grease, or other foreign material that discolors the concrete.

E. Form Linings:

1. Timber forms for exposed concrete surfaces which are to be given a rubbed finish shall be face-lined with an approved type of form lining material.

2. If plywood is used for form lining, it shall be made with waterproof adhesive and have a minimum thickness of 3/4 inch. It shall preferably be oiled at the mill and then re-oiled or lacquered on the job before using.

3. If fiber board is used, apply water to the screen side on the board. Stack the boards screen side to screen side. Use the smooth hard face as the contact surface of the form. Such surfaces may be formed with 3/4-inch thick plywood made with waterproof adhesive if backed with adequate studs and wales. The greatest strength of the outer plies should be at right angles to the studding. In this case, form lining will not be required.

4. Carefully align edges and faces of adjacent panels and fill the joints between panels with patching plaster or cold water putty to prevent leakage. Lightly sand with No. 0 sandpaper to make the joints smooth.

5. Forms which are reused shall have all unused form tie holes filled and smoothed as specified above.

F. Form Ties:

1. Metal form ties shall be used to hold forms in place and to provide easy metal removal. The use of wire for ties shall not be permitted.

2. Leave no metal or other material within 1-1/2 inches of the surface, when removing form tie assemblies which are used inside the forms to hold the forms in correct alignment. The assembly shall provide cone-shaped depressions in the concrete surface at least 1 inch in diameter and 1-1/2 inches deep to allow filling and patching. Such devices, when removed, shall leave a smooth depression in the concrete surface without undue injury to the surface from chipping or spalling.

3. Burning off rods, bolts, or ties shall not be permitted.

4. Metal ties shall be held in place by devices attached to wales. Each device shall be capable of developing the strength of the tie.

5. Metal and wooden spreaders which are separate from the forms shall be wired to top of form and shall be entirely removed as the concrete is placed.

6. In the construction of basement or water bearing walls, the portion of a single rod tie that is to remain in the concrete shall be provided with a tightly fitted washer at midpoint to control seepage. Multi-rod ties do not require washers. The use of form ties which are tapered on encased in paper or other material to allow the removal of complete tie, and which leave a hole through the concrete structure, shall not be permitted.

G. Falsework:

1. Falsework shall be designed and constructed so that no excessive settlement or deformation occurs. Falsework shall provide necessary rigidity.

2. Timber used in falsework centering shall be sound, in good condition and free from defects which impair its strength.

3. Steel members shall be of adequate strength and shape for the intended purpose.

4. Timber piling used in falsework may be of any wood species which satisfactorily withstands driving and which adequately supports the superimposed load.

5. When sills or timber grillages are used to support falsework columns, unless founded on solid rock, shale or other hard materials, place them in excavated pits. Backfill to prevent the softening of the supporting material from form drip or from rains that may occur during the construction process. Sills or grillages shall be of ample size to support the superimposed load without settlement.

6. Falsework not founded on a satisfactory spread footing shall be supported on piling, which shall be driven to a bearing capacity to support the superimposed load without settlement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before placing concrete, insure that embedded items are correctly, firmly and securely fastened into place. Embedded items shall be thoroughly clean and free of oil and other foreign material. Anchor bolts shall be set to the correct location, alignment and elevation by the use of suitable anchor bolt templates.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Pre-Placement:

1. During the elapsed time between building the forms and placing the concrete, maintain the forms to eliminate warping and shrinking.

2. Treat the facing of forms with suitable form oil before concrete is placed. Apply oil before the reinforcement is placed. Wet form surfaces which will come in contact with the concrete immediately before the concrete is placed.

3. At the time of placing concrete, the forms shall be clean and entirely free from all chips, dirt, sawdust, and other extraneous matter at the time. Forms for slab, beam and girder construction shall not have tie wire cuttings, nails or any other matter which would mar the appearance of the finished construction. Clean forms and keep them free of foreign matter during concrete placement.

B. Placement:

1. Set and maintain forms to the lines designated, until the concrete is sufficiently hardened to permit form removal. If, at any stage of the work, the forms show signs of bulging or sagging, immediately remove that portion of the concrete causing this condition. If necessary, reset the forms and securely brace against further movement.

2. Provide adequate cleanout openings where access to the bottom of the forms is not otherwise readily attainable.

3. Carefully and accurately place and support reinforcement in concrete structures.

C. Removal: Remove forms so that the underlying concrete surface is not marred or damaged in any way. Forms shall not be removed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength to safely carry the dead load, but in no case less than the number of curing days set forth in the following table:

Forms for concrete of minor structural load carrying importance	1 day

Forms for walls, columns, sides of drilled shafts, massive structural components and other members not resisting a bending moment during curing	1 day
Forms and falsework under slabs, beams and girders where deflections due to dead load moment may exist (for spans < or = 10 feet)	7 days
Forms and falsework under slabs, beams and girders where deflections due to dead load moment may exist (for spans > 10 feet and < or = 20 feet)	14 days

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03200

REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor and reinforcing materials required to cut, bend, tie, splice, place and support the reinforcement in the material grades, sizes, quantities and locations specified.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

A. No separate payment will be made for reinforcing steel or grouting that is part of the Work as bid. Include payment in unit price for structural concrete.

B. Measurement for reinforcing steel installed as extra work is on a per-pound basis.

C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM A82	Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A185	Specification for Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publications:

ACI 301	Specification for Structural concrete for Buildings
ACI 315	Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Publications:

CRSI	Manual of Standard Practice

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings detailing reinforcement fabrication, bar placement location, splices, spacing, bar designation, bar type, length, size, bending, number of bars, bar support type and other pertinent information, including dimensions. Provide sufficient detail for placement of reinforcement without use of Contract Drawings. Information shall correspond directly to data listed on bill of materials.

2. Use of reproductions of Contract Drawings by Contractor, Subcontractor, erector, fabricator or material supplier in preparation of shop drawings (or in lieu of preparation of shop drawings) signifies acceptance by that party of information shown thereon as correct, and acceptance of obligation to pay for any job expense, real or implied, arising due to errors that may occur thereon. Remove references to Design Engineer, including seals, when reproductions of Contract Drawings are used as shop drawings.

3. Detail shop drawings in accordance with ACI 315, Figure 6.

C. Bill of Materials: Submit with shop drawings.

D. Product Data:

1. Mechanical Bar Splices: Submit manufacturer's technical literature, including specifications and installation instructions.

2. Epoxy grout proposed for anchoring reinforcing dowels to hardened concrete: Submit manufacturer's technical literature including recommended installation procedures.

E. Certificates:

1. Submit steel manufacturer's certificates of mill tests giving properties of steel proposed for use. List manufacturer's test number, heat number, chemical analysis, yield point, tensile strength and percentage of elongation. Identify proposed location of steel in work.

2. Foreign-manufactured reinforcing bars shall be tested for conformance to ASTM requirements by a certified independent testing laboratory located in United States. Certification from any other source is not acceptable. Submit test reports for review. Do not begin fabrication of reinforcement until material has been approved.

1.05 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Store steel reinforcement above the surface of the ground upon platform skids or other supports. Protect from mechanical and chemical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust. When placed in the Work, steel reinforcement shall be free from dirt, scale, dust, paint, oil and other foreign material. Tag and store steel reinforcement for ease of correlation with Shop Drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify City Engineer at least 48 hours before concrete placement so that reinforcement may be inspected, and errors corrected, without delaying Work.

B. Tolerances: Reinforcement shall be placed where specified, with the following maximum tolerances, plus or minus:

1. Concrete Cover: 1/4 inch.

2. Rebar Spacing: 1/4 inch in 12 inches.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Proposed deviations from reinforcing indicated on the Drawings or Specifications shall be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to fabrication.

B. Lap lengths shall be of the length shown on the Drawings or noted in lap and embedment table, and shall be in compliance with ACI 318.

C. Specified cover for reinforcing shall be maintained throughout construction. Bars shall be cut to lengths necessary to allow for proper clearances. Cover of concrete shall be measured from face of forms to outside face of reinforcement.

D. Stirrups shall be hooked.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: Billet-steel bars for concrete reinforcement conforming to ASTM A615, Grade 60, with minimum yield strength of 60,000 psi. Steel reinforcing bars shall be produced in the United States of America.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: Cold-drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A82; flat sheets fabricated in accordance with ASTM A185.

C. Supports (Chairs): Bar supports shall be of the proper type for the intended use. Bar supports shall be uniform high density polyethylene (plastic) or fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) conforming to CRSI Class 1, Maximum Protection.

D. Spacers: Precast mortar blocks with a 28-day compressive strength that is greater than the specified concrete strength in which the blocks are being placed.

E. Mechanical Bar Splices: Cadweld splices as manufactured by Erico Products, Inc., or approved equal, installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. The mechanical devices shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield of the spliced bars.

F. Mechanical Threaded Splices: Mechanical threaded connections shall utilize a metal coupling sleeve with internal threads which engage threaded ends of the bars to be spliced and shall develop in tension or compression 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the bar.

2.02 FABRICATIONS

A. Bending: Reinforcement shall be bent cold by machine to shapes indicated on the Drawings; true to shapes indicated; irregularities in bending shall be cause for rejection. Unless otherwise noted, all hook and bend details and tolerances shall conform to the requirements of ACI 315 and ACI 318.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before any concrete is placed, all mortar blocks to be used for holding steel in position adjacent to formed surfaces shall be cast in individual molds, after which time the blocks shall be immersed in water for the remainder of at least a 4-day curing period. The blocks shall be cast with the sides beveled and in such a manner that the size of the block increases away from the surface to be placed against the forms. Blocks shall be in the form of a frustum of a cone or pyramid. Suitable tie wires shall be provided in each block for anchoring the block to the reinforcing steel, and to

avoid displacement when placing the concrete. The size of the surface to be placed adjacent to the forms shall not exceed 2-1/2 inches square or the equivalent thereof when circular or rectangular areas are provided. Blocks shall be accurately cast to the thickness required, and the surface to be placed adjacent to the forms shall be a true plane free of surface imperfections.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Place the reinforcement carefully and accurately in the concrete structures. Rigidly tie and support the reinforcement. Welding of any type of reinforcement shall not be permitted.

B. Splices:

1. Splicing of bars, except where indicated on the Drawings, shall not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication. Splices shall be kept to a minimum. Splices shall preferably occur at points of minimum stress. Lap splices which are permitted shall have a lap in accordance with ACI 318. Rigidly clamp or wire the bars at all splices, in accordance with ACI. Overlap sheets of wire fabric sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and securely fasten.

2. Welding of reinforcing steel splices shall not be permitted.

3. Make mechanical splices where shown on the Drawings using Cadweld splices or approved equal, installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. The mechanical device shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the bar.

C. Placement:

1. Place steel reinforcement, as indicated on the Drawings with the specified tolerances. Hold securely in place during the placing of the concrete. The minimum clear distance between bars shall be per ACI 318 unless noted otherwise. Always pass vertical stirrups around the main tension members and securely attach thereto. Wire reinforcing together at a sufficient number of intersections to produce a sound, sturdy mat or cage of reinforcement that will maintain the reinforcement in correct positions when the concrete is placed.

2. Hold the reinforcing steel in concrete slabs firmly in place with wire supports or "chairs." Sizing and spacing of the chairs shall be sufficient to properly support the steel, and shall be in accordance with CRSI Publications "Manual of Standard Practice in."

3. Space the reinforcing steel in concrete walls the proper distance from the face of the forms, as indicated on the Drawings:

a. For wall surfaces exposed to view, use chairs.

b. For wall surfaces not exposed to view, use chairs or precast mortar blocks.

4. Where reinforcing conflicts with location of anchor bolts, inserts, etc., submit prompt notifications so that revisions can be made before concrete is placed. No cutting of reinforcing shall be permitted without the prior approval of the Engineer.

5. Welded wire shall be fabricated flat sheets, in longest practical lengths. Lap joints one mesh. Do not locate end laps over beams of continuous structures or midway between supporting beams. Offset end laps of adjacent widths to prevent continuous lap. Fasten ends and sides of welded wire fabric at 48 inches on centers with tie wire.

6. Reinforcing shall extend through construction joints.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has observed the final placing of the reinforcing steel, and has given permission to place concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, mixing and transporting equipment and incidentals necessary to proportion, mix, transport, place, consolidate, finish and cure concrete in the structure.

B. Definitions:

1. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

A. No separate payment will be made for concrete under this section. Include payment in unit price for structural concrete.

B. Measurement for reinforcing steel installed as extra work is on a cubic yard basis.

C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Mix design: For each concrete mix, complete the form “Concrete Mix Design” and one of the following forms: “Documentation of Required Average Strength – Field Strength Test Record” or “Documentation of Average Strength – Trial Mixtures.”

b. Submit a schedule to the Owner’s representative which shows the sequence of concrete placements.

2. Certified Test Reports:

a. Materials used in the trial mix design.

b. Aggregate, conforming to ASTM C33, including the test reports for soundness and abrasion resistance.

c. Aggregate:

1). Verification that aggregate is not "potentially reactive" per ASTM C289.

2). Or a cement chemical analysis indicating that the total alkali content is acceptable per Paragraph 2.02.A.

d. 7-day and 28-day compressive strength tests results.

1). When more than 15, 28-day compressive tests results are available from the current Project for a given class of concrete, include the 15-test running average compressive strength versus the required average compressive strength (based on the previous 15 tests) in graphical form.

3. Record Data: Manufacturer's literature on specified materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

2. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and the Engineer, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated.

2. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

E. Pre-submittal Conference:

1. Conduct conference at the Site to comply with requirements in Section 01312 "Coordination and Meetings"

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cement in bulk or bags which are plainly marked with the brand and manufacturer's name. Immediately upon receipt, store cement in a dry, weather-tight and properly ventilated structure which excludes moisture. Storage facilities shall permit easy access for inspection and identification. Cement not stored in accordance with the requirements shall not be used.

B. Sufficient cement shall be in storage to complete placement of concrete started. In order that cement may not become unduly aged after delivery, maintain records of delivery dates. Use cement which has been stored at the Site for 60 days or more before using cement of lesser age. No cement shall be used which is lumped, caked, stored more than 90 days, or whose temperature exceeds 170 F.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Mixing, sampling, placing, curing and testing of concrete, and the materials used shall be in compliance with the latest revisions of the following standards, unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of each of the applicable standards at the construction field office.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Specification Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42	Standard Specification Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C87	Standard Specification Test Method for Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
ASTM C94	Standard Specification of Ready Mixed Concrete
ASTM C109	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
ASTM C125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C156	Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C191	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
ASTM C192	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C289	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)
ASTM C293	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading)
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C579	Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C580	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C806	Standard Test Method for Restrained Expansion of Expansive Cement Mortar
ASTM C827	Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Stages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C845	Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C878	Standard Test Method for Restrained Expansion of Shrinkage Compensating Concrete
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C1240	Standard Specification for Silica Fume used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM D570	Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D746	Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

ASTM D994	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property Durometer Hardness
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealant, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standards:

ACI 211.1	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavy-weight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214	Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results
ACI 223	Standard Practice for Use of Shrinkage Compensating Concrete
ACI 301	Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings
ACI 304	Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting & Placing Concrete
ACI 304.2R	Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308	Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
ACI 309	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
ACI 350	Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

3. Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army Specification:

CRD C621 83	Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

4. Federal Specification:

TT S 00227E	Type II, Class A or B, Expansion Joint Sealant

5. Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau (CPMB) Standards:

CPMB	Concrete Plant Standards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material; General: If the fine and/or coarse aggregates test "Potentially Reactive", in accordance with ASTM C289, then a low alkali cementitious material shall be used. A low alkali cementitious material shall be such that, the total alkali content calculated as the percentage of sodium oxide (Na2O) plus 0.658 times the percentage of potassium oxide (K2O) shall not exceed 0.6 percent of the total cementitious material content.

B. Cement; Type: Type II or I/II Portland cement, conforming to ASTM C150; used for all concrete, unless noted otherwise.

C. Fly Ash/Pozzolans: Fly ash/pozzolan shall not be permitted.

D. Coarse Aggregate:

1. Crushed stone or gravel conforming to ASTM C33, in the gradation size specified.

2. For gradation size number 467, a maximum aggregate size of 1-1/2 inches is:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained	Percent Passing
2"	0	100
1-1/2"	0-5	95-100
3/4"	30-65	35-70
3/8"	70-90	10-30
No. 4	95-100	0-5

3. For gradation size number 57, the maximum aggregate size of 1 inch is:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained	Percent Passing
1-1/2”	0	100
1”	0-5	95-100
1/2”	40-75	25-60
No. 4	90-100	0-10
No. 8	95-100	0-5

4. For gradation size number 67, the maximum aggregate size of 3/4 inch is:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained	Percent Passing
1”	0	100
3/4”	0-10	90-100
3/8”	45-80	20-55
No. 4	90-100	10-10
No. 8	90-100	0-5

E. Fine Aggregate:

1. Washed and screened natural sands or sands manufactured by crushing stones; conforming to ASTM C33. The gradation in ASTM C33 for air entrained concrete is:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained	Percent Passing
3/8”	0	100
#4	0-5	95-100
#8	0-20	80-100
#16	15-50	50-85
#30	40-75	25-60
#50	70-90	10-30

2. Fine aggregate shall have not more than 45 percent retained between any two consecutive sieves. Its fineness modulus, as defined in ASTM C125, shall be not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.1.

F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.03 ADMIXTURES

A. Air Entraining Admixture: Conforming to ASTM C260. The total average air content shall be in accordance with recommendations of ACI 211.1; 4.5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum size aggregate.

B. Water Reducing Admixtures: Conforming to ASTM C494; Types “A” or “D” only; accurately measured and added to the mix according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Set Retarding Admixtures: Conforming to ASTM C494; Types “B” and “D” only; accurately measured and added to the mix in according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Water Reducing Admixtures - High Range (HRWR): High Range Water Reducer shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or G. HRWR shall be accurately measured in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. HRWR shall be added to the concrete mix at the concrete batch plant. HRWR may not be added at placement site except to redose a batch and only after approval of the HRWR manufacturer. The high range water reducing admixture shall be able to maintain the plasticity range without significant loss of slump or rise in concrete temperature for 2 hours. With the use of these admixtures, slump limit shall be between 7 and 9 inches unless otherwise authorized by the manufacturer. Other admixtures may only be used with the HRWR if approved by the HRWR manufacturer. A representative of the HRWR manufacturer shall be present during any large placement, placement of slabs, or during times of unusual circumstance which may require changes to the product formulation.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Master Builders, Inc.

b. W. R. Grace & Co.

c. Sika Corporation.

2.04 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops (Hydrophilic): Self-expanding strip waterstops shall be used only where specifically indicated. Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite or other hydrophylic material for adhesive bonding to concrete.

1. Products:

a. Adeka Ultra Seal; Mitsubishi International Corporation.

2.05 CURING MATERIALS

A. Sheet Curing Material: Conforming to ASTM C171.

1. Waterproof paper.

2. Polyethylene film.

3. White burlap - polyethylene film.

B. Membrane Curing Compounds: Membrane curing compound conforming to ASTM C309; having a color to indicate coverage when applied; non-staining; applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. No curing compound shall be used on walls which are to receive a plaster mix finish. When tested according to ASTM C156, the curing compound shall provide a film which has retained, within the specimen, the following percentages of moisture present when the curing compound was applied:

1. At least 97 percent at the end 24 hours.

2. At least 95 percent at the end of 3 days.

3. At least 91 percent at the end of 7 days.

C. Concrete Curing and Sealing Compound: Where a sealer is necessary, use a concrete curing and sealing compound. Application of this product shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Interior Concrete Surfaces: Sonneborn Kure-N-Seal W, by BASF The Chemical Company.

2. Exterior Concrete Surfaces: Sonneborn Kure 1315, by BASF The Chemical Company.

3. Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Chemicals: Sonneborn Kure-N-Harden by BASF The Chemical Company.

D. Finishing Aid: Spraying material designed to form a monomolecular film on fresh concrete that reduces the rate of evaporation of surface moisture prior to finishing; conforming to Confilm, as manufactured by Master Builders, Inc. This material is not a curing compound. Concrete must be cured as specified.

2.06 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Materials for Water-Retaining Structures:

1. Pre-molded, resilient, non-bituminous expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1752, Type "II", in the thickness specified.

2. Joint sealer conforming to ASTM D6690.

3. Expansion joint sealant for non-potable water shall be a two-component, non-sag, polysulfide-base, elastomeric sealing compound. The material shall conform to Federal Specification TT S 00227E, Type "II", Class B; installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Backing material for sealant shall be a rod of a diameter and composition recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

4. Expansion joint sealant for potable water shall be a two-component, non-sag, polysulfide sealant containing no lead or mercury; conforming to Fed. Spec. TT S 00227E, Type "II", Class A; applied according to the manufacturer's specifications. Backing material for sealant shall be a rod of a diameter and composition recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

5. Where surface is to receive a swept in grout topping, a 3-inch wide, 1-mil polyethylene strip shall be placed above the joint sealant and held in place with 1-inch wide polyethylene tape spaced at 12-inch centers (maximum).

B. Joint Materials for Non-Water-Retaining Structures: Bituminous-type, preformed, expansion joint filler; conforming to ASTM D994.

C. Bonding Agents: Install according to the manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.

1. Products:

a. Sika Armatec 110 EpoCem by Sika Corporation.

b. Sikadur 32, Hi-Mod by Sika Corporation.

D. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. General: Non-shrink grout for grouting of pump, motor, and equipment baseplates or bedplates, column baseplates, other miscellaneous baseplates, piping block outs and other uses of grout. Grout shall meet the following requirements, as verified by independent laboratory tests:

a. No shrinkage from the time of placement, or expansion after set, under ASTM C827 and CRD C621 83 (Corps of Engineers). When non shrink grouts are tested under CRD C621 83, the grout shall be tested in a fluid state. A fluid state shall be defined as flowing through a flow cone at a rate of 20 seconds, plus or minus 5 seconds.

b. An initial set time of not less than 45 minutes under ASTM C191.

2. Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout: Pre mixed, non-staining, non-shrink grout; minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi.

a. Do not use for vibrating equipment.

b. Products:

1). Masterflow 713 Plus by BASF The Chemical Company.

2). Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.

3). SikaGrout 212 by Sika Corporation.

3. Non-Shrink Epoxy Structural Grouts: Furnished in two components from the factory and mixed on the Site; conforming to ASTM C579, ASTM C580, and ASTM C827; chemical resistant, water resistant and a minimum 7-day compressive strength of 12,000 psi.

a. Use for vibrating equipment.

b. Products:

1). Sikadur 42, Grout-Pak by Sika Corporation.

2). Five Star HP Epoxy Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.

3). Masterflow 648 CP by BASF The Chemical Company.

E. Normal Shrinkage Grout: 1 part Portland cement, Type II, to 3 parts of clean, first quality sand; proportioning on a volumetric basis; used for non-structural applications for grouting areas as shown on the Drawings which do not require non-shrink grout.

F. Foundation Waterproofing: Thoroseal Foundation Coating as manufactured by Thoro Systems Products. Foundation coating shall be used only on the exterior of concrete walls not exposed to view where indicated on the Drawings.

G. Zinc Rich Primer: Aluminum surfaces which contact or are embedded in concrete shall be coated with zinc rich primer. Primer shall be Tneme-Zinc.

2.07 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Structural Concrete Repair Material: Non-shrink, non-slump, non-metallic, quick setting patching mortar; as approved by the manufacturer for each application and applied accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Products:

a. Sikatop 122 Plus or Sikatop 123 Plus by Sika Corporation.

b. Five Star Structural Concrete by Five Star Products, Inc.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Design Criteria:

1. Concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures and water, as specified. All Class A and C concrete shall include high range water reducer (HRWR), except flatwork does not require HRWR.

2. ACI 211.1 shall be the basis for selecting the proportions for concrete made with aggregates of normal and high density and of workability suitable for usual cast in place structures.

3. The design of the concrete shall be consistent with the minimum requirements of strength and proportions stated herein and in accordance with ACI Standard 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete," subject to maximum water cement ratio, minimum cement content and minimum strengths specified.

4. The workability of any mix shall be as required for the specific placing conditions and the method of placement. The concrete shall have the ability to be worked readily into corners and around reinforcing steel without the segregation of materials or the collection of free water on the surface. Compliance with specified slump limitations shall not necessarily designate a satisfactory mix.

5. In no case shall the amount of coarse material produce harshness in placing or honeycombing in the structure, when forms are removed.

6. The maximum amount of coarse aggregate (dry loose volume) per cubic foot of finished concrete shall not exceed 0.82 cubic feet.

7. The maximum amount of water includes the water in the aggregate, with the aggregates in a saturated, surface-dry condition.

8. The maximum water content shall be the amount added at the mixer, plus the free water in the aggregate, and minus the absorption of the aggregate based on a 30-minute absorption period. No allowance shall be made for the evaporation of water after batching. If additional water is required to obtain the desired slump, a compensating amount of cement shall also be added. In no case shall the maximum water cement ratio exceed the specified maximum or that of the approved mix design. No additional compensation shall be made for additional cement.

9. Concrete of 3000 psi or stronger shall contain air entraining admixtures with the exception of drilled shafts. However, drilled shafts shall also contain air-entraining admixtures if fly ash is used or if placed underwater.

10. When job conditions dictate, water-reducing and set-controlling admixtures may be used. Only specified admixtures shall be used. Admixtures shall be batched at the batch plant.

11. Concrete shall be capable of developing two-thirds of the required 28-day compressive strength in 7 days.

12. Do not air-entrain concrete intended for trowel-finish interior floors and interior suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

B. Concrete Classifications:

Class	Min. 28-Day Compressive Strength (psi)	Max. Size Aggregate (inches)	Max. Water: Cement Ratio	Max. Slump (inches)*	Min. Sacks of Cement Per Cubic Yard **
A	4000	1.5*** Size No. 467	0.45	5	5.5
B	3000	1.5 Size No. 467	0.47	4	5.5
C	4000	1.0 Size No. 57	0.45	4	6.0
E	1500	1.5 Size No. 467	0.70	4	4.0
* Maximum slump with high range water reducing admixture may be increased to 7” – 9”.					
** Provide one additional sack of cement per cubic yard if concrete must be deposited in water.					
*** Maximum aggregate size may be reduced to one inch if six sacks of cement per cu yard are used.					

C. Concrete Usage:

Class	Usage
Class A Use	All Reinforced Concrete unless otherwise specified
Class B Use	Sidewalks, Curbs, Driveways
Class C Use	Pumped Concrete
Class E Use	Cradling, Blocking, Foundation Seal Slab, Lean Concrete Backfill

D. Required Average Compressive Strength:

1. All concrete is required to have an average compressive strength greater than the specified strength. The required average compressive strength shall be established according to the requirements of ACI 301, 4.2.3.3.

2. Standard Deviation: If the production facility has records of field tests performed within the past 12 months and spanning a period of not less than 60 calendar days for a class of concrete within 1000 psi of that specified for the Work, calculate a standard deviation and establish the required average strength fcr’ in accordance with ACI 301, 4.2.3.2 and 4.2.3.3.a. If field test records are not available, select the required average strength from ACI 301, Table 4.2.3.3.b.

E. Documentation of Required Average Compressive Strength:

1. Documentation indicating the proposed concrete proportions will produce an average compressive strength equal to or greater than the required average compressive strength, shall consist of field strength records or trial mixture.

2. Field Strength Records: Document field strength records according to ACI 301, 4.2.3.4.a and including the following:

   a. Field test data shall not be older than 1 year.

   b. If field test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using the same materials, under the same conditions, and encompassing a period of not less than 60 days, verify that the average of the field test results equals or exceeds fcr' . Submit for acceptance the mixture proportions along with the field test data.

   c. If the field test data represent two groups of compressive strength tests for two mixtures, plot the average strength of each group versus the water-cementitious materials ratio of the corresponding mixture proportions and interpolate between them to establish the required mixture proportions for fcr'.

3. Trial Mixtures:

   a. Establish trial mixture proportions according to ACI 301, 4.2.3.4.b and including the following.

      1). Make at least three trial mixtures complying with performance and design requirements. Each trial mixture shall have a different cementitious material content. Select water-cementitious materials ratios that will produce a range of compressive strengths encompassing the required average compressive strength fcr'.

      2). Submit a plot of a curve showing the relationship between water-cementitious materials ratio and compressive strength.

      3). Establish mixture proportions so that the maximum water-cementitious materials ratio is not exceeded when the slump is at the maximum specified.

   b. Laboratory Samples shall be taken in accordance with the trial mix designs for laboratory testing purposes.

   c. The fresh concrete shall be tested for Slump (ASTM C143) and Air Content (ASTM C173 and ASTM C231). Strength test specimens shall be made, cured and tested for 7-day and 28-day strength in accordance with ASTM C192, ASTM C39, and ASTM C293.

   d. Suitable facilities shall be provided for readily obtaining representative Samples of aggregate from each of the weigh batchers for test purposes and for obtaining representative Samples of concrete for uniformity tests. The

necessary platforms, tools, and equipment for obtaining Samples shall be furnished. Aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C289.

e. The cement contents specified are minimum values. If additional quantities are required to obtain the specified strengths, supply the cement at no additional cost to the Owner.

f. A trial mix shall be designed by an independent testing laboratory, retained and paid by the Contractor and approved by the Owner. The testing laboratory shall submit verification that the materials and proportions of the trial concrete mix design meet the requirements of the Specifications.

g. From these trial mix tests, the ratios between 7-day and 28-day strengths shall be established. The 7-day strength which corresponds to the required 28-day strength shall be determined.

h. The final results of the trial mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the scheduled beginning of concrete placement and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the placement of any concrete.

4. Revisions to concrete mixtures:

a. When less than 15 compressive strength tests results for a given class of concrete are available from the current Project:

1). If any of the If any of the following criteria are met, take immediate steps to increase average compressive strength of the concrete.

a). A 7-day compressive strength test result multiplied by 1.5 falls below the required 28-day compressive strength.

b). A 28-day compressive strength tests result is deemed not satisfactory.

b. When at least 15 compressive strength test results for a given class of concrete become available from the current Project:

1). Calculate the actual average compressive strength, standard deviation and required average compressive strength using the previous 15 consecutive strength tests. Submit results in graphical form with each 28-day test result for that class of concrete.

2). If any of the following criteria are met, take immediate steps to increase average compressive strength of the concrete.

a). A 7-day compressive strength test result multiplied by the average job-to-date ratio of 7-day to 28-day compressive strength falls below the required 28-day compressive strength.

b). A 28-day compressive strength tests result is deemed not satisfactory.

c). The average compressive strength falls below the required average compressive strength.

c. When revisions to the mix design are required, notify the Engineer in writing of the corrective actions taken.

2.09 OFF-SITE BATCH PLANT

A. Batch plants shall be an established concrete batching facility meeting the requirements of the Concrete Plant Standards of the Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Mixers may be stationary, truck, or paving mixers of approved design. They shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging without mixture segregation. Stationary and paving mixers shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixers or mixing plant shall include a device for automatically counting the total number of batches of concrete mixed. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer on the name plate.

B. The mixing time for stationary mixers shall be based upon the mixer's ability to produce uniform concrete throughout the batch and from batch to batch. For guidance purposes, the manufacturer's recommendations, or 1 minute for 1 cubic yard plus 1/4 minute for each additional cubic yard may be used. Final mixing time shall be based on mixer performance. Mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity specified by the manufacturer.

C. When a stationary mixer is used for partial mixing of the concrete (shrink mixed), the stationary mixing time may be reduced to the minimum necessary to intermingle the ingredients (about 30 seconds).

D. When a truck mixer is used, either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing in a stationary mixer and in the absence of uniformity test data, each batch of concrete shall be mixed not less than 70 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum, at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as mixing speed. If the batch is at least 1/2 cubic yard less than the rated capacity, in the absence of uniformity test data, the number of revolutions at mixing speed may be reduced to no less than 50. Additional mixing shall be performed at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. When necessary for proper control of the concrete, mixing of transit-mixed concrete shall not be permitted until the truck mixer is at the Site of the concrete placement. Truck mixers shall be equipped with accurate revolution counters.

E. Paving mixers may be either single compartment drum or multiple compartment drum type. A sled or box of suitable size shall be attached to the mixer under the bucket to catch any concrete spillage that may occur when the mixer is discharging concrete into the bucket. Multiple compartment drum paving mixers shall be

properly synchronized. The mixing time shall be determined by time required to transfer the concrete between compartments of the drum.

F. Vehicles used in transporting materials from the batching plant to the paving mixers shall have bodies or compartments of adequate capacity to carry the materials and to deliver each batch, separated and intact, to the mixer. Cement shall be transported from the batching plant to the mixers in separate compartments which are equipped with windproof and rain proof covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Notify the Owner's representative upon completion of various portions of the work required for placing concrete, so that inspection may be made as early as possible. Keep the Owner's representative informed of the anticipated concrete placing schedules.

B. All items, including lines and grades, forms, waterstops, reinforcing, inserts, piping, electrical, plumbing and the Contractor's concreting materials and equipment shall be in compliance with the Contract Documents before proceeding.

C. Do not place any concrete until formwork and the placing reinforcement in that unit is complete. Place no concrete before the completion of all adjacent operations which might prove detrimental to the concrete.

D. Brilliantly light the Site so that all operations are plainly visible when concrete mixing, placing, and finishing, continues after daylight. Whenever possible, concrete finishing shall be completed in daylight hours.

E. When placing concrete, the forms shall be clean and entirely free from all chips, dirt, sawdust and other extraneous matter. Forms for slab, beam and girder construction shall not have tie wire cuttings, nails, or any other matter which would mar the appearance of the finished construction. Clean forms and keep them free of any foreign matter during concrete placing.

F. The concrete shall be mixed in quantities required for immediate use. Any concrete which is not in place within the time limits specified shall not be used. Concrete shall not be re-tempered.

G. Concrete shall not be placed if impending weather conditions would impair the quality of the finished Work.

H. Unless otherwise provided, the following requirements shall govern the time sequence on which construction operations shall be carried.

1. Forms for walls or columns shall not be erected on concrete footings until the concrete in the footing has cured for at least 2 curing days. Concrete may be placed in a wall or column as soon as the forms and reinforcing steel placements are approved.

2. Steel beams or forms and falsework for superstructures shall not be erected on concrete substructures until the substructure concrete has cured for at least 4 curing days. Falsework required for superstructures shall not be erected until the substructure has cured for 4 curing days, and shall not be removed until the superstructure has cured.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Where aluminum anchors, aluminum shapes, or aluminum electrical conduits are embedded in concrete, paint aluminum contact surfaces with zinc rich primer. Allow the paint to thoroughly dry before placing the aluminum in contact with the concrete.

B. Paint steel or other ferrous metal to be mounted on or placed in contact with dry/cured concrete, and coat in accordance with Section 09901 “Protective Coatings” prior to installation.

3.03 JOINTS

A. Expansion Joints and Devices:

1. Workmanship: Exercise careful workmanship in joint construction to separate the concrete sections by an open joint or by the joint materials, and make the joints true to the outline indicated.

2. Expansion Joints: Construct expansion joints and devices to provide expansion and contraction. Construct joints which are to be left open or filled with poured joint material with forms which are adaptable for loosening or early removal. In order to avoid jamming by the expansion action of the concrete and the consequent likelihood of injuring adjacent concrete, remove or loosen these forms as soon as possible after the concrete has initially set. Make provisions for loosening the forms to permit free concrete expansion without requiring full removal.

3. Armored Joints: Carefully construct armored joints to avoid defective anchorage of the steel and porous or honeycombed concrete adjacent to same. Anchor pre-molded materials to the concrete on one side of the joint with approved adhesive. Anchor so that the material does not fall out of the joint.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Construction joints are formed by placing plastic concrete in direct contact with concrete which has attained its initial set. When concrete is specified as monolithic, the term shall be interpreted as the manner and sequence of concrete placement so that construction joints do not occur.

    a. Unless noted otherwise, the maximum horizontal spacing of construction joints shall be 40 feet.

    b. For slabs on grade, the maximum spacing between two construction joints or between a construction joint and a control joint shall be 15 feet, unless noted otherwise.

    c. Unless noted otherwise or approved by the Engineer, the maximum vertical spacing of construction joints shall be 15 feet. If not detailed on the Drawings, construction joint details and locations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

2. Additional horizontal and vertical construction joints, when submitted and approved by the Engineer, may have an impact on reinforcing details. Revise reinforcing details to reflect additional joints.

3. Unless otherwise provided, construction joints shall be square and normal to the forms. Provide bulkheads in the forms for all joints except horizontal joints.

4. At the proper time, clean horizontal construction joints for receiving the succeeding lift using air water cutting. The surface shall be exposed sound, clean aggregate. The air pressure supply to the jet shall be approximately 100 lb. per square inch, and the water pressure sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. After cutting, wash the surface until there is no trace of cloudiness in the wash water.

5. In areas where air water cutting cannot be satisfactorily accomplished, or in areas where it is undesirable to disturb the surface of the concrete before it has hardened, prepare the surface for receiving the next lift by wet sand blasting to immediately remove all laitance and unsound concrete prior to placing of the next lift. Thoroughly wash the surface of the concrete after sand blasting to remove all loose material.

6. Provide construction joints with concrete keyways, reinforcing steel dowels, and waterstops. The method of forming keys in keyed joints shall permit the easy removal of forms without chipping, breaking, or damaging the concrete.

C. Existing Hardened Concrete: Where new concrete or grout is to be placed in contact with existing hardened concrete, texture the existing surface by chipping or other means so that an irregular surface having a height variance of not less than 1/4 inch is created. The existing concrete shall then be coated with a bonding agent and new concrete or grout placed.

3.04 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops:

1. Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, bonding or mechanically fastening and firmly pressing into place.

   a. Waterstop shall be bonded to the substrate using a continuous bead of ADEKA Ultra Seal P-201.

2. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Cold Weather:

1. If air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 F during the protection period (a minimum of 48 hours unless longer time frame is recommended by ACI 306R), then cold weather concreting shall be performed in accordance with ACI 306R.

2. In cases where the temperature drops below 40 F after the concreting operations have been started, sufficient canvas and framework or other type of housing shall be furnished to enclose and protect the structure, in accordance with the requirements of ACI 306R. Sufficient heating apparatus to provide heat shall be supplied, and heating source and protection from combustion gas shall be in accordance with ACI 306R. The concrete shall be protected when placed under all weather conditions. Should concrete placed under such conditions prove unsatisfactory, remove and replace the concrete at no cost to the Owner.

3. When the air temperature is above 30 F:

   a. The minimum concrete temperature at the time of mixing shall be 60 F unless other requirements of ACI 306R are met, which may allow for a lower mix temperature.

   b. The minimum concrete temperature at the time of placement and during the protection period shall be 55 F unless other requirements of ACI 306R are met, which may allow for a lower temperature.

4. The means used to heat a concrete mix shall be in accordance with ACI 306R.

5. Salts, chemicals, or other foreign materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to preventing freezing. Calcium chloride is not permitted.

B. Hot Weather:

1. Hot weather is defined as any combination of high air temperature, low relative humidity and wind velocity that impairs the quality of the concrete. Hot weather concreting shall be in accordance with ACI 305R. Concrete shall be placed in the forms without the addition of any more water than that required by the design (slump). No excess water shall be added on the concrete surface for finishing. Control of initial set of the concrete and extending the time for finishing operations may be accomplished with the use of approved water reducing and set retarding admixture, as specified.

2. Maximum time intervals between the addition of mixing water and/or cement to the batch, and the placing of concrete in the forms shall not exceed the following (excluding HRWR admixture use):

Concrete Temperature	Maximum time From Water Batch to Placement
Non-Agitated Concrete	
Up to 80 F	30 Minutes
Over 80 F	15 Minutes
Agitated Concrete	
Up to 75 F	90 Minutes
75 F to 89 F	60 Minutes

   a. The use of an approved set-retarding admixture will permit the extension of the above time maximums by 30 minutes, for agitated concrete only.

   b. The use of an approved high range water reducing (HRWR) admixture will allow placement time extensions as determined by the manufacturer.

3. The maximum temperature of concrete shall not exceed 90 F at the time the concrete is placed. The temperatures of the mixing water shall be reduced by the use of chilled water or ice.

4. The maximum temperature of concrete with high range water reducing admixture shall not exceed 100 F at the time concrete is placed.

5. Under extreme heat, wind, or humidity conditions, concreting operations may be suspended if the quality of the concrete being placed is not acceptable.

C. Handling and Transporting:

1. Delivery tickets shall be required for each batch and shall be in accordance with ASTM C94, Section 16. Each delivery ticket must show plainly the amount of water, in gallons that can be added to the mixer truck at the Site without exceeding the maximum water cement ratio approved for that mix design. Amount of water added must be in proportion to contents of truck.

2. Arrange and use chutes, troughs, or pipes as aids in placing concrete so that the ingredients of the concrete are not segregated. They shall be steel or steel lined. When steep slopes are necessary, equip the chutes with baffles or make in short lengths that reverse the direction of movement. Extend open troughs and chutes, if necessary, inside the forms or through holes left in the forms. Terminate the ends of these chutes in vertical downspouts.

3. Keep chutes, troughs and pipes clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water before and after placement. Discharge water used for flushing away from the concrete in place.

4. Concrete pumping is permitted and shall comply with ACI 304.2R.

5. Carting or wheeling concrete batches on completed concrete floor slab shall not be permitted until the slab has aged at least 4 curing days. Unless pneumatic tired carts are used, wheel the carts on timber planking so that the loads and impact are distributed over the slab. Curing operations shall not be interrupted for the purpose of wheeling concrete over finished slabs.

D. Depositing:

1. The method and manner of placing shall prevent segregation or separation of the aggregate or the displacement of the reinforcement. Use drop chutes of rubber or metal when necessary. Prevent the spattering of forms or reinforcement bars if the spattered concrete dries or hardens before it is incorporated into the mass.

2. Fill each part of the forms by directly depositing concrete as near its final position as possible. Work the coarse aggregate back from the face and force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Depositing large quantities at one point in the forms, then running or working it along the forms shall not be permitted.

3. After the concrete has taken initial set, the forms shall not be jarred. No force or load shall be placed upon projecting reinforcement.

4. Deposit the concrete through vertical drop chutes of rubber or metal of satisfactory size when operations involve placing concrete from above, such as directly into an excavated area, or through the completed forms, particularly in walls, piers, columns, and similar structures. Drop chutes shall be made in sections or provided in several lengths so that the outlet may be adjusted to proper heights during placing.

5. Except for drilled shafts, concrete shall not be dropped free more than 10 feet when HRWR admixture is used or 5 feet without HRWR. Place in continuous horizontal layers with a depth of from 1 to 3 feet, depending upon the wall thickness. Each layer shall be soft when a new layer is placed upon it. No more than 1 hour shall elapse between the placing of successive concrete layers in any portion of the structures included in continuous placement.

6. Place required sections in one continuous operation to avoid additional construction joints.

7. If excessive bleeding causes water to form on the surface of the concrete in tall forms, make the mix dryer to reduce the bleeding. In tall walls, place the concrete to a point about 1 foot below the top of the wall and allow to settle for 1 to 2 hours. Resume and complete concreting before set occurs.

8. For slopes greater than two percent, start concrete placement at low end and proceed up slope.

E. Consolidating:

1. Compact each layer of concrete and flush the mortar to the surface of the forms by continuous-working mechanical vibrators. Vibrators which operate by attachment to forms shall not be used. Apply the vibrator to the concrete immediately after deposit. Move vibrator throughout the layer of the newly placed concrete, several inches into the plastic layer below. Thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures and into the corners and angles of the forms until it is well-compacted.

2. Mechanical vibrators shall not be operated so that they penetrate or disturb previously placed layers which are partially set or hardened. They shall not be used to aid the flow of concrete laterally. The vibration shall be of sufficient duration to completely compact and embed reinforcement and fixtures, but not to an extent causing segregation.

3. Keep vibrators constantly moving in the concrete and apply vertically at points uniformly spaced, not farther apart than the radius over which the vibrator is visibly effective. The vibrator shall not be held in one location longer than required to produce a liquified appearance on the surface.

4. When submerged in concrete, internal vibrators shall maintain a frequency of not less than 6000 impulses per minute for spuds with diameters greater than 5 inches and 10,000 impulses for smaller spuds. The vibration intensity (amplitude) shall be sufficient to produce satisfactory consolidation.

5. Provide one vibrator (powered pneumatically or electrically) for each 10 cubic yards of concrete per hour being placed. Provide at least one vibrator, which may be of the gasoline powered type, as a standby for each two vibrators in service. To produce satisfactory consolidation, and based upon the observed performance, the Owner's representative may require the use of a larger sized and powered vibrator.

6. Check vibrators intended for regular service or standby service before beginning concreting operations.

F. Placement in Water:

1. Deposit concrete in water only when dry conditions cannot be obtained. The forms, cofferdams, or caissons shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any water flowing through the space where concrete is to be deposited. Pumping of water shall not be permitted while the concrete is being placed, nor until it has set for at least 36 hours.

2. Carefully place the concrete compact mass using a tremie, closed bottom dumping bucket, or another approved method which does not permit the concrete to fall through the water without protection. The concrete shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Regulate depositing to maintain horizontal surfaces.

3. When a tremie is used, it shall consist of a tube constructed in sections having water-tight connections. The means of supporting the tremie shall permit the movement of the discharge end over the entire top surface of the work, and shall allow the tremie to be rapidly lowered to retard the flow. The number of times it is necessary to shift the location of the tremie shall be held to a minimum for any continuous placement of concrete. During the placing of concrete, keep the tremie tube full to the bottom of the hopper. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, slightly raise the tremie, but not out of the concrete at the bottom, until the batch discharges to the level of the bottom of the hopper. Stop the flow by lowering the tremie. Continue placing operations until the work is completed.

4. When concrete is placed by means of the bottom dump bucket, the bucket shall have a capacity of not less than 1/2 cubic yard. Lower the bucket gradually and carefully until it rests upon the concrete already placed. Raise it very slowly during the discharge travel to maintain still water at the point of discharge and to avoid agitating the mixture.

5. Use a sump or other approved method to channel displaced fluid and concrete away from the shaft excavation. Recover slurry and dispose of it as approved. Do not discharge displaced fluids into or in close proximity to streams or other bodies of water.

G. Placement in Slabs:

1. Allow concrete in columns, walls and deep beams or girders to stand for at least 1 hour to permit full settlement from consolidation, before concrete is placed for slabs they are to support. Haunches are considered as part of the slab and shall be placed integrally with them.

2. When monolithic slabs are placed in strips, the widths of the strips, unless otherwise specified or indicated, shall insure that concrete in any one strip is not allowed to lie in place for more than 1 hour before the adjacent strips are placed.

3. Immediately before placing concrete, thoroughly dampen the earthen cushion to receive concrete to prevent moisture absorption from the concrete.

4. As soon as concrete placing is complete for a slab section of sufficient width to permit finishing operations, level the concrete, strike off, tamp and screed. The

screed shall be of a design adaptable to the use intended, shall have provision for vertical adjustment and shall be sufficiently rigid to hold true to shape during use.

5. The initial strike off shall leave the concrete surface at an elevation slightly above grade so that, when consolidation and finishing operations are completed, the surface of the slab is at grade elevation.

6. Continue tamping and screeding operations until the concrete is properly consolidated and free of surface voids. Bring the surface to a smooth, true alignment using longitudinal screeding, floating, belting, and/or other methods.

7. When used, templates shall be of a design which permits early removal so satisfactory finishing at and adjacent to the template is achieved.

8. While the concrete is still plastic, straightedge the surface using a standard 10-foot metal straightedge. Lap each straightedge pass one-half of the preceding pass. Remove high spots and fill depressions with fresh concrete and re-float. Continue to check with a straightedge during the final finishing operation, until the surface is true to grade and free of depressions, high spots, voids, or rough spots.

9. Check the final surface with a straightedge. Ordinates measured from the face of the straightedge to the surface of the slab shall not exceed 1/16 inch per foot from the nearest point of contact. The maximum ordinate shall be 1/8 inch per 10 feet.

10. Unless noted otherwise, where drains are shown in slabs and sloping the slab is not indicated, slope slab to drain on a grade of 1/16 inch per foot with a maximum total slope of 1-1/4 inches. The thickness of slab drain shall be the thickness of slab, as indicated on the Drawings.

H. Placement in Foundations: Place concrete in deep foundations so that segregation of the aggregates or displacement of the reinforcement is avoided. Provide suitable chutes or vertical pipes. When footings can be placed in dry foundation pits without the use of cofferdams or caissons, forms may be omitted and the entire excavation filled with concrete to the elevation of the top of footing. The placing of concrete bases above seal courses is permitted after the forms are free from water and the seal course cleaned. Execute necessary pumping or bailing during concreting from a suitable sump located outside the forms.

3.06 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Forms for walls, columns and sides of beams and girders shall be removed as specified in Section 03110 “Concrete Forming.” Patch, repair, finish and clean concrete after form removal. Finish concrete within 7 days of form removal. Cure concrete as finishing progresses.

B. Air voids, for all types of finishes, are defects and shall be removed by rubbing or patching.

C. Finish Schedule:

Type of Finish	Location
No Finish	Surfaces which are not visible from the inside or outside of the completed structure or more than 12" below finish grade (i.e. back of retaining walls below embankment, etc.)
Smooth Finish	Surfaces exposed to view and areas below to a point 12" below grade

D. No Finish: After forms are removed, repair or patch-tie holes and defects. Otherwise, no additional finish is required.

E. Smooth Finish: Unless otherwise shown on the schedule above, provide smooth form finish for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Surfaces to receive a rubbed finish shall have a smooth form finish. The form facing material shall produce a smooth, hard, uniform texture on the concrete. The arrangement of the facing material shall be orderly and symmetrical with a minimum number of seams. Patch tie holes and defects and remove fins flush with the adjacent surface.

3.07 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Finish slabs, platforms and steps monolithically and apply as indicated on the Drawings and the following schedule of finishes:

Type of Finish	Location
Rough Finish	Floors that receive grout topping and slabs which receive additional concrete toppings.
Trowel Finish	Slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, and ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
Broom Finish	Exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps.

1. Rough Finish: Provide a rough surface by screeding only without further finish.

2. Trowel Finish:

   a. After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten

until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

b. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled freestanding 10-foot long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed the following:

1). 1/8 inch.

3. Broom Finish: Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

C. Give sidewalks a brush finish, unless noted otherwise. Score sidewalks at a spacing equal to the width of the walk and edge on each side using a tool with a radius of approximately 1/4 inch.

D. Finishing in Hot, Dry Weather: During periods of high temperature and/or low humidity, take extreme care in finishing the slabs to eliminate initial shrinkage cracks. Following the initial set of concrete, but while the concrete is still “green” continue to finish as required to remove shrinkage cracks which may occur. In hot, dry weather, keep a cement finisher on the job following normal finishing operations for a sufficient length of time to insure the removal of initial shrinkage cracks.

3.08 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Normal Shrinkage Grouting:

1. Prior to grout application, thoroughly clean the surface of all foreign matter and wet down. Thoroughly clean the foundation and the forms set in place and securely anchor, with holes or cracks in forms caulked with rags, cotton waste or dry sand mixture to prevent the loss of grout. The necessary materials and tools shall be on hand before starting grouting operations. Concrete shall be damp when the grout is poured, but shall not have excess water to dilute the grout.

2. After wetting and just prior to grouting, sprinkle the surface lightly with cement to improve the bond between the grout and the surface.

3. After mixing, quickly and continuously place the grout to avoid overworking, segregation and breaking down of the initial set. Mix and place the grout according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. Cure grout using wet curing method for concrete. Grout shall receive a steel trowel finish.

B. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Obtain field technical assistance from the Grout manufacturer, as required, to insure that grout mixing and installation comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and procedures.

2. Saturate the foundation for non-shrink grouts 24 hours before installation and clear of excess water. Free baseplates or bedplates of oil, grease, laitance and other foreign substances.

3. Place grout according to the manufacturer's directions so that spaces and cavities below the top of the baseplates and bedplates are completely filled. Provide forms where structural components of the baseplates or bedplates do not confine the grout. Where necessary and acceptable under the manufacturer's procedures, a round head pencil vibrator, 3/4-inch maximum diameter may be used to consolidate the grout.

4. Steel trowel finish the non-shrink grout where the edge of the grout is exposed to view and after the grout has reached its initial set. Cut off the exposed edges of the grout at a 45 degree angle to the baseplate, bedplate, member, or piece of equipment.

5. Wet curing should occur for at least 3 days, unless specified by manufacturer, with wet rags, wet burlap or polyethylene sheets. Keep cloths constantly wet for the curing cycle.

6. Clean and dry the foundation, baseplate or other surface of epoxy grouts prior to installation. Dry curing is acceptable for epoxy grouts.

7. Use epoxy non-shrink grout under all machinery, pumps, equipment, and where chemicals are present that would abate cementitious non-shrink grouts.

8. Mix, install, cure, and finish epoxy grouts according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Install grout in recommended lifts to prevent excess heat.

3.09 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Give careful attention to proper concrete curing. The curing methods shall be wet curing, sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, or membrane curing compound conforming to ASTM C309. Membrane curing is not permitted on surfaces to be rubbed or on surfaces to which additional concrete, plaster mix mortar or terrazzo is to be applied. Unless the curing method is specified otherwise, select the appropriate curing method.

B. Length of Curing Period:

1. A "curing day" shall be any day on which the atmospheric temperature taken in the shade, or the air temperature adjacent to the concrete, remains above 50 F for at least 18 hours.

2. Cure concrete for a period of 7 consecutive days. In cold weather, when curing may be retarded, extend this period to 7 "curing days", up to a limit of 14 consecutive days.

C. Wet Curing:

1. Immediately following the finishing operations, cover concrete slabs, including roof slabs, with wet cotton mats or with a temporary covering of canvas or burlap. Keep thoroughly wet for a period of 4 curing days after the concrete is placed. The covering shall be held in direct contact with the concrete. A temporary covering shall be required when the size of slab, size of mats, or other factors dictate that the mats cannot be placed immediately after the finishing operations without marring the finishing of the slab.

2. Water used for curing shall be free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, salt, or other deleterious substances.

3. Canvas or burlap covering material shall weigh not less than 12 ounces per square yard. Place the sections with a lap at the edges of at least 8 inches. Saturate cover material with water previous to placing. Keep saturated as long as it remains in place. Use care in the placing of the cover material to prevent marring the concrete surface.

4. When temporary coverings are used, keep them in place only until the slab has sufficiently hardened so that a cotton mat covering can be substituted without marring or disturbing the slab finish. Thoroughly saturate cotton mats before placing and keep the mats on the slab in a saturated condition for a period of at least 4 curing days.

D. Sheet Curing: Sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C171. They shall be in contact with the entire concrete surface and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Patch all holes. Where pedestrian traffic is unavoidable, provide suitable walkways to protect the sheet material.

E. Membrane Curing:

1. Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces which receive paint, floor hardener, or plaster mix finish or other finish which would be hindered by the use of the curing compound.

2. Cover the surface of the concrete with a continuous, uniform, water-impermeable coating, conforming to ASTM C309 "Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete" and apply according to ACI 308.

3. Immediately after the removal of the side and end forms, apply a coating to the sides and ends of all concrete. Apply the solution under pressure with a spray nozzle so that the entire exposed surface is completely covered with a uniform film. The rate of application shall insure complete coverage, but the area covered shall not exceed 150 square feet per gallon of curing compound.

4. The coating shall be sufficiently transparent and free of permanent color to not result in a pronounced color change from that of the natural concrete at the conclusion of the curing period. The coating shall, however, contain a dye of color strength to render the film distinctively visible on the concrete for a period of at least 4 hours after application.

5. After application and under normal conditions, the curing compound shall be dry to touch within 1 hour and shall dry thoroughly and completely within 4 hours. When thoroughly dry, it shall provide a continuous flexible membrane free from cracks or pinholes and shall not disintegrate, check, peel, or crack during the required curing period.

6. If the seal is broken during the curing period, immediately repair it with additional sealing solution.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. After the tie rods are broken back or removed, thoroughly clean the holes to remove grease and loose particles. Patch holes with structural concrete repair material. After the holes are completely filled, strike off flush excess mortar and finish the surface to render the filled hole inconspicuous.

B. If the surface of the concrete is bulged, uneven, or shows honeycombing or form marks, which in the Engineer's opinion cannot be repaired satisfactorily, remove and replace the entire section.

C. Patch honeycomb and minor defects in all concrete surfaces with structural concrete repair material. Cut back each defective area with a pneumatic chipping tool as deep as the defect extends, but in no case less than 1/2 inch. Prepare the existing concrete according to the recommendations of patching material manufacturer's. Apply repair material according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Finish the surface of the patches to match finish on surrounding concrete.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing:

1. General:

a. Tests shall be required throughout the Work to monitor the quality of concrete. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

b. The Engineer may waive these requirements on concrete placements of ten cubic yards or less. However, evidence shall be furnished showing a design mix which meets the Specifications.

c. Unless noted otherwise, testing of the materials, ready mix, transit mix or central plant concrete will be by an independent testing agency. Testing will be performed under the provisions of Section 01454 "Testing laboratory Services." A summary of all tests performed will be available. No concrete shall be placed without a representative present at either the plant or at the Site.

d. Unless the Owner's laboratory is on the Site, provide housing for the curing and storage of test specimens and equipment.

2. Slump Test: Slump tests, in accordance with ASTM C143, shall be used to indicate the workability and consistency of the concrete mix from batch to batch. Generally, a slump test shall be made at the start of operations each day, at regular intervals throughout a working day, and at any time when the appearance of the concrete suggests a change in uniformity.

3. Air Content Test: Tests for the concrete's air content shall be made in accordance with ASTM C231 or ASTM C173, at the point of delivery of concrete, prior to placing in forms. The test shall be made frequently to monitor a proper air content uniform from batch to batch.

4. Temperature Test: The temperature of the concrete to be placed shall be taken with a thermometer immediately before placement, with the point of measurement being in the chute or bucket. Temperature test shall be performed for each truck. Record temperatures on batch ticket.

5. Compression Test:

a. Compression test specimens shall be 6-by-12-inch concrete cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C31. If the maximum aggregate size is no longer than 1 inch, 4-by-8-inch concrete cylinders are acceptable. No fewer than two 6-by-12-inch or three 4-by-8-inch specimens shall be made for each test Sample. Samples shall be taken at a minimum of every 50 cubic yards of concrete for each class placed. At least one set of test specimens per day shall be made for each class of concrete used that day. Specimens shall be cured under laboratory conditions specified in ASTM C31. Additional concrete cylinders may be required for curing on the job under actual job curing conditions. These Samples could be required when:

1). There is a possibility of the air temperature surrounding the concrete falling below 40 F, or rising above 90 F.

2). The curing procedure may need to be improved and/or lengthened.

3). It is necessary to determine when the structure may be put into service.

b. Compression strength tests shall be made on the laboratory-cured and job-cured concrete cylinders at 7 and 28 days, in accordance with ASTM C39. The value of each test result shall be the average compressive strength of all

of the cylinders in the test Sample. All cylinders within a test Sample shall be taken at the same time from the same batch of concrete. For the 28-day cylinders, the strength level shall be satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results exceed the required design compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the required compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

6. Failure to Meet Requirements:

   a. Should the 7-day strengths shown by the test specimens fall below the required values, additional curing shall be performed on those portions of the structures represented by the test specimens at the Contractor's expense. Test cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete, Designation C 42. If additional curing does not give the strength required, the Owner reserves the right to require strengthening, replacement of those substandard portions of the structure, or additional testing, at the Contractor's expense.

   b. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written request, substandard concrete work may be reexamined in place by nondestructive testing methods or core Samples, in accordance with ACI 301. The services of an independent testing laboratory shall be retained and all expenses paid without compensation from the Owner. Laboratory results shall be evaluated by the Engineer, who shall make the final decision on acceptability of the concrete in question. Core Sample holes shall be repaired.

B. The Owner may withhold payment for any section of concrete which does not meet the requirements of the Specifications. Withheld payment shall be based upon the unit prices established for concrete and reinforcing steel. Payment shall be withheld until the unacceptable concrete has been refinished, removed and replaced or otherwise brought into conformance with the Specifications.

Concrete Mix Design

Project Name: _____

FNI Project Number: _____

Project Location: _____

Owner: _____

General Contractor: _____

Mix Number / Class: _____

A. Mix Design:

Cement	=	_____	lb/yd³
Fly Ash	=	_____	lb/yd³
Other Cementitious Material: _____	=	_____	lb/yd³
Fine Aggregate	=	_____	lb/yd³
Course Aggregate	=	_____	lb/yd³
Water	=	_____	lb/yd³
Water Reducing Admixture	=	_____	oz/yd³
High Range Water Reducer	=	_____	oz/yd³
Air Entraining Admixture	=	_____	oz/yd³
Other Admixture: _____	=	_____	oz/yd³
Slump	=	_____	inches
Gross Weight	=	_____	lb/yd³
Air Content	=	_____	percent
Water/Cement Ratio	=	_____	

B. Materials:

	Source	ASTM	Type	Remarks
Cement				
Fly Ash				
Other Cementitious Material: _____				
Fine Aggregate				
Coarse Aggregate				
Water				
Water Reducer				
High Range Water Reducer				
Air Entraining				
Other Admixture: _____				

C. Determination of Average Strength Required ($f_{cr'}$):

1. Test Records Available:
   A. Summary of Test Records (Provide Supporting Documentation):

Test Group No.	**No. of Consecutive Tests**	**Specified Strength (psi)**	**Standard Deviation (psi)**
		Average Standard Deviation:	

B. Standard Deviation Modification Factor (ACI 30 1, Table 4.2.3.3.a): ___.
C. Standard Deviation Used: ___.
D. Average Compressive Strength Required: ___.

2. Test Records Not Available:
   A. Average Compressive Strength Required (ACI 30 1, Table 4.2.3.3.b, if required): ___.

D. Documentation of Required Average Compressive Strength (Check One):
1. Field Strength:
   A. Field Strength Test Records (ACI 30 1, Table 4.2.3.3.a): ___.
      a. *Complete Attachment A.
2. Trial Mixtures:
   A. Trial Mixtures (ACI 301, Table 4.2.3.3.b, if required): ___.
      a. *Complete Attachment B.

I, _____ certify that the above information is correct and all gradations, cement certifications and test results are located at our place of business for review by the Engineer.

Name: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

_____

_____

Attachment A

Documentation of Required Average Strength – Field Strength Records

(ACI 301, 4.2.3.4.a)

A. Summary of Test Records (Provide Supporting Documentation):

Test Record No.	No. of Tests in Record	Duration of Record (days)	Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio	Average Strength (psi)

B. Interpolation used? _____.
   1. Provide an interpolation calculation or plot of strength versus proportions.

C. Submit the following data for each mix:
   1. Brand, type and amount of cement.
   2. Brand, type and amount of each admixture.
   3. Source of each material used.
   4. Amount of water.
   5. Proportions of each aggregate material per cubic yard.
   6. Gross weight per cubic yard.
   7. Measured slump.
   8. Measured air content.
   9. Results of consecutive strength tests.

Attachment B

Documentation of Required Average Strength – Trial Mixtures

(ACI 301, 4.2.3.4.b)

A. Summary Of Test Record(s):

Trial Mix No.	7-Day Tests		28-Day Tests		Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio	Slump (in)	Air Content (percent)	Temperature (F)
	No. of Test Cylinders	Strength (psi)	No. of Test Cylinders	Strength (psi)				

B. Maximum water-cementitious materials ratio _____.
   1. Provide an interpolation calculation or plot of strength versus water-cementitious materials ratio.

C. Submit the following data for each mix:
   1. Brand, type and amount of cement.
   2. Brand, type and amount of each admixture.
   3. Amount of water used in trial mixes.
   4. Proportions of each aggregate material per cubic yard.
   5. Gross weight per cubic yard.
   6. Measured slump.
   7. Measured air content.
   8. Compressive strength developed at 7 days and 28 days, from not less than three test cylinders cast for each 7-day and 28-day test.

END OF ATTACHMENTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05500

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

2. Metal framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

3. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03300 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.

2. Section 05510 “Metal Stairs” for grating treads and landings of metal-framed stairs.

3. Section 05521 “Pipe and Tube Railings.”

4. Section 05530 “Metal Gratings.”

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

2. Metal weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

D. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 MEASURE AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for metal fabrications under this section. Include payment as part of the Work in appropriate sections.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 F, ambient; 180 F, material surfaces.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.02 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel W-Shapes: ASTM A992, Grade 50

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240 or ASTM A666, Type 316L.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 316L.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, cold-formed steel tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches minimum or as indicated.

2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.

2.03 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632, Alloy 6061-T6.

D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26, Alloy 443.0-F.

E. Bronze Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars: ASTM B36, Alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

F. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

G. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semi-red brass).

H. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

I. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.04 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.

4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 2.

C. Eyebolts: ASTM A489.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

G. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

I. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

J. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09901 “Protective Coatings.”

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

2.06 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide metal framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

   1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.

   2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous steel framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09901 “Protective Coatings” where indicated.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from metal shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

   1. Provide with integrally welded metal strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with primer specified in Section 09901 “Protective Coatings.”

2.09 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for metal items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize steel plates.

C. Prime steel plates with primer specified in Section 09901 “Protective Coatings.”

2.10 METAL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide metal weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded metal strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123 for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09901 "Protective Coatings".

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 09901 "Protective Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

1.01 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: non-specular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.03 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout unless otherwise indicated.

2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections. Testing will be performed under the provisions of Section 01454 "Testing Laboratory Services."

B. Bolted Connections: Field-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be 100 percent visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. Full penetration welds and other welds as specified: In addition to 100 percent visual inspection, 10 percent of connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

1. Corrective measures shall be taken when welding is unsatisfactory or indicates inferior workmanship. Chip and grind if the removal of part of the weld or a portion of the base metal is required. Where deposition of additional weld material is necessary, the sides of the area to be welded shall have no less than one to one (1:1) slope to allow room for depositing new material. Correct defective or unsound welds by the removal and replacement of the entire weld using the following procedures:

a. Excessive Convexity: Reduce to size by removal of excess weld metal by grinding.

b. Shrinkage Cracks, Cracks in Base Metal, Craters and Excessive Porosity: Remove defective portions of base and weld material down to sound metal, and deposit additional sound material.

c. Undercutting, Undersize, and Excessive Concavity: Clean and deposit additional weld metal.

d. Overlapping and Incomplete Fusion: Remove and replace the defective portion of the weld.

e. Slag Inclusion: Remove those parts of the welds containing slag. Fill with sound weld metal.

f. Removal of Adjacent Base Metal during Welding: Clean and form full size by depositing weld material.

2. Remove cracked welds throughout their length.

3. Where work performed subsequently to the making of the deficient weld has rendered the weld inaccessible, or has caused new conditions which make connection of the deficiency dangerous or ineffectual, restore the original conditions by removing welds or members, or both before making the necessary corrections. Another option is to compensate for the deficiency with additional work according to the revised design, approved by the Engineer.

4. Cut apart and reweld improperly fitted and misaligned parts.

5. Straighten members distorted by heat of welding using mechanical means or by carefully supervised application of a limited amount of localized heat. Heated areas shall not exceed 1200 degrees Fahrenheit as measured by Tempilsticks. Parts to be heated for straightening shall be free from external stress forces, except when mechanical means are used in conjunction with heat application.

6. If faulty welding or its removal for rewelding damages the base metal so that, in the Engineer's judgment, it is not in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents, remove and replace the damaged material and compensate for the deficiency in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

7. Maximum space between pieces or members for fillet welds shall be 1/16 inch. Only effective portion shall be considered in measuring fillet welds.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09901 “Protective Coatings.”

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

Section 05510

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section Includes:

1. Industrial-type stairs with aluminum grating treads.

2. Aluminum pipe and tube railings attached to metal stairs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05521 “Pipe and Tube Railings” for pipe and tube railings not attached to metal stairs or to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for metal stairs under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment, and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.

3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.

b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.

b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

1. Abrasive nosings.

2. Aluminum grating treads.

3. Grout.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Aluminum grating treads.

2. Abrasive nosings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.

1. Test railings according ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Industrial-Type Stairs: Industrial class.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.02 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26, Alloy 443.0-F.

C. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

D. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semi-red brass).

E. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.03 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.

   b. Balco Inc.

   c. Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.

   d. Granite State Casting Co.

   e. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.

   f. Wooster Products Inc.

2. Configuration: Cross-hatched units, 3 inches wide without lip.

B. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ACL Industries, Inc.

   b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.

   c. Amstep Products.

   d. Armstrong Products, Inc.

   e. Balco Inc.

   f. Granite State Casting Co.

   g. Wooster Products Inc.

2. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.

C. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.

D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.04 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide Type 316 stainless steel fasteners unless indicated otherwise. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

   1. Material: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.06 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.

5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.07 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of aluminum channels.

   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of aluminum channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.

3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.

B. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads and platforms from pressure-locked aluminum grating with openings in gratings no more than 3/4-inch in least dimension.

2. Surface: Plain.

3. Finish: Mill finish.

4. Fabricate grating treads with cast abrasive nosing and with aluminum angle or aluminum plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

5. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads. Provide toe plates at open-sided edges of grating platforms.

2.08 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05521 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

2.09 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to aluminum structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in “Fabrication, General” Article.

3.02 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.

B. Set aluminum stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.

2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

END OF SECTION

Section 05521

PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum pipe and tube railings

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05510 “Metal Stairs” for metal pipe and tube railings associated with metal stairs.

C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for guardrail under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment, and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.

C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.

b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.

b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 F, ambient; 180 F, material surfaces.

E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer’s product lines of mechanically connected railings.

2. Railing brackets.

3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.

2. Fittings and brackets.

3. Assembled sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

   a. Show method of connecting members at intersections.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

   1. AWS D1.2, “Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.”

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.07 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings

   a. ATR Technologies, Inc.

   b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.

   c. Braun, J. G., Company; a division of the Wagner Companies.

   d. CraneVeyor Corp.

   e. Hollaender Manufacturing Company.

   f. Kee Industrial Products, Inc.

   g. Moultrie Manufacturing Company.

   h. Pisor Industries, Inc.

   i. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.; Div. of Kane Manufacturing.

   j. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.

   k. Thompson Fabricating, LLC.

   l. Tri Tech, Inc.

   m. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

   n. Tuttle Railing Systems; Div. of Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze, Inc.

   o. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.02 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B429, Alloy 6063-T6.

1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B210, Alloy 6063-T832.

E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247, Alloy 6061-T6.

G. Castings: ASTM B26, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.04 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Aluminum Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

2. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with either welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

J. Non-welded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

K. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

M. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

R. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless-steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

S. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.07 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.

2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.

3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.02 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in “Fabrication” Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.03 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.

E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.04 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.

2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05530

METAL GRATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal bar gratings.

2. Metal frames and supports for gratings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05510 “Metal Stairs” for grating treads and landings of metal-framed stairs.

2. Section 05521 “Pipe and Tube Railings” for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.

C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for metal gratings under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment, and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design gratings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified licensed professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms: Uniform load of 60 lbf/sq. ft. unless indicated otherwise.

2. Limit deflection to L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, “Metal Bar Grating Manual.”

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, “Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.”

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that

are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 316.

2.02 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer for type of use indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extruded Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, alloys as follows:

1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6, for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.

2. 6061-T1, for grating crossbars.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 5052-H32.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

2. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F593 for bolts and ASTM F594 for nuts, Alloy Group 2.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy that is welded.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Fabricate toe plates for attaching in the field.

2. Toe Plate Height: 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
2. All American Grating.
3. BarnettBates Corporation.
4. Borden Metal Products (Canada) Limited.
5. Fisher & Ludlow; Division of Harris Steel Limited.
6. Grating Pacific, Inc.
7. Grupo Metelmex, S.A. de C.V.
8. IKG Industries; a division of Harsco Corporation.
9. Marwas Steel Co.; Laurel Steel Products Division.
10. Ohio Gratings, Inc.
11. Seidelhuber Metal Products; Division of Brodhead Steel Products.

B. Pressure-Locked, Rectangular Bar Aluminum Grating: Fabricated by pressing rectangular flush-top crossbars into slotted bearing bars or swaging crossbars between bearing bars.

1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Depth: 1-1/2 inches or as required to comply with structural performance requirements.
3. Bearing Bar Thickness: 3/16 inch or as required to comply with structural performance requirements.
4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
5. Traffic Surface: Applied abrasive finish consisting of aluminum-oxide aggregate in an epoxy-resin adhesive.
6. Aluminum Finish: Class I, clear, anodized finish.

C. Pressure-Locked, Aluminum I-Bar Grating: Fabricated by swaging crossbars between bearing bars.

1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches o.c.

2. Bearing Bar Depth: 1-1/2 inches or as required to comply with structural performance requirements.

3. Bearing Bar Flange Width: 1/4 inch.

4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.

5. Traffic Surface: Applied abrasive finish consisting of aluminum-oxide aggregate in an epoxy-resin adhesive.

6. Aluminum Finish: Class I, clear, anodized finish.

D. Removable Grating Sections: Fabricate with banding bars attached by welding to entire perimeter of each section. Include anchors and fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for attaching to supports.

1. Provide no fewer than four saddle clips for each grating section composed of rectangular bearing bars 3/16 inch or less in thickness and spaced 15/16 inch or more o.c., with each clip designed and fabricated to fit over two bearing bars.

2. Provide no fewer than four flange blocks for each section of aluminum I-bar grating, with block designed to fit over lower flange of I-shaped bearing bars.

3. Furnish threaded bolts with nuts and washers for securing grating to supports.

4. Furnish self-drilling fasteners with washers for securing grating to supports.

E. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.

1. Edge-band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.

F. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.

2.07 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

A. Frames and Supports for Metal Gratings: Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from same basic metal as gratings.

2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integrally welded anchors. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.

B. Galvanize steel frames and supports, where indicated.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Attach toe plates to gratings by welding at locations indicated.

F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

G. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

C. Attach non-removable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

END OF SECTION

Section 09901

PROTECTIVE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparing surfaces, providing adequate conditions for proper workmanship, and furnishing and applying the protective coating materials required for metallic, concrete, masonry and plastic surfaces.

B. Color code painting of piping and piping identification signs and markers.

C. Refer to Section 09900 – Painting for Decorative and Protective Coatings to be used on Interior and Exterior Architectural Surfaces, such as wood, gypsum board and masonry.

D. Refer to Section 09971 – Painting and Protective Coatings for Potable Water Storage Tanks for painting and protective coatings to be used on potable water storage tanks.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for protective coatings unless specifically listed in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Include payment for protective coatings in unit prices for items to which coatings are applied.

2. Measurement for protective coatings, when included as a separate pay item, is on a square-foot basis for completed protective coating systems.

3. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A13.1 – Color Schedule

B. ANSI/AWWA C213 – Fusion-bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C. Federal Specification TT-P-28 – Paint, Aluminum, Heat Resisting 1200 degrees F

D. Federal Standard 595A – Federal Standard Colors

E. Military Specification DOD-P-23236 – Paint Coating Systems, Steel Ship Tank, Fuel and Salt Water Ballast, Class 2

F. NSF Standard 61 – Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

G. SSPC-PA 1 – Paint Application Specification No. 1 - Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting

H. SSPC-PA 2 – Paint Application Specification No. 2 – Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages

I. SSPC-Paint 16 – Coal Tar Epoxy-Polyamide Black (or Dark Red) Paint

J. SSPC-SP 1 – Solvent Cleaning

K. SSPC-SP 2 – Hand Tool Cleaning

L. SSPC-SP 3 – Power Tool Cleaning

M. SSPC-SP 5/NACE 1 – White Metal Blast Cleaning

N. SSPC-SP 6/ NACE 3 – Commercial Blast Cleaning

O. SSPC-SP 7/NACE 4 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

P. SSPC-SP 10/NACE 2 – Near White Metal Blast Cleaning

Q. SSPC-SP 11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal

R. SSPC-VIS 1-89 – Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel

S. SSPC-VIS 3 – Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel

T. SSPC-QP 1 – Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors

U. SSPC-QP 2 - Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint

V. SSPC-SP12/NACE 5 – Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultrahigh-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Paint, coatings, or finishes as used in this Section include surface treatments, emulsions, enamels, paints, epoxies, polyurethanes, acrylics, zincs, and other protective coatings with the exceptions of galvanizing or anodizing, whether used as a pretreatment, primer, intermediate coat, or finish coat.

B. DFT means minimum dry film thickness.

C. VOC means Volatile Organic Components

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. See the Drawings and other Specifications to determine how coatings under this Section will be applied. Paint or coat new and modified surfaces in conformance with this Section.

B. Coating system schedules summarize surfaces to be coated, required surface preparation, and coating systems to be applied. Coating notes on Drawings are used to show exceptions to schedules, to show or extend limits of coating systems, or to clarify or show details for application of coating systems.

C. Do not apply protective coatings to the following surfaces unless specifically named or shown to be coated:

1. Concrete
2. Stainless steel, bronze, or brass
3. Machined surfaces
4. Grease fittings
5. Glass
6. Equipment nameplates
7. Platform gratings, stair treads, door thresholds, and other walk surfaces
8. Galvanized steel electrical conduit and associated galvanized and factory-coated junction boxes and electrical panels
9. Galvanized surfaces inside buildings and not exposed to view
10. Manhole and valve covers and rings, storm water inlet gratings, covers, and frames

D. Provide decorative and protective coatings for interior architectural surfaces such as wood, gypsum board, and masonry in accordance with Section 09900 – Painting.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit the following information at least 10 days prior to protective coating work:

1. Coating Materials List: Eight copies of a coating materials list naming the manufacturer and the coating number, keyed to the coating systems described in this Section. Submit the list prior to or at the time of sample submittal.

2. Paint Manufacturer's Information: For each coating system to be used, submit the following data:
   a) Paint manufacturer's Product Data Sheet for each product proposed, including statements on the suitability of the material for the intended use.

b) Technical and performance information that demonstrates compliance with the system performance and material requirements.
c) Paint manufacturer's instructions and recommendations on surface preparation, application and curing.
d) Colors available for each product, where applicable.
e) Compatibility of shop and field applied coatings, where applicable.
f) Material Safety Data Sheets for each product used.
g) VOC of each paint or coating proposed, stated in grams per litre.

3. Samples
   a) Submit color samples of paint, finishes, and other coating materials on 8-1/2 inch by 11-inch sheet metal or heavy cardstock. Have each sheet completely coated over its entire surface with one protective coating material, type, and color.
   b) Provide two sets of color samples to match each color selected by the City Engineer from the manufacturer's standard color sheets. If custom-mixed colors are indicated, prepare color samples using color formulations prepared to match the color samples furnished by the City Engineer.
   c) Submit one 15-pound sample of each abrasive proposed to be used for surface preparation for submerged and severe service coating systems.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Submit five (5) references which show that the painting Contractor has previous successful experience with the indicated or comparable coating systems. Include the name, address, and the telephone number for the owner of each installation for which the painting Contractor provided the protective coating. As an alternative, submit proof of certification in accordance with SSPC-QP 1.

B. For any project which involves removal or repair of lead based paints, submit proof of certification in accordance with SSPC-QP 2.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL RESTRICTIONS

A. Ventilate area where coating is being applied. Post and enforce NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME signs until coating has cured.

B. Provide lighting level of 80-foot candles (860 1x) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

C. Restrict worker access and construction traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

D. Comply with City of Houston and all applicable OSHA confined space entry regulations including but not limited to OSHA Permit-Required Confined Space Standard 1910.146.

1.09 WARRANTY INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Warranty Inspection:

1. A warranty inspection may be conducted during the eleventh month following completion of coating and painting. The Contractor and a representative of the coating material manufacturer must attend the inspection. At the option of the City, the City may be represented by a NACE certified coating inspector.

2. The City Engineer may, by written notice to the Contractor, reschedule the warranty inspection to another date within the one-year correction period, or may cancel the warranty inspection altogether. Cancellation of the warranty inspection does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

3. Repair defective work discovered during the warranty inspection in accordance with these Specifications.

B. Extended Maintenance of Chemical Tank Lining Systems: Promptly repair defects in the chemical resistant sheet lining system for a period of 2 years after the lining has been placed into service. Such maintenance includes repair of the chemical tank and any equipment or facilities damaged by the corrosive action of the chemicals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COATINGS CRITERIA

A. Suitability: Use suitable coating materials as recommended by the manufacturer. Recommendations must be accompanied by test methods used to determine suitability and results of these tests.

B. Compatibility: In any coating system, use only compatible materials from a single manufacturer. Give particular attention to compatibility of primers, intermediate coats and finish coats. If necessary, apply a barrier coat or tie coat between existing prime coat and subsequent field coats to ensure compatibility.

C. Containers: Supply coating materials in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, and name of manufacturer, all plainly legible at the time of use.

D. Colors: Use colors and shades of colors of all coats of paint as indicated on the coating schedules or as selected by the City Engineer. Make each coat a contrasting shade to the previous and following coats to facilitate inspection of surface coverage of each coat. The City Engineer will select finish colors from the manufacturer's standard color samples.

E. Substitute or Equal Products:

1. To establish equality under Section 01630 – Product Substitution Procedures, furnish satisfactory documentation from the manufacturer of the proposed substitute product

that the material meets the indicated requirements and is equivalent to or better in the following properties:

a) Resistance to abrasion and physical damage.
b) Resistance to chemical attack.
c) Life expectancy.
d) Ability to recoat in the future.
e) Solids content by volume.
f) Dry film thickness per coat.
g) Compatibility with other coatings.
h) Suitability for the intended service.
i) Temperature limitations in service and during application.
j) Type and quality of recommended undercoats and topcoats.
k) Ease of application.
l) Ease of repairing damaged areas.
m) Stability of colors.
n) VOC content expressed in grams per liter.

2. For substitutions, submit protective-coating materials which are standard products produced by recognized manufacturers who are regularly engaged in production of such materials for essentially identical service conditions. Where requested, provide the City Engineer with the names of not less than 10 successful applications of the proposed manufacturer's products, which comply with these requirements. Applications must be in similar service environments to the job being contracted.

2.02 INDUSTRIAL COATING SYSTEMS

A. Material Sources: Each of the following manufacturers is capable of supplying many of the specified industrial coating materials. Manufacturers and specific paint designations (numbers) are listed to indicate the required type and quality of coating. Contractors are to base their bid on the use of products supplied by one of the named manufacturers. These named manufacturers are designated to establish a level of acceptable product quality or manufacturing experience and are not to be construed as the only manufacturers of products acceptable for use. Other manufacturers will be considered on an individual basis, and may be submitted for consideration in accordance with Document 0700, Article 3.8, Product Options and Substitutions (excluding 3.8.3), Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures, Section 01630 – Products Substitution Procedures, and this Section.

1. AKZO/International Coatings
2. Ameron International
3. Carboline Coatings Company
4. Hempel Coatings USA, Inc.
5. ICI/Devoe Coatings
6. Sigma Coatings USA, Inc.
7. Tnemec Company
8. Sherwin Williams Co.

B. System 1 – Aliphatic Polyurethane Finish Coat: Use a two-component aliphatic acrylic polyurethane coating that provides superior color and gloss retention, resistance to splash from acid and alkaline chemicals, resistance to chemical fumes and severe weathering, and has a minimum solids content of 58 percent by volume. As primer, use a rust inhibitive 2-component epoxy coating with minimum solids content of 66 percent by volume.

1. Prime Coat:
   a) DFT = 4-6 mils (100-150 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 385, Carboline 893, Tnemec 69, VyGuard V75, SW Macropoxy 646 FC Epoxy, or equal.
2. Finish Coats (one or more):
   a) DFT = 2-4 mils (50-100 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 450 GL, Carboline 134 HG, Tnemec 74, VyGuard V54, Sherwin Williams Hi-Solids Polyurethane, or equal.
3. Total System = 6-10 mils (150-250 microns).
4. Apply more than one finish coat as necessary to produce a finish with uniform color and texture.

C. System 2 – Inorganic Zinc/Epoxy Polyurethane: For prime coat, use a 2-component water or solvent-based inorganic zinc silicate which contains at least 85 percent of metallic zinc by weight in the dried film, and is recommended by the coating manufacturer as a primer for this system. As intermediate coat, use a high-build, 2-component epoxy with a solids content of at least 70 percent by volume. For finish coat, use a 2-component aliphatic acrylic or polyester polyurethane coating material that provides superior color and gloss retention, resistance to chemical fumes and severe weathering, and has a minimum solids content of 58 percent by volume.

1. Prime Coat:
   a) DFT = 2.5-4.0 mils (65-100 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron Dimetcote 21-5 or 21-9, Carbozinc 11 or D7WB, VyGuard 13F6 or 13F7, SW Zinc Clad II L.V. or equal.
2. Intermediate Coat:
   a) DFT = 4-6 mils (100-150 microns).
   b) Ameron 385, Carboline 893, VyGuard V75, or equal.
3. Finish Coats (one or more):
   a) DFT = 2.5 to 4.0 mils (65-100 microns).
   b) Ameron 450 GL, Carboline 134 HG, VyGuard V54, Sherwin Williams Hi-Solids Polyurethane, or equal.
4. Total System DFT = 9-14 mils (225-600 microns).
5. Apply intermediate coat in excess of 4 mils (100 microns) DFT using the mist coat/full coat technique to completely cover the inorganic zinc primer and prevent bubbling of the epoxy or polyurethane finish coat.
6. Apply more than one finish coat as necessary to produce a finish with uniform color and texture.
7. If inorganic zinc primer is used as a pre-construction or shop-applied primer, and there are damaged or uncoated areas, spot blast the damaged areas with abrasive to an SSPC-SP 10 Near White Metal Standard and then coat with the specified material.

D. System 3 – Inorganic Zinc: Use a 2-component water-based inorganic zinc silicate which contains at least 85 percent of metallic zinc by weight in the dried film.

1. Prime Coat and Finish Coat (one).
   a) DFT = 2.5 to 4.0 mils (65-100 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron Dimetcote 21-5, Carbozinc D7WB, VyGuard 13F6 or 13F7, S.W. Zinc Clad XI, or equal.
2. Total System DFT = 2.5 to 4.0 mils (65-100 microns).

E. System 4 – Acrylic Latex: Use a single component, water-based acrylic latex with a fungicide additive having a minimum solids content of 35 percent by volume. Apply a prime coat as recommended by manufacturer. Select coating material, which is available in ANSI safety colors.

1. Prime Coat
   a) DFT = 2-3 mils (50-75 microns).
   b) Products: Carboline D3358, Ameron 148, Hemucryl 1803, Sherwin Williams DTM Primer/Finish.
2. Finish Coats (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 6-8 mils (150-200 microns).
   b) Products: Carboline D3359, Ameron 220, Hemucryl 4803, Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Coating or equal.
3. Total System DFT = 8-11 mils (200-275 microns).

F. System 5 – Epoxy: Use a two-component, rust inhibitive, polyamide-cured epoxy coating material with a recoatable finish that is available in a wide selection of colors. Use a coating with a minimum solid content of 66 percent by volume and resistant to service conditions of condensing moisture, splash and spillage of lubricating oils, and frequent washdown and cleaning.

1. Prime Coat:
   a) DFT = 3-5 mils (75-125 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 385PA, Carboline 193, Tnemec 69, VyGuard V75, Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 FC, or equal.
2. Prime Coat (where shop applied):
   a) DFT = 3-5 mils (75-125 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 370, Carboline 193, Tnemec 161, VyGuard V75, Sherwin Williams Recoatable Epoxy Primer, or equal.
3. Finish Coats (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 5- 7 mils (125-175 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 385, Carboline 893, Tnemec 69, VyGuard V75, Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 FC,or equal.
4. Total System DFT = 8-12 mils (200-300 microns).

G. System 6 – Aliphatic Polyurethane, Fiberglass: Use a two-component aliphatic polyurethane coating material with superior color and gloss retention, resistance to splash from acid and alkaline chemicals, and resistance to chemical fumes and severe weathering. Use a primer, tie coat, or mist coat as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Prime Coat (Tie Coat): Ameron 385, Carboline 893, Tnemec P66, VyGuard V75, Macropoxy 646 FC, or equal.
2. Finish Coats (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 2-4 mils (50-75 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron Amershield, Carbothane 134 HG, Tnemec 74, VyGuard V54, or equal.

H. Section 7 – Alkyd Enamel: Use a high quality, gloss, or semi-gloss, medium long oil alkyd finish with a minimum solids content of 49 percent by volume. Apply primer as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Prime Coat:
   a) DFT = 2-3 mils (50 to 75 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 5105, Carboline AD29, Tnemec P4-55, VyGuard 13R29, kem Kromik Universal, or equal.
2. Finish Coats (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 2-4 mils (50-75 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 5401HAS, Carboline GP62, Tnemec 2H, VyGuard V20, Sherwin Williams Indusrial Enamel, or equal.
3. Total System DFT = 4-7 mils (100-175 microns).

I. System 8 – Aluminum Metal Isolation: Use one coat of a high-build polyamide epoxy paint.

1. Products: Tnemec P66, Ameron 385, Carboline 893, Tnemec P66, VyGuard V75, Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 FC, or equal.
2. Total System DFT = 6-8 mils (150-200 microns).

J. System 9 – Aluminum Silicone Resin: Use an aluminum silicone resin material suitable for a service temperature of up to 1000 degrees F (538 degrees C). Coating must comply with Federal Specification DOD-P-28.

1. Prime Coat and Finish Coat (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 2-4 mils (50-100 microns)
   b) Products: Tnemec 39-1061, Ameron 878, Carboline 4631, VyGuard V437A1, Sherwin Williams Steel Master 9500, or equal
   c) Total System DFT = 2-4 mils (50-100 microns)

K. System 10 – Zinc Rich Epoxy: Use a polyamide Epoxy resin material that contains at least 76 percent zinc in the dried film.

1. Prime Coat and Finish Coat (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 3-5 mils (75-125 microns)
   b) Products: Ameron 68HS, Carboline 858, VyGuard 13F4, Sherwin Williams Zinc Clad III,or equal
   c) Total System DFT = 3-5 mils (75-125 microns)

2.03 SUBMERGED AND SEVERE SERVICE COATING SYSTEMS

A. Material Sources: The manufacturers listed in this paragraph are materials, which satisfy the material descriptions of this paragraph and have a documented successful record for long-term submerged or sever service conditions. Proposed substitute products will be considered as indicated under paragraphs 2.01.5.

B. System 100 – Amine-Cured Epoxy: Use a high-build amine-cured epoxy with a solids content of at least 80 percent by volume. Use a coating suitable for long-term immersion in potable water and municipal wastewater. For potable water service, select a coating material listed in the NSF 61 Standard.

1. Prime Coat and Finish Coats (3 or more):
   a) DFT = 16-19 mils (400 to 475 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron Amercoat 395, Carboline 891, Tnemec 139, Sherwin Williams Tank Clad H.S,or equal.
2. For coating of valves and non-submerged equipment, DFT = 12-14 mils (300-350 microns).

C. System 101 – Polyamide Cured Epoxy: Use a high-build, polyamide epoxy resin with a solids content of at least 56 percent by volume. Use a coating suitable for long-term immersion in potable water or municipal wastewater. For potable water service, select a coating material listed under NSF 61 Standard.

1. Prime Coat and Finish Coats (3 or more):
   a) DFT = 12-14 mils (300-350 microns).
   b) Products: Tnemec 20, VyGuard 78PR, Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 NSF,or equal.

D. System 102 – Coal Tar Epoxy: Use a high-build, 2-component amine or polyamide-cured coal tar epoxy with a solids content of at least 68 percent by volume. Use a coating suitable for long-term immersion in wastewater or for coating of buried surfaces. Coating must conform to Mil Spec DOD-P-23236, or to SSPC Paint 16. Prime coats are for use as a shop primer only. Omit prime coat when both surface preparation and coating are performed in the field.

1. Prime Coat: DFT = 1.5-2.5 mils (38-65 microns).
   a) Products: Ameron Amercoat 83HS, Tnemec P66, VyGuard V75, Sherwin Williams Copoxy Primer, or equal.
2. Finish Coats (2 or more):
   a) DFT = 14-18 mils (350-450 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron 78HB, Carbomastic 14, Tnemec 46H413, VyGuard 64, Sherwin Williams Targuard Coal Tar Epoxy,or equal.
   c) Total System DFT = 15.5-20.5 mils (387-513 microns).

E. System 103 – Fusion Bonded Epoxy: Use a 100 percent powder epoxy applied in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C213, except prepare surface as specified in the coating system schedule in this Section. Apply the coating using the fluidized bed process.

1. Liquid Epoxy: For field repairs, use a 100 percent solids liquid epoxy as recommended by the powder epoxy manufacturer to provide a DFT of 15-17 mils (375-425 microns).
2. Powder Coating:
   a) DFT = 15-17 mils (375-425 microns).
   b) Products: Scotchkote 134 or 206N, Napgard 7-0008 or 7-2500, or equal.
   c) Total System DFT = 15-17 mils (375-425 microns).
   d) For coating of valves, DFT =11-12 mils (275-300 microns).

F. System 104 – Chemical Resistant Sheet Lining:

1. Materials: Use natural rubber, chlorobutyl rubber, ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) rubber, chloroprene polymer (neoprene) rubber, or chlorosulfonated polyethylene (Hypalon) rubber sheet lining material. Submit shop drawings containing technical information that confirms the suitability of the lining material system for long-term immersion in each chemical to be stored. Service temperatures are expected to be up to 150^0 F (65^0 C).
   a) Neoprene Sheet Lining Material: Use a synthetic rubber formulated for steam curing at atmospheric pressure. Provide a minimum lining thickness of 3/16 inch. Supply B.F. Goodrich compound 59688, or equal.
   b) Chlorobutyl Sheet Lining Material: Use a synthetic rubber formulated for steam curing at atmospheric pressure. Supply B.F. Goodrich compound 60924, or equal.
   c) Natural Rubber (soft) Sheet Lining Material: Use a soft natural rubber formulated for steam curing at atmospheric pressure. Provide a minimum lining thickness of 3/16 inch. Supply B.F. Goodrich compound 83160, or equal.
   d) Natural Rubber (hard) Sheet Lining Material: Use a hard, natural rubber resistant to oxidizing agents and formulated for autoclave curing. Provide a minimum lining thickness of 3/16 inch. Supply B.F. Goodrich compound 8631, or equal.
   e) EPDM Sheet Lining Material: Use synthetic rubber suitable for use as a lining for 50 percent sulphuric acid solution and formulated for autoclave or steam curing under pressure.
   f) Hypalon Sheet Lining Material: Use synthetic rubber suitable for use as a lining for 50 percent sulfuric acid solution.

2. Primers: Use primers, adhesives, activators, accelerators, and other necessary materials as recommended by the sheet material manufacturer.

3. Metal Surface Preparation: Prior to abrasive blast cleaning, prepare the base metal as required by the sheet lining material manufacturer's installation instructions. If the instructions differ from these specifications, provide the highest degree of cleaning and surface preparation required by either instructions or specifications. Perform abrasive blast cleaning in accordance with this section.

4. Installation: Install lining materials in accordance with the material manufacturer's written installation instructions. Line interior surfaces including piping, vents, fittings, flange faces, manhole covers, and blind flanges.

5. Testing: Test the lining system for holidays in accordance with this Section before and after curing.

6. Curing: Cure the lining system by steam using the time and temperature as required by the material manufacturer.

G. System 105 – Vinyl Ester: Use vinyl ester resin coating material with an inert flake pigment that is suitable for immersion service in 30 percent hydrochloric acid and 30 percent sulfuric acid solutions.

1. Coating (2 or more coats):
   a) DFT = 40-45 mils (1000-1125 microns).
   b) Products: Plasite 4100, Sherwin Williams Magnalux 304 FF,or equal.
   c) Prime Coat: As recommended by the material manufacturer.

H. System 106 – 100% Solids Epoxy: Use a solventless epoxy resin coating suitable for severe service areas subject to splash, spillage or intermittent immersion in wide range of industrial chemicals and wastewater. Coating to resist normal abrasion from rolling vehicles.

1. Coating (2 or more coats):
   a) DFT = 15-20 mils (325-500 microns).
   b) Products: Ameron, Carboline, Sherwin CorCote HCR.
   c) Prime Coat: As recommended by manufacturer.

I. System 107 – 100% solids Epoxy Sealer: Use a clear, unpigmented solventless epoxy suitable for application over marginal surfaces, including damp surfaces, tight rust and tight old coatings. Coating serves as primer for alkyd, acrylic, epoxy, and polyurethane finish coats.

1. Coating (1 coat only):
   a) DFT = 1-2 mils (25-50 microns).
   b) Products: ICI/Devoe 167 PrePrime, Carboline Rust Bond, Sherwin Williams 920 PrePrime, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Require the protective coating manufacturer to furnish a qualified technical representative to visit the project site for technical support as may be necessary to resolve field problems attributable to or associated with manufacturer's products.

B. For submerged and severe service coating systems, require the paint manufacturer to furnish the following services:

1. Provide at least 6 hours of on-site instruction on the proper surface preparation, use, mixing, application, and curing of the coating systems.

2. Observe the start of surface preparation, mixing, and application and curing of the coating systems.

3. Provide the services of a NACE Certified Coating Inspector at all times during the surface preparation, mixing, application, curing and testing of all coatings applied in submerged or acid spill areas.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

A. Use skilled craftsmen and experienced supervision. For all jobs involving lead based paint removal or repair, require the presence of a certified Competent Person, Lead per OSHA requirements.

B. Apply coating to produce an even film of uniform thickness. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, and joints. Ensure thorough cleaning and an adequate thickness of coating material. Apply coatings to produce finished surfaces free from runs, drips, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture and finish. Effect complete hiding so that the addition of another coat would not increase the hiding. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and similar areas receive a film thickness equivalent to adjacent areas. Apply a brushed stripe coat to all edges and welds after priming submerged or severe service areas.

C. Remove, mask or otherwise protect hardware, lighting fixtures, switch plates, machined surfaces, couplings, shafts, bearings, name plates on machinery, and other surfaces not to be painted. Provide drop cloths to prevent coating materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces. Protect the working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment from damage during surface preparation and coating operations. Mask openings in motors to prevent entry of coating or other materials.

D. Do not damage adjacent work during blast cleaning operations. Perform spray painting under carefully controlled conditions. Promptly repair any damage to adjacent work or adjoining property occurring from blast cleaning or coating operations.

E. Coordinate cleaning and coating so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly-coated surfaces.

3.03 SURFACE PREPARATION STANDARDS

A. The following referenced surface preparation standards of the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) form a part of this Specification:

1. Solvent Cleaning (SSPC-SP1): Removal of oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants from steel surfaces by cleaning with solvent, vapor degreasing, emulsion or alkaline cleaners, or steam.

2. Hand Tool Cleaning (SSPC-SP2): Removal of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter by hand chipping, scraping, sanding, and wire brushing.

3. Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-SP3): Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter, by rotary or impact power tools, power wire brushing, or power abrading.

4. White Metal Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP5/NACE 1): Removal of all visible oil, grease, soil, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coating, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter by blast cleaning.

5. Commercial Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP6/NACE 3): Removal of all visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coating, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except limit random staining to no more than 33 percent of each unit area of surface.

6. Brush-Off Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP7/NACE 4): Removal of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, and loose coating, all of which are considered tightly adherent if they cannot be removed by lifting with a dull putty knife.

7. Near-white Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP10/NACE 2): Removal of all visible oil, grease, dirt, mill scale, rust, coating, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except limit random staining to no more than 5 percent of each unit area of surface.

3.04 METAL SURFACE PREPARATION (UNGALVANIZED)

A. Provide the minimum abrasive-blasted surface preparation as indicated in the coating system schedules at the end of this Section. Where there is a conflict between these specifications and the coatings manufacturer's printed recommendations for the intended service, the higher degree of cleaning applies.

B. Perform metal surface preparation in conformance with the current SSPC/NACE Standards and this Section. Blast cleaned surfaces must match standard samples in SSPC-VIZ 1.

C. Remove oil, grease, welding fluxes, and other surface contaminants prior to blast cleaning using solving cleaning as per SSPC-SP1.

D. Round or chamfer sharp edges. Grind to smooth finish burrs, surface defects, and weld splatter prior to blast cleaning.

E. Select the type and size of abrasive to produce a surface profile that meets the coating manufacturer's recommendation for the particular coating and service conditions. As

abrasives for submerged and severe service coating systems use clean, hard, sharp cutting crushed slag. Do not use automated blasting systems and metal shot or grit for surfaces that will be in submerged service, even if subsequent abrasive blasting is planned with hard, sharp-cutting slag.

F. Do not reuse abrasive except when an automated blasting system is used for surfaces that will be in non-submerged service. For automated blasting systems, use clean, oil-free abrasives. In the abrasive mix, use at least 50 percent steel grit. Replenish abrasive mix with new shot/grit combination as necessary to maintain the anchor profile within ½ mil (13 microns) of the specified profile.

G. Comply with the applicable federal, state, and local air pollution control regulations for blast cleaning.

H. For air-blast cleaning, supply compressed air at adequate pressure from well-maintained compressors equipped with oil and a moisture separator which delivers oil and water-free air as checked with white blotter, white cloth, or plastic sheets at the beginning of each blasting sequence.

I. Clean surfaces of dust and residual particles of the cleaning operation using dry air-blast cleaning, vacuuming, or another approved method prior to painting. Vacuuming must be the final cleaning method immediately prior to painting areas that will go into submerged service.

J. In enclosed areas and other areas where dust may settle, vacuum the surface clean and wipe it with a tack cloth.

K. Remove damaged or defective coating by the specified blast or power tool cleaning to meet the clean surface requirements before recoating.

L. If the specified abrasive blast cleaning will damage adjacent work, the area to be cleaned is less than 100 square feet, and the coated surface will not be in submerged service, then SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning or SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning, may be used. If the coated area to be cleaned is less than 100 square feet, and will be in submerged service, then SSPC-SP11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal may be used.

M. Completely remove shop-applied coatings of unknown composition before the specified coatings are applied. Examine valves, castings, ductile or cast iron pipe, and fabricated pipe or equipment for the presence of shop-applied temporary coatings. Completely remove temporary coatings by solvent cleaning per SSPC-SP1 method before starting abrasive blast cleaning. Alternate cleaning methods such as Baking Soda Blasting or Sponge Jet Blasting may be used as appropriate.

N. Use the solvent cleaning method (SSPC-SP1) to clean shop-primed equipment in the field before finish coats are applied.

3.05 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR GALVANIZED FERROUS METAL

A. For galvanized ferrous metal, use the alkaline cleaning method per SSPC-SP1 to remove oil, grease, and other contaminants detrimental to adhesion of protective coatings. Alternate methods with biodegradable surfactant type cleaners followed by fresh water washing may be used as appropriate.

B. Apply pretreatment coatings of surfaces in accordance with the printed recommendations of the coating manufacturer.

3.06 SURFACE PREPARATION OF FERROUS SURFACES WITH EXISTING COATINGS

A. Remove grease, oil, heavy chalk, dirt, or other contaminants by solvent or detergent cleaning prior to abrasive blast cleaning. Determine the generic type of the existing coatings by laboratory testing.

B. Provide the degree of cleaning specified in the coating system schedule for the entire surface to be coated. If the degree of cleaning is not indicated in the schedule, remove deteriorated coatings by abrasive blast cleaning to meet the requirements of SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Clean areas of tightly adhering coatings to meet the requirements of SSPC-SP7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning, with the remaining thickness of pre-existing coating not to exceed 3 mils.

C. If coatings to be applied are not compatible with existing coatings, apply intermediate coatings conforming to the paint manufacturer's recommendation for the indicated coating system or completely remove the existing coating prior to abrasive blast cleaning. Make a small trial application for compatibility prior to painting large areas. Allow the trial application to cure for 7 days at 50º F (10º C) or higher before determining compatibility.

D. Completely remove coatings of unknown composition prior to application of new coatings.

E. Where specified or where job site conditions do not permit dry-abrasive blasting for industrial coating systems due to dust or air pollution considerations, water jetting or wet-abrasive blasting may be used. In both methods, use inhibitors approved by the manufacturer of the coating system, which will be applied over the cleaned area. Begin the coating application as soon as the surface has dried, and before the formation of any flash rusting. Perform water jetting with or without abrasive injection, as appropriate, to achieve the specified degree of surface cleanliness. Do not use water-jetting methods for submerged or severe-service coating systems, unless specified for that area.

3.07 PLASTIC, FIBERGLASS, AND NONFERROUS METALS SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated, for equipment or parts of equipment which are not submerged in service, shop-prime, and then finish-coat in the field after installation. For methods, materials, application equipment, and other details of shop painting, comply with this Section. If the shop primer requires topcoating within a specified period of time, apply the finish coating in the shop and then touch-up the paint after installation.

B. Perform surface preparation and coating work in the field for equipment, or parts and surfaces of equipment which are submerged or inside an enclosed hydraulic structure when in service, with the exception of pumps and valves.

C. For certain pieces of equipment, it may be undesirable or impractical to apply finish coatings in the field. Such equipment may include engine generator sets, equipment such as electrical control panels, switch gear or main control boards, submerged parts of pumps, ferrous metal passages in valves, or other items where it is not possible to obtain the required quality in the field. For such equipment, prime and finish-coat in the shop and touch-up in the field after installation. Use the identical material for touch-up that was used for shop painting. Require the manufacturer of each such piece of equipment to certify as part of its shop drawings that the surface preparation is in accordance with these specifications. Submit the coating material product data sheet with the shop drawings for the equipment.

D. For certain small pieces of equipment, the manufacturer will have a standard coating system, which is suitable for the intended service conditions. In such cases, the final determination of suitability will be made during review of the shop drawing submittals. Equipment of this type generally includes only indoor equipment such as instruments, small compressors, and chemical metering pumps.

E. Protect shop-painted surfaces during shipment and handling. Protect surfaces with padding or blocking. Lift equipment with canvas or nylon slings. Before being topcoated, do not expose primed surfaces to the weather for more than 2 months or less when recommended by the coating manufacturer.

F. Repair damage to shop-applied coatings in accordance with this Section and the coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

G. Make certain that the shop primers and field topcoats are compatible and meet the requirements of this Section. Submit copies of applicable coating manufacturer's product data sheets with equipment shop drawings.

3.08 APPLICATION OF COATINGS

A. Apply protective coatings to steel substrates in accordance with SSPC-PA1 – Paint Application Specification No. 1. Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting.

B. Inspect cleaned surfaces and each coat prior to succeeding coats. Schedule inspections with the City Engineer in advance.

C. Paint blast-cleaned ferrous metal surfaces before rusting or other deterioration of the surface occurs. Limit blast cleaning to only those surfaces that can be coated in the same working day unless the area to be coated is protected by humidity control equipment set to maintain humidity below 50 percent at all times.

D. Apply coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and this Section, whichever has the most stringent requirements.

E. Give special attention to edges, angles, weld seams, flanges, nuts and bolts, and other places where insufficient film thickness is likely to occur. Use stripe painting by brush, after application of the primer, for these areas.

F. Give special attention to materials, which will be joined so closely that proper surface preparation and application are not possible. Coat such contact surface prior to assembly or installation. Use only inorganic zinc primers on faying surfaces.

G. Apply finish coats, including touch-up and damage repair coats, in a manner which will present uniform texture and color-matched appearance.

H. Do not apply coatings under the following conditions:
   1. Temperature outside of the manufacturer's recommended minimum and maximum range.
   2. Dust or smoke laden atmosphere.
   3. Substrate or air temperature less than 5º F (3º C) above the due point.
   4. Air temperature is expected to drop below 40ºF (14º C) or less than 5º F (3º C) above the dew point within 8 hours after application of the coating.
   5. Wind conditions in excess of 15 MPH or dust laden.

I. Determine the dew point by use of a sling psychrometer in conjunction with the U.S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau psychometric tables.

J. For steel piping which will not be buried, have the surface abrasive blast cleaned and primed before installation.

K. Apply finish coats after concrete, masonry, and equipment installation is complete and the work areas are clean and dust free. Concrete must have cured for a minimum of 28 days @ 75º F (24º C) unless an approved epoxy sealer has been applied to green concrete within 12 hours of finishing the concrete.

3.09 CURING OF COATINGS

A. Maintain curing conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the coating material manufacturer and this Section, whichever is the most stringent. Complete curing before placing the coating systems into service.

B. In the case of enclosed areas, forced air ventilation using heated air may be required until the coatings have fully cured.

C. Forced air ventilation is required for the application and curing of coatings on the interior surfaces of enclosed hydraulic structures. During application and curing periods, continuously exhaust air from the lowest level of the structure using portable ducting to force air into all compartments and around baffles. After interior coating operations have been completed, provide a final curing period that meets the minimum temperature and time requirements of the manufacturer of the coating system being applied, while operating the forced air ventilation system continuously.

3.10 SHOP AND FIELD INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Give the City Engineer a minimum of 3 days advance notice of the start of any field surface preparation work or coating application work, and a minimum of 7 days advance notice of the start of any shop surface preparation work.

B. Perform surface preparation and coating applications in the presence of the City Engineer, or his appointed NACE certified coating inspector, unless the City Engineer has granted prior approval to perform the work in their absence.

C. Inspection by the City Engineer or the NACE certified inspector, or the waiver of inspection of any particular portion of the work, does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with these Specifications.

D. Erect and move scaffolding where requested by the City Engineer to facilitate inspection. Provide additional illumination to light areas to be inspected. Remove or grind smooth all scaffolding clips welded to the structure prior to surface preparation of the structure.

E. Until final acceptance of the coatings, furnish inspection devices in good working condition for the detection of holidays and measurement of dry-film thickness (DFT) of protective coatings. Make DFT gauges available for the City Engineer's use throughout the coating process until final acceptance of the coatings. Provide the services of a NACE certified coating inspector for all holiday detection work until the final acceptance of the coatings. Operate holiday inspection devices in the presence of the City Engineer.

F. Perform holiday tests on coated ferrous surfaces inside a steel reservoir, other surfaces that will be submerged in water or other liquids, or surfaces which are enclosed in a vapor space in such structures. Perform holiday tests on surfaces coated with any of the submerged and severe service coating systems. Mark and repair or recoat areas which contain holidays in accordance with the coating manufacturer's printed instructions and then retest. DO NOT PERFORM HOLIDAY TESTING AFTER STRUCTURE HAS BEEN SUBMERGED.

1. Coatings with Thickness Exceeding 20 mils (500 microns): For surfaces having a total DFT exceeding 20 mils (500 microns); use a pulse-type holiday Detector such as Elcometer 136, or equal. Adjust and operate in accordance with NACE RP0188.

2. Coatings with Thickness of 20 mils (500 microns) or Less: For surfaces having a total DFT of 20 mils or less, use Elcometer 269 non-destructive type holiday detector, or equal. Instrument must operate at less than 75 volts. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils (250 and 500 microns), a non-sudsing type wetting agent such as Kodak Photo-Flo, or equal, may be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge. For submerged or severe service areas, the residue of the wetting agent must be removed with clean, fresh water prior to application of any additional coats.

G. On ferrous metals, measure the DFT in accordance with SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Film Thickness with magnetic gauges using either a pull-off type gauge (Elcometer 211) or

constant pressure gauge (Elcometer 345F), or equal. Test each coat for the correct thickness. Calibrate the DFT gauge at the beginning of each workday or shift in accordance with the directions of the manufacturer of the gauge. Do not take measurements until at least 8 hours after coating application. On non-ferrous metals, measure the DFT with positive pressure eddy current gages (Elcometer 345N) or equal.

H. Evaluation of blast-cleaned surface preparation work will be based upon comparison with photographic samples contained in SSPC-VIZ 1.

I. Evaluation of surface profile will be based upon the use of TesTex pressure sensitive tapes.

3.11 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

A. Painting and Color Coding:

1. Use colors and signs to identify all piping which is exposed to view in buildings or tunnels, above suspended ceilings or exposed above grade, and all outdoor piping. Identify each pipe by a color complying with the following schedule of colors and by applied markers.

2. Coat pipes with the number of coats and type of material specified. Base coats for pipeline painting may be a neutral color. Make each succeeding base coat a contrasting color. For the final coat, comply with the pipe identifying color schedule.

3. Apply pipe identification markers to exposed piping, except for the following pipe at wastewater lift stations:
   a) Discharge piping for wastewater pumps.
   b) Vent piping.
   c) Any piping inside wet wells.

B. Pipe Identification Markers:

1. Identify all pipes with applied signs or markers at 15-foot centers, at both sides of penetrated walls or floors, adjacent to valves, at connected equipment, at branch fittings, and in congested pipe layouts.
   a) Apply markers consisting of signs with legends as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
3/4 to 1- 1/4	8	1/2
1- 1/2 to 2- 3/8	8	3/4
2- 1/2 to 5- 7/8	12	1- 1/4
6 to 7- 7/8	12	1- 1/4
8 to 10	24	2- 1/2
Over 10	32	3- 1/2

   b) As pipe markers, use semi-rigid outdoor grade acrylic plastic, Seton Name Plate Corp., SetMark, or equal. Use Type SNA for outside diameters 3/4 through 5- 7/8

inches and Type STR for 6-inch outside diameter or larger. For pipes less than 3/4-inch in diameter, use applied marker of brass identification tags 1-1/2 inches square with depressed letters 1/4-inch high, black-filled. Apply tightly to pipeline with metal or plastic straps.

C. Pipe Identification Color Schedule:

1. For wastewater facilities refer to current version of TCEQ chapter 217. For piping systems not found in TCEQ chapter 217, use the colors listed in the following pipe identification color schedule:

PIPE IDENTIFICATION COLOR SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEM	COLOR	FED. STD. NO.
Fire Mains	Red	11105
Oxygen	Orange	12246
Sodium Hypochlorite	Yellow	13655
Raw Polymer	Pink	11156
Diluted Polymer	Purple	17142
Natural Gas	Yellow	13655
Heating Water	Pink	11158
Domestic Hot	Light Pink	11668
Potable Water	Blue	15102
Non-Potable Water	White	17875
Instrument Air	Green	14187
Plant Air	Dark Green	14110
Raw Sewage	Gray	16473
Grit	Dark Gray	16187
Cyclone Return	Gray	16473
Classifier Return	Gray	16473
PIPING SYSTEM	COLOR	FED. STD. NO.
Heavy Solids	Dark Brown	10080
Return Sludge	Brown	10091
Waste Sludge	Yellow-Brown	10266
Scum	Light Brown	10334
Chilled Water Supply (CWS)	Blue-Green	14329
Chilled Water Return (CWR)	Blue-Green	14325
Condensing Water Supply (Cond-WS)	Light Green	14533
Condensing Water Return (Cond-WR)	Light Green	14533
Deionized Water (DW)	Light Blue	15526
Vacuum (Vac)	White	17875
Vent	Light Gray	16492

2. For pipe identification colors not listed above, follow American National Standard (ANSI A13.1-81) Color Schedule:
   a) Materials inherently hazardous, flammable or explosive; chemically active or toxic; extreme temperature or pressure; radioactive: Yellow Field with Black Letters.

b) Material of inherently low hazard – liquid or liquid admixture: Green Field with White Letters; gas or gaseous admixture: Blue Field with White Letters.
c) Fire quenching materials, water, foam, carbon dioxide, Halon, etc.: Red Field with White Letters.

3.12 COATING SYSTEM SCHEDULES – FERROUS METALS

A. Coating System Schedule, Ferrous Metal – Not Galvanized

SCHEDULE NO. AND APPLICATION	SURFACE PREPARATION	SYSTEM NO./ DESCRIPTION
FM-1: Surfaces indoors and outdoors, exposed or covered, except those listed below.	Near White Metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP10/NACE 2	(2) Inorganic zinc/epoxy/ polyurethane
FM-2: Surfaces in chlorination room, chlorine storage room, sodium hypochlorite storage room	Near White Metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP10/NACE 2	(100) Amine-cured epoxy
FM-3: Surfaces of pumps and equipment and other ferrous surfaces submerged or intermittently submerged in potable water, utility water, and wastewater; including surfaces lower than 2 feet above high-water level in hydraulic structures, and surfaces inside enclosed hydraulic structures, pump state wet wells, and vents (excluding shop-coated valves, couplings, and pumps).	White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP5/ NACE 1	(100) Amine-cured epoxy
FM-4: Surfaces exposed to high temperature between 150^0 and 600^0 F (65^0 and 315^0 C).	Near White Metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP10/NACE 2	(3) Inorganic Zinc, water-based
FM-5: Surfaces exposed to high temperature between 600^0 and 1000^0 F.	Near White Metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP10/NACE 2	(9) Aluminum silicon resin
FM-6: Where indicated, ferrous surfaces in water passages of valves 4-inch size and larger, exterior surfaces of submerged valves.	White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP5/ NACE 1	(101) Polyamide-cured epoxy
FM-7: Where indicated, ferrous surfaces in water passages of pumps which have discharge size of 4 inches or larger; exterior, submerged surfaces of pumps.	White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP5/ NACE 1	(101) Polyamide-cured epoxy
FM-8: Ferrous surfaces of sleeve couplings.	White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP5/ NACE 1	(103) Fusion-bonded epoxy
FM-9: Ferrous surfaces of sluice gates, flap gates, and shear gates, including wall thimbles.	White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP5/ NACE 1	(101) Polyamide-cured epoxy
FM-10: Structural steel, miscellaneous metal work, and supports for prefabricated metal buildings, not exposed to view in finished building.	Commercial Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP6/NACE 3	(10) Zinc Rich Epoxy
FM-12: Ferrous metal exposed to view, inside	Near White Metal	(2)

and outside of buildings.	blast cleaning SSPC-SP10/NACE 2	Inorganic zinc/ epoxy/polyurethane
FM-13: Surfaces of indoor equipment not submerged.	Commercial Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP6/ NACE 3	(5) Epoxy, equipment
FM14: Exterior (exposed) surfaces shop-coated with fusion-bonded epoxy.	Light abrasive blast to roughen surface	(6) Aliphatic polyurethane

B. Coating System Schedule, Ferrous Metal – Galvanized: Apply pretreatment coatings, barrier coatings, or washes as recommended by the coating manufacturer.

SCHEDULE NO. AND APPLICATION	SURFACE PREPARATION	SYSTEM NO./ DESCRIPTON
FMG-1: Exposed surfaces indoors and outdoors, except those listed below.	Alkaline cleaning SSPC-SP1	(1) or (4) Aliphatic Polyurethane, or Acrylic
FMG-2: Surfaces in chlorination room, chlorine storage room, and sodium hypochlorite storage room.	Alkaline Cleaning SSPC-SP1	(100) Amine-cured epoxy
FMG-3: Surfaces submerged in water or wastewater, including surfaces lower than 2 feet above high-water level and surfaces inside hydraulic structures and vents	Alkaline cleaning SSPC-SP1 followed by Brush-Off blast cleaning SSPC-SP7/ NACE 4	(100) Amine-cured epoxy
FMG-4: Surface exposed to view, inside and outside of building.	Alkaline Cleaning SSPC-SP1	(1) or (4) Aliphatic polyurethane, or Acrylic

C. Coating System Schedule, Interior Surface of Welded Steel Tanks: Coat interior surfaces, including tank nozzles, manholes, nozzle necks, and flange faces. For steel tank exterior coating systems, see paragraph 3.15.1, Coating System Schedule, Ferrous Metal – Not Galvanized.

PRODUCT STORED	SURFACE PREPARATION	SYSTEM NO. /DESCRIPTION
Zinc Orthophosphate	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Natural rubber (soft) or neoprene
Liquid Alum	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Natural rubber (soft) or neoprene
Polymer	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Natural rubber (soft) or neoprene
Sodium Bisulfite	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Natural rubber (soft) or neoprene
Ferric Chloride	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Natural rubber (hard)
Aqueous Ammonia	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Chlorobutyl rubber
Caustic Soda	Commercial Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP6/NACE 3	No Coating
Sodium Hypochlorite	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(104) Chlorobutyl Rubber

Sulfuric Acid (max. 45% concentration)	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(107) Hypalon
Sulfuric Acid (above 40% concentration)	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(107) Viton
Hydrofluosilicic Acid	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(107) Chlorobutyl Rubber
Water, Potable Water, Utility Water	White metal blast cleaning SSPC-SP5/NACE1	(100) Amine-Cured Epoxy

3.13 COATING SYSTEM SCHEDULES, NONFERROUS METAL, PLASTIC, FIBERGLASS

Where isolated non-ferrous parts are associated with equipment or piping, use the coating system for the adjacent connected surfaces. Do not coat handrails, gratings, frames, or hatches. Use primers recommended by coating manufacturer.

SCHEDULE NO. AND APPLICATIONS	SURFACE PREPARATION	SYSTEM NO./ DESCRIPTION
NFM-1: Exposed surfaces, indoors and outdoors, except those listed below.	Solvent cleaned SSPC-SP1	(1) Aliphatic Polyurethane
NFM-2: Chlorination room, chlorine storage room, sodium hypochlorite storage room.	Solvent cleaned SSPC-SP1	(100) Amine-Cured Epoxy
NFM-3: Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete, or with any other metal except galvanized ferrous metal.	Solvent cleaned SSPC-SP1	(8) Aluminum Metal Isolation
NFM-4: Polyvinyl chloride plastic, indoors and outdoors, not submerged.	Solvent cleaned SSPC-SP1	(4) Acrylic
NFM-5: Fiberglass surfaces.	Per paragraph 3.09, Plastic, Fiberglass, and Non-Ferrous Metals Surface Preparation	(6) Aliphatic Polyurethane Fiberglass

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11176

NON-POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-potable water (NPW) system complete and operational with pumps, strainers, air compressor, motors, hydro-pneumatic tank, control equipment, valves, piping, and accessories as shown and specified.

B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate with the Work related to this Section.

2. Coordinate pumps, motors, and control panels with electrical work as specified in Division 16, Electrical.

3. Contractor shall coordinate, prior to the bid, to include all required appurtenances for a complete and working system. Any discrepancies with the proposed system and the Contract Documents shall be the Contactors responsibility to present prior to bid, or accept.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for non-potable water system under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Comply as a minimum with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)
4. Hydraulic Institute.
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
6. National Electric Code (NEC)
7. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
8. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install the pumps capable of handling water in accordance with these Specifications and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Number of pumps, minimum and maximum operating capacities, TDH, and other pump design data in accordance with Table 11176-B.

C. Pumps shall be designed for continuous operation without cavitation within the specified operating range.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's written confirmation that he has carefully examined all of the Procurement Documents in detail, including the arrangement and conditions of proposed structures affecting the performance of the equipment, and the detailed requirements of manufacturing and subsequent installation of the NPW equipment.

C. Submit manufacturer's written confirmation that there are no omissions, ambiguities or conflicts in the Procurement Documents or in the layout drawings that affect the NPW equipment, as shown on the drawings.

D. Submit manufacturer's written confirmation they have reviewed the discharge piping design, the discharge valve locations and types, the air release valve and type, the loads imposed on the pumping unit from the connections, the pump and motor location, the water to be pumped and piping layout, as shown on the plans, and that any incidental modifications

thereto will not affect the specified pump and motor performance and efficiency to be furnished under this Contract, and they will be solely responsible for furnishing and delivering pumping equipment that will perform and meet the requirements, as specified in the Procurement Documents.

E. Submit manufacturer's written confirmation that the power required to operate the NPW equipment shall be equal to or less than calculated by the data provided in the Bidder's Proposal.

F. Submit written confirmation by the motor manufacturer that the motors furnished shall operate satisfactorily under all possible operating conditions as described in Section 2.01. The certifications shall be submitted with the motor shop drawings.

G. Submit certified factory test reports.

H. Submit locations of the nearest permanent service headquarters of the NPW equipment submitted.

I. Submit descriptive literature, including a cross-sectional view of each piece of equipment, which indicates materials of construction, weights, principal dimensions and other important details.

J. Submit certified characteristic curves showing the head-capacity relationship, brake horsepower, NPSH requirements, pump efficiency (ratio of the water horsepower to brake horsepower) and pump speed. The curves shall be complete for the entire range of operation from shutoff to minimum head conditions. Submit manufacturer's calculation of radial and thrust bearing L-10 life at the head and flow indicated on the Drawings.

K. If the proposed pumping equipment is supplied with electrical equipment and components of larger capacity than specified or shown on the Contract Documents, the shop drawings for the equipment and electrical components shall be submitted in the same package as the shop drawings submitted for this Section.

L. Record Drawings: Submit record drawing under provisions of Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

M. Factory Tests: Submit 3 copies of certified test reports to the City Engineer for review.

1. The pump manufacturer shall perform the following inspections and tests on each pump before shipment:

a. Impeller, motor rating and electrical connections shall first be checked for compliance to the customer's purchase order.

b. A motor and cable insulation test for moisture content or insulation defects shall be made.

c. Prior to submergence, the pump shall be run dry to establish correct rotation and mechanical integrity.

d. Each pump shall be run submerged in water.

e. After running pump submerged in water, retest motor and cable insulation.

2. If tests do not meet performance specifications, Contractor shall correct deficiencies to provide the specified performance.

3. A written report stating the foregoing steps have been done must be supplied with each pump at the time of shipment. This report must be approved by the City Engineer prior to payment.

N. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Section 01782 - Operations and Maintenance Data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials used shall be new, of high grade, and with properties best suited to the work required.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. NPW equipment provided under this Section shall be a standard product in regular production by manufacturers whose products have proven reliable in similar service for at least 5 years.

2. Manufacturer shall satisfy the City Engineer that it is capable of the following:

a. Providing local (within 50 miles of the limits of the City of Houston) factory trained personnel to service the pumps and allied equipment when needed within a 48 hour period.

b. Providing all needed spare parts for the pumps within a 48-hour period.

3. Provide a written manufacturer's certification that spare parts, seals, bearings, o-rings and power cable shall be available locally for models to be supplied.

C. Coordination Responsibility

1. In order to ensure equipment compatibility, one manufacturer shall be responsible for providing all submersible wastewater pumping equipment, including pump and motor, access frame and guides.

2. The Contractor shall name a factory authorized pump representative/supplier, who will have responsibility for the function of the complete system in accordance with the intent of these Specifications. The named manufacturer shall be experienced in similar work.

3. Contractor shall retain overall responsibility for equipment coordination, installation, testing and operation.

D. Substitution. The engineering design is based on a certain manufacturer's equipment. If the Contractor's choice of equipment is approved but requires modifications to plant, equipment or piping for installation, the Contractor is responsible for submitting revised engineering design and drawings to make the proposed equipment compatible with the project, at no additional cost to the City.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver equipment to site, all store and protect equipment under provisions of Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.

B. Store all equipment off the ground in enclosed shelter.

1.07 EVALUATION AND SELECTION

A. The City reserves the right to select any equipment which is deemed to be in its best interest.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty under provisions of Section 00700 – General Conditions. A full parts and service warranty shall be provided on all installed equipment and components for a period of 2 year(s) from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. The pumping system shall consist of three pumps. The lead pump shall provide pressure and base demand. The lag pump shall run when required to meet demand while maintaining a discharge pressure. The third pump is provided as a standby. A hydro tank will assist with controlling the pump on/off/cycle.

The pumps shall automatically alternate. Pump operation/sequencing shall be controlled by the system pressure measured in the hydro-tank. A high pressure switch shall be provided for the discharge of each pump and shutdown the pump when the discharge pressure equals or exceeds the “high pressure” set point. The pump shall be locked out from operation until the operator manually depresses the momentary contact “pump reset” push button.

Pressurized air for the hydro-tank shall be supplied by an air compressor. Differential pressure transmitter measures the level of the hydro-tank in inches of water column. The air compressor cycle will be controlled by a differential pressure transmitter in the hydro-tank.

Propeller type flow meter with local readout shall indicate flow rate and totalized flow.

The pressure set points shall be programmable and changeable by the operator. The anticipated control set points are provided in Table 11176-A.

Table 11176-A: Control Points

UPPER BRAES WWTP	
Control Points	Discharge Pressure (psi)
All pumps off	90
Lead Pump on	80
Lag Pump on	70
Pump High Pressure Alarm/Shutdown	100
Strainer Differential Pressure High Alarm	5
Strainer Differential Pressure High/High Alarm	7
METRO CENTRAL WWTP	
Control Points	Discharge Pressure (psi)
All pumps off	90
Lead Pump on	75
Lag Pump on	65
Pump High Pressure Alarm/Shutdown	100

Strainer Differential Pressure High Alarm	5
Strainer Differential Pressure High/High Alarm	7

B. The pumps, hydro pneumatic tank and air compressor will be controlled by a single control panel that integrates all the power, process and pump protection controls. The system shall sense water level and air pressure in the hydro-tank, maintain an air balance in the hydrotank and control the air compressor and pumps. The control system shall include an operator interface panel with 4-inch (minimum) color display, and programmable logic controller. The system shall allow the operator to set and adjust pump set points, lead/lag operation, set and adjust air set points, set and adjust alarm set points, and view status screens for all components.

C. The self-backwashing strainers shall be equipped with independent control panels provided by the manufacturer that control and monitor their operation.

D. A general fail alarm shall be transmitted to the plant SCADA system to indicate a failure within the system. The failure alarm will be generated for a pump failure to run, excessive run time for the air compressor, low level in hydrotank, and backwash strainer fail.

E. Number of pumps, minimum and maximum operating capacities, TDH, pump setting requirements and other pump design data in accordance with Table 11176-B.

Table 11176-B: Pump Data

UPPER BRAES WWTP			
Pump Characteristics	NP-P-541	NP-P-542	NP-P-543
Motor Data Maximum Size (HP) Max Speed (RPM)	 20 1,770	 20 1,770	 20 1,770
Solids Passage Min Sphere (in)	0.25	0.25	0.25
Design Capacity (gpm)	225	225	225
Design Head (ft)	200	200	200
Minimum Design Efficiency (%)	77	77	77
Shutoff Head (min ft)	230	230	230
Design $NPSH_A$ (ft)	35	35	35
Line Shaft (Open or Enclosed)	Open	Open	Open
Line Shaft Bearings	Rubber	Rubber	Rubber
Line Shaft Lubrication	Product	Product	Product
Motor Voltage	460	460	460
Preferable Maximum Impeller Speed (N_s)	1601	1601	1601

Maximum Number of Stages	7	7	7
Elev. Discharge Centerline	79.25	79.25	79.25
Mounting Elev.	78.71	78.71	78.71
Elev. Prop. Bottom Suction Bell	58.85	58.85	58.85
METRO CENTRAL WWTP			
Motor Data Maximum Size (HP) Max Speed (RPM)	 20 1,800	 20 1,800	 20 1,800
Solids Passage Min Sphere (in)	0.25	0.25	0.25
Design Capacity (gpm)	170	170	170
Design Head (ft)	200	200	200
Minimum Design Efficiency (%)	80	80	80
Shutoff Head (min ft)	110	110	110
Design $NPSH_A$ (ft)	27	27	27
Line Shaft (Open or Enclosed)	Open	Open	Open
Line Shaft Bearings	Rubber	Rubber	Rubber
Line Shaft Lubrication	Product	Product	Product
Motor Voltage	240	240	240
Preferable Maximum Impeller Speed (N_s)	440	440	440
Maximum Number of Stages	4	4	4
Elev. Discharge Centerline	32.90	32.90	32.90
Mounting Elev.	32.20	32.20	32.20
Elev. Prop. Bottom Suction Bell	17.50	17.50	17.50

2.02 PUMPS

A. Manufacturer

1. Acceptable Manufactures

   a. Floway
   b. Flowserve
   c. Fairbanks-Morse
   d. ITT Goulds
   e. Peerless
   f. Sulzer
   g. Or Approved Equal

2. Listing as an acceptable manufacturer will not relieve the manufacturer from conforming to Contract Specifications.

3. Provide motor driven pumps of the type and speed scheduled. Select pumps that will not overload their motor nameplate horsepower rating, without use of service factor, throughout the full operating range specified. Provide pump connection sizes as drawn.

B. Components

1. General
    a. Pumps shall be designed, manufactured, inspected and tested in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA E103, the Hydraulic Institute Standards and special requirements of this Section.
    b. The down-thrust load imposed on the impellers and line shaft will be carried by the upper thrust bearing of the motor, which shall be designed for maximum load imposed. The impellers may be thrust balanced at the option of the manufacturer to assure the adequacy of the motor bearings to carry the load.
    c. If an up-thrust load occurs at any specified pumping condition, including pump start-up, the pumping unit shall be designed to withstand the worst case load without any damage to the unit. The Equipment Manufacturer shall make such measurements during the factory tests to determine that no damaging up-thrust condition exists, and shall be responsible for correcting such problems that may occur.
    d. Pumps shall be designed, manufactured, and installed to have less than the “Acceptable Field Vibration Limits” as defined in the Hydraulic Institute Standards for Centrifugal Pumps, current edition, except that vibration shall be measured in the x and y direction at the upper motor bearing.
    e. The Pump manufacturer shall stress relieve all fabricated components, column pipe, motor stand and discharge head prior to final machining in accordance with ASME Code, Section VIII, Division 1, ASME Code Section IX, and API Standard 610.

2. Discharge Head

    a. The discharge head shall be of ASTM A 53, Grade B fabricated steel designed for aboveground discharge, with outer shell of sufficient strength and rigidity to support the motor mounted on it.

    b. The discharge head shall have an integral 3-piece segment or smooth elbow type discharge.

    c. The discharge flange shall be faced and drilled to match 150-pound ANSI connections.

    d. The discharge headshaft material shall be 17-4 PH with threaded headshaft couplings.

e. The stuffing box shall be cast iron and shall contain a minimum of five rings of packing. It shall have a pressure relief connection. The packing gland shall be a 316 SS split type secured in place with non-corrosive studs and nuts. The bearing shall be C89835 bronze. A rubber slinger shall be secured to the shaft above the packing gland.

f. The design shall permit the shaft to be coupled above the stuffing box.

g. The bottom face of the discharge head shall be circular and fully finished.

h. The diameter and drilling shall match 150-pound ANSI standards.

3. Bowl Assembly

a. Pump bowls shall be of close-grained, ASTM A 48, Class 30 cast iron.

b. The suction case and intermediate bowls shall be fitted with replaceable wear rings of bronze ASTM B 148 alloy 953. Wear rings shall have the minimum practical clearance to the mating cylindrical surface of the impeller to provide adequate sealing independent of vertical positioning of the impellers.

c. Bowls and cases shall have bronze sleeve type bushing to support and guide the shaft. Bushing material shall be bronze, ASTM B 505 alloy 932.

d. The suction case shall be belled and its bearings shall be grease packed with provisions for grease circulation from a reservoir in the suction case hub. A sand collar of rubber or bronze, ASTM B 505 alloy 838, shall be provided to protect the suction case bearing from abrasives in the liquid pumped.

e. The intermediate stages shall be selected to provide the maximum efficiency with the least number of stages.

f. Impeller shall be of the enclosed type, cast aluminum bronze, ASTM B 148 alloy 953, accurately cast, machined, balanced and filed for optimum performance and minimum vibration. The design shall be non-overloading for the nameplate rating of the motor specified. The impeller shall be securely fastened to the bowl shaft with keys of ASTM A 276, Grade 316 stainless steel or approved equal.

g. Bowl shaft shall be of sufficient diameter to transmit the pump horsepower with a liberal safety factor and rigidly support the impellers between the bowl or case bearings. The bowl shaft material shall be high-chrome stainless steel of ASTM A 582, Grade 416.

4. Column Assembly

   a. Column pipe shall be of ASTM A 53, Grade A steel pipe with a minimum wall thickness of 0.375 inches. Steel flanges shall be welded on each end with double fillet welds at each joint.

   b. Line shaft shall be of 17-4 PH stainless steel, ground and polished with a surface not to exceed 40 rms. Intermediate shaft section shall be interchangeable and shall not exceed 10 feet in length. The butting ends shall be machined square to the axis of the shaft and face shall be recessed to ensure proper contact. The shaft ends shall be threaded and coupled by 17-4 PH stainless steel couplings designed with a safety factor of 1-1/2 times the shaft safety factor. Threads shall be left hand to tighten during pump orientation.

5. Couplings. A flanged adjustable spacer type 4-piece coupling shall be furnished. The coupling shall be steel designed to transmit the required torque and horsepower. The lower half of the coupling shall have a threaded adjusting nut. The upper half shall have a circular key to transmit pump down thrust and a vertical key to transmit torque. The spacer shall be of sufficient length to allow replacement of the stuffing box without removing the motor.

6. Hardware. All hardware shall be 18-8 stainless steel construction, or approved equal, unless noted otherwise.

7. Motor. Provide a motor as specified in Section 16171 – Low Voltage Motors. Cooling air circulated through the motor shall discharge upward in a vertical direction.

8. Balance

   a. All rotating parts shall be accurately machined and shall be in as nearly perfect rotational balance as practicable. Excess vibration shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment. The mass of the unit and its distribution shall be such that resonance at normal operating speeds is avoided.

b. At any operating speed, the ratio of rotative speed to the critical speed of a unit or its components shall be less than 0.8 or more than 1.3. The pump manufacturer shall provide rated critical calculations for approval within the submittal package. All pump assemblies will be field tested to ensure compliance with above critical limitations.

c. In any case, the unfiltered vibration displacement (peak-to-peak), as measured at any point on the machine, shall not exceed 3 mils.

9. Bearings

a. All pump and motor bearings shall be rated for a minimum of 100,000 hours of continuous use.

10. Factory Inspection and Tests:

a. Pumps:

1) Pumps shall be factory performance tested using a factory calibrated test motor or a job motor and certified copies of test data and test curve shall be furnished to the Engineer. The efficiency, capacity, and horsepower requirements shall be determined for not less than 10 points throughout the specified head range from shut-off to maximum specified operating capacity. Test procedures, interpretation and conversion of data, shall conform to the latest requirements of the Test Code of the Hydraulic Institute standards. The pump manufacturer at his option may test the bowl assembly alone but must submit calculations on the column losses.

2) The pump test results shall indicate that the performance of the pump from run-out head to shut-off head meets the conditions specified. If the test results indicate that the pump performs differently from the conditions specified, the Owner, at his option, may accept the unit at a reduced price, or may refuse to accept the unit.

3) Test results shall show no minus tolerance or margin with respect to capacity, total head or guaranteed efficiency at the specified conditions. Pumps shall have a continuous down slope in the head-capacity curve. Pumps shall be within the following plus tolerance:

a. At rated head: +10 percent of rated capacity.

b. At rated capacity: +5 percent of rated head.

4) Horsepower requirements cannot exceed nameplate motor horsepower within the specified pump operating range, including pump start-up and shutdown. Even if the head and capacity are within the allowable margins

listed, if the nameplate motor horsepower is exceeded, the Manufacturer shall remedy the situation in a manner acceptable to the Owner at no additional cost.

5) Following completion of factory performance tests, the Equipment Manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer for review and approval four certified copies of all test data and test curves for the pump. Test curves shall also show calculated curves for expected performance at 90, 80, and 70 percent of rated speed for variable speed pumps. Engineer shall promptly review test data and, upon determining that the pump meets contract requirements, authorization will be given for shipment. Shipment shall not be made without written approval of test data by the Engineer.
6) The Equipment Manufacturer shall perform a hydrostatic pressure test on the bowl assembly at 1.5 times the shut-off head for a minimum of 15 minutes.
7) Pumps may be tested with a calibrated shop or job motor.
8) Pumps shall run consecutively for seven (7) days without any malfunction for acceptance per Section 01110, 1.10 A. 2.

b. 460 Volt Motors:
   1) All motors shall receive a short commercial test in accordance with NEMA MG1 and IEEE 112, latest version.
   2) In addition, all motors shall receive a complete test in accordance with IEEE 112, and certified copies of the test data recorded on appropriate forms of IEEE 112, together with a certified statement of compliance with minimum specified power factor and efficiencies shall be furnished to the ENGINEER. The recorded data on the forms shall be in sufficient clarity and detail to permit third-party longhand validation and verification of any computer generated results. Any longhand calculations shall be done in English.
   3) Tests to be performed on each motor shall include, but not be limited to the following:
      a. Reference Resistance per IEEE Std. 112, latest version.
      b. Reference Ambient of 25 degrees centigrade.
      c. Efficiency using one of the following:
         i. Efficiency using an equivalent circuit with direct measurement of stray load loss per IEEE Method F.

ii. Efficiency at rated voltage and frequency by dynamometer (IEEE Method B), six points minimum. Dynamometer correction shall be applied.

d. Bearing Loss Stabilization.
e. Locked Rotor Test (two line method).
f. Slip.
g. Core Losses and Friction and Windage Losses.
h. Power Factor
i. Load test at rated temperature rise (Stable to 1° Celsius within 30 minutes).
j. Speed-Torque and Speed Current Curves.
k. Stator Temperature Rise Measurements by embedded detector and resistance at rated load per IEEE Std. 112, latest version.
l. High Potential Tests.
m. Winding Resistance Measurements.
n. Bearing Insulation Tests.
o. Noise Measurements per IEEE Std. 85, latest version (4 positions).
p. Vibration Measurements.
q. No load amps and power factor
r. Locked rotor power factor

4) Substitutions for or waivers of the tests and methods listed above will not be permitted.
5) Tests will not be witnessed by the Engineer or the Owner but shall be witnessed by the Manufacturer.
6) Following completion of factory tests, the Vendor shall furnish to the Engineer for review and approval four (4) certified copies of all test data and test curves for each motor. The Engineer shall promptly review test data and, upon determining that the motor meets contract requirements, authorization will be given for shipment. Shipment shall not be made without written approval of test data by the Engineer, except at the risk of the Vendor.

2.03 CONTROL PANEL (LCP-NPW)

A. The pumps, hydro pneumatic tank level and pressure and air compressor will be controlled by a single control panel that integrates all the power and process and pump protection controls.

1. Each NPW system shall have a local control panel with NEMA 4X 316 stainless steel enclosure. The local control panel shall include, but not limited to, a programmable logic controller (PLC) (Siemens S7 1214C)

with software, firmware, hardware, operator interface terminal, rack power supply, I/O units, and all related items for a complete system. The control will also include circuit breakers, motor starter with magnetic circuit breakers, pressure switches, control relays and all related items for a complete and operating turn-key control system. The PLC will be programmed to operate the NPW system automatically to maintain system pressure and automatically rotate the three pumps. A general System will be terminated for connection to the plant SCADA system.

2. The panel shall be designed for a single 480 Volt 3 Phase connection and it shall have a Main power disconnect breaker for the Pump Power circuits and a separate breaker feeding a control power transformer for the controls
3. The starters overloads and all protections shall be coordinated by the system manufacturer.
4. All power and control wiring in the control panel shall comply with Specification 16195 Electrical Identification.
5. Include a 3 position selector switch (off/on/automatic) to control all components.
6. Include main power disconnect, circuit breakers for each self-backwashing strainer control panel, air compressor, and combination type motor starters, and contacts for external alarm. Pump protection shall be coordinated by the system provider.
7. Pressure switches shall be provided to provide high pressure shut down of the pumps. A pressure transmitter shall be provided to control the operation of the pumps.
8. Basin Low level float shall provide pump shutdown in the event of a low water level.
9. The self-backwashing strainers shall be equipped with independent control panels that control and monitor their operation.
10. All alarms shall be time/date stamped and displayed on the local HMI.
11. Each pump safety shall be “hard-wired” safety in the motor starter circuit. Upon an alarm condition, the pump shall be locked out for operation until manually reset by the Operator depressing the momentary contact “pump reset” push button (one for each pump).
12. All discrete I/O shall use interposing relays with contacts rated at a minimum of 5 amps at 120 VAC.
13. All discrete input signals to the control panel shall be 120 VAC circuits.

2.04 SELF-BACKWASHING STRAINER

A. The self-backwashing strainers shall be designed and constructed for the conditions summarized in Table 11176-C.

Table 11176-C: Self-Backwashing Strainers

UPPER BRAES WWTP	
Parameter	Value
Equipment Tags	NP-SBS-1 NP-SBS-2
Number of Units	2
System Flow Rate (gpm)	450
Strainer Flow Rate (gpm/each)	450
Maximum Operating Pressure (psi)	110
Design Pressure (psi)	200
Operating Water Temperature (F)	80
Maximum Screen Spacing (in / micron)	.015 / 385
Maximum Allowable Clean Water Pressure Drop (psi)	1.5
METRO CENTRAL WWTP	
Parameter	Value
Equipment Tags	NP-SBS-1 NP-SBS-2
Number of Units	2
System Flow Rate (gpm)	340
Strainer Flow Rate (gpm/each)	340
Maximum Operating Pressure (psi)	110
Design Pressure (psi)	200
Operating Water Temperature (F)	80
Maximum Screen Spacing (in / micron)	.015 / 385
Maximum Allowable Clean Water Pressure Drop (psi)	1.5

B. Manufacturer

1. Acceptable Manufactures

    a. Amiad, Model SAF
    b. Eaton/Hayward, Model 2596
    c. or Approved Equal

2. Listing as an acceptable manufacturer will not relieve the manufacturer from conforming to Contract Specifications.

C. Control Panel (NP-CP-1 AND NP-CP-2)

1. Units shall be equipped with a NEMA 4X 316 Stainless Steel enclosed control panel that controls the automatic backwashing and/or cleaning of the screens.
2. Include a 3 position selector switch (off/on/automatic) to control backwashing cycle.
3. Include main power disconnect, motor starters, and contacts for external alarm. Pump protection shall be coordinated by the system provider.
4. Differential Pressure switches (diaphragm type) shall be provided to initiate backwash cycle based on set differential pressure.
5. Each control panel to be mounted as shown in the drawings.

D. Body

1. Constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
2. End connections shall be flanged.

E. Screen

1. Constructed on Type 316 stainless steel
2. V-shape wedge wire.

F. Drain Valve

1. Electronic actuated valve shall control the backwash flow.

G. General

1. All components shall be of ASTM designed materials.

2.05 HYDRO PNEUMATIC TANK

A. The hydro pneumatic tank shall be designed, constructed, and stamped in accordance with the latest edition of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 for the conditions summarized in Table 11176-D.

Table 11176-D: Hydro Pneumatic Tank*

METRO CENTRAL WWTP	
Parameter	Value
Equipment Tag	NP-HT-1
Total Volume (gallons)	2,000
Maximum Operating Pressure (psi)	90

* Existing Hydro Pneumatic Tank at Upper Braes WWTP shall be refurbished NOT replaced.

B. Tank manufacturer shall have been in the ASME Vessel manufacturing business for a minimum of five (5) years.

C. The tank manufacturer is to supply all and any items welded to the tank. Any items or components screwed or bolted to the tank are to be supplied by the vessel installer. Prior to delivery, the Manufacturer shall furnish to the City two copies of Form U-1/U-1A, Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels.

D. The tank shall have appurtenances as shown on the Plans and specified herein. These connections and appurtenances shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. An ASME nameplate must be permanently attached to the tank.

2. A 12'x16" (minimum) access manhole with cover and gasket shall be provided the size and location as shown on the plans.

3. The tank will be provided with a drain the size and location as shown on the plans.

4. The tank shall be fitted with inlet/outlet connections the size and location as shown on the plans.

5. Threaded nozzles shall be 3,000 pound for sight glass assembly, probes, air supply, and pressure relief valves.

6. Set of lifting lugs.

7. Sight glass and pressure gauge as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

8. Steel saddles shall be provided with the tank and installed on foundations as shown on the plans.

E. All flanges shall be 150# standard type ANSI B16.5, raised face type, forged of Specification SA-105 steel.

F. All screwed couplings shall be 3000# half or full couplings of forged carbon steel meeting Specification SA-105.

G. Do not provide coupling at center of heads. Weld fabrication holes in each head up as per the Code and grind flush inside and out.

H. If required, the tank manufacturer shall utilize spot radiography on the Head to Shell girth weld and spot radiography on the Shell to Shell girth welds all fully meeting the afore stated codes.

I. The tank manufacturer shall calculate thickness of the steel to withstand the highest expected working pressure with a safety factor on both Heads and Shell as required by the most current edition of the ASME Code.

J. The tank manufacturer shall calculate the Shell thickness so as not to have internal or external stiffener rings.

K. The existing hydro pneumatic tank at Upper Braes WWTP shall be refurbished with new pressure indicators, differential pressure transmitters for level measurement, sight glass, pressure relief valve, and any other instruments required for a fully functional tank. The existing flanges on the tank shall be used to mount the new instruments.

2.06 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. The non-lubricated air compressor shall be designed and constructed for the conditions summarized in Table 11176-E.

Table 11176-E: Air Compressor

UPPER BRAES WWTP	
Parameter	Value
Equipment Tag	NP-AC-1
Maximum Pressure (psi)	100
Air flow rate at Maximum Pressure (cfm)	5.0
Receiver Volume (gallons)	60
Motor (hp)	10
Motor Starter	480 V
METRO CENTRAL WWTP	
Equipment Tag	NP-AC-1
Maximum Pressure (psi)	100
Air flow rate at Maximum Pressure (cfm)	2.5
Receiver Volume (gallons)	30
Motor (hp)	5
Motor Starter	480 V

B. Manufacturers

1. Acceptable Manufactures

a. Ingersoll Rand
b. Champion
c. Approved equal

2. Listing as an acceptable manufacturer will not relieve the manufacturer from conforming to Contract Specifications.

C. Alarm contacts shall be SPDT form C rated at a minimum of 5 amps at 120 VAC. Remote Compressor start/stop circuit shall be 120 VAC.

2.11 Propeller Type Flow Meter (NPW-FE-1)

A. Manufacturers

1. McCrometer, Mc Propeller Meter

2. Sparling, Model 103 Mainline Propeller Meter

3. Or equal

B. Meter Body

1. The meter shall comply with the applicable provisions of the American Water Works Association Standard NO. C704-91 for cold water meters.

2. The impeller shall be made of a plastic or other corrosion-resistant material of a rigid but resilient nature that will not flex or otherwise change in dimension under a high flow of water and be capable of withstanding temperatures of up to 160 deg. F without slumping or warping.

3. Impellers will be factory tested and adjusted to maintain an accuracy of +/- 2% over the normal flow range and remain accurate without the use of change gears.

4. The impeller shall be mounted on a non-corrosive shaft and bearing assembly and shall have a provision for sustaining thrusts at maximum flows. The impeller shall be magnetically coupled to connecting shafts through a sealed housing to eliminate corrosion and friction.

5. The drive mechanism from the impeller coupling to the register shall be a flexible driveline and shall be lubricated and sealed at the factory.

6. The meter instrument shall be driven by axial alnico magnets located on the impeller shaft and on the same axis and shall be completely sealed from water pressure.

C. Register

1. The register shall be on a common axis with the impeller support and shall be rigidly supported by the housing support plate or drop pipe.

2. The register shall consist of an instantaneous indicator and totalizer which shall be mounted perpendicular to the direction of flow and which can be viewed through a transparent cover.

3. The totalizer shall be six-digit, straight-reading, driven by a positive direct drive mechanism from the impeller coupling, and shall register gallons.

4. The flow indicator shall show flows instantaneously and be driven by a magnet drag mechanism from the impeller coupling.

5. The flow rate indicator shall indicate flow in gallons per minute.

6. The register assembly shall be factory lubricated and sealed water-tight for infrequent submersion.

2.12 Pressure Gauges

A. Type: Bourdon Tube Pressure Element Type, Liquid Filled Gauge (for pressure ranges of 15 psi and greater and vacuum ranges to 30-inches Hg):

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Range: As specified in the Instrument Index.

2. Accuracy: ±0.5 percent of span (ANSI B40.1 Grade 2A).

C. Construction Features:

1. Case:
   a. Solid front design constructed of glass filled polyester.
   b. Color: Black.

2. Size: 4-1/2-inch.

3. Ring: Threaded, glass filled polyester.

4. Window: Glass.

5. Dial: White with black markings.

6. Filling Liquid: See Article 1.8.

7. Overpressure protection: Full blowout back.

8. Bourdon Tube and Socket:
    a. Type 316 stainless steel.
    b. Heliarc welded, unless otherwise specified.

9. Movement:
    a. Type 300 series stainless steel.
    b. Rotary geared with Teflon S coating, or cam and roller type.
    c. Built-in overload and underload movement stops.

10. Connection: 1/4-inch male NPT, bottom.

11. Mounting: Stem Mount.

12. Calibration:
    a. Adjustable pointer.
    b. Externally accessible zero adjustment.

D. Accessories:

1. Pressure Snubber: Sintered stainless steel snubber threaded into gauge socket or in external stainless steel housing with 1/4-inch NPT male and female connections.

2. Process Isolation: Provide ball valves for process isolation.

E. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:

1. Ashcroft, Duragage 1279 Series.
2. Helicoid, Series 900.
3. Wika EN 837.
4. Or equal.

2.13 Pressure Transmitters

A. Type: Solid State two-wire, differential capacitance or resonant wire type transmitter.

B. Function: Monitor system pressures as shown and as specified in the Instrument Index. The transmitter shall display the monitored pressure value and shall output a 4 to 20 mADC signal proportional to the monitored pressure.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Range: As specified on the Drawings

2. Positive Over range Protection: At least 1.25 times the maximum span limit.

3. Local Indication: As specified in the Instrument Index.

4. Accuracy (includes combined effects of linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability): ±0.10 percent of calibrated span.

5. Repeatability: 0.05 percent of calibrated span.

6. Hysteresis: 0.05 percent of calibrated span.

7. Stability (drift over a six month period): Not more than ±0.25 percent of transmitter's upper range limit.

8. Power: Designated to operate on power from receiver or remote power supply, nominal 24 VDC.

9. Supply Voltage Effect: Output change not greater than 0.005 percent of span for each one volt change in supply power.

10. Output:
    a. Isolated direct acting 4 to 20 mADC.
    b. Digital process variable signal superimposed on 4 to 20 mADC signal without compromising loop integrity.

11. Ambient Temperature Limits: -20 to +180 degrees F.

12. Ambient Temperature Effect (Total Error per 100 degrees F change between the Ambient Temperature Limits): Not more than ±1.0 percent of the transmitter's upper range limit (maximum span).

D. Construction Features:

1. Measuring elements protected by sealing diaphragm.

2. Non-Wetted Parts:
    a. Body and Process Connection Bolting: Type 316 stainless steel.
    b. Housing and Cover: Die cast low copper aluminum alloy finished with epoxy paint system; covers shall be threaded and seated on Buna-N O-rings; NEMA 4 rating.
    c. Capsule Fill Liquid: See Article 1.8.

3. Process Wetted Parts: To be compatible with the process fluid as indicated in the Instrument Index.

4. Calibration Adjustments:

a. Zero: Adjustable in electronics compartment.
b. Span: Coarse and fine adjustments in electronics compartment.

5. Zero Elevation and Suppression: The extent that the amount of suppression plus the calibrated span does not exceed the upper range limits of the sensor.

6. Damping: Internal Adjustable.

7. Built-in electrical surge and RFI protection.

8. Provide a single shutoff valve at each process line tap to enable live process removal of transmitter.

9. Provide Type 316 stainless steel three valve manifold for shutoff and pressure equalization on differential pressure and flow measurement applications.

10. Electrical Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch NPT.

11. Process Connection: 1/2-inch NPT.

12. Stainless steel mounting bracket and hardware suitable for mounting transmitter on flat vertical surface or a 2-inch diameter pipe.

13. Indicator: Provide integral indicator with range in engineering units.

E. Accessories:

1. Valves: Provide ball valves for process isolation

F. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:

1. ABB, 600T Series.

2. Endress and Hauser, Cerabar S Model.

3. Foxboro Company, 821 Series.

4. Rosemount, 3051 Series.

5. Or equal.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of the NPW equipment shall conform to the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and reviewed shop drawings.

B. Check dimensions shown on the Drawings prior to installation of Work. Notify the City Engineer promptly of any conflicts or errors.

C. Run pipe lines straight and true in alignment, grade and location as shown on the Drawings.

D. Install piping through walls and floors as shown on the Drawings.

E. Install valves and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to permit intended performance.

F. Support and anchor valves and gates in accordance with Section 15094 - Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories.

G. Pump

1. Install pumps in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions.

2. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum recommended by manufacturer.

3. Ensure pumps operate at specified fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

4. Provide drains for seals, piped to and discharging into nearest floor drains.

5. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

6. Noise vibration, alignment and balancing requirements in other sections of Division 15 apply to pumps and motors specified in this section.

3.03 Piping Testing

A. Flush pipes clean. Tighten connections to stop any visible leaks.

B. Test piping in accordance with Section 4-Hydrostatic Testing, AWWA C600.

C. Test piping to a pressure of 150 percent of the maximum possible discharge pressure of the pumps.

3.04 Pump Testing

A. Factory Test

1. Material and equipment shall be subject to inspection and tests at the place of manufacture and after installation. Final acceptance shall be based on field tests. The Testing Code of the Latest Standards of the Hydraulic Institute shall be followed in making the hydraulic tests.

2. The City reserves the right to witness the factory tests. Travel costs for one City representative to witness test shall be paid by City for the first test. If the test fails or does not take place on scheduled date, then cost will be reimbursed by Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the City at least fourteen (14) days prior to the factory test.

3. Submit three (3) copies of certified factory test reports to the Owner for review.

B. Field Tests:

1. The Contractor/Manufacturer shall make preliminary field tests to determine compliance with the specifications within time of completion. When such tests demonstrate compliance, the official tests will be run.

2. Upon completion of the installation and after satisfactory preliminary field tests, the pumps, valves and appurtenances shall be tested under the supervision of the Contractor/Manufacturer and will be witnessed by the Owner to demonstrate compliance with all the contract requirements and guarantees. All equipment necessary for preliminary and field testing and the costs involved shall be borne by the Contractor/Manufacturer, including the services of the equipment manufacturer's engineer and expenses incident to retests, if any, occasioned by defects and failure of equipment to meet contract guarantees at the first tests. Water, electric current, water level indicators and recorders, flow meters, observers for taking readings, gauges, and connections for measuring the heads on the pumps shall be provided by the Contractor/Manufacturer. It is expected that the field tests results (head, capacity, efficiency) shall be approximately equal to the results obtained by the shop test. Any defects disclosed in the equipment by those tests shall be made good by the Contractor/Manufacturer or the equipment replaced by him without additional cost to the Owner. Tests after installation shall include the following:

    a. Operating tests in service shall be given to all the NPW equipment.

b. The alignment of each pump, shafting and motor unit shall be proven straight and plumb and the satisfactory operation of each pump unit shall be demonstrated before the official test.

c. Performance and efficiency tests of the pumps shall include tests to prove the guaranteed capacity and efficiency of each pump at rated conditions and shall be made after the pumping units have operated satisfactorily under normal operating conditions for at least 100 hours, and shall include:

1) Capacity and overall efficiency - The work done by the unit shall be determined by multiplying the total weight of water pumped figured at 62.4 lbs. per cu. ft. by the average total head. The overall efficiency shall be the ratio of the total work done to the power input to the motor, both expressed in like units. The quantity of water pumped will be measured by flow meters installed downstream of the pumping units.

2) Total Head - Readings simultaneous with the capacity readings shall be taken of the head in feet as determined by measuring the distance from the water level in the suction well to the centerline of the discharge gauge plus the gauge reading. Proper credit will be allowed for the velocity head.

3) Power input - Reading simultaneous with the capacity readings and total head readings shall be taken of the power input to the motor as determined by calibrated polyphase watthour meters or wattmeters to be located on the switchgear.

4) Accuracy of efficiency - The field test efficiency shall be within 2 points of the guaranteed efficiency at rated capacity and head. The 2 points allowable differential is to cover estimated deficiencies on flow, pressure and power measurements for testing.

5) Submit three (3) copies of certified field test reports to the Engineer for review.

3. Acceptance test shall be seven (7) consecutive day operation without any malfunction at the pump installation site, and not the factory test.

C. Start-up Data: Contractor shall complete and submit the start-up records and maintenance data sheets.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Paint pipes, valves, and equipment in accordance with Section 09901 - Protective Coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11312

DRY-PIT SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install Four (4) new dry-pit submersible sewage pumps, valves, check valves, pressure gauge assemblies, air release valve, piping, and fitting as indicated on the plans, and new control panel. Test equipment in accordance with Paragraph 1.03 of this Section.

B. The pump supplier shall furnish discharge elbows, pump impellers, guiderails, brackets, anchor bolts and anchor bolt layouts and bases, lifting chains and grip eye systems, power cables, and trash basket hoists and stands as indicated on the plans.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for dry pit submersible pumps under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Flygt.
2. Hayward Gordon
3. Vaughan
4. Approved Equal

B. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Testing: The services of the Manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for pre-startup installation checks, startup assistance, training of Owner's operating personnel, troubleshooting and other services as required in Section 01755 "Starting Systems"

C. The pump supplier shall also provide all of the maintenance required for the first year of operation including the following as a minimum:

1. After 60 days operation, run each pump and record voltage and amperage, pull each pump, open the volute and examine the condition of the volute, impeller, and wear rings. Check condition of oil in seal chambers and condition of coating system on motor housing. Perform any necessary repair under terms of the warranty. Prepare a field service report.
2. After 12 months operation, repeat procedure described above for 60 days. Change oil in the seal chambers.

D. Testing:

1. Each pump and motor shall be performance tested at the factory. All pumps shall be tested with motor cables to be supplied with the pumps. Three copies of certified test reports, including actual test records, shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to shipment of the equipment.
2. Each pump shall be tested for performance at the factory to determine the head vs. capacity, and motor input power for the full speed at which the pumps are specified and shown on a certified performance test curve as continuous functions throughout the pump's performance range. Tests of models, prototypes or similar units will not be acceptable. All tests shall be run in accordance with the test code for centrifugal pumps of the Standards of Hydraulic Institute, latest edition. The motor and cable on each pump shall be tested for moisture content or insulation defects. After the test, the pump cable end shall be fitted with a shrink-fit rubber boot to protect it from moisture or water.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01300 "Submittal Procedures" and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Shop drawings shall include a complete description of the equipment offered including control and mounting system. Shop drawings shall include catalog cuts and pertinent engineering data required to fully evaluate the equipment. Characteristic curves shall be submitted with the shop drawings showing the capacity, head, efficiency, and brake horsepower throughout the full operating range of the pump. Complete specifications on the control equipment including a list of optional features shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Submittal data shall be in such form and so presented that the Engineer may readily review the data.

b. The Equipment Manufacturer shall submit with the shop drawings a list of 20 similar installations in Texas which have been in satisfactory operation for at least two years. Shop drawings not including this required information will not be accepted. Also, manufacturer must furnish evidence of having an authorized fully staffed and stocked service facility within 50-mile radius of the jobsite as well as having 24-hour parts availability.

c. Data sheets supplying the following information for the pumping units shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

1). Pump:

Make and type of pump	
Speed	___ rpm
Horsepower at rated head	___ HP

2). Pump:

Total weight (pump and motor)	___ lb.
Rated capacity and head on pump curve	

3). Motor:

Make and type of motor	
Brake horsepower of motor	___ HP
Locked Rotor Current at full nameplate voltage	___ amps
Motor Voltage Phase	___ phase
Motor service factor	
Insulation class and temperature rise at service factor load	

d. Shop drawings shall be supplied to insure successful installation and operation of the control system and shall consist of all of the following:

1). Sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with these specifications.

2). A detailed component list including manufacturer and catalog number.

3). A custom wiring diagram for this specific application to facilitate and insure accurate field connections to the control panel by electrical installation personnel.

4). A description of operation for the control system.

5). An enclosure dimension print.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

   a. Manuals shall be prepared by the equipment Manufacturer per Section 01782 “Operation and Maintenance Data” and shall incorporate storage and installation instructions and operation and maintenance procedures, appropriate final certified shop drawings, performance curves, and test data. Manuals may be Manufacturer’s standard instructions, but shall be supplemented as necessary to cover any special feature not included in standard material. Submit preliminary manuals for review prior to delivery of the equipment.

1.05 DESIGN CONDITIONS

A. The pumps shall be designed to handle raw unscreened sewage on a continuous duty basis. Solids shall be macerated and conditioned by the pumps as an integral part of the pumping action. Pumps shall have the demonstrated capability to chop and pump high concentrations of plastic, rags, grease and hair balls, stringy materials, and wood and paper products without plugging. Pumps shall be guaranteed free from excessive cavitation and/or vibration throughout the system performance range. The pumps shall meet the operating conditions as specified and shall be designed to operate on a continuous duty basis. Design conditions for the pumps at each lift station shall be as specified.

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. The Vendor shall be responsible for delivery of the pump, motor, and accessories, f.o.b. to the job site or to such storage site as may be designated by the OWNER or Construction CONTRACTOR, in good condition and undamaged.

B. Unloading and storage of the equipment shall be the responsibility of the Construction CONTRACTOR who shall inspect the equipment for apparent damage. Equipment which is found to be damaged shall not be accepted until properly repaired or replaced by the Vendor.

C. The pumps, motors, and accessories shall be stored indoors. When this equipment is stored indoors, it shall never be in direct sunlight and the indoor temperature shall be maintained at a level satisfactory to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing the indoor storage facility or enclosure.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. A full parts and service warranty shall be provided on all installed equipment and components for a period of 2 year(s) from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 DRY PIT SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMP

A. Each pump, motor, and cable assembly shall be furnished in one integral unit, factory assembled by the Pump Manufacturer. Pump shall be listed as explosion proof by Underwriter Laboratories (U.L.) or by C.S.A.

B. Pump shall be capable of operating in a continuous non submerged condition in vertical position in a dry pit installation and permanently connected to inlet and outlet pipes. Pump shall be of submersible construction and will continue to operate satisfactorily should the dry pit be subjected to flooding.

C. Major parts, such as the stator casing, oil casing, sliding bracket, volute, impeller, and base coupling shall be constructed of cast iron or bronze. Surfaces coming into contact with the pumped liquid shall be protected by a factory-applied epoxy coating or shall be stainless steel. External bolts, nuts, and fastening hardware shall be a minimum 300 series stainless steel.

2.02 PUMP CONSTRUCTION

A. Pump Volute: The pump volute shall be constructed of cast iron. A wear ring or a stainless steel wear plate shall be provided in the volute which is constructed of 304 stainless steel with a minimum Brinell hardness of 300. The volute shall have either have a cutting ring or a cutter bar for chopping of materials.

1. Cutting Ring: The volute shall have a replaceable volute cutting ring containing five spiral-shaped, sharp-edged grooves, five shearing pockets and five sets of cutting teeth. The spiral groove shall provide the relief path and sharp edges across which each impeller vane leading edge shall cross during rotation so to remain unobstructed. The internal volute bottom shall provide effective sealing between the multi-vane semi-open impeller and the volute. The cutting ring shall be cast of Hard-Iron™, ASTM A-532 (Alloy lll A), 25% chrome cast iron.

2. Cutter Bar: The casing shall be fitted with a replaceable suction plate with cutter bars constructed of cast alloy steel case hardened to minimum Rockwell C60. The surface of the suction plate facing the impeller shall have multiple radial cutting slots to prevent binding of material between it and the impeller vanes. The cutter bar shall be minimum 500 Brinell hardness, heat-treated A148 Gr. 90 60 cast alloy steel. Cutter bar shall extend diametrically across entire pump suction opening.

B. Impeller: The impeller shall be minimum 500 Brinell hardness, heat-treated A148 Gr. 90-60 cast alloy steel or Hard-Iron™, ASTM A-532 (Alloy lll A), 25% chrome cast iron. The impeller shall be of the enclosed, non-clogging, dynamically balanced, one-, two- or three-vane design. The impeller shall have a slip fit onto the motor shaft and drive key and shall be fastened using

the manufacturer's standard technique. The pump impeller shall be have serrated cutting teeth or sharpened vane or screw edges which provide chopping/conditioning of materials. The edges of the impeller shall be capable of handling solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge and other matter normally found in wastewater.

C. Shaft: The pump shaft shall be series 421 stainless steel. Carbon steel shafts or shafts with sleeves of any type are not acceptable. The shaft shall be one piece construction without joints or stubs attached. All shafts shall be dynamically balanced and shall be amply sized to minimize shaft deflection. Shaft overhang shall not exceed 2.5 times the shaft diameter.

D. Mechanical Seals: Each pump shall be equipped with a double mechanical seal of the cartridge type or a balanced tandem-type design, running in an oil reservoir. The upper and lower faces of the rotating portion of the seal shall be made of tungsten carbide or a high quality silicon carbide. The two faces shall be held in contact by multiple springs or bellows to insure uniform face following of the rotating faces against the stationary faces. The entire seal shall be mounted within the oil chamber. The lower stationary seal face shall be made of tungsten carbide or a high quality silicon carbide. The seals shall require neither routine maintenance, nor adjustment, and shall not be damaged when the pump is run dry. When required, seal oil inspection shall be achieved without disassembly of the pump. The seal shall not require the pumped liquid as a lubricant. All metal parts shall be 316 stainless steel.

E. O-Rings and Fasteners: All mating surfaces of the pump and motor shall be machined and fitted with Viton or Buna-N O-rings where watertight sealing is required. Sealing shall be accomplished by the proper fitting of the parts and not be compression or special torque requirements. All external screws and fasteners shall be made of 316 stainless steel.

F. Bearings: The impeller and motor shaft for each pump shall be suspended on two permanently lubricated ball bearings that are designed by the manufacturer for minimum 50,000-hour AFBMA B10 bearing life under the design conditions.

2.03 MOTOR AND CABLE

A. The motor shall be housed in either an air or oil filled chamber, watertight enclosure. The motor shall conform to NEMA design Class B, and incorporate minimum Class H insulation material to withstand a continuous operating temperature of 180 C (356 F). The pump and motor shall be capable of handling liquids with a maximum temperature of 40 C (104 F). The motor shall be capable of sustaining up to 30 evenly spaced starts per hour. The motor shall be capable of operating in dry or fully submerged conditions for extended periods without damage. The nameplate motor service factor shall be at least 1.15. The motor shaft shall be 400 series stainless steel. The motors shall be 460-volt, 3-phase, 60-cycle. Lead wires shall be suitable for operation in oil. The motor shall be provided with Klixon

motor thermal switches embedded in the windings to protect the motor from burnout due to excessive heating. Inrush on starting shall be no more than allowed by NEC Code Letter F for motors 50 HP and larger, and no more than allowed by NEC Code Letter G for motors less than 50 HP. Each motor shall be suitable for use in a NEC Class 1, Division 2, Group D location and be U.L. or C.S.A. listed.

B. Motor shall be rated inverter duty for operation on a variable frequency drive and shall comply with NEMA MG-1. The Motor Manufacturer shall provide a letter certifying that the motor is compatible with the variable speed drive.

C. The electrical cable entrance to the motor shall be provided with positive strain relief to prevent leakage or pullout of the cable in the event that a force is accidentally placed on the cable during the raising or lowering of the pump. The design of cable entry shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal. Cable entry shall consist of a single cylindrical elastomer or Buna-N grommet, flanked by stainless steel washers all having a close tolerance fit against the cable's outside diameter and the entry inside diameter and compressed by the body containing the strain relief function separate from the function of sealing the cable. One spare set of cable seal accessories shall be provided. The entry cable system shall be warranted as described in Paragraph 1.07, Warranty.

D. Wire leads entering the junction box chamber and motor shall be separated by a terminal board, which shall isolate the interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top. Alternately, the junction box chamber shall be sealed from the motor with a poured epoxy seal with bared conductor to prevent wicking. The assembly shall provide ease of changing the cable when necessary using the same entry seal. Sufficient cable shall be supplied to extend from the motors to the pump control without splicing. Each pump shall be equipped with adequate cable to be routed from the termination junction box to the pump without any splices at a minimum. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards and also meet P122-MSHA approval and this classification shall be embossed on the cable. The cable entry junction chamber shall be isolated from the motor by a terminal board.

E. The junction chamber, containing the terminal board, shall be sealed from the motor by elastomer compression seals (O-ring). Connection between the cable conductors and stator leads shall be made with threaded compressed type binding post permanently affixed to a terminal board each with an individual o-ring to prevent liquid passage.

F. Each unit shall have motor seal failure sensor(s) wired to the pump control panel.

G. The motor, cable, and electrical controls shall be sized, furnished, and installed so that the motor shall never exceed the nameplate rating at any point on the pumping curve.

H. Provide stainless steel cable strain relief on each cable at dry well roof slabs.

I. Provide vibration sensor (multidirectional).

J. Provide 2 RTD's for the bearing temperature and 2 RTD's per phase for the winding temperature.

2.04 COOLING SYSTEM

A. Each unit shall be provided with an integral motor cooling system. A motor cooling jacket shall encircle the stator housing, providing for dissipation of motor heat regardless of the type of pump installation. The cooling system shall provide for continuous pump operation in liquid or ambient temperatures of up to 104°F (40°C). Operational restrictions at temperatures below 104°F are not acceptable.

1. Thermal sensors shall be embedded in the end coils of stator windings (one in each phase) to monitor stator temperatures. These shall be used in conjunction with external motor over load protection and wired to the control panel.

2. The pump cooling system shall be a self-contained closed loop cooling system. The motor shall be cooled via a high purity mineral oil or water/glycol cooling medium circulated through a jacket surrounding the air-filled motor cavity. The cooling medium shall be circulated by an impeller mounted on the pump/motor shaft. The cooling jacket shall surround the entire motor including the top and down the length of the motor. The cooling medium circulation impeller shall cause the cooling fluid to move through the jacket from which it picks up heat from the motor. This heat is then directed into the internal heat exchanger that transfers the heat to the pumped liquid. The heat exchanger shall be located below the sealing chamber. It shall be provided with a labyrinth design channel system such that sufficient contact time is maintained in the heat exchanger to allow for continuous pump operation without overheating. The cooling system shall have one fill port and one drain port integral to the cooling jacket.

3. Cooling systems requiring separate, clean water source or that circulates the pumped sewage through a cooling jacket, fans, blowers, or auxiliary cooling systems that are mounted external to the pump motor are not acceptable.

2.05 PUMP CONTROL

A. The pumps shall be controlled by adjustable speed drive motors. Refer to section 13440 PLC Control System and 16715 Low Voltage Adjustable Speed Drives.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions. Any modification to the structure as a result of requiring different size access door hatchways is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, an acceptance test to verify the satisfactory operation of each unit shall be conducted. The Contractor shall provide the services of authorized representative to conduct all field tests. The test shall be conducted in a manner approved by and in the presence of the Engineer. The unit shall be checked for excessive noise, vibration, alignment, general operation, ease of removal, etc. All automatic and manual controls shall be tested to verify that they function in accordance with the requirements. Verify that drive equipment operates without being overloaded. The unit must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Pumps, motors, baseplates, discharge elbows, and guiderails shall be painted in accordance with Section 09901 "Protective Coatings" of these Specifications.

3.04 SCHEDULES

	Location
Location	Kingwood West WWTP – Influent Lift Station
Equipment No.	LSP-110, LSP-120, LSP-130, LSP-140
Number of Units	4
Rated Capacity (gpm)	1040
Rated Head, TDH (ft.)	66
Min. Cap. Rated Head, TDH (ft.)	75
Minimum Shutoff Head (ft.)	105
Maximum Speed (rpm)	1800
Minimum Pump Speed (rpm)	40-50 percent of max. speed
Rated Motor HP	34
Minimum Pump Efficiency	68
Minimum pump discharge size (in.)	5-in

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11333

MECHANICALLY CLEANED CHAIN BAR SCREEN

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install one (1) tank mounted heavy duty, mechanically cleaned, multi-rake, chain bar screen as specified herein and shown on the contract drawings.

B. The bar screen shall be used for preliminary treatment of raw wastewater. Components shall be specifically designed to be used in this environment, exposed to sunlight and the atmosphere. The equipment shall be designed to remove debris from channel flow by means of a bar screen to retain debris and a series of traveling rakes to positively clean the bar screen and eliminate debris that has been retained.

C. The bar screen system shall consist of motor, drives, housing, base plate, side frames with chain guides, gear reducer, rake and chain assembly, wiper arm, drive components, bar rack, discharge apron, hopper connection to belt conveyor, dead plates, anchor bolts, control panel, enclosure cover, and all other components as required for a complete and operable system.

D. All electrical components within the classified area shall be rated for a Class I, Division II, Group D location as defined by the National Electric Code.

E. The bar screen shall discharge to an existing belt conveyor for screenings conveyance. The bar screen discharge hopper shall extend to match the conveyor openings at the elevations identified below and as shown on the contract drawings.

F. The Contractor shall install the equipment in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price
   1. No separate payment will be made for multiple rake mechanical bar screen under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
   2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract,

payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

1. Duperon Corporation – FlexRake
2. Headworks, Inc. – Mahr Bar Screen
3. Huber Technology, Inc. – RakeMax Bar Screen
4. Vulcan – Model VMR Multi-Rake Screen

B. Design Criteria

1. Peak Design Flow 8.0 mgd
2. Number of Screens 1
   a. Equipment Numbers:
      1) BS-210
3. Max. Tank Width 3.5 ft
4. Maximum Tank Depth 6.0 ft
5. Bar Rack Incline from horizontal 65° to 75°
6. Size of clear opening between bars 0.25 in
7. Min. Lifting Capacity/ft of rake width 100 lb/ft
8. The bar rack, frame, and all associated structural members shall be capable of withstanding the impact of a 200-lb object moving at 3 feet per second with no appreciable damage, buckling, or loss of function.

C. Elevations: Refer Contract Drawings for elevations of the headworks structure; invert elevations of the inlet, outlet and overflow pipes; and discharge chute.

D. All equipment furnished under this Section shall be of a single manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of the equipment and demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the quality is equal to equipment made by those manufacturers specifically

named herein. The screen manufacturer shall have at least 10 installations of mechanically cleaned bar screen equipment that has been in successful operation, at similar installations, for at least three (3) years.

E. The equipment furnished shall be fabricated, assembled, erected, and placed in proper operating condition in full conformity with approved drawings, specifications, engineering data, and/or recommendations furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

F. MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE FOR STARTUP AND TESTING: The services of the manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for pre-startup installation checks, startup assistance, training of Owner's operating personnel, troubleshooting and other services as required in Section 01755, Starting Systems. Provide training in adequate detail to ensure that the trainees who complete the program will be qualified and capable of operating and maintaining the equipment, products, and systems provided. Training shall be conducted for a minimum of twenty four (24) hours (excluding travel time) by a Manufacturer’s Representative. The Contractor shall submit the training schedule to the Owner for approval a minimum of two (2) weeks from the proposed training.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330, Submittal Procedures and shall include:

1. Shop drawings: The Equipment Manufacturer shall submit drawings and other required material in sufficient detail to ensure compliance with the specifications and in accordance with the General Conditions. The Equipment Manufacturer’s submittal is expected to be complete and shall include the following:

a. Equipment layout drawings.

b. Manufacturer's outline and mounting dimensions for all field mounted devices.

c. Manufacturer's dimensions and field fabrication details for all mechanical equipment

d. Descriptive literature, brochures, etc. of the equipment.

e. List of installations specifically identifying those installations that meet the experience requirements identified above.

f. Motor characteristics and performance information.

g. Gear reducer data including service factor, efficiency, torque rating, and materials.

h. Complete wiring diagrams.

i. Recommendations for long and short term storage.

j. Equipment weights and lifting points.

k. The Manufacturer shall clearly identify any exception to the specifications or drawings. Failure to do this shall be grounds for rejection of the submittal.

l. Parts list with corresponding costs and lead times

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals per Section 01782, Operations and Maintenance Data.

C. All equipment to be furnished under this Section must be approved prior to being released for manufacturing, unless otherwise noted by the Engineer.

1.05 STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. American Welding Society (AWS)

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)

E. American Federation of Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)

F. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA)

G. National Electrical Manufacture's Association (NEMA)

H. Steel Structures Painting Council, American Standards Institute (SSPC)

I. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. The bar screen unit shall be fully assembled and shop tested at the manufacturing facility prior to shipment by running the screen mechanism to ensure proper operation. Bar screen assembly shall be shipped in one piece.

B. Spare parts shall be packed and shipped in containers bearing labels clearly designating contents and pieces of equipment for which it is intended.

1.07 EQUIPMENT WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant that the complete system shall be free from defective material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All wetted parts shall be made of type 304 Stainless Steel unless assembly involves welded connections. All welded parts shall be made of type 304L Stainless Steel. Only corrosion resistant materials shall be used in components traveling underwater. These parts shall include, but not be limited to the side frame, bar rack, rake, dead plate, chain links, chain pins, chain rollers, hardware, discharge chute, cover plates, and scraper arm.

B. Materials and components described herein as UHMW-PE (Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene) shall be per ASTM D4020-81 unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. All welders and all welding procedures shall be per AWS D1.6. and/or AWS D1.3.

D. All wetted parts shall have a minimum material thickness of 5/32-inch.

E. All equipment shall be designed, fabricated, and assembled in accordance with recognized and acceptable engineering and shop practice. Individual parts shall be manufactured to standard sizes and thicknesses so that repair parts can be installed in the field. Like parts of duplicate units shall be interchangeable. Equipment shall not have been in service prior to delivery, except as required by factory testing.

2.02 BAR RACK

A. General

1. The bar rack shall consist of equally spaced, 316L stainless steel bars. The bar screen assembly shall be tear drop shaped with minimum dimensions of 0.25” x 2.00”.

2. Bar screen assembly shall adhere to Design Criteria table criteria in

relation to slot opening, angle of installation, tank dimensions, etc.

3. The lower end of the bar rack at the channel invert, shall be fitted with a curved base plate (or channel bottom plate) such that the rake will positively remove screenings from the channel invert. The base plate shall be fabricated from 316L stainless steel and have a minimum thickness of 3-16-inch.

4. The dead plate shall be constructed of 3/16-inch 316L stainless steel plate, suitably reinforced.

5. The dead plates shall be flat to within 1/16”.

6. The dead plate shall be connected to the bar screen so that overtopping is prevented.

7. The dead plate shall extend from the top of the bar rack to the screenings discharge point.

2.03 MECHANISMS

A. General

1. The mechanism shall consist of chain guides, discharge chute, link system, scrapers, side frames, rake and chain assembly (with rollers, sprockets, bearings, and drive components).

2. The bar rack shall be cleaned by the rake engaging the bar rack from the front (upstream side) at the channel invert and removing debris on its upward travel.

3. The mechanically cleaned bar screen shall operate intermittently based on differential water level across the screen.

4. On meeting a blockage, the screen shall be able to automatically reverse the direction of travel of the raking mechanism for an adjustable distance and revert to the forward motion to try and clear the blockage. This reversing action can occur a maximum of three times for any one obstruction. The device shall re-set automatically if the blockage causing the initial overload condition is cleared; or, should the blockage remain upon the completion of the fourth attempt, the screen shall be tripped and an alarm generated.

B. Fabricated Tank

1. A channeled tank shall be fabricated from 316 stainless steel and shall incorporate one (1), 30-inch diameter flanged inlet connection

and two (2) 18-inch outlet flanges for screen effluent and tank overflow as shown in the contract drawings. The tank floor upstream of the screen shall be sloped towards the screen to direct any settled solids towards the screen.

2. The tank walls shall have a minimum thickness of 10-gauge with formed stiffeners sufficiently sized to handle all structural loads. Removable tank covers manufactured of 316 stainless steel with handles and latching system shall be provided with neoprene or equal seals between the cover and tank top flange. Tank cover and supports shall be designed for a live load of 60 pounds per squate foot (psf) to be used as a walking surface as shown in the contract drawings.

C. Mechanically Cleaned, Conventional Chain Bar Screen

1. The side frames shall be of 1/4" minimum stainless steel plate construction suitably reinforced to support the required loads and prevent vibration. The frame shall be designed to rest on the channel wall brackets. Channel wall brackets shall be securely fastened to the concrete channel. Each side frame shall include a chain guide to direct the chain and rake assembly and ensure proper engagement of rake teeth. The chain guide shall be bolted to the side frames and not protrude into the flow. The chain guide shall extend the full height of travel and shall have an L-profile made of 304 Stainless Steel. No braces, gussets, or stiffeners shall be located inside the screen frame that will allow for screenings to accumulate.

2. The rake assembly shall include rake bars of 1/2” thick, 304 Stainless Steel, and rake blades with a minimum thickness of 1/2”. Rake blades shall be made of Stainless Steel and have the capacity to lift 100 lbs per linear foot of rake blade. Teeth on Rake Blades shall precisely engage the clear space between each bar in the bar rack. Teeth shall engage to a minimum of 1” past the front of the bar rack.

3. The chain links and rollers shall be fabricated from 304 Stainless Steel. The average ultimate strength of the chain shall be a minimum of 30,000 pounds-force. The chain pins shall be hardened, 304 Stainless Steel.

4. Upper bearings shall be flange bearings, and shall be provided with grease nipples for easy lubrication. The bearings shall be designed for use with biodegradable grease. Their diameter shall be a minimum of 2 inch (50mm). The casing shall be made of paint coated cast iron.

5. Lower bearings shall be slide bearings in a stainless steel casing. They shall include white cast iron shafts and silicium carbide slide bushings with a length of 2” (50 mm) and an internal diameter of minimum 2-5/16” (59 mm). Bearings employing slide bushings made of plastic material shall not be accepted.

6. Upper bearings shall have a minimum B10 life of 100,000 hours.

7. Lower bearings shall have a minimum B10 life of 100,000 hours. Lower bearings shall be sealed, self-lubricating and constructed of fiber composite or silicon carbide. Lower bearings requiring lubrication shall not be allowed.

8. The lower stub shafts shall be machined out of a single piece of 304 Stainless Steel. No welds, flanges, or other connections shall be allowed for the lower stub shaft.

9. If applicable, the lower turnaround shall be made of UHMW and shall have 125 mm pitch, 25.4 mm disk width, 271 mm outer diameter and 231 mm inner diameter.

10. The scraper arms shall be constructed of Stainless Steel and shall include a resilient, adjustable, and replaceable wiper blade. The scraper arm and wiper blade shall clean each rake as it completes a cleaning cycle. The scraper shall direct discharged screenings into the discharge hopper and shall be designed so that screenings do not accumulate on the scraper arm or wiper blade. The scraper shall return to its static position with minimal shock. Shock absorbers or dampers shall be included in the scraper arm assembly. The wiper blade shall be made with minimum 3/8” thick Polyethylene.

11. The drive chains, chain guides, upper sprocket, lower sprocket, or turnaround bearings, and other parts subject to wear shall be replaceable without removing the screen from the channel.

12. Covers shall be provided which are sturdy and easily removable see through panels. Covers shall be made of type polycarbonate with a minimal thickness of 1/4”. Covers shall include integrated handles for unencumbered maneuverability.

D. Mechanically Cleaned, Catenary Chain Bar Screen

1. The mechanically cleaned bar screen shall have a head sprocket only, with no sprockets or similar drive components under water to trap the chain. Equipment utilizing reciprocating rake arms or

sprockets below the water is not acceptable. The design shall be such to ensure that all maintenance can be accomplished at the operating floor level or above. No part of the drive system including sprockets shall be located below the water surface at maximum design flow.

2. The equipment shall have multiple scrapers on the bar screen at one time, cleaning continuously, from bottom to top, the entire width of the scraper. The drive output shaft rotation shall be constant and in one direction in order to reduce maintenance. Units which have single raking arms, or that require cycle times shall not be allowed. Cleaning mechanisms that utilize shock absorbers, springs, or other dampening or hydraulic actuations are unacceptable.

3. The link system shall have jam evasion capability by flexing around and collecting large objects such as a 2x4's, bowling ball, grease balls and surges of solids at peak loading times without overloading and shutting down the unit. Designs employing the use of endless moving media or cables and hydraulic cylinders to remove debris from the channel and units utilizing proximity or limit switches for reverse cycles are not acceptable.

4. The mechanism shall consist of chain slides, discharge chute, link system, scrapers, side frames, rake assembly (with chain guides and drive components), and scrapers.

5. Chain Slides: Chain Slide rollers shall be constructed of UV Stable UHMW PE with stainless steel supports and components.

6. Side Fabrication: The screen framework shall be 304 stainless steel bent plate, with a minimum thickness of 1/4-inch, and horizontal members shall be of Type 304L stainless bent plate or pipe construction suitably reinforced to support the required loads and prevent vibration. The frame shall be securely fastened to the concrete channel. Support members and frame shall adequately support the bar screen per engineering calculations, supplied by the manufacturer and based on site specific requirements.

7. Return guide/Closeouts shall be 304 stainless steel and shall assure proper alignment of scrapers as they enter the bar screen and assure that that there is no space wider than the opening between the bars, to prevent passage of larger solids, than allowed through the screen. Closeouts are incorporated into the return guides as determined by the manufacturer.

8. The bar screen shall be enclosed from deck to discharge with 14

ga. 304 Stainless steel enclosure. Front enclosure to be modular component assembly and have full width removable see-through panels for access and made of polycarbonate materials. Rear enclosure to be single assembly and have hinged removable doors with lower “Dutch style” door available for quick access to view equipment.

9. The debris shall be removed from the bar rack by a blade assembly. The blade assembly shall be Type 304 stainless steel and UV Stable UHMW-PE.

10. The mechanism shall be so designed that the rake can climb over and be free of an object encountered that cannot be removed. After the object has been bypassed, the rake shall again mesh with and continue to clean the bar rack. Positive overload protection against an object which is too large to be bypassed shall be provided by mounting the motor on a rotating support that is held in position by the coil spring assembly. If the load on the motor increases beyond a predetermined value, the drive and linkage shall rotate, causing a magnetic or plunger type limit switch to stop the drive. When the overload condition has been corrected, the drive may again be operated by manual pushbutton activation.

11. The bar screen mechanism supplied shall be designed to be reversed by manually operated electrical controls. A spring-loaded switch shall be provided to allow the operator to reverse the rake assembly free of the object which has caused the overload. The mechanism shall be capable of being reversed completely out of the channel to allow for unobstructed removal of the object by other means.

12. The rake shall be traversed forward over the discharge chute apex by action of the guide follower roller and the accumulated debris shall be removed by a neoprene scraper blade attached to the side frame. A SSTL and UV Stable UHMW-PE debris removal scraper blade assembly shall be installed to assist in removing debris from the scrapers on the mechanically cleaned bar screen as recommended by the manufacturer. Scraper blade shall be 1/2" thick minimum and be of a design that allows reversing the blade edge from the support end to the wet end for extended life. The blade shall be designed to pivot to allow efficient cleaning of the rake on each pass and cushioned during travel to the rest position by shock absorber.

13. Link system shall be stainless steel with 304 stainless steel retaining rings and 304 stainless steel pins. Link system shall have a minimum 1,000 pound lifting capacity.

14. Thru Bar Scrapers: Thru Bar Scrapers shall be 1” UV Stable UHMW-PE and shall allow for cleaning all three sides of the bars.

15. Bearings shall be greased ball bearing type, non self-aligning, sealed and lubricated. Bearings shall have a minimum B-10 life of 100,000 hours. Bearings located inside the housing shall be made accessible for maintenance and lubrication by providing access ports, grease pipe, and other facilities as required.

2.04 DISCHARGE CHUTE

A. The discharge chute shall be made of 304L Stainless Steel with minimum sheet thickness of 3/16” and direct screenings to the existing belt conveyor for screenings conveyance. The discharge hopper shall be enclosed to ensure containment of screenings and wastewater. The discharge hopper shall include an access hatch integrated and fabricated such that screenings do not accumulate on hardware or transitions associated with the hatch. The discharge hopper shall attach to the belt conveyor as shown in the contract drawings. The contractor shall be responsible for the connection between the screen and the belt conveyor as these items will be provided by separate manufacturers. All connections and openings shall be sealed with a gasket or otherwise to prevent leaking.

2.05 MOTOR

A. General Requirements

1. The electrical drive motor(s) shall be:

a. 460 volt, 3 phase, Design B, premium efficiency type with 1.15 minimum service factor.

b. TEFC severe duty squirrel cage induction brake motor and be in conformance with NEMA standards.

c. Motors shall be suitable for continuous operation in a severe duty environment. Motors shall be provided with a grounding lug threaded into the motor frame within the motor terminal box.

d. Motors shall have a nameplate horsepower rating (at 1.0 service factor) greater than or equal to the mechanical systems horsepower requirements at the specified performance requirements.

e. If motor must exceed the indicated horsepower to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall coordinate the associated electrical work and supply appropriately sized and rated components to accommodate the increased motor horsepower, at no increase in contract price.

f. The electrical drive motor shall be AC induction type and mounted to the gear reducer. Motor shall be rated for Class I, Groups C & D, Class II Groups F & G environments and shall be inverter duty rated. Motor shall have a 4/1 speed range, EPNV enclosure, NEMA design B with a 56C frame size. Service factor shall be 1.0 with 1600V, Class F insulation rated for temperatures up to 40 degrees C.

g. The service factor shall not be used to provide the power required under normal operating conditions. The motor will have 1600 volt insulation, optimized for IGBT type inverters and shall be UL listed.

h. Motor shall have built in thermostat to protect from overheating that is to be field wired to corresponding terminal in control panel for redundant (ambient) overload protection.

2. The gear reducer shall be of the helical-worm or helical-bevel type with a rugged cast iron housing and shall have a service factor rating of 1.25 based on design running load.

3. The electrical drive motor shall be a maximum of five (5) horsepower.

B. Mechanically Cleaned, Conventional Chain Bar Screen

1. The service factor shall be 1.0 in a 40°C ambient temperature. The insulation system shall be Class F. The service factor shall not be used to provide the power required under normal operating conditions. Gear reducer bearings shall be anti-friction with oil bath lubrication.

C. Mechanically Cleaned, Catenary Chain Bar Screen

1. Drive sprockets shall be coated ASTM A48, CL40 cast iron with ASTM A536 80-55-06 ductile cast iron end castings.

2. The drive shaft shall be of AISI 1018 steel.

3. Gearbox shall be grease lubricated and designed for 5 years (or 20,000 hours of operation) between recommended clean and re-

grease services.

4. Gearbox shall shaft-mounted, right angle type and incorporate cycloidal and spiral bevel gearing with a total ratio of 809:1. The gear reducer output shaft speed shall be controlled by a volts/hertz type inverter or per rake manufacturer's recommendation. It shall have at least a 1.52 or greater service factor based on machine torque requirements. The gearbox shall not be vented to outside atmosphere.

5. Speed Reducer: Shall be 0.50 to 2.2 output rpm, 4650 in.lb. output torque 809:1 ratio.

6. All drive assembly cast iron or carbon steel components shall be coated with a urethane moisture-cure three-coat paint system. Products will be MC Zinc, MC Ferrox B, and MC Luster, as manufactured by Wasser, or equivalent. Standard color Safety Blue.

2.06 CONTROLS

A. General

1. The screen manufacturer shall provide a Main Control Panel, for remote mounting, which shall be a NEMA 4X rated enclosure and include the following logic devices for proper screen operation. The Manufacturer of the bar screen shall provide the following controls for each unit:

   a. PLC shall control all logic functions for the screens.

   b. Control Power "OFF/ON" selector switch.

   c. "Torque Overload" alarm light (amber) to indicate failure due to a torque overload condition.

   d. "High Channel Level" alarm light (amber).

   e. "Screen Forward" run indicating light (red).

   f. "Screen Reverse" run indicating light (red).

   g. "Conveyor Fail" indication light (amber)

   h. One "Reset" push-button.

i. Alarm silence push-button

j. VFD

k. Siemens PLC - S7-315-2PN/DP (with Ethernet connection)

2. A differential level controller for each channel shall be provided to automatically control screen operation. The controller senses the head loss, in inches, across the bar rack. When a predetermined head loss is reached, it automatically starts the rake to remove accumulated debris and continues to operate until headloss is appropriately decreased. Level sensors are to be provided under Section 13446, Primary Instrumentation Devices with signal available to the bar screen controller. The controller shall allow the headloss set point to be adjusted.

3. Bar screen control panel shall include a run signal to the existing conveyor. When the bar screen is called to run (in either auto or hand mode), a dry contact shall close calling the conveyor to run. The conveyor shall continue running for 0-5minutes after the bar screen stops operation. The timer shall be operator adjustable from inside the cabinet. The conveyor shall send a common alarm to the Bar Screen Control panel. If the conveyor alarm is active the bar screen shall not call the conveyor to operate.

4. Manufacturer control panel shall provide the following inputs

   a. Wired to a labeled terminal block:
      1) Belt conveyor Auto Enabled (dry contact)
      2) Belt conveyor Run Status (dry contact)
      3) Belt conveyor alarm (dry contact)
      4) Upstream level (4-20mA)
      5) Downstream level (4-20mA)

5. Manufacturer control panel shall provide the following outputs

   a. Wired to a labeled terminal block:
      1) Belt conveyor run (dry contact)
      2) Auto Status (dry contact)
      3) Run Status (dry contact)
      4) Common Alarm (dry contact)
      5) Upstream Level (analog 4-20mA)
      6) Downstream Level (analog 4-20mA)
      7) Conveyor Alarm (dry contact)

   b. Available through Ethernet and routed through a Siemens X204-2 switch:

1) Run Status
2) Common Alarm
3) Upstream Level
4) Downstream Level
5) Hand/Auto Status

6. One (1) combination Magnetic reversing starter furnishing overload and under-voltage protection with a three-position selector switch located in the cover and marked "Hand-Off-Automatic".

7. Panel event lights indicating on, off, reverse, forward, and screen failure, and an alarm silencer pushbutton.

8. Electrical equipment shall be in compliance with Division 16 of these specifications.

9. Controls shall be mounted in NEMA Type stainless steel enclosures.

B. Mechanically Cleaned, Conventional Chain Bar Screen

1. Bar screen shall be provided with a PLC controller designed for variations in operation over a 24-hour period.

2. Secondary control stations mounted locally, rate NEMA 4X, shall be provided, one for each screen, each including one Hand-Off-Auto selector switch with lockout provision in the Off position and one (1) Forward-Off-Reverse selector switch with spring return on Reverse.

C. Mechanically Cleaned, Catenary Chain Bar Screen

1. Bar screen shall be provided with a time controller designed for variations in operation over a 24-hour period, adjustable to provide from 1 pass to 30 passes per hour.

2. Controls shall include an alarm horn.

3. Enclosure shall have a continuous hinge, exterior, lockable door and shall be located outside of any explosive environment.

4. Main Control Panel shall be designed with a SCCR rating of 25KA minimum and labeled as such.

5. All terminals utilized in the main panel shall be 600V rated terminals and spare terminal space shall be provided for any potential future revisions

2.07 SPARE PARTS

A. Mechanically Cleaned, Conventional Chain Bar Screen

1. The Manufacturer shall supply one (1) set of spare parts for each bar screen including, but not limited to:

a. Two (2) wiper blades with mounting hardware

b. Two (2) rake blades with mounting hardware

c. Five (5) feet of replacement chain

d. One (1) proximity switch (if applicable)

e. Twenty (20) feet of replacement bars for bar rack

B. Mechanically Cleaned, Catenary Chain Bar Screen

1. Manufacturer shall provide any specialty tools and recommended spare parts required for maintaining the equipment as follows:

a. One (1) Drive Clevis Pin

b. Ten (10) Snap/Retaining Rings

c. Four (4) Link Clevis Pin

d. Four (4) Scraper Bolts

e. Four (4) Scraper Nuts

f. One (1) Snap Ring Tool

g. One (1) Never Seez, 3 oz. tube

h. Twenty (20) feet of replacement bars for bar rack

2. Manufacturer shall provide a one (1) year supply of lubrication required for maintaining all bar screen components.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's

installation instructions, as submitted with Shop Drawings, Operation & Maintenance Manuals and/or any pre-installation checklists.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, each piece of equipment must be test-run, trouble-free, for a continuous period of 30-days. Each unit must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and Owner for 30 consecutive days before the next 30-day acceptance testing will proceed. Each unit shall be checked for excessive noise, vibration, alignment, general operation, etc.

B. Testing equipment shall be provided by the Manufacturer. Any spare parts used during the 30-day acceptance tests shall be provided by the Manufacturer and shall not be from the Owner's supplied spare parts.

C. The Manufacturer shall submit a written report certifying that each of the screens is properly installed, adjusted, aligned, and is free from undue stress from connecting appurtenances, that it has been operated under all operating conditions and that it is operating satisfactorily.

D. Upon completion of installation and acceptance, an Equipment Installation Report shall be filed in accordance with Section 01800, Forms.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11334

ROTARY DRUM SCREEN IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment, hardware and incidentals necessary to install all upgraded components and perform specified improvements and repairs.

B. The existing 'Parkson Model HRS60160 DVT Rotoshear' rotary drum screen is used for preliminary treatment of raw domestic wastewater. Components shall be specifically designed to be used in this environment.

C. Upgraded will include installing new Parkson EZ-Care trunnion wheels, sprockets, chain, stabilizer pad, new Medlow headbox, and new splash guard gaskets.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for rotary drum screen improvements under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA)

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

C. American Federation of Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

E. American Welding Society (AWS)

F. Steel Structures Painting Council, American National Standards Institute (SSPC)

G. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Parkson Corporation, Vernon Hills, IL.
2. No alternative manufacturers will be accepted.

B. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Testing: The services of the Manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for pre-startup installation checks, startup assistance, re-training of Owner's operating personnel, troubleshooting and other services – One (1) trip for two (2) days.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01300 "Submittal Procedures" and shall include at least the following:

1. Certified shop and erection drawings showing important details of construction dimensions, anchor bolt locations, and field connections.

2. Descriptive literature, bulletins, and catalogs of the equipment, including details of the motor, gear reducer and lubrication points.

3. Installation, operation, and start-up procedures including lubrication requirements.

4. A list of spare parts that are supplied with the equipment.

5. Detailed installation instructions.

6. A copy of manufacturer's warranty

7. If the proposed equipment does not meet these specifications and layout shown in the contract drawings, any deviation must be expressly noted. All deviations shall be listed on a single document.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Manuals shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer per Section 01782 “Operation and Maintenance Data”.

1.06 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall store and temporarily support equipment prior to installation in strict accordance with the Manufacturer’s recommendations and instructions. Protect all exposed surfaces. Keep records of the storage parameters and the dates that storage procedures were performed. The Contractor shall be responsible for work, equipment, and materials until inspected, tested and finally accepted.

B. Protect the equipment from being contaminated by dust, dirt, vibration and moisture.

C. The unit shall be erected and lubricated in strict accordance with the instructions of the Manufacturer's field engineer.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The equipment supplier shall warrant that its supplied parts of the equipment shall be free from defects in material and workmanship; and that it will replace or repair, any parts that show to have failed under normal use and service within two (2) years from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.01 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. The contract documents and specifications are based on upgrading the existing Parkson’s Rotoshear with EZ-Care products. The upgrades shall not affect the existing layout, access platform and/or piping.

2.02 GENERAL

A. The liquid/solids mixture to be screened will be introduced to the internal surface of the screen cylinder with the solids being conveyed to the discharge end of the cylinder by diverters arranged in a helical pattern. Solids discharged out of the cylinder are directed into a collection device. The screened fluid passes through the wedgewire cylinder and is directed on to the next process.

2.03 MEDLOW HEADBOX AND DISTRIBUTION PAN

A. Remove and dispose of the existing tub style headbox in the existing screen and replace with medlow headbox and distribution pan. The headbox and distribution pan will be designed to receive the incoming flow and distribute the flow to the screen cylinder.

B. The flow will be directed from the headbox into the distribution pan, which is cantilevered into the center of the screen cylinder. The pan is provided with an open tapered header that controls and equally distributes flow. The final distribution of the flow onto the screen cylinder will be made by a lexan curved weir located on each side of the distribution pan.

C. The Medlow headbox and distribution pan will be fabricated with minimum 10 gauge type 304 stainless steel components. The headbox will have a removable stainless steel cover. The headbox and distribution pan will be provided with cleanout and drain ports for maintenance purposes.

2.04 TRUNNION WHEEL ASSEMBLIES

A. The unit will be upgraded with four (4) trunnion wheel assemblies. Trunnion wheel assemblies will be accurately mounted to the base frame to provide positive horizontal placement of the screen cylinder.

B. Trunnion Wheel: Each trunnion wheel will be constructed of solid polyethylene with an outside diameter of 8 inches. The wheel will be counter bored for mounting a flanged ball bearing on each side. Flange bearings will be bolted to each other and to the center of the wheel. Flange bearings will be sealed and lubricated with oil releasing permanent lubricant, requiring no additional lubrication throughout the life of the bearings.

C. Support Shaft: The support shaft will be of type 304 stainless steel having a minimum diameter of 1-1/2 inches. The shaft will be mounted in the wheel bearings and accurately positioned and secured by the trunnion wheel support bracket.

D. Trunnion Wheel Support Bracket: The bracket will be designed to locate the trunnion support shaft and support the loads imposed by the cylinder. The bracket will include a shaft cradle, which is designed to align and hold the position of the shaft, and to facilitate quick removal and installation of the trunnion wheel and shaft.

E. The rake and chain assembly shall consist of multiple rakes attached to the roller links of the roller chain. The roller chain shall engage onto adjustable upper sprockets and fixed lower guide rail bearings on each side of the screen.

2.05 POSITIVE DRIVE ASSEMBLY

A. Chain & Sprocket: A new chain and sprocket positive drive system that will eliminate the periodic lubrication will be installed on the unit.

B. Screen drive assembly will consist of a hybrid chain, a hybrid drive sprocket, and a non-metallic driven sprocket. Hybrid assembly of the chain will minimize the friction coefficient between the sprocket teeth and the chain rollers, and eliminate the need for grease or oil lubrication.

C. The drive sprocket will be manufactured in the following three (3) pieces for ease of installation and maintenance:

1. Stainless steel hub, mounted on the drive output shaft.
2. Replaceable non-metallic sprocket plate.
3. Stainless steel keeper plate and fasteners.

D. The design of the drive sprocket assembly will allow the replacement of the drive sprocket plate without removing the hub from the drive output shaft. This design will minimize downtime of the unit when replacing the drive components.

E. All positive drive system components will be made of corrosion resistant materials due to the highly corrosive environment.

2.05 SPLASH GUARD GASKETS

A. Replace existing splash guard gaskets.

2.06 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The contractor will hire Parkson's Field Service group as a subcontractor to perform the upgrades.

B. The contractor will provide the necessary assistance to isolate and re-route all influent flow to the Rotoshear.

C. The contractor will disconnect and reconnect any and all electrical devices necessary for Parkson's Field Service group to perform the necessary upgrades.

D. The contractor will provide any and all necessary labor and machinery to remove/repair, clean and upgrade the necessary parts to upgrade the Parkson Rotoshear with EZ-Care products.

2.17 SPARE PARTS

A. The Manufacturer shall furnish the following spare parts as the total amount of spare parts for this specification section.

Four (4)	Trunnion Wheels (Complete)
One (1)	Trunnion Wheel Shaft
One (1)	Drive Chain
One (1)	Non-Metallic Drive Sprocket Plate
Ten (10)	Spray Nozzles

B. All spare parts shall be properly packaged, labeled and stored where directed by the Owner or Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TESTING

A. The upgrades specified herein shall be field tested after installation in the presence of the Owner to confirm and verify the structural and mechanical compliance to the specification. The field acceptance test shall include demonstrating proper operation of the upgraded rotary screen run continuous for 4-hours without any issues.

3.02 INITIAL START-UP AND TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a factory-employed service technician who shall adequately inspect the installation, test the equipment furnished under this Contract and instruct the Owner's operating personnel in its maintenance and operation. Factory personnel are required. Manufacturer's representatives are not deemed acceptable to provide the start-up service. The services of the technician shall be provided for one (1) trip of two (2) days of service to install, inspect and certify the installation prior to startup and instruct Owner's personnel in proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11342

SELF-PRIMING CENTRIFUGAL CHOPPER PUMP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install one (1) new self-priming chopper pumps, valves, check valves, pressure gauge assemblies, piping, and fitting as indicated on the plans, and new control panel. Test equipment in accordance with Paragraph 1.03 of this Section.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for the self-priming centrifugal chopper pump under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Vaughan
2. Approved Equal

B. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Testing: The services of the Manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for pre-startup installation checks, startup assistance, training of Owner's operating personnel, troubleshooting and other services as required in Section 01755 "Starting Systems"

C. Testing:

1. The pump and motor shall be performance tested at the factory. All pumps shall be tested with motor to be supplied with the pumps. Three copies of certified test reports, including actual test records, shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to shipment of the equipment.

2. The pump shall be tested for performance at the factory to determine the head vs. capacity, and motor input power for the full speed at which the pumps are specified and shown on a certified performance test curve as continuous functions throughout the pump's performance range. Tests of models, prototypes or similar units will not be acceptable. All tests shall be run in accordance with the test code for centrifugal pumps of the Standards of Hydraulic Institute, latest edition. .
3. Acceptance Test: The pump shall perform for seven (7) consecutive days without any malfunction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures" and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Shop drawings shall include a complete description of the equipment offered including control and mounting system. Shop drawings shall include catalog cuts and pertinent engineering data required to fully evaluate the equipment. Characteristic curves shall be submitted with the shop drawings showing the capacity, head, efficiency, and brake horsepower throughout the full operating range of the pump. Complete specifications on the control equipment including a list of optional features shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Submittal data shall be in such form and so presented that the Engineer may readily review the data.

b. The Equipment Manufacturer shall submit with the shop drawings a list of 20 similar installations in Texas which have been in satisfactory operation for at least two years. Shop drawings not including this required information will not be accepted.

c. Data sheets supplying the following information for the pumping units shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

1). Pump:

Make and type of pump	
Speed	___ rpm
Horsepower at rated head	___ HP

2). Pump:

Total weight (pump and motor)	___ lb.
Rated capacity and head on pump curve	

3). Motor:

Make and type of motor	
Brake horsepower of motor	___ HP
Locked Rotor Current at full nameplate voltage	___ amps
Motor Voltage Phase	___ phase
Motor service factor	
Insulation class and temperature rise at service factor load	

d. Shop drawings shall be supplied to insure successful installation and operation of the control system and shall consist of all of the following:

1). Sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with these specifications.

2). A detailed component list including manufacturer and catalog number.

3). A custom wiring diagram for this specific application to facilitate and insure accurate field connections to the control panel by electrical installation personnel.

4). A description of operation for the control system.

5). An enclosure dimension print.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

a. Manuals shall be prepared by the equipment Manufacturer per Section 01782 “Operation and Maintenance Data” and shall incorporate storage and installation instructions and operation and maintenance procedures, appropriate final certified shop drawings, performance curves, and test data. Manuals may be Manufacturer’s standard instructions, but shall be supplemented as necessary to cover any special feature not included in standard material. Submit preliminary manuals for review prior to delivery of the equipment.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. The Vendor shall be responsible for delivery of the pump, motor, and accessories, f.o.b. to the job site or to such storage site as may be designated by the Owner or Construction Contractor, in good condition and undamaged.

B. Unloading and storage of the equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who shall inspect the equipment for apparent damage. Equipment which is found to be damaged shall not be accepted until properly repaired or replaced by the Vendor.

C. The pumps, motors, and accessories shall be stored indoors. When this equipment is stored indoors, it shall never be in direct sunlight and the indoor

temperature shall be maintained at a level satisfactory to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for providing the indoor storage facility or enclosure.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. A full parts and service warranty shall be provided on all installed equipment and components for a period of 2 year(s) from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SELF-PRIMING CHOPPER PUMP

A. Each pump, motor, and belt drive shall be furnished in one integral unit, factory assembled by the Pump Manufacturer. Pump shall be listed as explosion proof by Underwriter Laboratories (U.L.) or by C.S.A.

B. The self-priming chopper pump shall be a centrifugal pump specifically designed to pump wastewater sludge at heavy consistencies without plugging or dewatering of the solids. Materials shall be chopped/macerated and conditioned by the pump as an integral part of the pumping action. The pump must have demonstrated the ability to chop through and pump high concentrations of solids such as plastics, heavy rags, grease and hair balls, wood, paper products and stringy materials without plugging, both in tests and field applications

2.02 PUMP CONSTRUCTION

A. Housing: Shall include ANSI Class 125 flanged inlet and discharge flanges, an oversized cleanout and mounting feet. The housing shall be ductile cast iron with all water passages to be smooth, and free of blowholes and imperfections for good flow characteristics.

B. Casing and Back Pull-Out Plate: The pump casing shall be of volute design, spiraling outward to the ANSI Class 125 flanged centerline discharge. Back pull-out design shall incorporate jacking bolts for accurate adjustment of impeller-to-cutter bar clearance, and shall allow removal of pump components without requiring disconnection of casing from inlet or discharge piping. Casing & backplate shall be ductile cast iron with all water passages to be smooth, and free of blowholes and imperfections for good flow characteristics. A pressure tap shall be included on or near the discharge flange. Backplate shall include a replaceable Rockwell C 60 steel cutter adjustable for 0.005-0.015" clearance to cut against the rotating impeller pumpout vanes for removing fiber and debris. Casing shall be a separate parts component of the housing.

C. Impeller: Shall be semi-open type with pump out vanes to reduce seal area pressure. Chopping/maceration of materials shall be accomplished by the

action of the cupped and sharpened leading edges of the impeller blades moving across the cutter bar at the intake openings, with a maximum set clearance between the impeller and cutter bar of 0.015-0.025" cold. Impeller shall be cast alloy steel heat treated to minimum Rockwell C 60 and dynamically balanced. The impeller shall be threaded to the shaft and shall have no axial adjustments and no set screws.

D. Cutter Nose: Designed to cut stringy materials and prevent binding using two opposing cutter edges that cut against the inside of the cutter bar fingers. The cutter nose shall be cast steel heat treated to minimum Rockwell C 60.

E. Cutter Bar: Shall be recessed into the pump bowl, and shall extend diametrically across entire pump suction opening. Cutter bar shall be alloy steel and heat treated to minimum 60 Rockwell C Hardness.

F. Upper Cutter: Shall be threaded into the backplate behind the impeller, designed to cut against the pump-out vanes and the impeller hub, reducing and removing stringy materials from the mechanical seal area. Upper cutter shall be cast steel and heat treated to minimum 60 Rockwell C Hardness.

G. Pump Shafting: Shall be heat treated alloy steel.

H. Bearings: Shall be oil bath lubricated with ISO Gr. 100 hydraulic oil and site glass indication. Shaft thrust in both directions shall be taken up by a double-row angular contact ball bearing. A single-row radial bearing shall also be provided. B10 bearing life shall be minimum 100,000 hours.

I. Back Pull-Out Bearing Housing: Shall be ductile cast iron, and machined with piloted bearing fits for concentricity of all components. Back pull-out design shall incorporate jacking bolts for accurate adjustment of impeller-to-cutter bar clearance, and shall allow removal of pump components without requiring disconnection of housing from inlet or discharge piping. Viton® double lip seals riding on a stainless steel shaft sleeve shall provide sealing at both ends of the bearing housing.

J. Mechanical Seal: Mechanical seal shall be cartridge type with silicon carbide (or tungsten carbide) faces. Seal shall be positively driven by set screws. Elastomers shall be Viton. This cartridge seal shall be a pre-assembled, and pre-tested so that no seal settings or adjustments are required from the installer. Any springs used to push the seal faces together must be shielded from the fluid to be pumped. The cartridge shall also include a 17-4PH, heat-treated seal sleeve and a CF8M stainless steal seal gland.

K. Shaft Coupling: Bearing housing and motor stool design is to provide accurate, self-aligning mounting for a C-flanged electric motor. Pump and motor coupling shall be T.B. Woods Sureflex elastomeric type.

L. Belt Drive: Adjustable brackets shall be used to support a side-mounted motor. Sheaves and belts shall be properly sized for horsepower ratings, and all guards are to be supplied with the belt drive system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, an acceptance test to verify the satisfactory operation of each unit shall be conducted. The Contractor shall provide the services of authorized representative to conduct all field tests. The test shall be conducted in a manner approved by and in the presence of the Engineer. The unit shall be checked for excessive noise, vibration, alignment, general operation, ease of removal, etc. All automatic and manual controls shall be tested to verify that they function in accordance with the requirements. Verify that drive equipment operates without being overloaded. The unit must perform for seven (7) consecutive days without any malfunction before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Pumps, motors, baseplates, discharge elbows, and guiderails shall be painted in accordance with Section 09901 "Protective Coatings" of these Specifications.

3.04 SCHEDULES

	Location
Location	Kingwood West WWTP – Waste Activated Sludge Pump
Equipment No.	WASP-810A
Number of Units	1
Rated Capacity (gpm)	200
Rated Head, TDH (ft.)	25
Suction Lift (ft.)	21
Maximum Speed (rpm)	1170
Maximum Motor HP	7.5
Minimum Pump Efficiency	50
Minimum pump discharge size (in.)	6-in

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11362

SCUM SPRAY SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install a scum spray system as specified herein.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for scum spray system under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Lechler
2. Approved Equal.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Testing: Provide the services of the Manufacturer's technical representative in accordance with Section 01650 – Starting and Adjusting.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit complete O&M manuals which include parts list and maintenance instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. A full parts and service warranty shall be provided on all installed equipment and components for a period of 2 year(s) from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.01 SCUM SPRAY SYSTEM

A. A scum spray system shall be provided to hold the scum layer stationary as an aid to surface skimming. The spray header shall extend for one-half of the tank diameter and shall be supported from the existing access bridge adjacent to the scum trough. The supply header shall be of the scheduled diameter with NPT connections. The spray nozzle opening size shall be 3.0 mm. The spray nozzle spacing shall allow for an application rate of 0.5 gpm/linear foot of basin radius at a minimum pressure of 40 PSI. The nozzle shall be a quick release type to allow easy cleaning and replacement. The nozzle type shall be Twistloc as manufactured by Lechler or approved equal. Mount header to the access bridge with stainless steel supports at no greater than 8-foot centers. The spray nozzles shall be suspended approximately 12 inches from the water surface and shall have a wide flat pattern that impacts the water surface at approximately 15 degrees from the horizontal. Spray nozzles shall be stainless steel. The spray system shall include a gate valve for throttling purposes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install the scum spray system in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, acceptance tests to verify the satisfactory operation of the unit shall be conducted. The unit must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

B. Submit complete test procedures to the Owner for approval prior to testing.

C. Equipment Supplier shall furnish labor, materials, and test apparatus necessary for conducting the above tests at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 SCHEDULES

Location	Upper Braes WWTP
Number of Clarifiers	4
Diameter (ft)	155

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11363

FLOATING DECANTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install one (1) floating decanter in each of the two (2) aerobic digester basins. Equipment furnished under this section shall include floating decanters, decanter support rests, motorized control valves, and necessary components to provide a completely functional system.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for the floating decanters under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Parkson Corporation
2. Siemens

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and shall include at least the following:

1. Certified shop drawings showing dimensions and layout of the decanters illustrating how the units fit in the basins.

2. Installation, operation, and start-up procedures including lubrication requirements.

3. A copy of manufacturer's warranty

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Manuals shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer per Section 01782 - Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall store and temporarily support equipment prior to installation in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Protect all exposed surfaces. Keep records of the storage parameters and the dates that storage procedures were performed. The contractor shall be responsible for work, equipment, and materials until inspected, tested and finally accepted.

B. Protect the equipment from being contaminated by dust, dirt, vibration and moisture.

C. Temporarily connect equipment with built in motor space heaters to a power source and keep heaters in operation. Rotate all shafts that have bearings on at least a monthly basis.

D. The unit shall be erected and lubricated in strict accordance with the instructions of the Manufacturer's field engineer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. The equipment supplier shall warrant that its equipment shall be free from defects in material and workmanship; and that it will replace or repair, any parts that show to have failed under normal use and service within two (2) years from the date of substantial completion of the work performed at the site where the equipment operates.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.01 GENERAL

A. One (1) floating decanter shall be provided in each basin to remove supernatant from the basin. Decanters shall be designed to accommodate the full range of travel between TWL and decanter rest elevation and shall remove a full decant volume at an average rate of 200 gpm. Decanter main components and materials of construction shall be as outlined in the table below.

Float	ASTM D2996 FRP filled with closed cell foam
Draw tube	ASTM D2996 FRP
Drain tube	ASTM D2996 FRP
Flex connector	Natural Rubber / Neoprene (wire re-enforced)
Knee joint assembly	304 stainless steel
Lower mitered elbow	304 stainless steel
Decanter rests	304 stainless steel

B. The draw tube and float assembly are located in parallel and permanently connected using laminated FRP supports. The drain tube is located in the center of the draw tube and provides a flow path for supernatant to exit the basin through the flex hose and lower mitered elbow. Miter joint connecting the draw tube and drain tube must be re-enforced with FRP hoop wraps to provide added strength. Drain tube, flex connector, and lower mitered elbow shall be connected by flanged connections with hardware and gaskets provided by the manufacturer. A knee brace assembly shall be provided to allow vertical articulation of the decanter as water levels move up and down in the reactor. The knee brace assembly shall support the flex connector and prevent lateral movement of the decanter unit. Flex connector shall be suitable for abrasive materials, and shall be rated at 30 inches mercury vacuum and 15 PSI working pressure. Fixed or retractable decanters will not be accepted.

C. The draw tube shall contain an adequate number of machined orifices to accommodate the average design flow rate based on site hydraulic conditions. Machined orifices shall be located on the upper side of the draw tube.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install the decanter in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation and startup of the equipment, an acceptance test to verify the satisfactory operation of each unit shall be conducted. The test shall be up to decant each basin and conducted in a manner approved by the Engineer. The unit shall be checked for excessive noise, vibration,

alignment, general operation, etc. The unit must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Section 13325

CONTROL PANELS AND PANEL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install control panels and panel mounted equipment as specified herein and shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. All new panels and panel components shall match existing equipment makes and models wherever possible, so that system additions can be most easily integrated with respect to operation and maintenance training, spare parts inventory, and service contracts. Even when exact matches are not possible, equipment furnished must be fully compatible with the existing system. Color, size and material of new panels should conform to that of existing panels.

C. Panels and consoles shall be furnished by the Process Control System Integrator (PCSI). Each panel shall be supplied with full sub-panels and side panels as required.

D. All new control panels provided under this contract and their locations are shown on the electrical drawings. Panels NEMA rating classification shall be maintained as shown on the electrical drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. General instrumentation and control requirements are included in Section 13300.

B. Electrical requirements are included in Division 16.

C. Specific control panel components, terminal blocks, controllers, and other general devices are specified in other Sections of Division 13.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 and 13300.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 16161

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release. Submit an overall conformance certificate for electrical components signed by the person responsible for product quality. Specifically identify the purchased material or equipment by project name and location, purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable, including materials and services provided by others. Indicate that all requirements have been met and identify any approved deviations.

1.06 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 13300.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Section 13300.

B. Accessories, drawings, instruction bulletins, etc., shall be packed and shipped with the panel.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 13300.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Refer to Section 13300.

B. Spare Parts: In addition to the spare parts listed in other instrumentation sections, provide the following:

1. Fuses: 20 percent of each size and type used, but no less than 10 of each size and type.

2. Relays: 20 percent of each type used, but no less than 10 of each type.

3. DC Power Supplies: 20 percent of each size and type used, but no less than two of each size and type.

4. Corrosion Inhibiting Vapor Capsules: Provide 100 of each type and size used.

C. The spares listed above shall be packed in a manner suitable for long term storage and shall be adequately protected against corrosion, humidity and temperature.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Section 13300.

1.011 SYSTEM FINAL DOCUMENTATION

A. Refer to Section 13300.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Refer to Section 13300.

2.02 LIGHTNING/SURGE PROTECTION

A. Refer to Section 13300.

2.03 CONTROL PANEL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All control panel assemblies shall be UL labeled. The PCSI shall be responsible for ensuring final enclosure sizing and panel arrangements accommodate all required equipment for a fully integrated and operational system as specified herein and in the Contract Documents.

B. All panel doors shall have a lock installed in the door handle, or a hasp and staple for padlocking. Locks for all panels provided under this Contract shall be keyed alike.

C. The instruments designated for rear of panel mounting shall be arranged within the panel according to respective panel drawings and in a manner to allow for ease of maintenance and adjustment.

D. The panels shall be completely fabricated, instruments installed and wired at the PCSI's facility.

E. All components shall be mounted in a manner that shall permit servicing, adjustment, testing and removal without disconnecting, moving or removing any other component. Components mounted on the inside of panels shall be mounted on removable plates and not directly to the enclosure. Mounting shall be rigid and stable unless shock mounting is required otherwise by the

manufacturer to protect equipment from vibration. Internal components shall be identified with suitable plastic or metal engraved tags attached with drive pins adjacent to (not on) each component identifying the component in accordance with the drawing, specifications, and PCSI's data.

F. All exterior panel mounted equipment shall be installed with suitable gaskets, faceplates, etc. required to maintain the NEMA rating of the panel.

G. Nameplates

1. All panels and panel devices shall be supplied with suitable nameplates which identify the panel and individual devices as required. Each device nameplate shall include up to three lines with the first line containing the device tag number as shown on the Contract Drawings, the second line containing a functional description (e.g., Booster Pump No. 1), and the third line containing a functional control description (e.g., Start).

2. Unless escutcheon plates are specified or unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings, nameplates shall be 3/32 inch thick, black and white, Lamacoid with engraved inscriptions. The letters shall be black against a white background. Edges of the nameplates shall be beveled and smooth. Nameplates with chipped or rough edges will not be acceptable. Nameplates shall be affixed to the panels using 4-40 thread stainless steel button head hex screws.

H. Mounting Elevations

1. ISA Recommended Practice RP60.3 shall be used as a guide in layout and arrangement of panels and panel mounted components. Dimensions shall account for all housekeeping pads that panels will be placed on when installed.

2. Centerline of indicators and controllers shall be located no lower than 48 inches or higher than 66 inches above the floor on a panel face.

3. Centerline of lights, selector switches and pushbuttons shall be located no lower than 32 inches or higher than 70 inches above the floor on a panel face.

4. Tops of annunciators shall be located no higher than 86 inches above the floor on a panel face.

5. Installation of panel components shall conform with component manufacturers' guidelines.

2.04 PANEL MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Structure and Enclosure

1. Panels shall be of continuous welded steel construction. Provide steel angle stiffeners as required on the back of the panel face to prevent panel deflection under instrument loading or operation. Internally the panels shall be supplied with a structural steel framework for instrument support purposes and panel bracing. The internal framework shall permit panel lifting without racking or distortion. Provide removable lifting rings designed to facilitate simple, safe rigging, and lifting of the control panels during installation. Plugs shall be provided and shall unobtrusively fill the panel lifting ring holes when substituted for the lifting rings after installation is complete. Plugs shall not compromise the overall NEMA rating of the panel.

2. Each panel shall be provided with full height, fully gasketed access doors where shown. Doors shall be provided with a three point stainless steel latch and heavy duty stainless steel locking handle. Rear access doors shall be conveniently arranged and sized such that they extend no further than 24 inches beyond the panel when opened to the 90 degree position. Front and side access doors shall be as shown. Panel access doors shall be provided with full length, continuous, piano type, stainless steel hinges with stainless steel pins. Front access doors with mounted instruments or control devices shall be of sufficient width to permit door opening without interference from flush mounted instruments.

3. The panels, including component parts, shall be constructed and assembled in a thoroughly workmanlike manner and shall be free from sharp edges and welding flaws. Wiring shall be free from kinks and sharp bends and shall be routed for easy access to other components for maintenance and inspection purposes.

4. The panel shall be suitable for top or bottom conduit entry as required by the Electrical Drawings. For top mounted conduit entry the panel top shall be provided with nominal one foot square removable access plates which may be drilled to accommodate conduit and cable penetrations. All conduit and cable penetrations shall be provided with ground bushings, hubs, gasketed locknuts, or other accessories as required to maintain the NEMA rating of the panel and electrical rating of the conduit system.

5. All panels in indoor, dry, non-corrosive environments shall be NEMA 12 unless otherwise noted. All panels in outdoor, wet or chemically corrosive environments shall be NEMA 4X Type 316 stainless steel unless otherwise noted. All panels located in hazardous locations (e.g., Class 1, Division 1) shall be rated NEMA 7.

6. All panels in chlorine storage building areas shall have an air purge system confirming to NFPA – 496. A minimum of 0.1 inch of Water column shall pressurize the enclosure. The enclosure and related appurtenances shall be labeled.

B. Freestanding Vertical Panels

1. Freestanding vertical panels shall meet the NEMA classification as shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein. The panels shall be constructed of 12 gauge sheet steel, suitably braced internally for structural rigidity and strength. Front panels or panels containing instruments shall be not less than 10 gauge stretcher leveled sheet steel, reinforced to prevent warping or distortion.

C. Wall or Unistrut Mounted Panels

1. All wall mounted panels shall meet the NEMA classification as shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein. The panels shall be constructed of not less than USS 14 gauge steel, suitably braced internally for structural rigidity and strength. All NEMA 4X rated wall mounted panels shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel, unless chlorine storage areas where FRP is to be provided. All FRP panels located in direct sunlight shall be provided with a protective coating and sun shield to prevent discoloration and cracking.

D. Finish Requirements

1. All sections shall be descaled, degreased, filled, ground and finished. When fabricated of steel, the enclosure shall be finished with two rust resistant phosphate prime coats and two coats of enamel, polyurethane, or lacquer finish which shall be applied by either hot air spray or conventional cold spray methods. Brushed anodized aluminum, stainless steel, and FRP panels will not require a paint finish.

2. The panels shall have edges ground smooth and shall be sandblasted and then cleaned with a solvent. Surface voids shall be filled and ground smooth.

3. Immediately after cleaning, one coat of a rust inhibiting primer shall be applied inside and outside, followed by an exterior intermediate and top coat of a two component type epoxy enamel. A final sanding shall be applied to the intermediate exterior coat before top coating.

4. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats of flat white lacquer on the panel interior after priming.

5. Unless otherwise noted, the finish exterior colors shall be ANSI 61 gray with a textured finish.

2.05 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. All panels shall be provided with louvers, sun shields, heat sinks, forced air ventilation, or air conditioning units as required preventing temperature buildup inside of panel. The internal temperature of all panels shall be regulated to a range of 45 Deg F to 104 Deg F under all conditions. Under no circumstances shall the panel cooling or heating equipment compromise the NEMA rating of the panel.

B. Submit heat dissipation calculations for every new control panel.

C. Except for panels mounted with their backs directly adjacent to a wall, louvers shall be in the rear of the panels, top and bottom, and shall be stamped sheet metal construction. If louvers cannot be installed to maintain the required panel NEMA rating, other means must be provided to maintain temperature limits as specified.

D. For panels mounted with their backs directly adjacent to a wall, louvers shall be on the sides.

E. In conditioned areas without chemicals, such as chlorine, provide forced air ventilation fans, to provide a positive internal pressure within the panel and shall be provided with washable or replaceable filters. Fan motors shall operate on 120 volt, 60 Hz power.

F. An air conditioner shall be provided for panels with internal heat that cannot be adequately dissipated with natural convection and heat sinks, or forced air ventilation.

G. The air conditioner shall have fully gasketed flanges on all four mounting edges for a watertight seal that maintain the NEMA rating of the enclosure. The air conditioner shall have a thermostatic low temperature control to provide energy efficient operation and prevent over cooling. The AC shall also have EMI/RFI suppressor to minimize transient spikes during compressor on/off cycling and it shall be short cycle protected. The AC enclosure shall be Stainless Steel and UL certified.

H. Provide custom fabricated sun shields for all outdoor panels in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Sun shields shall be fabricated from minimum 12 gage Type 316 Stainless Steel. Units shall be designed, fabricated, installed and supported to fully cover and shade the top, sides and back of the enclosure, and to partially

shade the front panel of the enclosure from direct exposure to sunlight from sunrise to sunset.

2. Depending on overall size, sun shields may be fabricated in single or multiple segments for attachment to the enclosure support framing or to separate free standing framing around the enclosure.

3. Sun shields shall not be attached directly to the enclosure by drilling holes through, or welding studs to, the enclosure surfaces, and shall be designed and mounted to provide a minimum 3 inch air gap all around the enclosure for air circulation and heat dissipation.

4. The top section of all sun shields shall be sloped at a minimum angle of 5 degrees from horizontal. For wall mounted enclosures, the top section shall slope downward away from the wall and towards the front of the enclosure. For free standing, floor mounted and frame mounted enclosures, the top section shall slope downward towards the back side of the enclosure.

5. The front edge of the top section of all sun shields shall incorporate a narrow and more steeply sloped drip shield segment which sheds water away from the front of the enclosure and prevents it from dripping and/or running directly onto the front panel of the enclosure.

6. All seam welds used in sun shield fabrication shall be continuous and ground smooth.

7. All exposed corners, edges and projections shall be smooth rounded or chamfered to prevent injury.

I. All enclosures shall be provided with a thermostatically controlled strip heater to reduce condensation and maintain the minimum internal panel temperature. Strip heaters shall be mounted close to the bottom of the panel on a vertical plane.

2.06 CORROSION CONTROL

A. Panels shall be protected from internal corrosion by the use of corrosion inhibiting vapor capsules as manufactured by Northern Instruments Model Zerust VC; Hoffman Model A HCI; or equal.

2.07 CONTROL PANEL INTERNAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Internal Electrical Wiring

1. All interconnecting wiring shall be stranded, type MTW, and shall have 600 volt insulation and be rated for not less than 90 degrees Celsius. Wiring for systems operating at voltages in excess of 120 VAC shall be segregated from other panel wiring either in a separate section of a multi-section panel or behind a removable Plexiglas or similar dielectric barrier. Panel layout shall be developed such that technicians shall have complete access to 120 VAC and lower voltage wiring systems without direct exposure to higher voltages.

2. Power distribution wiring on the line side of fuses or breakers shall be 12 AWG minimum. Control wiring on the secondary side of fuses shall be 18 AWG minimum. Electronic analog circuits shall utilize 18 AWG shielded, twisted pair, cable insulated for not less than 600 volts.

3. Power and low voltage DC wiring systems shall be routed in separate wireways. Crossing of different system wires shall be at right angles. Different system wires routed parallel to each other shall be separated by at least 6 inches. Different wiring systems shall terminate on separate terminal blocks. Wiring troughs shall not be filled to more than 60 percent visible fill.

4. Signal wires shall be tinned copper type. All wiring shall terminate onto a single tier master terminal board, where each terminal is uniquely and sequentially numbered. Direct interlock wiring between equipment will not be allowed. Multi-level terminal blocks or strips are not acceptable. The master terminal board shall have a minimum of 25 percent spares. Terminal blocks shall be arranged in vertical rows and separated into groups (power, AC control, DC signal). Terminal blocks shall be the compression type, fused, unfused, or switched as shown on the Contract Drawings or specified elsewhere in Division 13.

    a. Discrete inputs and outputs (DI and DO) shall have two terminals per point with adjacent terminal assignments. All active and spare points shall be wired to terminal blocks.

    b. Analog inputs/outputs (AI and AO) shall have three terminals per shielded pair connection with adjacent terminal assignments for each point. The third terminal is for shielded ground connection for cable pairs. Ground the shielded signal cable at the PLC cabinet. All active and spare points shall be wired to terminal blocks.

    c. Wire and tube markers shall be the sleeve type with heat impressed letters and numbers.

    d. Only one side of a terminal block row shall be used for internal wiring. The field wiring side of the terminal block shall not be within 6 inches of

the side panel or adjacent terminal, 8-inches of the bottom of free standing panels, or 3-inches of stanchion mounted panels.

5. All wiring to hand switches, etc., which are live circuits independent of the panel's normal circuit breaker protection shall be clearly identified as such.

6. All wiring shall be clearly tagged and color coded. All tag numbers and color coding shall correspond to the panel wiring diagrams and loop drawings prepared by the PCSI.

7. All power wiring, control wiring, grounding and DC wiring shall utilize different color insulation for each wiring system used. The color coding scheme shall be:

   a. Incoming 120 VAC Hot - Black

   b. 120 VAC Hot wiring downstream of panel circuit breaker – Red

   c. 120 VAC Hot wiring derived from a UPS system – Red with Black stripe

   d. 240, 208 or 480 VAC wiring – as specified in Division 16

   e. 120 VAC neutral - White

   f. Ground - Green

   g. DC wiring – Blue and Blue/White

   h. Foreign voltage - Yellow

8. Provide surge protectors on all incoming power supply lines at each panel per the requirements of Section 13300.

9. Each field instrument furnished under Division 13 and shown on the Contract Drawings as deriving input power from the control panel(s) shall have a separate power distribution circuit with a circuit breaker or fuse and blown fuse indication. Provide 24 VDC power supplies as required to power field instruments and panel devices.

10. Wiring trough for supporting internal wiring shall be plastic type with snap on covers. The side walls shall be open top type to permit wire changing without disconnecting. Trough shall be supported to the subpanel by stainless steel screws. Trough shall not be bonded to the panel with glue or adhesives.

11. Each panel shall have a single tube, fluorescent light fixture, 20 Watt in size, mounted internally to the ceiling of the panel. Light fixture shall be switched and shall be complete with the lamp.

12. Each panel shall have a specification grade duplex convenience receptacle mounted internally within a stamped steel device box with appropriate cover.

13. Each panel shall be provided with an isolated copper grounding bus for all signal and shield ground connections. Shield grounding shall be in accordance with the instrumentation manufacturer's recommendations.

14. Each panel shall be provided with a separate copper power grounding bus (safety) in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

15. Each panel shall have control, signal and communication line surge suppression in accordance with Section 13300.

16. All microprocessor-based electronic devices in the panel that are powered by 120VAC shall be powered by the UPS (refer to Section 16950).

17. Each panel shall be provided with a circuit breaker to interrupt incoming power. Provide a minimum of two (2) spare 20-amp breakers.

18. Additional electrical components including transformers, motor starters, switches, circuit breakers, etc. shall be in compliance with the requirements of Division 16.

B. Pneumatic Tubing

1. Refer to Section 13300.

2. Pneumatic tubing, if required, shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch O.D. Type 316 stainless steel with compression fittings. All tubing shall be rigidly supported and run in horizontal or vertical planes.

3. All pneumatic equipment shall be provided with separate shut off valves. Flexible polyethylene tubing shall be used on all devices mounted on hinged doors, etc.

4. A screened vent shall be provided on all enclosures using pneumatic instruments.

5. All pneumatic tubing shall be routed in separate bundles or wire-ways, and shall be separated from ALL electrical wiring by a minimum of 3-inches.

C. Relays not provided under Division 16 and required for properly completing the control function specified in Division 13, Division 16, or shown on the Contract Drawings shall be provided under this Section.

D. Print storage pockets shall be provided on the inside of each panel. The storage pockets shall be steel, welded on to the door, and finished to match the interior panel color. The storage pocket shall be sufficient to hold all of the prints required to service the equipment, and to accommodate 8.5 inch by 11 inch documents without folding.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The panels shall be installed at locations as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Refer to Section 13300.

3.02 TESTS

A. All panels shall be tested as part of the complete system factory and site testing procedures as specified in Section 13300.

END OF SECTION

Section 13440

PLC CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Kingwood-West project site includes 2 existing Siemens S7 300 programmable logic controllers (PLCs), with input/output (I/O) units, programmer, control switches, relays, Human Machine Interface (HMI) and communication network devices and alarm panels. The work for the project is to add additional hardware I/O cards, programmable logic controller program modifications, network modifications to transfer data and all required modification for human machine interface program modifications to display and recorded all events desired by the COH.

B. The Kingwood-West site work is as follows,

1. The influent lift station pump as being replaced as described in Section11312 “Dry-Pit Submersible Pumps”. The pump sequence and related control items require modifications to meet expectations. The program for this pump station is in the Administration Building and is commonly labeled “PLC 001”. The existing HMI, related software, communication network and related items are to be modified graphically display the new equipment and related reports.

   A new Waste Activated Sludge (WAS) pump is being added to the Headworks Area With this addition, there are 2 pumps. The requirement to alternate the two pumps is required by the project. The program to accomplish this task is to done in the PLC in the Headworks Area commonly labeled as CP 200. The existing HMI, related software, communication network and related items are to be modified graphically display the new equipment and related reports.

   A new Bar Screen is being added to the Headworks Area With this addition, there are 2 screen units (one new Bar Screen and one existing Rotary Screen). The requirement to allow operator selection of alternation of the two screen or exclusive selection of the selected screen. Alternation of the two screens is required by the project. The program to accomplish this task is to done in the PLC in the Headworks Area commonly labeled as CP 200. Provide interlocking relay into the existing conveyor control panels. The conveyor control panels will operate the conveyors whenever either

screen is in operation and for a time period to clear the material after all screens has stopped. The existing HMI, related software, communication network and related items are to be modified graphically display the new equipment and related reports.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1. NEMA ICS 1 - General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems.

2. NEMA ICS 2 - Standards for Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.

3. NEMA ICS 3 - Industrial Systems.

4. NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

5. NEMA ST 1 - Standard for Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type).

B. Instrument Society of America (ISA).

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

D. Factory Mutual (FM).

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).

G. Joint Industrial Council (JIC).

H. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data, shop drawings and samples (if samples are requested by the City Engineer) under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

1. Submit in complete packages grouped to permit review of related items as outlined in these specifications.

2. Bind submittals in three-ring binders with complete indexing and tab dividers. Completely tag and label equipment information to correspond with Drawings.

3. Review of Submittals will be for conformance to Contract Documents and for application to specified functions.

B. Product Data: Submit descriptive product literature including manufacturer's specifications for each component specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout and mounting of completed assemblies and systems, interconnecting piping and cabling, dimensions, weights, external power and communication connections and programming information.

1. Panel, Console and Cabinet Information.

a. Layout drawings, including the following:

1) Front, rear, end and plan views to scale.

2) Dimensional information.

3) Tag numbers and functional names of components mounted in and on panels, consoles or cabinets.

4) Product information on panel components.

5) Nameplate locations and legends, including text, letter sizes and colors to be used.

6) Location of anchoring connections and holes.

7) Location of external wiring and piping connections.

8) Mounting and installation details.

9) Proposed layouts and sizes of graphic display panels.

b. Wiring and piping diagrams, including the following:

1) Name of panel, console or cabinet.

2) Wiring sizes and types.

3) Piping and tubing sizes and types.

4) Terminal strip numbers.

5) Color coding for each wire and color coding legend.

6) Functional name and manufacturer's designation of components to which wiring and piping are connected.

c. Electrical control schematics in accordance with JIC standards.

d. Plan showing equipment layout in each area.

2. Field Wiring and Piping/Tubing Diagrams

a. Wiring and piping/tubing sizes and types.

b. Terminal strip, device terminal and wire numbers.

c. Color coding.

d. Designation of conduits in which wiring is to be located.

e. Location, functional name and manufacturer's designation of items to which wiring or piping are connected.

f. Point-to-point wiring diagrams identifying every termination point and connection.

3. Instrumentation Diagrams

a. Prepare instrument loop diagrams for analog and digital displays, and control and I/O loop diagrams, using ISA standard symbols in accordance with ISA Standard S5.4. Drawings shall include the following:

1) Instrument tag numbers.

2) Functional name, manufacturer's name, product name and model or catalog number of each item.

3) Location of each item.

b. Submit loop diagrams, wiring diagrams, PLC and control schematics on 650 MB CD-RW, formatted as AutoCAD files using the latest release of AutoCAD current and available on bid date, or any subsequent version. Identify diagrams, schematics and other files with computer-printed labels affixed to each diskette. Leave at least 200,000 bytes free space available on each CD-RW.

c. In addition, submit such diagrams and schematics laser-printed on 8.5-inch x 11-inch paper. Use lettering and numerals of at least 1/16-inch nominal height.

4. Programmable Controller System I/O Loop Wiring Diagrams

a. Prepare drawings on a module-by-module basis. Include the following information:

1) Rack numbers, module types and slot numbers, module terminal point numbers, and location and identification of intermediate panel and field terminal block and strip numbers to which I/O wiring and power supply wiring is connected. Identify power supply circuit numbers and ratings.

2) Wiring sizes, types, wire numbers and color coding.

3) Designation of conduits in which field I/O wiring is to be run.

4) Locations, functional names, tag numbers and manufacturer's names and model numbers of panel and field devices and instruments to which I/O wiring is connected. Label wiring and cables at both ends and within junction and terminal boxes. Use sleeve-type plastic wire markers covered with clear heat-shrink labels, or machine-printed permanent ink heat-shrink labels by Brady or approved equal.

b. For each drawing, submit one reproducible hardcopy and one copy on 650 MB CD-RW, formatted as AutoCAD files using the

latest release of AutoCAD current and available on bid date, or any subsequent version. Identify diagrams, schematics and other files with computer-printed labels affixed to each diskette.

Leave at least 200,000 bytes free space available on each CD-RW.

c. In addition, submit such diagrams and schematics laser-printed on 11 x 17 inch paper. Use lettering and numerals of at least 1/16 inch nominal height.

5. System Programming Information

a. At least six weeks prior to substantial completion, submit detailed programming information consisting of ladder logic and proposed program code, complete input, output, relay, register and controller identification labels, memory allocation table, and written description of program operation.

b. Ladder logic diagrams shall contain a written descriptive note for each line of program code describing the function and logic of that line.

c. Submit documents in hard copy and as computer-readable files 650 MB CD-RW. Leave at least 200,000 bytes free space available on each CD-RW.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Factory Test Reports: If specified, submit 6 copies.

2. Testing Procedures: Submit testing procedures proposed to verify input, output, loop and register operations, system logic verification, and spare memory capacity. Testing procedures shall detail, as a minimum, verification of required functions as follows:

a. Verification of pump start, pump stop, and well level alarm outputs by simulation of analog signals representing pump level.

b. Verification of each discrete input via external manually-operated switch.

c. Verification of each analog input by connection of external analog indicator in input loop.

d. Verification of each analog output by connection of external analog indicators.

e. Verification of communications system by hardwire connection via modem and wiring to a similar unit. Demonstrate operation and status monitoring of each register specified for external monitoring.

f. Verification of spare memory capacity by hard copy printout of full memory bit map after successfully demonstrating that system logic, inputs, outputs and communications features are fully installed and operational.

g. Test and verify system with external devices required to simulate field connections connected simultaneously for a full system test. Reconnecting external devices to verify portions of the systems at a time is not acceptable.

3. Certificates: Under provisions of Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, submit manufacturers' certificates that equipment and systems meet or exceed specified requirements.

4. Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for each component specified.

5. Field Reports: Submit 6 copies of Manufacturer's Installation Inspection, Field Calibration and Field Testing Reports.

E. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data.

1. Submit operation and maintenance data notebook in accordance with Section 01782 - Operations and Maintenance Data.

2. Information and drawings submitted must reflect the final installed condition. Revise documents requiring updates following testing and start-up.

3. In addition to the content specified in Section 01782 - Operation and Maintenance Data, provide the following information:

a. Name, address and telephone number of the control system supplier's local service representative.

b. Complete list of supplied system hardware parts with full model numbers referred to system part designations, including spare parts and test equipment provided.

c. Copy of approved submittal information and system shop drawings as specified in Paragraph 1.3, Submittals, with

corrections made to reflect actual system as tested, delivered and installed at the site. Provide half-size blackline reproductions of all shop drawings larger than 11 inches x 17 inches.

d. Complete up-to-date system software documentation.

e. Original copies of manufacturer's hardware, software, installation, assembly and operations manuals for the programmable controller and data communication system, single loop and multi-loop controllers and other control system components. In addition to hard copy versions, provide all manuals in PDF format on CD-RW or DVD-RW.

f. Instructions for PLC replacement adjustment, and preventive maintenance procedures and materials.

g. Control system description and system operation sequence instructions.

h. In separate binders, submit PLC ladder logic programming documentation, PLC I/O schematics, control and loop diagrams, electrical drawings, system description, operation instructions and files on 650 MB CD-RW or DVD-RW.

F. Project Record Documents

1. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

2. Revise system shop drawings, software documentation and other submittals to reflect system as installed. Accurately record locations of controller cabinets and input and output devices connected to system. Include interconnection wiring and cabling information and terminal block layouts on rite in the rain all weather writing paper model 8511 in a suitable drawing pocket installed inside the controller cabinet door.

3. Insert half-size blackline prints of wiring diagrams applicable to each control panel in a clear plastic envelope and store in a suitable print pocket or holder inside each control panel.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be a company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section, having proven compatibility with the City's existing facilities and at least 3 years of

documented experience. The company shall maintain service facilities within 100 miles of the City of Houston.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in factory-sealed containers. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.

B. Check for damage upon receiving products on site.

C. Store products in a clean, dry area; maintain temperature in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain temperature above 32 degrees F and below 104 degrees F during and after installation of products.

B. Maintain area free of dirt and dust during and after installation of products.

C. Provide temporary heating and air conditioning units and equipment required to maintain environmental conditions specified for control and MCC panels.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide manufacturer's maintenance services for programmable logic controllers for one year from Date of Substantial Completion without additional cost to the City.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLER (PLC)

New programmable controllers are not required at the Kingwood West Wastewater Treatment Plant

2.02 Lift Station Overview

A. System Description

1. The screen showed above is the New Lift Station screen. This screen can be navigated to from the Plant Overview screen. Lift Station equipment status and sensor measurements are displayed on this secondary overview.

a. 6 Variable Speed Pumps.

b. Primary and Secondary Level Indicators.

c. Alarm Status.

2.03 Lift Station Features – The following are features of the PLC control for the Lift Station:

A. Single Point Level Control

1. The Lift Station is operated with a single level set point (SP) for operations simplicity. With the single point control, the PLC will automatically start/stop pumps as necessary to share the load amongst VSPs. Along with starting/stopping pumps; the PLC also automatically varies the speed on the VSPs. There is a low level lockout in which all pumps running in Auto will shut down when the level falls below low level lockout limit. Once the pumps reach the low level lockout they will be disabled until the level raises above the level SP. We have implemented this hysteresis to keep the pumps from short cycling.

2. Rate of change (ROC) functionality is designed and implemented within the PLC program to allow visibility on the direction of change for the level. It also supports operators and engineers for the monitoring and process modeling purposes.

B. Load Sharing

1. The Lift Station control sequence is designed to allow the load to be shared but to minimize VSP pump cycling. The majority of the time the incoming flow can be maintained by running 1 VSP. Throughout the average day there are times when there are peak flows. When the 1 VSP cannot maintain the level the program brings on a second VSP.

C. Alternation

1. The Lift Station will follow a First On/First Off (FOFO) sequence with alternation for each pump. The lead is always the pump that shuts down when the need is decremented. During the shutdown sequence, the lead will then be incremented thus achieving the first on/first off alternation for load sharing.

D. Faulting

1. All pump faults associated with the Lift Station are latched and must be reset (after the condition has been cleared) before the pump will restart. A reset is achieved by setting the mode to Auto or Off on HMI. If the PLC senses the following faults, the run command is removed and the pump is moved into Fault Mode:

2. VSP Faulting

a. Fail to Start – Program sends a run command, waits 63 seconds, and checks for run confirmation (DI to PLC). If no run confirmation is received after time duration, then the PLC removes run command and moves to fault condition.

b. VFD Fault – VFD contains a fault condition. The fault contact closes and sends a digital input (DI) to the PLC indicating a fault is present at the VFD. The PLC then removes run command and moves to fault condition.

2.04 Lift Station Control Algorithm

The existing lift station logic control is designed and implemented with a combination of two control algorithms: Proportional-Integral controller and Load-Controller with FOFO sequence with alternation for each source.

A. Proportional-Integral (PI) Controller

1. The PI algorithm maintains the desired level by computing and transmitting a controlled output (CO) signal, 0-100%, to VSPs to drive pumps or load sources, as final control elements. The computed CO is mathematically influenced by the PID controller, in PI terms, tuning parameters and error. The error is calculated by comparing the difference between single level SP and instantaneous process variable (PV) feedback, level indication.

B. Load Controller (LC)

The LC follows sequential logic design and goes along with PI controller during the lift station operation process. Its features include: Load Sharing, section B; Alternation, section C; Faulting, section D, in 4.00.

1. Step 0 – Disable

While in step 0, the Load Controller (LC) mode is disabled. In this case, all sources will be neither incremented nor decremented and will be “off.”

2. Step 1 – Initialization

While in step 1, the PLC checks whether LC is enabled with system modes. If it is, the LC waits for 10 sec then proceeds to step 2.

3. Step 2 – Evaluate

   While in step 2, the PLC is evaluating whether load sources need to be incremented or decremented.

   a. The LC proceeds to step 3 – "Source Pre-Increment wait" if and only if the CO is above 100% and the number of needed sources is less or equal than the number of total sources.

   b. The LC proceeds to step 7 – "Source Pre-Decrement wait" if and only if the CO is below 70%, with Load Control FOFO Alternation system mode, and the number of needed sources is greater than "0."

   c. The PID is also set to Auto mode in this step to make sure Auto control is not disabled. This step monitors the PID output for the level set point. (Note: 70% is the Manufacture's minimum speed to overcome head pressure for the VSP's)

   d. If the CO is greater than 70% and less than 100% then the pump sequence counter is reset to 30 seconds and re-enters Step 1 - Initialization. There is an algorithm that is executed that calculates the direction of the level. This is used in the step to prevent a pump from being brought on or off if the level is moving in the appropriate direction.

4. Step 3 – Source Pre-Increment Wait

   After 5-sec source pre-increment wait time in step 2:

   a. If the CO is greater than 100%, then another 60-sec source pre-increment wait time is set before executing the increment source need in step 4.

   b. If the CO is less than 100%, then the LC will move back to step 2 – evaluate after 60-sec source pre-increment wait time. This control logic prevents inefficient load sources for the increment source need.

5. Step 4 – Source Increment

   a. After 5-sec time delay, the LC calculates the number of needed pump if it is calling for it to run and the run status is true will bring on next available lag- pump. This feature allows us to move to the next step right away rather than having to wait for

the pump to shut down (Note: Each pump requires 60-sec time delay to shut down). It also ignores pumps that are run in Manual. This gives the operator the flexibility to run a troubled pump in Manual and not upset the Auto functionality.

b. The LC proceeds to step 5 with no time delay.

6. Step 5 – Source Increment Confirmation

a. If a source comes on with its feed back indication then the LC will move to step 6.

b. Otherwise, after 15-sec source increment confirmation wait time:

i. If there is no on-pump status confirmation that comes on and the number of needed sources is under limit of maximum number of running load sources, then LC moves back to source increment -step 4 to bring on more pumps.

ii. If there is no on-pump status confirmation that comes on and the number of needed sources reaches the limit of maximum number of running load sources, then LC moves back to evaluate-step 2.

7. Step 6 – Source Post-Increment Wait

After 120-sec source post-increment wait time, the running-pump status is re-initialized and the LC returns to step 2 after an additional 5-sec time delay transition.

8. Step 7 – Source Pre-Decrement Wait

After 60-sec pre-decrement wait time in step 2:

a. If the CO is less than 70%, then a 2-sec time delay is set before executing the decrement source need in step 8.

b. If the CO is greater than 70%, then the LC will move back to step 2 – evaluate after a 60-sec time delay.

9. Step 8– Source Decrement

a. After 2-sec time delay in step 7, the counter = 0, the source need is decreased by 1 source each time step 8 is called. The LC proceeds to step 9 with 15-sec source decrement

confirmation wait time.

b. If the LC is in FOFO alternation, it will switch the lead to the next one.

10. Step 9 – Source Decrement Confirmation

a. If a source is called to shut down and the shut-down status is true, the LC will proceed to step 10 after 120-sec source post-decrement wait time.

b. After 15-sec source decrement confirmation wait time and the shut-down status is false:

i. If there is no off-pump status confirmation that comes on and the number of needed sources is greater than minimum number of running load sources, then LC moves back to step 8 to shut down more running pumps.

ii. If there is no off-pump status confirmation that comes on and the number of needed sources is at minimum number of running load sources, then LC process to step 2 – evaluate.

11. Step 10 – Source Post-Decrement Wait

After 120-sec source post-decrement wait time, the shut down-pump status is re-initialized and the LC returns to step 2 after an additional 5-sec time delay transition.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Level Measurement System: Existing Equip pump station with two independent well level measurement systems, each system consisting of a submersible transmitter and associated cable and installation kits to provide a 4-20 mA loop signal proportional to well level and recorder as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Installation: Fabricate and install stilling well for each submersible transmitter.

1. Support clamp: Semi-circle 12 inches in diameter stainless steel 316 bracket, 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 thick installed every 4 feet; clamp 4” or 6” Schedule 80 PVC inside support to guide each transmitter cable and cord.

2. Support cable: 1/4 inch stainless steel 316 cable to support and

hold transmitter.

3. Access manhole: Provide access manhole where the transmitter can easily be removed, installed, and maintained.

C. Level Measurement System: Submersible pressure transmitter shall generate 4-20 mA signal proportional to wet well level for PLC control, calculation, monitoring and chart recorder display and backup control.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Drawings. Provide sufficient clearance for calibration and maintenance access.

B. Do not install products until major construction is complete and building interior is enclosed and heated.

C. Connect input and output devices as shown on Drawings.

D. Provide complete programming, testing and verification of the programmable controller and associated inputs and outputs, including work required to interface with the existing City of Houston system.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of Section 01755 - Starting Systems.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide systems demonstration under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

B. Demonstrate operation and programming of controller. Provide 2 sessions of 4 hours of instruction each for 4 persons, to be conducted at project site with manufacturer's representative.

C. System demonstration shall include the following:

1. Complete verification of field wiring.

2. Complete verification of system software.

3. Demonstration of functionality of each discrete input and output by simulation of actual field device action.

4. Demonstration of functionality of each analog input and output by actual variations in the process variable (e.g. well level, etc.).

5. Complete demonstration of each alarm by simulation of actual field device action.

6. Complete demonstration and verification (status/alarm points) of 2-way communication with City of Houston Central Monitoring Facility.

3.05 TRAINING

A. Provide engineering and programming schools preferably at the Houston offices of the PLC manufacturer or distributor or at the manufacturer's factory, as specified below. This training shall be performed by fully-qualified and manufacturer-certified training personnel who can clearly illustrate experience in teaching previous courses. Obtain approval from the Owner's representative for training facility and course outline before scheduling training.

B. If such training is provided somewhere other than Houston, then the system supplier shall provide coach airfare (weekday travel), motel expenses ($95.00/day/person), rental cars ($50.00/day/2 people), and meal allowances $35.00/day/person) for selected City personnel for the duration of the schools.

C. Schedule classes at the City of Houston's convenience. The supplier should not assume that the City's personnel will attend these courses in a continuous and sequential manner. When training is submitted in voucher form, it shall be valid for a minimum of 2 years at no extra cost to the City.

D. Training shall consist of the following as a minimum:

1. PLC basic/advanced programming/maintenance (5 days): Two people.

END OF SECTION

Section 13441

SCADA SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
SECURITY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 PURPOSE

A. This document identifies requirements for SCADA software and programming used for the control and monitoring for each Waste Water Treatment Plant. These requirements are intended to address three related areas: 1) SCADA Homeland Security Requirements, 2) Texas Engineering Practice Act, 3) COH SCADA system quality requirements:

1. According to the National Strategy for Homeland Security water facilities are part of the nation's critical infrastructure and the government agencies that are responsible shall take specific steps to improve SCADA security.

   a. Government agencies are required to "Establish policies to minimize the likelihood that organizational personnel will inadvertently disclose sensitive information regarding SCADA system design, operations, or security controls" and "Release data related to the SCADA network only on a strict, need-to-know basis, and only to persons/entities explicitly authorized to receive such information".

   b. In compliance with these Homeland Security requirements all SCADA related information is restricted to authorized personnel.

2. In compliance with Texas Engineering Practice Act (Article 3271a) and the recognition that SCADA software is an integral part of the electrical control of the water facilities and is therefore within the jurisdiction of the act:

   a. All SCADA software related work shall be performed by a licensed engineering firm meeting the qualifications as specified in these requirements and referred to within as the Software Engineer (SE). The software produced for the project shall be stamped by SE in accordance with (Article 3271a §137.33 Sealing Procedures for engineering software).

3. Additionally, these requirements are to refine and perpetuate software engineering and software quality standards that will benefit the Drinking Water Operations Branch of the Department of Public Works and Engineering in the areas of facility operations, maintenance, and construction projects:

a. The requirements are intended to benefit facility operations through encouraging SCADA standards of consistency in facility functionality and operation, improved process visibility, improved efficiency and control, lower operating costs and reduced potential permit violations. The SCADA standardization also addresses improved technical support and ease of maintenance.

b. These requirements specify SCADA related issues in construction, deliverables and qualifications that will help ensure the availability and quality of SCADA system integration.

c. SCADA related software integration activities have been identified as a key point of quality control for construction projects. The SE shall subcontract directly to the general contractor and shall perform an independent assessment of the SCADA related work of the other subcontractors and equipment suppliers to ensure complete system and software integration within the facility per the construction specification and SCADA design guidelines.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 SCOPE

A. The requirements defined in this document apply to COH Drinking Water Operations SCADA software including system control, monitoring and integration. The scope includes new and existing facility construction projects where new SCADA software is required or where the existing SCADA software is modified.

1. SCADA software activities shall be performed only by the pre-approved SE and include: PLC programming, HMI configuration and graphics development, historical logging software application and report generation, network configuration and programming.

2. Manufactured packaged subsystems with pre-engineered software may be specifically excluded if specified in that subsystem equipment specification, that the system shall be shipped with the software as a fully functional unit. The system PLC and HMI hardware and software application shall meet the requirements for SCADA integration and software documentation. The packaged system provider shall deliver all software to SE as soon as possible for the purpose of review and integration.

3. These requirements apply to all SCADA security related activities including configuration of servers, workstations and network equipment.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS

A. The SE shall perform the software engineering functions as required within the scope section meeting the requirements within.

1. The SE shall use the COH standards for SCADA software engineering and Homeland Security in all work performed.

a. The SE shall identify and communicate omissions and required modifications to these standards.

b. Details on these standards are restricted to authorized personnel only according to the Homeland Security requirements and are not included in these requirements. The pre-approved SE is authorized for access to these standards.

B. The SE shall provide the SCADA related submittals as defined in the submittals section.

1. The SE shall perform the work required to complete the required SCADA software submittals.

2. The SE shall review and report on the SCADA related submittals of the project subcontractors and equipment providers.

C. The SE shall assist the project team including; the engineer, the water operations and equipment suppliers with the SCADA integration issues.

1. The SE shall attend project meetings as required by the project team.

2. The SE shall assist the project team with functional test of the system.

a. This may include providing project related process data from the SCADA system.

PART 4: MODIFICATIONS

4.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 30 days of the notice to proceed the SE shall submit a letter of SE qualifications specifically addressing each item of qualification as defined in these requirements.

   1. Include the SE professional engineering firm licensed number and date of issuance.

   2. Include a statement addressing the awareness of the Homeland Security concerns and intention to restrict the dissemination of security sensitive SCADA network information to those who are authorized by the COH and require the information in the support of this project.

B. Within 90 days of the notice to proceed the SE will submit the Software Engineering Manual (Preliminary Report).

   1. Include the software conventions for the use in the HMI development.

   2. Include diagrams and schedules for all network devices associated with the process control and monitoring for the facility/facilities.

   3. Include the interfaces for the City SCADA network.

   4. Identify every network component (new and existing).

   5. The Software Engineering Manual will be updated for the final O&M.

C. The SE will submit letters of software and network integration compatibility to be included in all the control related submittals.

   1. Included but not limited to: PLCs, network devices, computers, HMI devices.

   2. Include deviations from City standards and the construction specifications for electrical control drawings and tag naming conventions.

   3. Include deviations from the submitted Software Engineering Preliminary Report.

   4. Include the manufacturer supplied package systems with control panels.

   5. The SE shall distribute monthly a Software Engineering Integration Schedule highlighting software and system integration progress and issues.

D. Factory demonstration test confirmation report

1. After the required factory demonstration test the SE shall submit a report confirming the related software and network compatibility.

E. Field Acceptance Functional Test

1. Shall be completed prior to performance and reliability testing.

2. Field Acceptance Functional Test Submittals shall include:

   a. Field Acceptance Functional Test Plan Submittal.
   b. Description of plan for testing field devices.

   c. Description of plan for function test and system integration of each subsystem.

   d. Field Acceptance Functional Test Schedule shall be submitted after the acceptance of the test plan submittal.

   e. Field Acceptance Functional Test plan completion report shall be submitted.

F. Updated Software Engineering Manual (Final Version)

1. Update and submit a singled CD with all related SCADA software.

2. Control and network components.

3. Inventory of software components.

4. Network device configuration documentation.

5. Software Engineering documentation.

6. PLC and HMI software shall be documented using the product development tool.

7. Software shall be stamped as required in Texas Engineering Practice Act (Article 3271a §137.33 Sealing Procedures) with the date, the engineers name, the PE designation with license number.

8. The SE will collect and submit all software and network device configuration programs and data developed for the project.

PART 5: SOFTWARE ENGINEER (SE) QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Drinking Water Operations SCADA Group has set forth these qualifications for performing all SCADA related software activities for water facilities as defined in these requirements.

B. SE qualifications:

1. The SE shall be a Texas Registered Professional Engineering firm with a minimum of five (5) years of licensed history with the software engineering of the control systems for advanced Water treatment processes.

2. The SE shall be experienced with the software application development packages which are used as standards for Water Operations including a minimum five (5) years of software engineering experience with Wonderware Archestra and G.E. IFIX HMI application development packages and Siemens PLCs.

3. The SE shall demonstrate a minimum of five (5) years of continuous Cisco Advanced Security expertise. This ensures the SE has the required expertise to configure, secure and maintain the SCADA system network for applicable projects (excluding stand-alone control system at the lift stations and small plants where only a single PLC is installed).

4. The SE shall have errors and omissions insurance with coverage in the amount of $1,000,000.00 (aggregate).

5. The SE shall have an existing office, within the City of Houston, and shall maintain that office for the duration of the warranty and extended software service requirement.

6. To ensure effectiveness and objectivity in the review and reporting of SCADA related integration issues, the SE shall be an independent entity and provide only software engineering services for the construction projects. Additional scope of automation and electrical services may be provided as required by the owner. The services may include, but not limited to network diagram development, efficiency and optimization program and application implementation, data dictionary design guideline development.

C. Approved SE: Automation Nation, Inc., Attn: Mr Rich Kendall, P.E., 713-675-4999 or 713-906-7115.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15094

PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install pipe hangers and supports, accessories and other incidentals necessary to suspend piping from the structure above, or support piping from beams, walls, or foundations.

B. Concrete foundations and supporting structures shall be as specified. Concrete foundations shall be in accordance with Section 03310 - Structural Concrete.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for work under this section. Include payment in the Lump Sum as part of the Work appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Products of like kind shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

B. DESIGN CRITERIA

Hangers shall be sized to support the weight of the piping full of the fluid being transported and the insulation, if any, plus a safety factor of 2.0. Where several lines are installed adjacent to each other in the same plane and at the same elevation, trapeze hangers may be used; provided they are sized to carry the combined weight of all piping, fluid and a safety factor of 2.0. Thrust anchorage shall be based on water pressure plus hammer and a safety factor of 1.5.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and shall include:

A. PRODUCT DATA

Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of support and anchor. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Section 01782 - Operations and Maintenance Data.

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety:

A. CODE COMPLIANCE

Comply with applicable codes pertaining to produce materials and installation of supports and anchors.

B. FIRE PROTECTION COMPLIANCE

Install in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide products which are UL-listed and FM approved.

C. MSS STANDARD COMPLIANCE

1. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-58.

2. Select and apply pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-69.

3. Fabricate and install pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-89.

4. Terminology used in this section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship hangers and fitting in rigid cartons and keep packaged until used. Store inside storage sheds or under roof. Otherwise, store on wood platforms raised above grade and cover with a weather resistant covering.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The number and type of hangers and supports necessary for the project, including the type of inserts and the size of rods necessary to carry the installed weights shall be determined by the Contractor, based on calculated loads to be supported. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the number, location and size of hangers and supports.

B. Piping shall be supported so that strain imposed on attached equipment is prevented. Piping shall be fabricated in a manner that piping is not strained during installation. Pipe shall not be fabricated in a manner that requires force to align pipe or that requires force to install piping into hangers.

C. Hangers and supports shall be capable of vertical adjustment after the piping has been installed. Hangers which do not allow for such adjustment shall have turnbuckles installed in the hanging rod.

D. Where pipe is noted to be insulated, the pipe hanger shall not penetrate the pipe covering. Pipe hangers shall be on the outside of the insulation. Provide protection saddles or insulation inserts to prevent damage to insulation.

E. Hangers and supports, including threaded rods installed outdoors or indoors at damp atmospheres shall be stainless steel. Other hangers and supports may be factory-coated ferrous metal unless noted otherwise.

F. Piping which runs at an elevation exceeding 8'-0" from the structure above, may be supported from wall mounted brackets attached to concrete wall surfaces.

1.08 OPTIONS

At the Contractor's option, ferrous hangers and supports may be field painted after installation instead of prior to installation as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated, horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.

A. Required as shown on the contract drawings.

2.02 HANGER ROD ATTACHMENTS

General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated hanger rod-attachments for copper-piping systems.

A. Required as shown on the contract drawings.

2.03 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with MS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated building attachments for copper-piping systems.

A. Required as shown on the contract drawings.

2.04 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Cast-In-Place Spot Type: Malleable iron, or steel with recommended insert nut. Size inserts nut to suite threaded hanger rod. MSS SP-69, Type 18.

B. Drill-In Spot Type: Steel, attached wedge, lock washer and nut. Size inserts to suite threaded hanger rod.

Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

Hilti	"Kwik Bolt"
Ramset	"Wedge Anchor"
Rawl	"Stud"

C. Continuous Channel Type: Steel, anchoring lugs, with channel nuts, rated for 2000 lbs. per foot minimum load. Size channel nut to suit threaded hanger rod.

Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

B-Line	B22
Elcen	1150
Unistrut	P3200

2.05 SADDLES AND SHIELDS

General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory- fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.

A. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.

B. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing of insulation.

C. Thermal Hanger Shields: Constructed of 360° insert of high density, 125 psi compressive strength, water-proofed calcium silicate, encased in 360° sheet metal shield. Provide assembly of same thickness as adjoining insulation.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide thermal hanger shields of one of the following:

   Elcen Metal Products Co.; Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.06 SPRING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory- fabricated spring hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

A. Required as shown on the contract drawings.

2.07 MANUFACTURERS OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hangers and supports of one of the following:

B-Line Systems Inc.
Elcen Metal Products Co.
Fee & Mason Mfg. Co.; Div. Figgie International.
ITT Grinnel Corp.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing: Provide products complying with NEMA STD ML 1.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: Provide products complying with ASTM A 36.

C. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

D. Auxiliary Steel: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

E. Pipe Guides: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe. Size guide and spiders to clear pipe and insulation (if any), and cylinder. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

2.09 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

General: Construct roof equipment supports using minimum 18-ga galvanized steel with fully mitered and welded corners, 3" cant, internal bulkhead reinforcing, integral base plates, pressure treated wood nailer, and 18-ga galvanized steel counterflashing.

A. Configuration: Construct of sizes as indicated, compensate for slope in roof so top of support is dead level.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof equipment supports of one of the following:

Custom Curb, Inc.
Pate Co.
Thycurb Div.; Thybar Corp.

2.10 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING BASES

A. Concrete housekeeping bases shall be in accordance with Division 3 and constructed of 4,000 psi concrete and reinforced with welded wire fabric in accordance with ASTM A 185 or deformed reinforcing bar in accordance with ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

Reinforcement shall be provided for base thickness as follows unless otherwise noted:

Thickness of Base	Size and Type of Reinforcement	Spacing and Location of Reinforcement
4" wire fabric	W 1.4 x 1.4 welded pad	6" x 6" at centerline
8"	No. 4 bars	18" on center each way (3" from top of pad)
12"	No. 4 bars	16' on center each way (3" from top of pad)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section and Architect/Engineer for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.

C. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is

placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

3.04 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Support fire-water piping independently of other piping.

D. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.

E. Support and laterally brace vertical pipe runs at every floor level and at intervals not to exceed 20'-0". Support vertical pipe with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings or lugs welded to the pipe.

F. Provisions for Movement:

1. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
2. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
3. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 Pressure Piping Codes are not exceeded.

G. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
2. Piping hangers shall be sized large enough to allow insulation to pass through. Hangers for piping 2-1/2" and greater shall be provided with pipe covering protection saddle, or high compressive strength insulation saddle. Hangers for piping 2" and less shall be provided with pipe covering shields. On cold or chilled water piping provide vapor barrier through hanger.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31 and with AWS standards.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions, to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

D. Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

3.06 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING BASES

A. Provide concrete housekeeping bases for all floor-mounted equipment furnished as part of the work of Division 15 in accordance with Division 3. Size bases to extend minimum of 4" beyond equipment base in any direction; and 4" above finished floor elevation, unless otherwise noted on drawing. Construct of reinforced concrete, roughen floor slab beneath base for bond, and provide steel rod anchors between floor and base. Locate anchor bolts using equipment manufacturer's templates. Chamfer top and edge corners.

3.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Provide structural steel stands to support equipment not floor mounted or hung from structure. Construct of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Provide factory-fabricated tank saddles for tanks mounted on steel stands.

B. Furnish roof equipment supports to Contractor for installation as part of work of Division 7; not work of this section.

3.08 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments.

B. Support Adjustment: Provide grout under supports so as to bring piping and equipment to proper level and elevations.

C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15096

ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work covered by this Section includes furnishing all labor, power, material, equipment, supplies, supervision, tools and performing all work in connection with furnishing and installation of eccentric plug valves, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

B. Travel, delivery, testing, and storage shall be covered under this part and be conducted in accordance with the manufactures procedures, and the plans and specifications.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for eccentric plug valves under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International
3. Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS)
4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
6. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

7. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's name, working pressure and size shall be cast on valve body.

B. All valves under this Section shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Valves shall be the products of a Manufacturer with at least ten (10) years of successful experience in the design, manufacturing and application of valves of the type, size, and performance capabilities specified. Manufacturer shall maintain a quality assurance system.

D. Test valves with actuators at the shop prior to arriving on site.

1. Valves and actuators shall be completely assembled at the factory, adjusted for correct seating, and tested as an assembly and in accordance with the AWWA standards. Factory adjustments and operational tests shall be performed on each valve with the valve oriented in the same position as the installed field position. The valves shall be cycled five times (full open to full close) and successfully seat tested each cycle to certify proper seating. Seat adjustments and manual indicators shall be set and checked at the factory.

2. The Manufacturer shall perform all testing in accordance with AWWA C517 Section 5. No visible leakage allowed.

3. Document serial number on valve at time of testing and reflect in certified test records furnished to Owner's Representative.

4. Identification plate must be permanently affixed to valve and actuator prior to hydrostatic testing.

E. FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS:

1. Provide thirty (30) days notice to the Engineer and Owner's Representative prior to the start of shop testing.

2. Equipment furnished under these specifications shall be subject to inspection during manufacture and/or testing by a representative of the Owner who shall be afforded proper facilities for determining compliance with the specifications.

3. The manufacturer or supplier shall provide an affidavit attesting that the valves supplied comply with AWWA C517.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

A. Shop drawings and product data, including construction features, dimension and materials of construction with ASTM designations. Provide valve and motor operator torque calculations.

B. Provide torque calculations through the full range of operations for all motor operated valves

C. Operation and maintenance data package meeting the requirements outlined in Section 01782 - Operations and Maintenance Data.

D. Proof-of-design test results per AWWA C517.

E. Furnish certification that each valve has been given a hydrostatic and seat test per AWWA C517.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship with flange or body end protectors.

B. Drain and close valves prior to shipment.

C. Valve and operator may be shipped separately.

D. Onsite storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations; records of required valve exercise must be maintained.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

B. Manufacturer shall warrant that the complete system shall be free from defective material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of Owner acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER(S)

A. Valves to be manufactured by one of the following:

1. Milliken Valve Company, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
2. DeZurik, Sartell, Minnesota
3. Approved Equal

2.02 MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL

1. Valves shall be tight-closing, non-lubricated, eccentric type with an elastomer covering all seating surfaces. The elastomer shall be suitable for wastewater.
2. Valves shall provide drip-tight shutoff up to rated pressure.
3. Valves shall be satisfactory for throttling service as well as frequent or infrequent on-off service.
4. The valve closing member shall rotate approximately 90 degrees from the full-open to full-closed condition and vice-versa.
5. Port areas for valves shall be at least 70 percent of full pipe area.
6. Valves shall be bidirectional.

B. VALVES

1. BODY AND COVER: Cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B.
2. SEAT
   a. Valve seat surface shall be welded-in overlay, cylindrically shaped of not less than 90% nickel and corrosion resistant.
   b. Seat areas shall be raised, with raised area completely covered with weld to insure proper seat contact.
   c. The machined seat area shall be a minimum of 0.125 inches thick.
   d. Sprayed, plated or screwed-in seats are not acceptable.
   e. Section 3.03 of this Specification lists the valve schedule.
3. BEARINGS

a. Shaft bearings, upper and lower, shall be sleeve type Type 316 stainless steel bearings, sintered, oil impregnated and permanently lubricated.

b. Thrust bearings shall be PTFE on the upper and lower bearing journals to reduce torque and prevent dirt and grit from entering the bearing and seal area.

c. Bearings are permanently lubricated for ease of operation after long periods of inactivity.

d. Bearings shall be replaceable.

4. SHAFT SEALS

a. Shaft seals shall be multiple V-ring (Chevron) and shall be adjustable.

b. All packing shall be replaceable without removing the actuator and while the valve is in service.

c. Shaft seals shall be made of Buna-N rubber.

d. The seal between the body shall be an O-ring.

5. PLUG

a. Plug shall be 316 stainless steel with a cylindrical seating surface that is offset from the center of the plug shafts.

b. The plug shafts shall be integral.

c. Plug shall be of one piece solid construction.

d. The rubber compound shall be approximately 70 (Shore A) durometer hardness.

e. The rubber to metal bond must meet ASTM D 429-73 Method B per AWWA C517-05 Section 4.4.5.1.

f. The CLOSED position travel stop for the plug shall be externally adjustable in the field while the line and valve are under pressure.

6. END CONNECTIONS

a. Flanged valves shall have dimensions, facing and drilling in

conformance with ANSI B16.1 Class 125. This includes flange thickness. Flanges shall be integrally cast with body.

b. Mechanical joint ends shall be integrally cast with body.

c. Grooved ends shall meet the requirements of AWWA C606.

d. Coordinate valve and adjoining pipe ends for compatibility.

7. All bolts, nuts, fasteners shall be 316 stainless steel.

8. SPECIAL TOOLS

a. For cylinder actuators, provide operating nut wrenches suitable for each size of valve to permit manual operation.

9. PAINTING

a. All surfaces of the valve interior and exterior shall be clean, dry and free from grease before painting. The valve surfaces except for seat edges, rubber seat and finished portions shall be evenly coated with Chesterton ARC S2 or approved equal on the interior and the exterior coating shall conform to Section 09901 - Protective Coatings.

10. Install valves in horizontal piping with shaft horizontal such that in open position, plug is located in upper part of valve body.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION/INSTALLATION/APPLICATION AND/OR CONSTRUCTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. All valves shall be oriented to provide maximum accessibility for operation and maintenance. Any installation that does not comply shall be removed and reinstalled at no cost to the Owner.

C. Protect buried valves with minimum 8 mil polyethylene film brought up and permanently taped to valve box.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All valves shall be operated through three complete open-close cycles.

B. All automated or remotely controlled valves shall be operated by means of controls in addition to manual operation.

C. After installation, inspect each valve for correct tightness; no leakage allowed.

D. The services of the manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided for pre-startup installation checks, startup assistance, training of Owner's operating personnel, troubleshooting and other services as required in Section 01755 - Starting Systems. Provide training in adequate detail to ensure that the trainees who complete the program will be qualified and capable of operating and maintaining the equipment, products, and systems provided. Training shall be conducted for a minimum of eight (8) hours by a Manufacturer's Representative. The Contractor shall submit the training schedule to the Owner for approval a minimum of two (2) weeks from the proposed training.

E. After all plug valves have been completely installed, the Contractor, under the direction of the manufacturer's factory representative, shall conduct in the presence of the Engineer and Owner's Representative, such tests as are necessary to ensure that the operation of all equipment conforms to the specifications. Field tests shall include all equipment included under this section.

F. In the event that any unit fails to meet the above requirements, the necessary changes shall be made and the unit retested. If the unit remains unable to meet the test requirements to the satisfaction of the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory unit at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 SCHEDULE

Valve Location	Size	Qty	Operator	Orientation	Direct Buried	Set in a vault	Type of seat	Purpose
Kingwood WWTP Lift Station Pump Discharge Pipe	10"	4	Manual	Horizontal	No	No	Buna	Isolation

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15101

GATE VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install gate valves and appurtenances, including valve boxes, operators, bolts, nuts and gaskets.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for non-potable water system under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. American-Flow Control.
2. M&H.
3. Mueller.
4. Clow.
5. U.S. Pipe

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01300 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.05 STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards:

ANSI B16.1	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM A126	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

3. American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:

AWWA C111	Rubber-Gasket Joints
AWWA C500	Gate Valves for Water and Sewage Systems
AWWA C509	Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewage Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

A. General:

1. Unless otherwise specified, gate valves greater than 24 inches in size shall be in strict accordance with AWWA C500. Gate valves shall be double disc, parallel seat internal wedging type with non-rising stem. Unless otherwise specified, gate valves 3 through 24 inches in size shall be in accordance with AWWA C509, Resilient Wedge.
2. Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze, non-rising stem with wedge disc and screwed ends for 300-psi W.O.G. working pressure. Bronze gate valves shall be Crane No. 437, Mueller No. H 10914, or approved equal.
3. Gate valves 30 inches and larger shall be equipped with non-rising stem bypass valve and with spur-gears in enclosed oil or grease lubricated gear cases. Gear boxes shall be factory lubricated. Flanges shall conform to ANSI, Class 125 or 250.

B. Gate: Gate for double disc valves shall be cast iron with bronze mounted wedges and seats. Gate for resilient seated valves shall be cast iron with rubber-seat compound bonded to the valve gate.

C. Operators: Operators shall turn counterclockwise to open the valve. Exposed valves shall have handwheel operators unless otherwise designated. A directional arrow and the word “open” shall be cast on the handwheel. Valves for buried service shall have a 2-inch square nut operator and shall be installed with extension stems where required to extend operating nut to within 12 inches of the finished grade. Provide a cast iron

valve box to enclose the operating stem. Valve box shall be three-piece extension type equal to Mueller No. 10380 or Clow F2450.

D. Stem and Seal: The non-rising stem shall be bronze with inside screw. Shaft seal shall employ O-rings or V-type packing.

E. Bell Ends: Where designated, valves shall be mechanical joint or rubber gasketed push on joints in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Carefully handle and lower buried valves into position to prevent damage to any part of the valves. Place the valve in the proper position with stem truly vertical and securely hold until connections have been made. Furnish bolts, nuts, and gaskets. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the valve boxes to the proper length to conform with the ground surface.

3.02 BLOCKING UNDER GATE VALVE

A. Gate valves 18 inches and larger which are buried shall rest on a concrete pad. Pad shall extend for the full width of the trench and from back of hub to back of hub (or flange). Care shall be taken to not interfere with the jointing. Concrete shall be minimum 1500-psi compressive strength.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the equipment, an acceptance test to verify the satisfactory operation of each unit shall be conducted. The test shall be conducted in a manner approved by and in the presence of the Engineer. The unit shall be checked for general operation and leakage. The unit must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 15105

MOTORIZED VALVE ACTUATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section covers the furnishing of the three phase electric motor operators for valves. Motorized actuators furnished as part of this Section shall comply with AWWA C540.

B. The operators shall include the motor, reversing starter, power disconnect, 4-20ma positioner, control transformer, relays, power gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, phase failure relay, adjustable torque switches, feedback potentiometer for modulating valves, stem nut, auxiliary hand-wheel, local digital display, local control station, switch housings and special brackets to mate with the valve, all as a self-contained unit.

C. The manufacturer of each valve shall work with the actuator manufacturer for the proper sizing of the corresponding motor operator. Complete operator sizing calculations showing required unseating and running torque requirements under actual operating conditions shall be submitted with the shop drawings for review. The operator shall develop 150% of the required unseating torque and 100% of the required running torque under actual operating conditions. Operating conditions shall take into consideration the pressure differential across the valve and shutoff heads. Operators shall be capable of operating over an ambient temperature range of -20F to 150F.

D. Motor operator for 90° rotation valves shall move valve through 90° rotation in not less than one (1) minute nor more than three (3) minutes, unless specified otherwise. Should motor operator be multi-turn, it shall be sized to operate per the valve manufacturer specs. The motor operator shall be a programmable function, each unit provided with an infra red setting tool, field adjustable and without opening the actuator enclosure or by changing gears within the housing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of these specifications.

1. Product data, outline drawings with dimensions, capacity, settings, and operating characteristics of selected models.

2. Equipment arrangement drawings

3. Mounting bolt location drawings

4. Electrical schematics and wiring diagrams

5. Current, potential, and power transformer curves

6. Electrical fuse/circuit breaker characteristic

7. Equipment performance curves and data

8. Bill of installation/assembly materials

9. Equipment weights

10. Completed manufacturer's data sheets

11. Catalog data

B. Maintenance data for specialties, for inclusion in Operations and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. The warranty shall take affect after field installation of the actuators and shall be in force for two (2) years following the final acceptance of the overall project.

B. The warranty shall include on-site, factory authorized, repair or replacement of all parts or the entire system, travel time, and travel expenses for warranty parts and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 480 VAC MOTORIZED VALVE OPERTORS

A. Valve actuators shall comply with AWWA C540 except as herein modified.

B. Electric multi-turn motor operators or rising-stem shall include a Schedule 40 carbon steel pipe-style stem cover.

C. Electric motor operators shall be designed for operation in corrosive, wet, 95% relative humidity environments having an ambient temperature ranging from -20 to 45˚C.

D. Electric motor operators shall be designed to develop at least 1.5 times the required operating torques of the valves they serve.

E. Electric motor operators shall be either intermittent or continuous duty rated as required by operator type hereinafter defined.

F. Intermittent duty shall be defined as continuous cyclic, forward and /or reverse motion under operations under 100% torque output conditions in any one hour followed by 45 minutes of rest.

G. Continuous duty shall be defined as continuous cyclic, forward and/or reverse motion under 100% torque output conditions, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Cyclic shall be defined as a start in either the forward or reverse direction every 5 seconds (i.e., 1200 movements per hour).

H. Electric motor operators shall have control functionality as described herein and shall be factory configured to interface with field control and signal wiring as shown on the drawings.

I. Electric motor valve operators shall include all the required hardware and software for a complete and operational system. Operator items shall include [NEMA 4X] [IP67] [NEMA 6] [IP68] enclosure, motor, gearing, limit switches, limit switch gearing, mechanical dial position indicator, mechanical drive sleeve, de-clutch lever, auxiliary handwheel, position feedback potentiometer, reversing starter, control power transformer and additional features as herein defined depending on operator type. Conductor entrance and termination area shall be sealed from the actuator mechanical area housing preventing water in conduit from entering the actuator enclosure.

J. Quarter-turn or multi-turn designed electric motor valve operators shall be specifically designed to have high torque, totally enclosed, no-ventilated motors with motor leads brought into the limit switch compartment without having external piping or conduit box. The operator motor shall be of sufficient size to open or close the valve against the specified maximum differential pressure when voltage to the motor terminals is 10% above or below nominal voltage. The operator motor shall be pre-lubricated, and all bearings shall be of the anti-friction type. The operator motor shall be designed to operate from a 480 VAC/3 phase/60Hz electrical service and shall be rated for intermittent or continuous duty (dependent on operator type as defined herein) without overheating. The operator motor shall have Class F winding insulation and embedded motor winding thermal overload sensors. The motor section of the operator shall include an integral anti-condensation heater.

K. Electric motor valve operator gearing shall consist of spline-mounted spur gears of alloy steel construction designed to provide first stage gear reduction and the specified cycles speed of the operator. The second stage gear reduction shall consist of the heat-treated alloy steel worm

with carburized threads hardened and ground for high efficiency and matching worm gear drive sleeve. The worm gear drive sleeve shall be of high tensile cast bronze construction with hobbed teeth. All gearing shall be grease lubricated with ball or roller-type bearings used throughout.

L. Electric operators shall include a permanently mounted handwheel with bearing mounted hand crank to manually actuate the second stage gear reduction train via a clutch spool and lever assembly. The manual handwheel shall require not more than a 40 pound rim-pull force to actuate the second stage gear reduction train when properly engaged. The handwheel shall not rotate during any electric operation. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation. In the manual operation position, the operator shall remain in this position. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running.

M. The electric valve operator shall include limit switches and associated gearing. The limit switch gearing shall be bronze construction and shall be totally enclosed in its own gear case. Limit switches shall be adjustable at any point between the fully opened and fully closed valve positions. Each valve operator shall be provided with a minimum of four rotor type gear limit switches, equipped with four contacts each. Each contact shall be field selectable for normally open or normally closed operation and shall be suitable for switching 5 amp inductive loads (minimum) at 120 VAC/1 phase/60Hz. Limit switches shall be geared to the driving mechanism and engaged at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Switches requiring springs to open or close the contacts shall not be used. The limit switch section of the operator shall include an integral anti-condensation heater.

N. The electric valve motor operators shall be equipped with double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and shall be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the unit should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. Travel and thrusts shall be independent of wear.

O. The modulating electric actuator shall include a local valve position indicator (0-100% open) of the mechanical dial-type clearly. Additionally, each operator shall include a position feedback potentiometer and associated solid state circuitry that produces an internally “wetted”, 4-20mA, output signal proportional to actual valve position. Potentiometer shall be 1000 ohm type and include both zero and span output adjustments. Resolution shall be .15% minimum.

P. Control voltage shall be 120 VAC, unless specified otherwise, and shall include integral motor control circuitry including full voltage reversing

starter, 480 VAC to 120 VAC and 480 VAC to 24 VDC control power transformers, and field wiring terminals on integrated terminal strips to accommodate power, control and signal wring field connections. Field wiring terminals shall be clearly identified in accordance with approved shop drawings. Termination strips shall be clearly labeled and a control schematic shall be included with each type of valve actuator.

Q. In addition the 480 VAC electric motor operators shall have the following additional features and functions depending on operator type:

1. Multi-Turn High Thrust **[direct mount to valve]** 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for high thrust, multi-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operator shall be designed for direct mounting to valve body and include drive sleeve adapter to mate with rising or non raising drive stems, as appropriate. Operators shall include integral local control station with OPE/STOP/CLOSE pushbuttons, HAND-OFF-REMOTE SELECTOR SWITCH, RED fully open pilot light and GREEN fully closed pilot light.
2. Multi-Turn Low Thrust **[pedestal mount with shaft to valve]** 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for low thrust, multi-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operator shall be designed for pedestal mounting and include drive sleeve adapter to mate with extended input shaft of a non-close coupled worm gearbox. Operators shall include integral local control station with OPEN/STOP/CLOSE pushbuttons, HAND-OFF-REMOTE SELECTOR SWITCH, RED fully open pilot light and GREEN fully closed pilot light.
3. Quarter-Turn **[direct mount to gear box]** 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for quarter-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operators shall include close coupled worm gearbox complying with AWWA C504-87 and C504-93 standards and integral local control station. Close coupled worm gearbox shall include mechanical position indicator and stainless steel shafts, screws and hardware. Worm gear shall be high strength alloy bronze. Local control station shall include OPEN/STOP/CLOSE pushbuttons, HAND-OFF-REMOTE selector switch, RED fully open pilot light and GREEN fully closed pilot light.
4. Quarter-Turn [direct mount to gearbox, with 4-20ma positioner] 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for quarter-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operators shall include close coupled worm gearbox and integral local control station complying with AWWA C504-87 and C504-93 standard. In addition, operator shall include integral electronic positioner capable of receiving 4-20mA valve position signal input from remote equipment and outputting contact closures to engage and disengage the open and close contactor of the operator's reversing

starter. Electric positioner shall include field selectable 4-20mA input circuit "wetting" adjustment as well as zero, span and dead band adjustments. Dead band shall be adjustable between plus or minus 2 and plus or minus 10%. Position accuracy shall be plus or minus 2%. Electronic positioner shall also include an internal position feed back potentiometer. Potentiometer shall be 1000 ohm type and include both zero and span output adjustments. Resolution shall be .15% minimum. Electronic positioner shall also include circuitry to enable or disable the 4-20mA positioning functionality of the operator and allow remote open and close contact closure (discrete) commands to position the associated valve operator. 4-20mA positioning functionality shall be enabled when the enable/disable circuit is closed and disabled when the enable/disable circuit is open. Operator shall remain in its last position upon loss of 4-20mA position signal input unless the positioner is disabled as described above.

5. Quarter-Turn [direct mount to gearbox, with remote control station] 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for quarter-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operators shall include close coupled worm gearbox complying with AWWA C504-87 and C504-93 standards and remote control station. Remote control stations shall be shipped loose for installation by the Contractor as shown on the Drawings. Close coupled worm gearbox shall include mechanical position indicator and stainless steel shafts, screws and hardware. Worm gear shall be high strength alloy bronze. Remote control station shall include OPEN/STOP/CLOSE pushbuttons, HAND-OFF-REMOTE selector switch, RED fully open pilot light and GREEN fully closed pilot light.
6. Quarter-Turn [direct mount to gearbox, with remote control station and 4-20ma signal control] 480 VAC electric motor operator shall be designed for quarter-turn, intermittent duty, open/close applications. Operators shall include close coupled worm gearbox and remote control station complying with AWWA C504-87 and C504-93 standard. Remote control stations shall be shipped loose for installation by the Contractor as shown on the Drawings. In addition, operator shall include integral electronic positioner capable of receiving 4-20mA valve position signal input from remote equipment and outputting contact closures to engage and disengage the open and close contactor of the operator's reversing starter. Electric positioner shall include field selectable 4-20mA input circuit "wetting" adjustment as well as zero, span and dead band adjustments. Dead band shall be adjustable between plus or minus 2 and plus or minus 10%. Position accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 %. Electronic positioner shall also include an internal position feed back potentiometer. Potentiometer shall be 1000 ohm type and include both zero and span output adjustments.

Resolution shall be .15% minimum. Electronic positioner shall also include circuitry to enable or disable the 4-20mA positioning functionality of the operator and allow remote open and close contact closure (discrete) commands to position the associated valve operator. 4-20mA positioning functionality shall be enabled when the enable/disable circuit is closed and disabled when the enable/disable circuit is open. Operator shall remain in its last position upon loss of 4-20mA position signal input unless the positioner is disabled as described above.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide motorized valve operators manufactured by Limitorque MX Series, or equal by Rotork, or EIM.

B. All technologies and devices used in the actuator must have a minimum of five years commercial operating experience for that specific manufacturer. This is to include torque and position sensing, lubrication, and electrical compartment design

2.03 CONSTRUCTION

A. Hand-wheel: Operators shall be equipped with an auxiliary hand-wheel to provide for actuation of the valve in the event of power failure. The hand-wheel shall not turn during normal operation of the valve. The hand/auto selection lever should be pad-lockable in both "Hand" and "Auto" positions. It should be possible to select hand operation while the actuator is running or start the actuator motor while the hand/auto selection lever is locked in "Hand" without damage to the drive train. The hand-wheel drive must be mechanically independent of the motor drive, and any gearing should be such as to permit emergency manual operation in a reasonable time.

B. Drive Bushing: The actuator shall be furnished with a drive bushing easily detachable for machining to suit the valve stem or gearbox input shaft. Normally the drive bush shall be positioned in a detachable base of the actuator. Thrust bearings, when housed in a separate thrust base, should be of the sealed-for-life type.

C. Power Gearing:

1. The actuator gearing shall be totally enclosed in an oil-filled gear-case suitable for operation at any angle. All main drive gearing must be of metal construction. Where the actuator operates gate valves or large diameter ball or plug valves, the drive shall incorporate a lost-motion hammer-blow feature. For rising spindle valves, the output shaft shall be hollow to accept a rising stem and incorporate thrust bearings of the ball or roller type at the base of the actuator, and the design

should be such as to permit the gear-case to be opened for inspection or disassembled without releasing the stem thrust or taking the valve out of service. Note:

2. For full Modulating applications, “hammer-blow” feature should be removed to increase accuracy and reduce wear.

D. Lost Motion Device: Operators on open-close service shall have a built-in lost motion device to permit motor to attain full speed before load is encountered, thus permitting a hammer-blow to be imparted to start valve in motion in either the closing or opening direction.

E. Torque and Turns Limitations: Torque and turns limitation to be adjustable as follows:

1. Torque rating: 3,115 ft-lbs., minimum.
2. Position setting range: 2.5 to 100,000 turns, with resolution to 15° of actuator output.
3. Torque setting: 40% to 100% rated torque.
4. Torque sensing must be affected purely electrically or electronically. Extrapolating torque from mechanically measured motor speed is not acceptable due to response time; nor shall springs be utilized.
5. “Latching" to be provided for the torque sensing system to inhibit torque off during unseating or during starting in mid-travel against high inertia loads.
6. The electric circuit diagram of the actuator should not vary with valve type remaining identical regardless of whether the valve is to open or close on torque or position limit. An inexpensive setting tool is required for non-intrusive calibration and interrogation of the actuator. This setting tool will provide speedy interrogation capabilities as well as security in a non-intrusive intrinsically safe watertight casing.
   a.
7. Separate Control Module: There shall be furnished and mounted on each operator a separate control module, submersible, explosion-proof, containing a lockable power disconnect which shall disconnect all power from the operator for servicing. Supply voltage disconnect that meets the rating of the actuator.
8. Phase Failure Relay: Each operator shall be protected against loss of any one phase, phase unbalance, and phase rotation reversal.

F. Communications:

   a. Configuration and parameterization settings for all actuators are to be made via non-intrusive IrDA communication tool.

2. Monitoring and Diagnostic:
   a. Monitor (availability) relay, having one change-over contact, the relay being energized from the control transformer only when the Local/Remote selector is in the "Remote" position

to indicate that the actuator is available for remote (control room) operation.

b. Where required, it shall be possible to provide indication of thermostat trip and "Remote" selected as discreet signals.

c. Actuators shall include a diagnostic module, which will store and enable download of historical actuator data to permit analysis of changes in actuator or valve performance. A software tool shall be provided to allow configuration and diagnostic information to be reviewed and analyzed and reconfigured. Additionally, diagnostic data shall be available over an IrDA™ port, which can be relayed to a remote facility by an IrDA™ compatible device (laptop PC, PDA, cell-phone, etc.). After remote analysis, changes to the actuator configuration can be relayed back to the actuator via the device. The enclosure shall not be opened for data extraction.

d. Diagnostic status screens must be provided to show multiple functions simultaneously so troubleshooting can be affected rapidly and efficiently. All diagnostic information should be contained on no more than eight (8) screens so multiple functions can be checked simultaneously.

e. Provision shall be made to graphically display valve torque demand as a percent of rated actuator torque vs. position simultaneously in 1% increments so as to facilitate valve troubleshooting and diagnostics.

G. Provide all necessary brackets and accessories to properly secure the actuator to the valve such that the valve performs in a proper manner (i.e. doesn't leak, properly seats, etc.) as it did with the existing actuators.

2.04 PAINTING

A. The operator mechanism shall be supplied with a factory finish consisting of thoroughly cleaning all surfaces, a prime coat, and the manufacturer's standard paint finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The electric motor operators shall be carefully handled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All actuators shall be started in the field by the actuator factory representative.

3.02 MANUFACTURERS REPRESENTATIVE

A. The services of a factory representative shall be provided for whatever time period is required to insure proper installation and start-up of the motor operators, and for instruction of the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.

B. All start up and commissioning functions shall be provided by the authorized manufacturer's representative.

C. All actuators shall be warranted for a minimum of three (3) years.

3.03 PERFORMANCE TEST CERTIFICATE

A. Each actuator must be performance tested and individual test certificates shall be supplied free-of-charge. The test certificate should record details of specification, such as gear ratios for both manual and automatic drive, closing direction, and wiring diagram code number.

B. The test should simulate a typical valve load and the following parameters should be recorded: current at maximum torque setting, torque at maximum torque setting, flash test voltage, actuator output speed or operating time.

C. In addition, the test certificate should record details of specification, such as gear ratios for both manual and automatic drive, closing direction, and wiring diagram code number.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. Upon completion of the installation of the operators, an acceptance test will be conducted to verify the satisfactory operation of the equipment. The test shall be conducted in a manner approved by, and in the presence of the Engineer. The equipment will be checked for general operation, etc. The equipment must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15108

KNIFE GATE VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install knife gate valves.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for knife gate valves under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Dezurik/Hilton
2. Red Valve
3. WEY
4. TYCO

B. Experience Requirements: The Manufacturer shall have had successful experience in manufacturing knife gate valves utilizing elastomer cartridge seats. The Manufacturer shall have at least 10 years' experience in the manufacture of valves used in the water and wastewater treatment environment. References and installation list shall be provided on request.

C. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Testing: The Valve Vendor or Manufacturer shall provide the services of a competent manufacturer's representative for an indefinite period of time as required to provide proper adjustment, installation, and operation of the valve.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.05 STANDARDS

A. The applicable provisions of the following standards shall apply as if written here in their entirety:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards:
   a. ANSI B16.1, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Fittings.
   b. ANSI B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
   c. ANSI B16.47, Large Diameter Steel Flanges: NPS 26 through NPS 60.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:
   a. AWWA C520-10, Standard for Knife Gate Valves Sizes 2 In. Through 96 In.

1.06 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant the equipment and materials furnished under this Section against defects in materials and workmanship and operational failure for a period of 2 years from the date of Owner acceptance.

B. In the event of failure of any part or parts of the equipment during the first 2 years of service, provided that the equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with good practice, the Manufacturer shall furnish, deliver and install a replacement for the defective part or parts at the Manufacturer’s own expense. Manufacturer is also responsible for equipment removal, reinstallation and freight.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 KNIFE GATE VALVES

A. Body:

1. Valve shall be of the bonnetless knife gate type with wafer face-to-face flanged connections.

2. Flanges shall be drilled to ANSI 150-pound standard. Knife Gate Valve rating shall be 150 psi.
3. Bodies shall be: 316 cast stainless steel.
4. Cast iron bodies with a Type 316 stainless steel liner are also acceptable where all wetted parts of valve bodies shall be Type 316 stainless steel. For these applications, the exterior of the valve body shall be coated with an ANSI/NSF 61 approved fusion bonded epoxy coating with corrosion and abrasion resistance, and shall be in accordance with Section 09905 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Seats:
1. Valve shall be resilient seated.
2. Resilient seats material shall be EPDM.

C. Gate:
1. Gates shall have a beveled knife edge.
2. Gates shall have a precision ground finish on both sides to prevent packaging or seating damage.
3. Gates shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

D. Stem:
1. The stem shall have double pitch threads.
2. Stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Packing:
1. Valve packing shall be multiple rings, braided flax.

F. Gland:
1. The packaging gland shall be the same material as the body.

G. Hardware:
1. All hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.02 VALVE OPERATORS:

A. Manual Actuators:
1. Valves shall be provided with manual handwheel actuators. Valves larger than 12-inches shall be provided with bevel gear for ease of operation.
2. Provide a chainwheel and chain as shown in the schedule below. The chain length shall be sufficient enough to reach within 30-inches of the standing surface.

B. Electric Motor Actuators:

1. Electrical:

   a. The actuators shall be suitable for use on a nominal 460/230 volts, 3 phase 60 Hertz power supply and are to incorporate motor, gearbox, integral reversing starter, local control facilities, and terminals for remote control and indication connections.

   b. The actuator shall include a phase discriminator: a device to ensure that the motor runs with the correct rotation for the required direction of valve travel with either phase sequence of the three-phase power supply connected to the actuator.

   c. Approved valve operator manufacturers are AUMA, EIM, Limitorque, and Rotork.

2. Controls:

   a. Open/Close Operating Actuators:

      1). Four latching volt free contacts shall be provided which can be selected to indicate any position of the valve with each contact selectable as normally open or normally closed. Each contact can be configured to either -normally open- or -normally closed- via the infrared setting tool and rated at 5mA to 5A, 120V AC, 30V DC.

      2). Any of the four above contacts shall be independently configurable to signal one of the following:

         a). Valve Position: Fully open, fully closed or intermediate positions (0-99 percent open).

         b). Status: Valve opening, closing, moving (continuous or pulsing signal), local stop selected, local selected, remote selected, open or close interlock active, ESD active.

         c). Valve Alarms: Motor tripped on torque in mid travel, motor tripped on torque going open, going closed, valve jammed, actuator being operated by hand-wheel.

         d). Actuator Alarms: Lost phase, customer 24V DC (120V AC) supply lost, battery low, internal failure detected, thermostat tripped.

   b. Integral Starter and Transformer: The reversing starter, control transformer, and local controls shall be integral with the valve actuator, suitably housed to prevent breathing and condensation buildup. For ON/OFF service, this starter shall be an electromechanical type suitable for 60 starts per hour and of rating appropriate to motor size. For modulating duty, the starter shall be solid state and suitable for up to a maximum of 1200 starts per hour. The controls supply transformer shall be fed from two of the incoming three phases. The transformer shall be furnished with sufficient capacity to operate the

contactor. It shall have the necessary tapping and be adequately rated to provide power for the following functions:

1). 120V AC energizing of the contactor coils.

2). 120V AC output where required for remote controls.

3). Supply for all the internal electrical circuits.

4). The primary and secondary windings shall be protected by easily replaceable fuses.

c. Integral Push Buttons and Selector Switches:

1). Local, Stop, and Remote Selector Switch lockable in the Stop position.

2). Open/Close selector switch.

d. Controls shall be arranged so that direction of valve travel can be reversed without the necessity of stopping the actuator.

1). Internal Wiring and Terminal:

a). Internal wiring shall be of tropical grade PVC insulated stranded cable of appropriate size for the control and three-phase power. Each wire shall be clearly identified at each end. The terminals shall be embedded in a terminal block of high tracking resistance compound. The terminal compartment shall be separated from the inner electrical components of the actuator by means of a watertight seal. The terminal compartment of the actuator shall be provided with a minimum of three threaded cable entries.

b). All wiring supplied as part of the actuator to be contained within the main enclosure for physical and environmental protection. Control logic circuit boards and relay boards must be mounted on plastic mounts to comply with double insulated standards. No more than a single primary size fuse shall be provided to minimize the need to remove single covers for replacement.

c). A durable terminal identification card showing plan of terminals shall be provided attached to the inside of the terminal box cover indicating serial number, external voltage values, wiring diagram and terminal layout.

e. Reversing Contactors: Each operator shall have an integral three phase, full voltage, reversing contactor with mechanical and electrical interlocks and three overload sensing relays. The contactor control voltage shall be 120 VAC. The contactor shall have auxiliary contacts as shown in the schematics.

f. Phase Failure Relay: Each operator shall be protected against loss of any one phase, phase unbalance, and phase rotation reversal.

3. Communications:
   a. Configuration and parameterization settings for all actuators are to be made via non-intrusive IrDA communication tool.
   b. Monitoring and Diagnostic:
      1). Monitor (availability) relay, having one change-over contact, the relay being energized from the control transformer only when the Local/Remote selector is in the "Remote" position to indicate that the actuator is available for remote (control room) operation.
      2). Where required, it shall be possible to provide indication of thermostat trip and "Remote" selected as discreet signals.
      3). Actuators shall include a diagnostic module, which will store and enable download of historical actuator data to permit analysis of changes in actuator or valve performance. A software tool shall be provided to allow configuration and diagnostic information to be reviewed and analyzed and reconfigured. Additionally, diagnostic data shall be available over an IrDA™ port, which can be relayed to a remote facility by an IrDA™ compatible device (laptop PC, PDA, cell-phone, etc.). After remote analysis, changes to the actuator configuration can be relayed back to the actuator via the device. The enclosure shall not be opened for data extraction.
      4). Diagnostic status screens must be provided to show multiple functions simultaneously so troubleshooting can be affected rapidly and efficiently. All diagnostic information should be contained on no more than eight screens so multiple functions can be checked simultaneously.
      5). Provision shall be made to graphically display valve torque demand as a percent of rated actuator torque vs. position simultaneously in 1 percent increments so as to facilitate valve troubleshooting and diagnostics.
4. Enclosure:
   a. Actuators shall be 'double O' ring sealed, watertight to NEMA 6, IP68 during operation and shall at the same time have an inner watertight and dustproof 'O' ring seal between the terminal compartment and the internal electrical elements of the actuator fully protecting the motor and all other internal electrical elements of the actuator from ingress of moisture and dust when the terminal cover is removed on site for cabling.
   b. Enclosure must allow for temporary site storage without the need for electrical supply connection or require special storage instructions, desiccants shall not be used. A space shall not be required due to the enclosure design.
   c. All external fasteners should be of stainless steel.

d. Actuators shall be certified flame-proof for Divisions 1 and 2 Group gases.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions. Valve shaft shall be truly vertical or horizontal as indicated.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of the knife gate valves an acceptance test shall be conducted to verify the satisfactory operation of the valves. The valves must perform in a manner acceptable to the Engineer before final acceptance will be made by the Owner.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. The required valves and certain pertinent data is given below. This list is given to facilitate description of the various valves and as an aid to plan take off and is not guaranteed to be complete.

KNIFE GATE VALVE AND ACTUATOR

Service	Location	Size (in.)	Max. Diff. (psi)	Flow	Operator Type	Chain Wheel and Chain
Raw Sewage	Headworks- Bar Screen Influent Pipe	30	50	Unidirectional	Electric	No

ACTUATOR ONLY (FOR EXSITING KNIFE GATES)

Service	Location	Size (in.)	Max. Diff. (psi)	Flow	Operator Type	Chain Wheel and Chain
Raw Sewage	Headworks- Rotary Drum Screen Influent Pipe	30	50	Unidirectional	Electric	No
Raw Sewage	Headworks- Screens Bypass Pipe	42	50	Unidirectional	Electric	No

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15111

SWING CHECK VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install swing check valves (external weight and lever) at the locations and size as indicated. Valves shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with American Water Works Association Standards ANSI/AWWA C508.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for work provided under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. APCO Valve & Primer Corporation.
2. Golden Anderson Equal Model.
3. Val-Matic.
4. Approved Equal.

B. Experience Requirements: The Manufacturer shall have had successful experience in manufacturing valves for this type service in the sizes indicated. The Manufacturer shall have at least 10 years' experience in the manufacture of the valves.

C. Manufacturer's Representative for Startup and Training: The Manufacturer shall provide the services of a competent manufacturer's representative for an indefinite period of time as required to insure proper adjustment, installation and operation of the valve.

D. All valves shall be hydrostatically tested and seat tested to demonstrate zero leakage. When requested, the Manufacturer shall provide test certification and required documentation. The valve coating system shall be NSF61 approved.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.05 STANDARDS

A. The following standards shall apply as if they are included in these documents:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM A126	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A276	Standard Specifications for Stainless Steel Bars
ASTM A582 T303	Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars

2. American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:

AWWA C508	Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2- through 24-inch NPS

3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. The check valves used shall be swing check valves unless otherwise specified and shall be constructed with a heavy cast iron body and bronze seat ring, non-corrosive shaft for attachment of weight and lever, and complete bronze air cushion chamber, ductile iron body and stainless steel body seat ring, single continuous stainless steel shaft for attachment of weight and lever, and complete aluminum alloy air cylinder. The air cushion cylinder shall be totally enclosed, and externally attached to the side of the

valve body with the cylinder piston rod connected to the external lever arm in a manner to lift the piston upwards when flow starts and downwards when flow stops to compress the trapped air in the cylinder for cushion closing. The air cushion cylinder shall be fitted with an adjustable valve to increase or decrease air compression in the cylinder. Swing check valves shall be APCO Series 6000 CLW, Golden-Anderson (Equal Model), or approved equal.

B. The valve disc shall absolutely prevent the return of sewage back through the valve when the inlet pressure decreases below the delivery pressure, on pump shutoff or power failure. The valve shall be tight-seating. The seat ring shall be renewable and shall be securely held in place by stainless steel screws. The valve disc shall be of ductile iron and shall be suspended from a stainless steel (non-corrosive) shaft which passes through bushings and shall be connected to the weight and lever on the outside of the valve. The shaft shall be keyed into the disc and lever arm. Set screws shall not be acceptable.

C. Swing check valves shall be furnished with ANSI 125/150 pound flat faced flanges. Valve exterior and interior to be painted with Fusion Epoxy Paint per AWWA C550. Swing check valves shall be APCO Series 250, or pre-approved equal.

D. The closing and opening rate of the valve shall be field adjustable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Carefully handle and lower the valves into position so to prevent damage to any part of the valves.

3.02 CLEAN AND ADJUST

A. Adjust weight position and air cushion operation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 15117

AIR RELEASE AND AIR AND VACUUM VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install air release and air and vacuum valves of the sizes and types indicated. Furnish the necessary isolating valves and piping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for air/vacuum valves under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Product Information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. General:

1. Each air valve shall have a cast iron body, bronze, or stainless steel trim and stainless steel float. Float shall be baffled to prevent air from blowing valve closed until air is exhausted.
2. Valve body, float, etc., shall be designed for a working pressure and shall seat at a minimum pressure shown in the valve schedule, Paragraph 3.02.
3. Air valves shall be manufactured by the Valve and Primer Corporation (APCO), Val-Matic Manufacturing Corp., or Multiplex Manufacturing Company (Crispin).
4. Top of valve assembly shall be fitted to attach discharge pipe as indicated. Valve inlet shall be N.P.T. for 2-inch and smaller valves. Valve inlet shall be ANSI flange for 3-inch and larger valves. Flange rating shall equal or exceed the maximum working pressure.

B. Air Release Valves (AR): Air release valves shall be designed to automatically release accumulated air pockets within the pipeline while in operation and under pressure. Air release valves shall be APCO Model 200, Val-Matic Model 38, or Crispin Model P.

C. Air and Vacuum Valves (AV): Air and vacuum valves shall be designed to allow large volumes of air to escape through the valve orifice when filling a pipeline and to close water tight once the air has been expelled. Air and vacuum valves shall also permit large volumes of air to enter through the valve orifice when the pipeline is being drained to break the vacuum. Air and vacuum valves shall be APCO Model 140, Val-Matic Model 100, or Crispin Model AL.

D. Combination Air Valves (CAV):

1. Combination air valves shall be heavy duty air and vacuum valves with air release.
2. Combination air valves shall be designed to release accumulations of air at high points within a pipeline by exhausting large volumes of air as the pipeline is being filled and by releasing accumulated pockets of air while the pipeline is in operation and under pressure. Combination air valves shall also be designed to permit large volumes of air to enter the pipeline during pipeline drainage.
3. Combination air valves shall be APCO Model 140C, Val-Matic Model 200, or Crispin Model C.

E. Air and Vacuum Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps (PAV):

1. Air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be designed to allow large volumes of air to escape out the valve orifice when the pump is started and close water tight when the liquid enters the valve. The air valve shall also permit large volumes of air to re-enter through the valve orifice when the pump is stopped to prevent a vacuum in the pump column.
2. The baffle shall be designed to protect the float from direct contact of the rushing air and water to reduce premature float closures in the valve.
3. The entire float and baffle assembly must be shrouded with a perforated water diffuser to reduce slamming of the float.
4. The discharge orifice shall be fitted with an adjustable throttling device to regulate the flow of air escaping to establish a pressure loading on the rising column of water to minimize shock to the pump and check valve.
5. Air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be APCO Series 140 WDT, Val-Matic Model 100 DWS-T, or Crispin Model DL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Carefully handle and install valves vertically in such a manner as to prevent damage to any part of the valves. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions. Provide nuts, bolts, and gaskets where applicable.

3.02 SCHEDULES

Pressure				
Location	**Size**	**Type**	**WP./Min.P. (psi)**	**No. Required**
Metro Central NPW Pumps Discharge Pipe	1-inch	PAV	75/70	3
Upper Braes NPW Pumps Discharge Pipe	1-inch	PAV	80/70	3
Kingwood West Lift Station Pumps Discharge Pipe	2-inch	AR	25/15	4

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15136

MISCELLANEOUS VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install miscellaneous valves. Valves and accessories specified in this Section are to be installed only in the absence of product specifications in other Sections and must be approved by the Engineer.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price

1. No separate payment will be made for work provided under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum as part of the Work in appropriate sections.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 “Submittal Procedures” and shall include:

1. Shop Drawings.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.04 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant the equipment and materials furnished under this Section against defects in materials and workmanship and operational failure for a period of 1 year from the date of Owner acceptance.

B. In the event of failure of any part or parts of the equipment during the first year of service, provided that the equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with good practice, the Manufacturer shall furnish and deliver a replacement for the defective part or parts at the Manufacturer’s own expense. Manufacturer is also responsible for equipment freight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PVC BALL VALVES

A. PVC Ball Valves shall be furnished for chlorine vacuum and solution lines, alum tanks, polymer tanks, alum pumps, and polymer pumps and as otherwise indicated.

B. Valves shall be true union, of Type 1 PVC, with PTFE seats, EPDM “O” rings and with socket end connections.

C. Valves shall be:

1. Chemtrol TU Series Ball Valves,
2. GF Plastic Systems, Inc. Type 375, or
3. Approved equal.

2.02 CORPORATION STOPS

A. Corporation stops shall be bronze with tapered plug and flat key operator.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, stops shall have iron pipe thread on inlet and outlet, of the size indicated.

C. Corporation stops shall be:

1. Mueller H-10046 or
2. Approved equal.

2.03 YARD HYDRANT

A. Yard Hydrant shall be automatically draining, backflow protected with standard garden hose thread outlet and lever handle.

B. Yard Hydrants shall be:

1. Woodford Model Y2,
2. Jay R. Smith Figure Number 5909,
3. Zurn Z1395, or
4. Approved equal.

2.04 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, where indicated shall be Crane Figure 351 or approved equal with American Standard Class 125 flanges.

B. Globe valves for screwed piping shall be equal to Crane No. 1.

2.05 PRESSURE AND VACUUM RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure and vacuum relief valves for installation on anhydrous ammonia storage tanks shall be Varec Series 482 or Groth Equipment Corporation Model 1200. Valves shall have cast steel body, 316 Stainless Steel trim and neoprene seat insert.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Carefully handle and install valves in a manner that prevents damage to any part of the valves. Install valves in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16010

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic requirements specifically applicable to the work of Division 16 - Electrical Requirements.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all permits, equipment, materials, and labor for assembly and installation plus check out and start-up of electrical systems as shown on the Contract Drawings and stipulated in the Contract Specifications.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. As a minimum requirement, the electrical system shall be constructed in accordance with:

1. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) as adopted by the City of Houston.

2. City of Houston Building Code.

3. Other applicable Codes and Standards.

B. Comply with local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect.

C. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards.

D. Equipment and materials shall conform to requirements of these specifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release. Submit an overall conformance certificate for electrical components signed by the person responsible for product quality.

B. Specifically identify the purchased material or equipment by project name and location, purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable, including materials and services provided by others. Indicate that all requirements have been met and identify any approved deviations.

C. Field Inspection

1. Electrical work shall be inspected and approved by the local municipal code inspector, and the City Engineer prior to starting 7-day tests of equipment.

2. Contractor shall give a minimum of one day's notice to the Inspector that the installation is ready for inspection and two days' notice to the City Engineer.

3. Concealed work shall be inspected before it is covered:

a. Conduit with stub-ups, underground in duct banks before concrete is poured.

b. Conduit in slabs, walls and ceilings, complete with boxes.

4. Electrical equipment and materials shall be inspected for compliance with specifications, upon arrival by the City Engineer.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Take the following site conditions into consideration when fabricating, erecting, installing and wiring electrical equipment under this contract:

1. Plant Location Houston

2. Plant Type and Size Surface Water Plant

3. Seismic Zone Zone 0

4. Wind Velocity 135 mph

5. Temperature, Min./Max.:

a. Coldest Winter Month High - 60°F Low - 41°F

b. Warmest Summer Month High - 94°F Low - 73°F

c. Lowest Expected 11°F

d. Highest Expected 107°F

6. Rainfall:

a. Annual 45 inches

b. Design 3.4 inches/hour, 8.4 inches/24 hours

7. Design Relative Humidity: 98%

8. Station Barometric Pressure:

a. Average Annual 29.5 inches Hg Absolute.

1.06 PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION ON DOCUMENTS

A. The electrical portion of this project was designed by several consulting engineering firms. There are variations among the consulting engineering firms in the way information is presented on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall disregard differences in the presentation of information by the consulting engineering firms and shall provide equipment and installations which conform to the intent of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.07 SCHEDULED POWER OUTAGES

A. Existing electrical systems and equipment at this plant will be modified during this project. The Contractor shall study the Contract Documents and develop a schedule which identifies all power outages and power outage durations. The schedule of power outages shall be submitted no later than 120 days after NTP (Notice to Proceed). See Specification 01110, Summary of Work, for requirements related to power outages and limitations as to when such work can be performed.

1.08 COMPLETE SYSTEMS

A. Electrical drawings and specifications in the Contract Documents are intended to establish the types of systems and functions, but not to identify each item essential to functioning of the various systems. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic and show approximate locations and the basic extent of the electrical work. Install the work complete, including all items necessary to provide functional, complete working systems.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENT DESIGN

A. Components utilized in the construction of the material or equipment shall be of the latest proven design, new and in current production. Do not use obsolete components or components to be phased out of production. Components must be of the most recent generation in current manufacture.

2.02 FACTORY INSPECTION

A. Provide free access with prior notice for the City Engineer at all times to the shop where the material or equipment is being fabricated or tested. Provide reasonable facilities for inspection, witnessing tests, and examining records. Give 7-days notice prior to starting tests scheduled for factory inspection.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Verify dimensions and ratings of equipment and materials to ensure proper fit and performance.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with the Contract Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. If field conditions necessitate changes in electrical installation, obtain approval from the City Engineer.

3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Test the electrical system to specification requirements and demonstrate correct installation and operation of equipment.

B. Before performing 7-day test on equipment and systems, demonstrate the system to the City Engineer. Show the system to be fully operational. All alarms, safeties, and communication points to control rooms and locally must operate in both full-automatic and back-up modes. Use fresh water as the test medium.

C. Operate the system continuously for a period of 7 days in full automatic, without failure, to qualify as acceptable. "Failure" is considered any problem that requires correction by maintenance personnel, such as: high or low water level, any motor alarm, power failure, phase failure, communication

failure, PLC failure, or UPS failure. This would exclude conditions not under the control of Contractor, such as: evident lightning strikes, 25-year rains, CenterPoint Energy power failure longer than the specified duration of service from UPS. Failures due to uncontrollable situations would allow the 7-day test to continue, as soon as test conditions are restored and the City Engineer is notified.

D. The existing water treatment plant shall remain in service during tests.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16060

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical Demolition. Electrical Demolition is as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Temporary wiring of systems to maintain operation of facilities while undergoing modifications and demolition shall be provided in accordance with:

1. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC), Article No. 590 – Temporary Installations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Annotate existing drawings to sequence the demolition of systems, equipment removal, and temporary hook-ups.

B. Schedule with City Engineer for required shut downs to accommodate system demolition and installation of temporary facilities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities. Remove abandoned wiring and conduits.

C. Demolition items on the Contract Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to the City Engineer before disturbing existing installations.

D. By beginning demolition, installer accepts existing conditions and warrants that he will maintain service to equipment and items not scheduled or indicated for removal, and that he will return to the City all items and systems in good operating condition, or discard it at city option at no cost to the City.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

2.02 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Temporary electrical wiring and facilities shall be designed and constructed in strict compliance with NEC - Article No. 590.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate power outages with The Southeast Water Purification Plant Manager to provide continuous service to operating equipment.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. Work to be carried out on energized equipment shall receive prior approval from the City Engineer.

D. Existing Electrical Equipment: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the City Engineer at least 21 days before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration.

2 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

1. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, turn device off, mark as spare.

2. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

3. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets not removed.

4. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

5. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

6. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

7. Maintain access to existing active installations. Modify installations or provide access panels as appropriate.

8. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work.

3 DISPOSAL AND SALVAGE

A. When items are to be removed, first check with the City Engineer to determine if any items are to be salvaged for the City of Houston. Deliver all items designated for salvage to the Electrical Maintenance Shop at the Water Purification Plant.

B. Materials and equipment that are not designated to be salvaged shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor.

4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

Section 16140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specifications for wiring devices including:

1. Receptacles

2. Wall switches.

3. Wall plates and cover plates.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):

1. NEMA WD1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices.

2. NEMA WD6 - Dimensional Requirements.

B. Federal Specifications (WC-596F).

C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Articles 210 Branch Circuits, 250 Grounding and 410, Paragraphs 56, 57 and 58.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature and specifications including dimensions, weights, certifications and instructions for handling, storage and installation.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Pack and crate devices to permit ease of handling and protect from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbel Inc. Wiring Devices Division

B. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.

C. TayMac Corporation

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Standards: Conform to NEMA WD1 for general requirements and NEMA WD6 for dimensional requirements.

B. Manufacture devices to heavy-duty industrial specification grade with brown nylon bodies back and side wiring provisions and green-colored grounding screws.

C. Receptacles:

1. Duplex-type receptacles: Rated 20 amps at 120 volts.

2. Contacts: Brass or phosphor bronze.

3. Receptacle grounding system: Extend to the mounting strap unless isolated ground is indicated or required.

4. GFI or GFCI (ground fault circuit interrupter) receptacles: Provide feed-through type with test and reset button.

D. Wall Switches:

1. Toggle switches: Rated 20 amps at 120/277 volts AC rated for both resistive and inductive loads.

2. Contacts: Silver cadmium oxide construction to prevent sticking, welding and excessive pitting.

E. Cover Plates:

1. In outdoor, corrosive and wet areas, provide cover plates of cast metal, gasketed with spring-loaded hinged covers and stainless steel hardware.

2. All other plates: Type 302 stainless steel.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that device boxes are correctly placed.

B. Verify that the correct quantity, size and type of wires are pulled to each device box.

C. Verify that wiring has been checked at both ends.

D. Prepare wire ends for connection to devices.

E. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install devices plumb and level.

C. Install switches with OFF position down.

D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

E. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductors clockwise around screw terminals.

G. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle and blank outlets in finished areas.

H. Energize and test devices for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

Section 16161

PANELBOARDS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specifications for panelboards.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA)

1. NEMA AB1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers

2. NEMA PB1: Panelboards

3. NEMA PB1.1: Instruction for Safe Installation Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards rated 600 volts or less.

4. NEMA PB1.2: Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment

B. Federal Specifications, FS W-C-375A: Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.

C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 384 - Switchboards and Panelboards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data

2. Breaker arrangement

3. Breaker characteristic curves

4. Instruction for handling and storage

5. Installation instructions

6. Dimensions and weights

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Have panelboards packed and crated to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cutler-Hammer

B. General Electric

C. Siemens Energy and Automation

D. Square D Company

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Basic Requirements

1. Use panelboards manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

2. Provide circuit breakers of industrial grade, manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA AB 1 and Federal Specification FS W-C-375.

3. Do not exceed 42 available single pole branch circuits in any one panelboard.

B. Rating

1. Voltage rating, current rating, number of phases, number of wires and number of poles are indicated on Contract Drawings.

2. Branch circuit breaker interrupting capacity shall be minimum 10,000 ampere RMS symmetrical for 208V, and 240V; 25,000 ampere RMS symmetrical for 277V and 480V.

C. Circuit Breakers: Molded case, bolt-on thermal magnetic type with number of poles and trip ratings as shown on the Contract Drawings. Provide ground fault interrupters with trip rating where shown on the Contract Drawings.

D. Bus System

1. Bus Bars: 98 percent conductivity copper. Provide a solid neutral bar in 4-wire panelboards. Include ground bus in all panels. Provide split-bus panels where shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Main: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as indicated on the Contract Drawings or as required to meet the current interrupting ratings.

E. Box and Trim

1. Construction: Code grade steel, ample gutter space, flush door, flush snaplatch and lock.

2. Trim: Surface or flush as required. Enclose panelboards located outdoors, or in other wet and corrosive areas in NEMA 4X weatherproof Type 316 stainless steel enclosures. Enclose indoor panelboards in a NEMA 1 enclosure with manufacturer's standard gray enamel finish.

3. Directory: Typed card, with glass cover in frame on back of door giving the circuit numbers and the area or equipment served.

F. Conduit Connectors: Watertight as manufactured by Myers Hubs, or equal.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Review Drawings to verify that panelboards are correct for the application.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the panelboard in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NEC Article 384.

B. Mount panelboards 6'-0" (to top of cabinet) above finished floor or grade.

C. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, install panel enclosures on spacers to provide approximately 1/4-inch between back of cabinet and mounting surface.

D. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, connect conduit to the bottom of enclosure and to the lower 30 percent of the sides using watertight connectors.

END OF SECTION

Section 16170

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding electrodes and conductors

B. Equipment grounding conductors

C. Bonding

D. Power system grounding

E. Communication system grounding

F. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding

G. Control equipment grounding

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM B3: Soft or Annealed Copper Wires

2. ASTM B8: Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft

3. ASTM B33: Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1. IEEE 142-82: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

2. IEEE 383-2.5: IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations.

C. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

1. UL 83: Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables

2. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article No. 250 - Grounding.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data

2. Installation, terminating and splicing procedure

3. Instruction for handling and storage

4. Dimensions and weight

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests

1. Use insulated cable conforming to requirements of the vertical tray flame test as described in IEEE 383-2.5.

2. Test grounding system in the field in accordance with procedures outlined in Part 3 - Execution.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ship grounding cable on manufacturer's standard reel sizes unless otherwise specified. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel footage accordingly. Each reel shall contain one continuous length of cable.

Provide impact protection by wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of the reel. Pack and crate other materials specified to withstand normal abuse during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cable

1. American Insulated Wire Company
2. Cablec Continental Cables Company
3. General Cable Company
4. Okonite Company
5. Pirelli Cable Corporation
6. Rome Cable Corporation
7. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.
8. Southwire Corp

B. Ground Rods and Connectors:

1. Blackburn
2. Copperweld
3. Thomas & Betts

C. Exothermic Connections:

1. Burndy Corporation (Therm-O-Weld)
2. Erico Products (Cadweld)

D. Grounding Connectors:

1. Burndy Corporation
2. O.Z. Gedney
3. Thomas & Betts

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Design. Provide grounding cable and materials with the following characteristics:

1. Use a grounding system designed in accordance with NEC Article No. 250 Grounding, and the IEEE 142-82 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

B. Materials

1. Use grounding conductors, bare or insulated, which are manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable standards ASTM B3, ASTM B8 and ASTM B33.

2. Provide a main ground system of No. 4/0 AWG, Class C stranded, bare copper cable. Generally, taps shall be sized as follows:

a. Main ground loop or grid	#4/0 minimum
b. Switchgear, motor control centers and power transformers	#4/0
c. Motors 200 hp and above	#4/0
d. Power panels - AC and DC	#2/0
e. Control panels and consoles	#2
f. Building columns	#4/0
g. Fencing posts	#2/0

C. Where single conductor insulated grounding conductors are called for, use 600 volt insulation. Use ground conductors identified with green insulation or green tape marking.

D. Supply identifying ribbon which is PVC tape, 3 inches wide, red color, permanently imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW" in black letters as specified in Section 16195, Electrical Identification.

E. Utilize flexible copper braid across hinged chain link or fence gates to bond the movable portion to the grounded fence post.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 REPARATION

A. Complete site preparation and soil compaction before trenching and driving ground rods for the underground grid.

B. Verify from Contract Drawings the exact location of stub-up points for grounding of equipment, fences and building or steel structures.

2 CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA

A. Local pushbutton and selector switch stations, two-wire control devices, disconnect switches, lighting transformers, panelboards, operator panels, benchboards, and the enclosures of other electrical apparatus shall be grounded through an equipment grounding conductor run with the power supply or control circuit conductors or shall be grounded as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Ground all three phase motors, in addition to the grounding conductors in the motor feeder, with a separate No. 4/0 AWG cable to motor frame.

C. Motors having power supplied by multiconductor cable shall be grounded by a separate grounding conductor in the cable and where supplied by single conductor cable in conduit by a grounding conductor pulled in the conduit. Connect ground conductors to the ground bus in the motor control center and to the ground terminal provided in the motor conduit box.

D. Do not ground the insulated bearing pedestals of large motors.

E. Connect ladder-type cable trays to the grounding electrode system. Use 4/0 AWG grounding conductor in power cable tray and #2 AWG in instrument and control cable trays. Provide NEC and U.L.-approved ground clamps.

F. All conduits must contain an equipment grounding conductor of at least one #12 AWG.

3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Grounding

1. Make grounding connections to surfaces which are dry and cleaned of paint, rust, oxides, scales, grease and dirt to ensure good conductivity. Clean copper and galvanized steel to remove oxide before making welds or connections.

2. Use the exothermic welding process for below-grade grounding connections, except at ground rods. Use mechanical connectors or thermal connections for above-grade grounding connections as shown on the Contract Drawings.

3. Make grounding connections to electrical equipment, vessels, mechanical equipment and ground rods in accordance with the Contract Drawings.

4. Ground tanks and vessels by making connections to integral structural supports or to existing grounding lugs or pads, and not to the body of the tank or vessel.

5. Leave ground connections to equipment visible for inspection. Protect this type connection with PVC non-metallic conduit.

6. Make connections to motor frames and ground buses with lugs attached to the equipment by means of bolts. Do not use motor anchor bolts or equipment housing for fastening lugs of grounding cable.

7. Where the wiring for lighting systems consists of single conductor cables in conduit, provide each conduit with an equipment grounding conductor. Use a grounding conductor with green colored insulation and ground equipment in the lighting system.

B. Raceway and Support Systems Grounding

1. Install raceway, cable rack or tray and conduit so that it is bonded together and permanently grounded to the equipment ground bus, according to the Contract Drawings. Connection to conduit may be grounding bushing or ground clamp.

2. Install raceway at low voltage motor control centers or other low voltage control equipment so that it is bonded and grounded, except that any conduit which is effectively grounded to the sheet metal enclosure by bonding bushing or hubs need not be otherwise bonded.

3. Where a grounding conductor is run in or on a cable tray, bond the grounding conductor to each section of cable tray with a cable tray ground clamp.

4. Where only grounding conductor is installed in a metal conduit, bond both ends of the conduit to the grounding conductor.

5. Provide flexible "jumpers" around raceway expansion joints. Use copper bonding straps for steel conduit. Install jumpers across cable tray joints

which have been parted to allow for expansion and any hinged cable tray connections.

C. Fences and Gates. (Not Used)

D. Power System Grounding

1. Solidly ground the secondary neutral of transformers to the ground grid. See Contract Drawings for details.

2. Solidly ground the neutral of lighting, instrument and control transformers.

E. Cable Armor and Shields

1. For shielded control cable, terminate and ground the shield at one end only, preferably at the control panel end for instrument and communication cable and at the supply end for electronic power cables. Maintain shield continuity by jumpering the ground shield across connection point where it is broken at junction boxes, or other splice points. Insulate these points from ground.

2. Connect the ground wire in power cable assemblies at each terminal point to a ground bus, if available, or to the equipment enclosure. Do not carry these ground wires through a "doughnut" current transformer (CT) used for ground fault relaying; do carry ground leads from stress cones through CTs. Ground power cable armor and shield at each terminal point.

F. Test

1. Perform ground resistance tests after underground installation and connections to building steel are complete, unless otherwise noted on applicable Contract Drawings.

2. Make tests at each ground test well using a "fall of potential" test method. Each ground test well shall not exceed a maximum resistance of 5 ohms. Where measured values exceed this figure, install additional ground rods as required to reduce the resistance to the specified limit.

G. Inspection. Inspection of the grounding system by the City Engineer and the local Code Inspector must take place before the grid trenches are backfilled.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16171

LOW VOLTAGE MOTORS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specification for low voltage motors.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (ANSI/AFBMA): Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. American National Standards Institute/national Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA): MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA): NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).

D. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)

1. IEEE112 – Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

2. IEEE114 – Standard Test Procedure for Single-Phase Induction Motors

E. American National Standards Institute/Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (ANSI/UL)

1. UL547 – Thermal Protectors for Motors

2. UL674 – Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous Locations, Class I Groups C and D, Class II Groups E, F and G

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1. 85 – Test Procedure for Airborne Sound Measurements on Rotating Electric Machinery

2. 43 – Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery

G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc./ Illumination Engineering Society of North America (ASHRAE / IES): 90.1-1989, Table 5.1 – Minimum Acceptable Nominal Full-load Motor Efficiencies for Single Speed Polyphase Motors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 – Submittals:

1. Outline drawings

2. Completed motor data sheets

3. Assembly drawings

4. Anchor bolt location drawings

5. Electrical schematics and wiring diagrams

6. Equipment performance curves and data

7. Bill of installation/assembly materials

8. Equipment weights

9. Catalog data

10. Assembly/disassembly sizes and weights

11. Operating instructions

12. Maintenance and lubrication recommendations

13. Recommended spare parts for startup including prices

14. Special maintenance tool requirements

15. Recommended spare parts list for one year operation

16. Quality control procedures

17. Nondestructive test procedures

18. Acceptance test procedure

19. Surface preparation and painting procedure

20. Shipping, handling, and storage procedures

21. Installation/erection procedure

22. Code compliance certificate

23. Electrical equipment heat run test records

24. Nameplate data

25. Performance/acceptance test report

26. Size of the largest three phase power factor correction capacitor unit which can be connected to three phase motors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests

1. Inspect and test motors in accordance with specified NEMA standards. Test polyphase motors to the requirements of ANSI/IEEE 112. Test single phase motors to the requirements of ANSI/IEEE 114. See data sheets for other standard test requirements that may be specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Prepare each unit for the type and mode of shipment specified. The preparation shall be suitable for at least six months of outdoor storage from time of shipment requiring no disassembly prior to operation (except for bearing and seal inspections).

B. Provide instructions as necessary to preserve the integrity of the storage preparation after the equipment arrives at the jobsite.

C. Coat exterior machined surfaces with a suitable rust preventative.

D. After drained and cleaned, coat internal areas of bearings and auxiliary equipment in oil lubrication systems fabricated from carbon steel with a suitable oil-soluble rust preventative.

E. Provide threaded openings with steel caps or solid-shank steel plugs. Do not use nonmetallic plugs or caps.

F. When sleeve bearings are furnished, block the rotor to prevent axial and radial movement.

G. When space heaters are furnished, make heater leads accessible without disturbing the shipping package. Tag the leads for identification.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. General Electric.

B. Reliance Electric.

C. Siemens.

D. Toshiba.

E. U.S. Motors.

F. TECO-Westinghouse Motor Company

G. Baldor

2.02 DESIGN

A. This specification defines the minimum requirements for low-voltage, random-wound, squirrel-cage, induction motors in the NEMA frame sizes for nonclassified electrical area service.

B. Use this specification for the selection and purchase of induction motors purchased separately or furnished with driven equipment as a package.

C. This specification, along with the reference documents make up the requirements for motors up to and including 300 hp. Use driven equipment specifications to supplement this specification and identify special project requirements.

D. Motors purchased with this specification will drive vertical pumps. Motors will be installed in a plant environment that may include high humidity, storms,

salt-laden air, insects, plant life, fungus, rodents as well as traces of petroleum and/or chemicals.

E. Motors shall perform satisfactorily for the application and unusual conditions specified on the data sheets.

F. Make motors suitable for operation in an outdoor corrosive and wet environment.

G. When motors are furnished with the driven equipment as a package, motors shall also meet the requirements of the driven equipment specification.

H. Design motors for operation at a temperature of up to 40o/104oF ambient and at an elevation of up to 1000 m/3300 ft above sea level.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Confirm motors have ample capacity to supply the maximum output demanded by the driven equipment and have a speed-torque-current characteristic appropriate to the driven equipment. Where new motors are provided for existing pumps, match new motor characteristics to pumps.

B. Confirm motors ability to overcome starting load inertia and accelerate the load to rated speed within 15 seconds at 80 percent of rated nameplate voltage, without exceeding the motor time-temperature damage curve.

C. Design and construct motors for continuous full load duty. Motors may also operate intermittently.

D. Three-phase induction motors shall be ANSI/NEMA MG 1 Design B. Motors driving high-torque loads may be NEMA Design C or D, providing so stated in the proposal.

E. Single-phase fractional horsepower motors shall be NEMA Design N.

F. The single speed, polyphase motors shall have efficiencies which exceed those shown in ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 - 1989, Table 5-1 and ANSI/NEMA MG-1-1998 Table 12-10. Provide motors commonly preferred to as “Premium Efficiency” in the industry.

2.04 ENCLOSURES AND FRAMES

A. Motors shall be provided with NEMA Type TEFC enclosures.

B. Motors frames, enclosures, terminal boxes, fan cover guards and air passages shall be cast iron or heavy fabricated steel of such design or

proportions as to hold all motor components rigidly in proper position, and shall meet all NEMA requirements for the type of enclosure employed. End bells shall be cast iron. Steel sheet or plate used shall have a thickness of at least 1/8 in. Fans, breathers, drains, screens, covers and hardware shall be corrosion-resistant materials. Fractional horsepower motors may have rolled steel stator frame and cast iron brackets with integral mounting feet.

C. Make motor enclosure fans low inertia, nonsparking type, and suitable for bidirectional rotation and mount on hub with stainless steel bolts.

D. Furnish each enclosure with a stainless steel automatic breather/drain located at the low point of the enclosure.

E. Motor frame and enclosure shall have provisions for grounding to the main grounding system. Drill and tap rear foot on horizontal motors and the flange base on vertical motors on the junction box side for a service post ground connector.

F. Provide motors weighing more than 300 lbs. with lifting eyebolts, rings or lugs capable of supporting the weight of the motor.

2.05 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors shall be rated as follows:

1. 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

2. 230 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

3. 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

4. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

B. Induction motors shall be random-wound, squirrel-cage rated for continuous duty and suitable for across-the-line starting, at rated voltage.

C. Determine motor speed, torque and special operating requirements from the requirements of the driven equipment. See Section 11210 – Vertical Axial Flow Pumps and other specifications for Driven Equipment.

D. Use copper for motor windings and terminal leads. Aluminum is not an allowable material for any portion of the motor other than die-cast rotor (fabricated aluminum rotors are not acceptable). Copper rotors shall not be fabricated using brazing maler and any copper alloy must contain less than two percent phosphorous.

E. Three-phase single speed AC motors shall be provided with three leads.

F. Motors shall have a 1.15 service factor (SF) rating unless specified otherwise.

G. Motor insulation shall be a minimum of Class F epoxy nonhygroscopic material with temperature rise limited to Class B design rise of 90oC by resistance method at 1.15 SF. Inverter Duty Motors shall have the highest voltage rated insulation system available for application on the output of VFD's (Variable Frequency Drives). As a minimum, inverter duty motors shall use Phelps–Dodge type QS magnet wire which is pulse resistant, in combination with the motor manufacturer's insulation system.

H. Motors shall operate successfully under running conditions at rated load with variation in voltage and frequency up to the limits set by ANSI/NEMA MG 1-12.44.

I. Unless specified otherwise, motors shall be suitable for the number of full-voltage starts as required by ANSI/NEMA MG 1-12.50 as a minimum.

J. Locked rotor kVA/HP shall not exceed 5.0

K. Motors operated on VFD's shall be rated as inverter duty.

2.06 TERMINAL BOXES

A. Make motor terminal boxes weatherproof and with threaded conduit entrances with water-resistant seals between boxes and motor frame. Design the line-terminal box to allow box to be rotated in four 90 degree steps for bottom, side or top entry of conduit or cable. The line terminal box shall match the location indicated on project drawings. Locate a separate terminal box for space heaters adjacent to the line terminal box. Provide a separate terminal box for RTD's.

B. Size the line terminal box so that feeder cables can be connected to motor leads for terminals without damage to the cable or the leads. Oversize the terminal box to exceed the minimum volumes shown in the NEC Section 430-12 and provide adequate space to mount and enclose all devices mounted within.

C. Furnish the line terminal box with suitable compression ring-type, permanently numbered, cable connectors for incoming bolted-cable connections and one clamp-type ground terminal lug of sufficient size to contain a conductor the same size as motor leads.

D. Wire accessory leads to a terminal board in a terminal box or boxes separate from the line leads. Supply separate terminal boxes for the leads for space heaters, and temperature detectors, current transformers, and other similar accessories, when supplied.

2.07 ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES

A. For motors 25 Hp and larger, provide space heaters for optimum uniform heating of the stator winding and prevent condensation in the motor at ambient temperature when motor is not in operation. Space heaters shall be rated 240 V but shall be connected for operation at 115V. Space heaters shall have maximum sheath temperature of 150oC and shall be approved for the specified hazardous area classification, if so classified.

B. Provide motors larger than 200 horsepower with a minimum of six, three-wire, 100 ohm, platinum RTDs, two per phase, spaced equally around the circumference of the stator. Include three additional spare RTD's, one per phase, as spares and label as spares.

C. Provide motors larger than 200 horsepower with three-wire, 100 ohm, platinum RTDs, one per bearing.

2.08 BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION

A. Provide oil-lubricated anti-friction ball or roller bearings for motors 100 Hp and larger. Provide grease lubricated bearings for motors less than 100 Hp.

B. Motors shall have proper bearing insulation to prevent circulation of shaft currents and resulting damage. Provide also insulating means for any oil-supply connections and monitoring equipment to prevent electrical bypassing of the bearing insulation.

C. Unless specified otherwise, oil lubricated bearings shall have an L10 rating life in accordance with ANSI/AFBMA 9, of at least 100,000 hours. Grease lubricated bearings shall have a rating life of at least 40,000 hours.

D. Provide oil-lubricated bearing housings and a reservoir of sufficient depth, to serve as a settling chamber for foreign materials, with a drain plug, and vents as required, accessible from the exterior of the motor. Furnish oil-lubricated motors with a constant oil-level sight gauge mounted on the motor housing and marked with running- and stopped-oil levels.

E. Provide motors with suitable seals to prevent moisture from entering through the shaft openings. For applications where hoses and water are used for cleanup, provide an Inpro/Seal isolator (labyrinth seal) on the shaft end of the motor.

F. For in-line pumps, special high thrust bearings are required for drive motors, except for pumps where the thrust bearings are provided as an integral part of the pump.

2.09 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VERTICAL MOTORS

A. Solid shaft vertical motors are acceptable for all applications except when the connection to the driven equipment consists of sectional driven shaft which may unscrew and lengthen in the event of reversal of direction.

B. Design vertical motor thrust bearings conservatively to carry maximum axial thrusts (up and down) imposed by driven equipment.

C. Vertical motors shall have oil-lubricated, top and bottom bearings.

D. Vertical motor bases shall be NEMA Type P.

E. Provide vertical motors with a positive, nonreversing, corrosion-resistant ("anti-ratchet") mechanism.

F. Provide vertical motors with fan-end splash shields.

G. Where new motors are being provided for existing pumps, motor mounting must match the existing pump, and new shaft couplings shall be provided to couple the pump to the new motor.

2.10 ROTOR BALANCING AND VIBRATION

A. Balance motor rotors dynamically according to NEMA standards. Depositing weld metal, solder and the like on the rotor to effect a balance will not be acceptable. Remove parent metal to achieve balance without affecting the structural strength of the rotor. Chiseling or sawing parent metal is prohibited.

B. Measure vibration in all directions with the motor running uncoupled at no load, normal voltage and frequency, and at each speed of the operating range. Motor vibration shall not exceed the total amplitude, peak-to-peak values given in ANSI/NEMA MG 1-Part 7 as measured in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1-Part 7. Perform a second test and measure vibration in all directions with the motor running coupled to the load with normal load, normal voltage, normal frequency, and typical speed.

2.11 NAMEPLATES

A. Fasten motor stainless steel nameplates securely to the motor with stainless steel screws. Nameplates shall include as a minimum the information required by ANSI/NEMA MG 1-16.61.

2.12 FINISH

A. Motors shall be primed and finished using the motor manufacturer's standard epoxy painting system unless specified otherwise.

B. Cover internal surfaces, e.g., shaft, rotor, stator, and other similar components, with a corrosion-resistant coating of epoxy or equal material for increased life.

2.13 NOISE LEVELS

A. Determine motor noise level in accordance with IEEE 85. Levels or noise generated by a motor shall not exceed 85 dbA at a distance of 1 m/3.3 ft unless specified otherwise on the data sheet.

B. Noise level requirements may be also covered by a separate noise requirements specification included with the driven equipment specification.

2.14 GE MULTILIN SETTINGS

A. For motors protected by GE Multilin 269+ motor management relays, motor manufacturer shall provide all recommended settings for 269+ relays.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Verify motor and motor base match pump bolt configuration.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the motor in accordance with the Manufacturer's published instructions using the necessary tools and instrument to ensure proper fit and alignment with the driven machine.

B. Provide the services of a third party electrical testing company to set and certify that GE Multilin 269+ settings have been made in accordance with the motor manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Before coupling up with the driven machine, the following work should be performed.

1. Test the motor winding insulation resistance in accordance with IEEE 43.
2. Terminate cables to the motor leads.
3. Energize motor momentarily to check rotation.
4. Check shaft of driven machine to ensure free movement.

D. Couple motor up with driven machine.

E. Record motor nameplate data.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16175

LOW VOLTAGE ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This specification covers a complete adjustable speed motor drive (ASD) consisting of a space vector sine-coded Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) inverter for use with a standard NEMA Design B induction motor in variable torque applications. An input AC line reactor shall be included. An output line reactor shall be included due to the distance from the ASD to the motor.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be provided for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum base bid.

B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment.

B. Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

C. Section 01340 – Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

D. Section 01782 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

E. Section 16171 – Low Voltage AC Electric Motors.

F. Section 16195 – Electrical identification.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Referenced Standards.

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE). Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.

2. Underwriters Laboratories. UL 508.

3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA). ISC 6, Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

4. EEC 801-2, 801-4, 255-4.

5. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

B. Testing. All printed circuit boards shall be completely tested and burned-in before being assembled into the completed ASD. The ASD shall then be subjected to a preliminary functional test, minimum 8-hour burn-in, and computerized final test. The burn-in shall be at full current or cycled load.

C. Failure Analysis. ASD manufacturer shall have available an analysis laboratory to evaluate the failure of any component.

D. Qualifications. ASDs shall be UL Listed.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be provided in accordance with Specification Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures and shall include the following information:

1. Certificate of Unit Responsibility, attesting that the ASD manufacturer has accepted unit responsibility for the proper functioning of each ASD in conjunction with its respective motor and pump. No other submittal will be reviewed until the certificate has been received and found to be in conformance with this requirement.

2. Outline dimensions.

3. Weight.

4. Typical efficiency vs. speed graph for variable torque load.

5. Compliance to IEEE 519 - Harmonic analysis for particular jobsite including total voltage harmonic distortion and total current distortion.

a. The ASD manufacturer shall provide calculations, specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. AC Input 5% line reactors shall be sized and provided to ensure compliance with IEEE standard 519-1992, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation for Static Power Converters. The acceptance of this calculation must be completed prior to ASD installation.

b. Prior to installation, the ASD manufacturer shall provide the estimated total harmonic distortion (THD) caused by the ASD's. The results shall be based on a computer aided circuit simulation of the total actual

system, with information obtained from the power provider and the user.

c. If the voltage THD exceeds 5%, the ASD manufacturer is to recommend the additional equipment required to reduce the voltage THD to an acceptable level.

d. ASD's with 18-pulse or greater input shall have transformer-rectifier input sections.

6. Complete electrical power and control diagrams showing the control, and protection systems, illustrating the protection, control, trip and alarm functions at the different locations, reference signals and commands, and the auxiliary supplies (i.e. air, electrical auxiliary supplies, etc.). Wiring diagrams shall be fully explicit 3-line diagrams showing all power and control point-to-point connections.

7. Operations and Maintenance Data in accordance with Specification Section 01782.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be 12 months from the date of certified start-up. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time, and expenses.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Siemens/Robicon W150 Series or approved equal.

B. The ASD manufacturer shall:

1. Have an existing sales representative for water and wastewater plant applications, with expertise in controls.

2. Have an independent local service organization.

3. Provide the drive and all necessary controls, as herein specified. Manufacturer shall have been engaged in the production of this type of equipment for a minimum of 10 years.

4. Design the ASD specifically for variable torque applications.

5. Design the ASD specifically for use with standard NEMA Design B induction motors (not inverter duty motors).

2.02 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. The adjustable speed drives (ASD's) shall be solid state, with a Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) output waveform. The drive efficiency shall be 97% or better at full speed and full load. Fundamental power factor shall be 95% at all speeds and loads. An input AC line reactor shall be provided. An output line reactor shall be provided due to the distance from the ASD to the motor.

B. All ASDs shall have the following specifications:

1. Input: 460 VAC +/-10%, 3 phase, 48 - 63 Hz.

2. Output: 3 phase, 0 to 120 Hz. Operation above 60 Hz. shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high speed operation.

3. Environmental operating conditions: 0 to 400C @ 3 kHz switching frequency, 0 to 3300 feet above sea level, less than 95% humidity, non-condensing.

4. ASDs for application on motors less than 30 HP shall have a six pulse input. ASDs for application on motors 30 HP and larger shall have an 18 or greater pulse input.

5. ASD enclosure shall be rated NEMA Type 1.

C. All ASDs shall have the following standard features:

1. All ASDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, keypad and customer connections; regardless of horse power rating. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all parameters, and for stepping through the displays and menus.

2. The ASDs shall give the user the option to either display a fault or run at a programmable preset speed.

3. The ASDs shall utilize a plain English digital display (code numbers and letters are not acceptable). The digital display shall be a 40-character (2 line x 20 characters/line) LCD display. The LCD shall be backlit to provide easy viewing in any light condition. The contrast should be adjustable to optimize viewing at any angle. All set-up parameters, indications, faults, warnings and other information must be displayed in words to allow the user to understand what is being displayed without the use of a manual or cross-reference table.

4. The ASDs shall have the ability to automatically restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts shall be a minimum of four.

5. The ASDs shall be capable of starting into a rotating load (forward or reverse) and accelerate or decelerate to setpoint without safety tripping or component damage (flying start).

6. The ASDs shall be equipped with an automatic extended power loss ride-through circuit which will utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Minimum power loss ride-through shall be one-cycle, based on full load and no inertia. Removing power from the motor is not an acceptable method of increasing power loss ride-through.

7. The customer terminal strip shall be isolated from the line and ground.

8. Prewired 3-position Hand-Off-Auto switch and speed potentiometer. When in "Hand", the ASD will be started, and the speed will be controlled from a local speed potentiometer. When in "Off', the ASD will be stopped. When in "Auto", the ASD will start via an external contact closure, and its speed will be controlled via an external speed reference.

9. The drive shall employ three current limit circuits to provide trip free operation:

    a. The Slow Current Regulation limit circuit shall be adjustable to 115% (minimum) of the ASD's variable torque current rating. This adjustment shall be made via the keypad, and shall be displayed in actual amps, and not as percent of full load.

    b. The Current Switch-off limit shall be fixed at 180% (minimum, instantaneous) of the ASD's variable torque current rating.

10. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its variable torque current rating for 1 minute.

11. The ASD shall have an input circuit breaker in the drive enclosure rated at 65 kAIC interrupting capacity. Circuit breaker shall be padlockable in the "Off" position.

12. The ASD shall have a 3% AC line reactor to reduce harmonics to the power line, to increase the fundamental power factor and to eliminate nuisance tripping due to voltage spikes and anomalies.

13. The ASD shall be optimized for a 3 kHz carrier frequency to reduce motor noise and provide high system efficiency. The carrier frequency shall be adjustable by the start-up engineer.

14. The ASD shall have a manual speed potentiometer in addition to using the keypad as a means of controlling speed manually.

15. The ASD shall not contribute any short-circuit current to an upstream short-circuit fault.

16. The ASD shall be high-efficiency, high power factor, low-harmonic type.

17. The ASD shall have an output line reactor due to the distance from the ASD to the motor.

D. All ASDs shall have the following adjustments:

1. Interposing power blocks ahead of the main circuit breaker input terminals to facilitate connection of the power feeders sized as shown on the drawings.

2. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the ASD from continuously operating at an unstable speed.

3. PI setpoint controller shall be standard in the drive, allowing a pressure or flow signal to be connected to the ASD, using the microprocessor in the ASD for the closed loop control; thus eliminating the need for external controllers.

4. Two (2) analog inputs shall accept a current or voltage signal for speed reference, or for reference and actual (feedback) signals for PI controller. Analog inputs shall include a filter; programmable, from 0.01 to 10 seconds to remove any oscillation in the input signal. The minimum and maximum values (gain and offset) shall be adjustable within the range of 0 - 20 mA and 0 - 10 Volts. Additionally, the reference must be able to be scaled so that maximum reference can represent a frequency less than 60 Hz, without lowering the drive maximum frequency below 60 Hz.

5. Six (6) programmable digital inputs for maximum flexibility in interfacing with external devices.

6. One analog output proportional to Frequency.

7. Outputs must be true form C type contacts; open collector outputs are not acceptable.

8. Seven (7) programmable preset speeds.

9. Two independently adjustable acceleration and deceleration ramps. These ramp times shall be adjustable from 0.3 to 1200 seconds.

10. The ASD shall Ramp or Coast to a stop, as selected by the user.

E. The following operating information displays shall be standard on the ASD digital display. The display shall be in complete English words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable):

1. Output Frequency

2. Motor Speed (RPM, % or Engineering units)

3. Output Current

4. Output Voltage

5. Heatsink Over-temperature

6. Analog Input Values

7. Keypad Reference Values

8. Elapsed Time Meter

9. kWh meter

F. The ASD shall have the following protection circuits. In the case of a protective trip, the drive shall stop, and announce the fault condition in complete words (alphanumeric codes are not acceptable).

1. Overcurrent trip.

2. Overvoltage trip.

3. Undervoltage trip.

4. Over-temperature.

5. Ground Fault either running or at start.

6. Adaptable Electronic Motor Overload (I2t). The Electronic Motor Overload protection shall protect the motor based on speed and the pump load curve. Circuits which are not speed dependent are unacceptable. The electronic motor overload protection shall be UL Listed for this function.

G. Speed Command Input shall be via:

1. Keypad.

2. Two Analog inputs, each capable of accepting a 0-20mA, 4-20mA, 0-10V, 2-10V signal. Input shall be isolated from ground. The analog input should be able to be inverted, so that minimum reference corresponds to maximum speed, and maximum reference corresponds to minimum speed. The minimum and maximum values (gain and offset) shall be adjustable within the range of 0 - 20 mA and 0 - 10 Volts.

H. Serial Communications.

1. The ASD shall have RS-232 and RS-485 ports as standard.

2. The ASD shall be able to communicate with programmable logic controllers (PLC's), distributed control systems (DCS's), and direct digital controls (DDC's).

3. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to, run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral PI controller adjustments, current limit, and accel/decel time adjustments. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as output speed/frequency, current (in amps), % torque, % power, kilowatt hours, relay outputs, and diagnostic fault information.

4. The ASD shall provide Modbus communication protocol, either built-in or on an integrated communications board.

I. Accessories to be furnished and mounted by the drive manufacturer.

1. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip - provide a separate terminal strip for connection of external start/stop command. All external interlocks and start/stop contacts shall remain fully functional whether the drive is in Hand or Auto.

2. All wires to be individually numbered at both ends for ease of troubleshooting.

3. Door interlocked disconnect switch which will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options. The disconnect handle shall be through-the-door type, and be padlockable in the "Off" position.

4. The ASD shall have a manual speed potentiometer in addition to using the keypad as a means of controlling speed manually.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Power and control wiring shall be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall complete all wiring in accordance with the recommendations of the ASD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.

3.02 START-UP

A. Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the Owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16195

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specification for electrical identification including:

1. Nameplates and labels
2. Wire and cable markers
3. Conduit markers
4. Cable tray markers
5. Underground warning tape
6. Warning labels

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)

1. No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

a. Article 110 - Requirements for Electrical Installation

b. Article 430 - Transformers and Transformer Vaults

B. City of Houston Building Code.

C. Other applicable Codes and Standards as referenced in other Sections.

D. Underwriters Laboratories. U.L. Standards No. 224 - Extruded Insulated Tubing

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 – Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data
2. Description of materials used
3. Label or nameplate dimensions
4. Engraving or imprint legends
5. Instruction for handling and storage
6. Installation instructions

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Pack materials to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Almetek Industries Incorporated

B. Brady U.S.A. Incorporated

C. Ideal Electric Company

D. Raychem Corporation

E. 3M Electrical Products Division

F. Thomas & Betts

G. Tyton Corporation

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Nameplates and Labels

1. Provide an identification nameplate for each item of electrical equipment engraved with the equipment name. Use the description shown on the Contract Drawings.

2. For nameplates, use 3-ply phenolic material engraved to show black lettering on a white background. Size the nameplates approximately 1 inch wide and 3 inches long for 3 lines of 3/16 inch - 16 letters with a 0.8 condensed factor.

3. Generally, provide large pieces of equipment with engraved nameplates; provide additional nameplates at pushbuttons and other local devices. Provide identification for all other electrical equipment, device or enclosure not furnished with readily noticeable tag, nameplates or other means of identification.

4. Install nameplates on the front cover of transformers stating the transformer service location number or identification number, the panelboard or device served, and main breaker feeding the transformer (MCC No.), and the drawing number on which the transformer schematic is shown.

5. Furnish equipment, such as motor starters, safety switches, welding receptacles and circuit breakers, with 1" x 3" plastic nameplates stating description of item served.

6. Provide nameplates for motors giving the driven equipment description, and the MCC number. Nameplates shall be mounted adjacent to motors.

7. Install nameplates on the outside and inside of doors to circuit breaker panelboards (i.e., lighting, instrument or receptacle panels). State the panelboard name, the drawing number on which the panelboard schedule shows, and the main breaker feeding the panel (MCC No. or Power Panel name).

8. Type panelboard directories and insert them inside panelboard doors.

9. Place a large nameplate approximately 3"x5" on control panels, relay panels, junction boxes and similar enclosures with electrical devices mounted inside. The large nameplates shall identify the enclosure.

10. Provide a nameplate on MCC motor starter doors duplicating motor nameplate data.

11. Provide warning label on front and inside actuator controllers in accordance with NEC. Identify controller as having two (2) sources of electric power if such is the case.

B. Wire and Cable for Control Wiring Tags

1. Use pre-printed tubular heat-shrink type wire and cable tags. Place a tag at each end of each wire and cable for all control wiring.

2. Select tags manufactured so that the heat-shrink process makes the imprint permanent and solvent-resistant.

3. Use tags that are self-extinguishing, conforming to U.L. Standard No. 224 for print performance, heat shock and flammability.

4. Provide tag material that is flexible, radiation cross-linked polyolefin with 3 to 1 shrink ratio, rated 600 volts, and white in color.

5. See Contract Drawing “STD-E-3” for additional requirements.

6. Cable in cable tray shall be marked at each end and at every cable tray drop out to a motor, control panel, or switchgear.

C. Conduit Tags

1. Provide conduit tags made of stainless steel, approximately 2 inches x 1 inch x 19 gage.

2. Stamp the conduit number or conduit identification on the tag.

3. Punch tags for tie fasteners. Fasten tags to the conduits with stainless steel braided wire.

D. Underground Warning Tape

1. Provide detectable warning tape made of 4 mil thick polyolefin film, 3 inches wide, suitable for direct burial and resistant to alkalis, acids and other common soil substances.

2. Use red tape with black legend printed in permanent ink.

E. Warning Labels

1. Place OSHA safety labels on enclosures and boxes 100 cubic inches or more containing electrical equipment or terminations.

2. Provide OSHA color codes for the labels. Use labels made from 4 mil vinyl with pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

3. The warning label caption is DANGER - 480 VOLTS for 480 volt systems. For voltages higher than 600 volts, provide warning labels with “DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE - KEEP OUT”.

4. Labels shall be 5 inches x 3-1/2 inches for small equipment and 10 inches x 7 inches for large equipment and electrical room doors.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces where adhesive labels will be applied.

B. Drill holes for nameplates to be fastened with stainless screws.

C. Prepare the cable ends for termination and conductor markings.

D. Identify conduits at terminating points and select conduit tag marking as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates and labels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the Contract Drawings.

B. Apply wire and cable tags in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using a heat gun with properly sized nozzle for the application. Tag the wires and cables at both ends.

C. Tag conduits at junction boxes, pull boxes control panels, transformers, switchgear and similar location and at other termination points.

D. Identify cable trays at the time of installation with the alphanumeric number shown on the Contract Drawings. Label cable trays on the outside rail.

E. Place the tray identifier at each point where the tray designation changes and at 200 foot intervals in between, but not less than two per run.

F. Identify underground conduits, cables or duct banks using the underground delectable warning tape. The underground grounding grid, including laterals, shall be identified with underground delectable warning tape. Install one tape

per trench at 12 inches below grade or as indicated on the Contract Drawings. For wide trenches or duct banks, install one warning tape per 18-inch width.

G. Apply the 5 inch by 3-1/2 inches warning labels to disconnect switches, panelboards, terminal boxes, and similar devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and the Contract Drawings. Apply the 10 inch x 7 inch warning labels to larger control panel enclosures, motor control centers and to entrance doors to rooms containing electrical power and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

Section 16402

UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Underground electrical duct banks.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be provided for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum base bid.

B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Section 16195 – Electrical Identification.

B. Section 16111 – Conduit, Fittings and Bodies.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) Appendix B.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Catalog cut sheets of the ducts and spacers.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Have duct spacers and associated hardware packed and crated to avoid damage during shipment and handling.

B. Clearly mark packages or crates stating that the material is for electrical duct banks only.

1.07 DEFINITION

A. A duct bank is one or more electrical conduits grouped together and surrounded by a common encasement of concrete.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Thomas and Betts.

B. Underground Devices Inc.

C. Walker Division, Butler Manufacturing Company.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Conduit. Construct ducts using Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit for straight horizontal runs and for bends less than 15 degrees. For horizontal bends 15 degrees and greater and all stub-ups, use epoxy fiberglass conduit. Refer to Section 16111 - Conduit, Fittings and Bodies for additional requirements.

B. Spacers. Secure conduit with non-magnetic, universal, interlocking-type spacers for both horizontal and vertical duct arrangements.

C. Concrete. Use Grade 40 steel reinforced, Class A red concrete as duct encasement. Single conduit duct banks do not require steel reinforcement, but do require Class A red concrete encasement. Refer to Section 03315 – Concrete for Utility Construction.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 PREPARATION

A. Verify from Contract Drawings and field survey that the location of duct banks does not interfere with any existing or new underground facilities.

B. Verify that materials are on site in proper condition and that sufficient quantity is on hand for the work.

C. Verify that trenches are in the correct places and prepared with sufficient depth and width to accommodate the duct banks, reinforcing rod, and concrete.

D. Be prepared for inspection of the duct banks before reinforcing rod is installed.

E. Before pouring concrete, verify that the ducts are free of debris and properly installed in the support and spacer systems and that the ducts are properly fitted together and firmly held in place by the hold down hardware.

F. Provide 24-hour notice to City Engineer and the Local Code Inspector for cover-up inspection before pouring electrical conduit ductbanks.

2 INSTALLATION

A. Use the size of conduit as indicated on the Contract Drawings for the various duct banks required for the project. Conduit type is indicated in Section 16111 – Conduit, Fittings and Bodies. Refer to Section 02317 – Excavation And Backfill For Utilities. Install duct banks in accordance with the “Typical Duct Bank Installation” details in the Contract Documents.

B. Make duct bank installations and penetrations through foundation walls watertight.

C. Assemble duct banks using non-magnetic saddles, spacers and separators. Position separators to provide 2-inch minimum concrete separation between the outer surfaces of the conduits.

D. Provide a 3-inch minimum structural concrete covering on both sides, top and bottom of concrete envelopes around conduits. Add red dye at the rate of 10 pounds per cubic yard to concrete used for envelopes for easy identification during subsequent excavation. Refer to Section 03315 – Concrete for Utility Construction.

E. Firmly fix ducts in place during pouring of concrete. Carefully spade and vibrate the concrete to ensure filling of spaces between ducts.

F. Make bends with sweeps of radius not less than 12 times the smallest diameter of the raceway.

G. Make a transition from Schedule 40 PVC to epoxy fiberglass conduit where duct banks enter structures or turn upward for continuation above grade.

H. Make bends of 15 degrees or more using epoxy fiberglass conduit.

I. Reinforce all duct banks with two or more ducts. Single conduit duct banks do not require steel reinforcement.

1. Unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings, reinforce with No. 5 longitudinal steel bars placed at each corner and along each face at a maximum parallel spacing of 12 inches on centers, and No. 4 stirrups transversely placed at 36-inch maximum longitudinal intervals.

2. Maintain a maximum clearance of 2 inches from bars to the edge of the concrete encasement.

J. Where ducts enter structures such as handholes, manholes, pullboxes, or buildings, terminate the ducts in suitable end bells, insulated L-bushings, Meyers hubs or couplings on steel conduits. Tag conduit entering pull boxes and manholes with stamped, stainless steel tags. Identify as designated in cable and conduit schedule or on the plans in the Contract Drawings.

K. Do not backfill with material containing large rock, paving materials, cinders, large or sharply angular substances, corrosive material, or other materials which can damage or contribute to corrosion of ducts or prevent adequate compaction of fill.

L. After completion of the duct bank and prior to pulling cable, pull a mandrel, not less than 12 inches long and with a cross section approximately one-fourth inch less than the inside cross section of the duct, through each duct. Then pull a rag swab or sponge through to remove any particles of earth, sand or gravel that may have been left in the duct. Re-pull the rag or sponge swab until the swab emerges clean.

M. Use hemp rope to pull conductors into PVC conduit. Do not use nylon or wire cable for this purpose.

N. Install a warning ribbon approximately 12 inches below finished grade over underground duct banks. Refer to Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

O. For manholes and pull boxes below grade, install non-metallic cable racks to support cables properly around the perimeter of the manholes or pull box.

END OF SECTION

Section 16460

TRANSFORMERS 600 VOLTS AND LESS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General purpose, dry type transformers.
2. Drive isolation transformers.
3. Control and signal transformers.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE):

1. ANSI/IEEE C2-90 – National Electrical Safety Code.
2. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.80-78 – Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. NEMA LA 1-86 – Surge Arrestors.
2. NEMA ST 1-88 – Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type).
3. NEMA ST 20-86 – Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications.

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 486A-80 – Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
2. UL 506-89 – Specialty Transformers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following for Engineer's approval.

B. Product Data:

1. Dimensional plans and sections.

2. Elevations showing minimum clearances.

3. Installed devices.

4. Materials list.

5. Weights.

6. Wiring diagrams.

7. Manufacturer's nameplate data and electrical ratings.

C. Product Test Reports:

1. Certified copies of manufacturer's design and routine factory tests required by reference standards.

2. Submit after manufacture of transformer and before installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Items provided under this section shall be listed or labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Terms "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC): Components and installation shall comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70.

C. ANSI/IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/ IEEE standards, including ANSI/IEEE C2 and C57.12.80.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cutler Hammer

B. General Electric

C. Siemens Energy & Automation

D. Square D

2.02 TRANSFORMERS, GENERAL

A. Transformers:

1. Factory-assembled and tested, air-cooled units of types specified, having characteristics and ratings as indicated.

2. Design unit for 60 Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.

D. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

E. Bolt coil/core to bottom of enclosure for transformers larger than 15 kVA.

1. Isolated by rubber, vibration-absorbing mounts.

2. Metal-to-metal contact between coil/core and enclosure not allowed.

F. Provide copper windings.

G. Nameplates: Provide metal nameplate listing manufacturer's name, serial number, type, class, kVA voltage, frequency, and showing internal wiring diagram.

H. Sound Level: Minimum 3 dB less than sound levels for transformer type and size indicated when factory-tested in accordance with NEMA ST 20.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE, DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20.

B. Windings: 2-winding type. 3-phase transformers shall use 1 coil/ phase in primary and secondary.

C. Transformers shall have following features and ratings.

1. Enclosure: Indoor, ventilated unless otherwise shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Insulation Class: 185oC or 220oC class for transformers 15 kVA or smaller; 220oC class for transformers larger than 15 kVA.

3. Insulation Temperature Rise: 80oC maximum rise above 40oC for 15 kVA and larger; 115oC maximum rise above 40oC below 15 kVA.

4. Taps: For transformers 3 kVA and larger, full capacity taps in high voltage winding as follows.

a. 3 through 10 kVA: Two 5% taps below rated high voltage.

b. 15 through 500 kVA: Six 2-1/2% taps, 2 above and 4 below rated high voltage.

c. 750 through 1,000 kVA: Four 2-1/2% taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage.

D. Accessories: Following accessory items are required where shown on Contract Drawings.

1. Surge Arresters: Low voltage type, factory-installed and connected to high voltage terminals; complying with NEMA LA 1.

2. Wall Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets for transformers sized up to 75 kVA where wall mounting indicated.

3. Electrostatic Shielding: Insulated metallic shield between primary and secondary windings. Connect to terminal marked "shield" for grounding connection, where applicable.

2.04 DRIVE ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with requirements of NEMA ST 1 and UL 506, except as specified below.

B. Ratings:

1. As indicated and continuous duty.

2. Minimum kVA: 130% of motor nameplate hp.

C. Type:

1. Self-cooled, 2-winding, dry type especially designed for application, with special coil bracing to withstand electro-mechanical forces involved.

2. 3-ph transformers shall use 1 coil/phase in primary and secondary.

D. Transformers shall have following features and ratings.

1. Enclosure: Indoor, ventilated unless otherwise shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Insulation Class: 220oC class.

3. Insulation Temperature Rise: 115oC at 115% of rating.

4. Taps: Two 5% full capacity taps, 1 above and 1 below rated high voltage.

5. Temperature Sensing Device: Thermistor embedded in coil with leads brought out to terminal board.

2.05 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 1 and UL 506.

B. Ratings:

1. As indicated and for continuous duty.

2. Where rating not indicated, provide 125% of load.

C. Type: Self-cooled, 2-winding dry type.

D. Enclosure: Indoor, except as indicated.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 INSTALLATION

A. Arrange equipment to provide adequate spacing for cooling air circulation.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and 486B.

C. Install wall-mounted transformers on prefabricated brackets designed for purpose.

D. Install floor-mounted transformers on vibration pads on 3-1/2-inch concrete housekeeping pad.

E. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

F. Identify transformers as specified herein.

G. Install lightning arresters as shown on Contract Drawings.

2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and permanently record as follows.

1. Prior to energization of transformers, test phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation resistance levels.

2. Test transformers for continuity of circuits and short-circuits.

3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at utilization equipment.

4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interiors and exteriors of accessible components.

1. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and construction debris.

2. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original.

5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations within enclosure of each transformer throughout periods during which equipment is not in a space continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16475

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Overcurrent protective devices (OCPDs) rated 600 V and below and switching devices commonly associated with OCPDs.

B. Circuit breakers installed in panelboards are specified in Section 16161 – Panelboards.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1. NEMA KS 1 83 - Enclosed Switches.

2. NEMA 250 85 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

3. NEMA FU1 86 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

4. NEMA AB1 86 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 90 - National Electrical Code (NEC).

C. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1. UL 98 87 - Enclosed and Dead Front Switches.

2. UL 198C 86 - High-Interrupting Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types. Fifth Edition.

3. UL 198E 88 - Class R Fuses. Fourth Edition.

4. UL 486A 80 - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors. Seventh Edition.

5. UL 489 86 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures. Seventh Edition.

6. UL 943 85 - Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters. Second Edition.

7. UL 977 84 - Fused Power-Circuit Devices. Third Edition.

8. UL 198L 88 - UL Standard for Safety D C Fuses for Industrial Use.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Overcurrent Protective Device (OCPD): Device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains interruption of power in circuit it protects.

B. Ampere-Squared-Seconds: Expression of available thermal energy resulting from current flow. With regard to current-limiting fuses and circuit breakers, ampere-squared-seconds during fault current interruption represents energy allowed to flow before fuse or breaker interrupts fault current within its current limiting range.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit all products covered under this specification for Engineer's approval.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Spare fuse cabinet showing dimensions and features including storage provision for fused cartons, where indicated to be provided in the project documents.

C. Product Data:

1. Product data for fuses, fusible switches, circuit breakers, and OCPD accessories specified in this Section, including descriptive data and time-current curves for protective devices and let through current curves for those with current limiting characteristics.

2. Include coordination charts and tables and related data.

D. Test Results:

1. Certified reports of field tests and observations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Items provided under this section shall be listed and labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Components and Installation:

a. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code (NEC)."

b. Local codes and ordinances.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain similar OCPDs from single manufacturer.

D. Coordinate OCPD sizes with characteristics of motors supplied for this project. Pay special attention to high efficiency motors.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials:

1. Maintenance Stock, Fuses: For types, voltage, and ampere ratings required, furnish 10% spare fuses, but not less than 1 set of 3 of each kind.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES (OCPDs), GENERAL

A. General: Provide OCPDs in indicated types, as integral components of panelboards, switchboards, and motor control centers; and also as individually enclosed and mounted single units.

B. Enclosures: NEMA 250.

2.02 GENERAL FUSES

A. General: Provide fuses of types, classes, and current ratings as indicated. Voltage ratings shall be consistent with circuits on which used.

B. Fuses for Direct Current Circuits: UL 198L and marked for such use by manufacturer on fuse label.

C. Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bussmann Div., Cooper Industries, Inc.

b. Gould Shawmut.

c. Littelfuse Inc.

2. NEMA Standard FU1, unless indicated otherwise, provide nonrenewable cartridge fuses of indicated types, classes, and current ratings that have voltage ratings consistent with circuits on which used.

3. Class CC Fuses: UL 198C.

4. Class J Fuses: UL 198C.

5. Class L Fuses: UL 198C.

a. Current limiting threshold of 10 times current rating or less and time delay of 4 sec at 5 times rating.

6. Class RK1 and RK5 Dual Element Time-Delay Fuses: UL 198E.

7. Class RK1 Fast-Acting Fuses: UL 198E.

2.03 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Cutler Hammer

2. General Electric

3. Siemens

4. Square D Co.

B. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1 quick-make, quick-break heavy-duty units.

C. Rating: Load-breaking capacity in excess of normal horsepower rating for switch.

D. Withstand Capability: In excess of let through current permitted by its fuse when subject to faults up to 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.

E. Operation: By means of external handle.

F. Interlock: Prevents access to switch interior except when in "off" position.

G. Fuse Clips: Rejection type.

H. Padlocking Provisions: For 2 padlocks, whether open or closed.

I. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panelboard Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting where indicated.

J. Enclosure for Switchboard Mounting: Provide individual mounting where indicated.

K. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 0 as indicated or required to suit environment where located.

2.04 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Cutler Hammer

2. General Electric

3. Siemens

4. Square D Co.

B. UL 489 and NEMA AB 1.

C. Construction: Bolt in type, except breakers in load-center-type panelboards and breakers 225 ampere frame size and larger may be plug in type if held in place by positive locking device requiring mechanical release for removal.

D. Characteristics: Indicated frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and short-circuit interrupting capacity rating of 10,000 amperes symmetrical, unless greater rating is indicated on Drawings.

E. Tripping Device: Quick-make, quick-break toggle mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous overcurrent trip protection for each pole.

F. Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Devices: Factory adjusted to low-trip-setting current values.

G. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panelboard Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting in switchboard or panelboards where indicated.

H. Enclosure for Switchboard or Motor Control Center Mounting: Provide individual mounting where indicated.

I. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 1 enclosure, as indicated or required to suit environment where located.

2.05 INSULATED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Cutler Hammer

2. General Electric

3. Siemens Energy and Automation

4. Square D Co.

B. UL 489 and NEMA AB 1.

C. Ratings: Continuous-current, interrupting, and short-time-current ratings, and voltage and frequency ratings as indicated.

D. Operating Mechanism: Mechanically and electrically trip-free, stored-energy operating mechanism with following features:

1. Moving Contacts Closing Speed: Independent of both control and operator.

E. Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Include following:

1. Operating Handle: Provide 1 for each manually operated breaker. No handle ties are permitted.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses:

1. Install fuses in fusible devices indicated.

B. Independently Mounted OCPDs:

1. Locate as indicated and install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Factory install OCPDs furnished in distribution equipment.

D. Coordinate size overcurrent protective devices with each motor and equipment manufacturer to assure correct size devices and provide accordingly.

2 APPLICATION OF FUSES

A. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

B. General Purpose Fusible Switches: Apply following class and types:

1. 30 600 Amperes: Class J or RK1, time delay.

C. Combination Starters: Class J or RK1, time delay.

3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify with components as specified in Section 16195.

4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between OCPDs and control/indication devices as specified in Section 16120 for hard wired connections.

5 CONNECTIONS

A. Check connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings for tightness.

B. Tighten field-connected connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening

values. Where manufacturer's torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

6 GROUNDING

A. Provide equipment grounding connections for individually mounted OCPD units as indicated and as required by NEC. Tighten connectors to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

B. Ground in accordance with Section 16170.

7 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Where coordination study recommends changes in types, classes, features or ratings of equipment or devices those indicated, make written request for instructions. Obtain instructions from Engineer before ordering equipment or devices recommended to be changed.

8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services:

1. Supplier's or manufacturer's technician for equipment specified herein shall be present at job site or classroom designated by Owner for minimum of ½ workday, travel time excluded, for assistance during plant construction, plant startup, equipment adjustment, and training of Owner’s personnel for plant operation. Include minimum of:

a. 1/2 manday for Instructional Services.

b. Supplier or manufacturer shall direct services to specific system and equipment operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting.

B. Testing:

1. Reports: Prepare certified written reports on tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results.

2. Pretesting: Upon completing installation of system, perform following preparations for tests:

a. Make insulation resistance tests of OCPD buses, components, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.

b. Make continuity tests of circuits.

c. Include full updating on final system configuration and parameters where they supplement or differ from those indicated in original Contract Documents.

d. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation and testing of OCPDs.

3. Visual and mechanical inspection: Include following inspections and related work.

a. Overcurrent-Protective-Device Ratings and Settings: Verify indicated ratings and settings to be appropriate for final system arrangement and parameters. Where discrepancies are found, test organization shall recommend final protective device ratings and settings. Use accepted revised ratings or settings to make final system adjustments.

b. Inspect for defects and physical damage, NRTL labeling, and nameplate compliance with current single line diagram.

c. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.

d. Check tightness of electrical connections of OCPDs with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.

e. Clean OCPDs using manufacturer's approved methods and materials.

f. Verify installation of proper fuse types and ratings in fusible OCPDs.

9 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, inspect OCPDs. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16476

DISCONNECTS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service disconnects.

2. Feeder and equipment disconnects.

3. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following for Engineer's approval.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit for switches, circuit breakers, and accessories.

2. Descriptive data and time current curves for protective devices and let through current curves for those devices with current limiting characteristics. Include coordination charts and tables, and related data.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams detailing power and control wiring and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed wiring and field installed wiring.

D. Test Results:

1. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results.

E. Operating and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance data for tripping devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Items provided under this section shall be listed or labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC): Components and installation shall comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be product of a single manufacturer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fusible Switches:

1. Cutler Hammer

2. General Electric

3. Siemens Energy & Automation

4. Square D

B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Cutler Hammer

2. General Electric.

C. Siemens Energy & Automation

D. Square D

2.02 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Enclosed Non-fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD handle lockable with 2 padlocks.

B. Enclosed Fusible Switch, 800 Amperes and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.

2.03 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Enclosed Molded Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, handle lockable with 2 padlocks.

B. Characteristics:

1. Frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and auxiliary devices as indicated

2. Interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current, 10,000 symmetrical rms amperes minimum

3. Appropriate application listing when used for switching fluorescent lighting loads or heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration equipment.

PART 3: EXECUTION

1 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches and circuit breakers in locations as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install enclosed switches and circuit breakers level and plumb.

C. Install wiring between enclosed switches and circuit breakers and control/indication devices.

D. Connect enclosed switches and circuit breakers and components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Services:

1. Supplier's or manufacturer's representative for equipment specified herein shall be present at job site or for assistance during plant construction, plant startup, and training of Owner's personnel for plant operation.

B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.5 for enclosed switches and Section 7.6 for molded case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

C. Training:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

2. Review operating and maintenance data.

3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field adjustable enclosed switches and circuit breaker trip ranges as indicated.

4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION

Section 16481

MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. AC motor control devices rated 600 v and below.

B. Overcurrent protective devices and disconnect switches used with motor controllers are specified.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid Item.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Motor Controller: Device that controls, protects, and energizes electric motor, and where required, controls its speed or torque or power delivered by it.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit all products covered under this section for Engineer's approval.

1. Product Data:

a. Include dimensions, ratings, and data on features and components.

2. Test Results:

a. Certified reports of field tests and observations.

3. Miscellaneous:

a. Load Current and Overload Relay Heater List: Compiled by Contractor after motors have been installed. Arrange list to demonstrate selection of heaters to suit actual motor nameplate full load currents.

4. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:

    a. Manufacturer's data on maintenance and operation of equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain similar motor-control devices from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Provide controllers from manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of equipment of types and capacities indicated, with such products in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 yrs.

C. Items provided under this section shall be listed or labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 100.

D. Regulatory Requirements:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC): Components and installation shall comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) No. 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of controllers and control devices with pilot devices and control circuits provided under other sections of Specifications covering control systems.

B. Coordinate motor controls, starters and overcurrent devices with motor manufacturer’s data. Provide motor manufacturer’s data sheets to motor control manufacturer at time of order.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials:

1. Spare Fuses and Indicating Lamps: Furnish one spare for every 5 installed units, but not less than one set of 3 of each kind.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers:

1. Cutler-Hammer

2. General Electric

3. Siemens

4. Square D Company

2.02 MOTOR CONTROLLERS, GENERAL

A. Coordinate features of each motor controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, duty cycle of motor, drive, and load, and pilot device, and control circuit affecting controller functions. Provide controllers horsepower rated to suit motor controlled.

B. NEMA Size 1 minimum.

C. Contacts shall open each ungrounded connection to motor.

D. Overload Relays:

1. Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic.

2. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full load current of specific motor to which connected with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle. Overload devices to require manual reset after tripping occurs.

3. Enhanced Protection Overload Relay: Provide overload relays with NEMA Class 10 tripping characteristics for submersible equipment or where indicated on the contract drawings. Select to protect motor against voltage unbalance and single phasing.

E. Enclosures:

1. For individually mounted motor controllers and control devices, comply with NEMA 250.

2. Provide enclosures suitable for environmental conditions at controller location.

3. Provide NEMA Type enclosures as indicated or required to suit environment where located.

2.03 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Quick-make, quick-break toggle action.

B. Doublebreak silver alloy contacts.

C. Pilot light.

D. Padlocking provision.

2.04 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Full voltage, non-reversing, across-the-line, magnetic controller, except where another type indicated.

B. Control Circuit: 120V. Control power transformer integral with controller where no other supply of 120 v control power to controller indicated. Control power transformer with adequate capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100% spare capacity.

C. Combination Controller: Motor circuit protector; molded case circuit breaker type with magnetic only trip element calibrated to coordinate with actual locked rotor current of connected motor and controller overload relays. Provide breakers factory-assembled with controller, interlocked with unit cover or door, and arranged to disconnect controller. Provide motor circuit protectors with field-adjustable trip elements.

2.05 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. General: Furnish auxiliary control device as shown on 1 line diagrams, Drawings, or as specified. Factory-install in controller enclosure except as otherwise indicated.

B. Pushbutton Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy duty type.

C. Stop Pushbutton Station: Momentary break pushbutton station with factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock pushbutton in depressed position with control circuit open.

D. Lockout Pushbutton Station: Maintained contact red mushroom pushbutton station with factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock pushbutton in depressed position with control circuit open.

E. Control Relays: Heavy duty industrial type auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

F. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hrs.

G. Current Sensors: Rated to suit application.

H. Pilot Lights: High visibility LED type.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install motor controllers and auxiliary motor control devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittals.

B. Mounting:

1. For control equipment at walls, bolt single units to wall. Mount multiple units on light-weight structural steel channels bolted to wall.

2. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks fabricated of structural steel members and light-weight slotted structural steel channels. Use feet consisting of 3/8 in. thick steel plates, 6 in. square, bolted to floor. Use feet for welded attachment of 1 1/2-in. by 1-1/2-in. by 1/4-in. vertical angle posts not over 3 ft oc. Connect posts with horizontal lightweight slotted steel channels and bolt control equipment to channels.

3. Unless shown otherwise on plans.

C. Motor Controller Fuses and Circuit Breakers: Conform to requirements of Section 16475.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 16195.

3.03 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring as specified in Section 16120.

B. Install wiring in enclosures bundled, trained, and supported.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten connectors, terminals, and mountings. Tighten field connected connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements not indicated, comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and 486B.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services:

1. Supplier's or manufacturer's technician for equipment specified herein shall be present at job site or classroom designated by Owner for minimum mandays indicated, travel time excluded, for equipment adjustment, and training of Owner’s personnel for plant operation. Include minimum of:

a. 1/2 manday for Instructional Services.

B. Testing:

1. Reports: Notify Engineer in writing indicating defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Include records of repairs and adjustments made.

2. On completing installation of system, perform following tests.

a. Make insulation resistance tests of conducting parts of motor control components; and of connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits. For devices containing solid-state components, use test equipment and methods recommended by manufacturer.

b. Make continuity tests of circuits.

c. Review updating of final system configuration and parameters where they supplement or differ from those indicated in original Contract Documents.

d. Review manufacturer's written instructions for installation and testing of motor control devices.

3. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include following inspections and related work.

a. Motor Control Device Ratings and Settings: Verify ratings and settings as installed are appropriate for final loads and final system arrangement and parameters. Recommend final protective device

ratings and settings where differences found. Use accepted revised ratings or settings to make final system adjustments.

b. Inspect for defects and physical damage and nameplate compliance with Drawings.

c. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

d. Check tightness of electrical connections of devices with calibrated torque wrench. Use manufacturer's recommended torque values.

e. Clean devices using manufacturer's approved methods and materials.

f. Verify proper fuse types and ratings in fusible devices.

4. Electrical Tests: Perform following in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Insulation resistance test of motor control devices conducting parts to extent permitted by manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms not acceptable.

b. Use primary current injection to check performance characteristics of motor circuit protectors and for overload relays of controllers for motors 15 hp and larger. Trip characteristics not within manufacturer's published time-current tolerances not acceptable.

c. Make adjustments for final settings of adjustable trip devices.

d. Test auxiliary protective features such as loss of phase, phase unbalance, and undervoltage to verify operation.

e. Check for improper voltages at terminals in controllers having external control wiring when controller disconnect opened. Voltage over 30V unacceptable.

5. Correct deficiencies and retest motor control devices. Verify by system tests that specified requirements are met.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish. Clean devices internally using manufacturer's recommended methods and materials.

END OF SECTION